



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>











1.







CO  
(Cheshire  
King



CO  
(Cheshire  
Kinn









**H I S T O R Y**  
**O F**  
**C H E S H I R E :**

1274 **CONTAINING**  
**KING'S VALE-ROYAL, ENTIRE,**  
**TOGETHER WITH**

**Considerable Extracts from Sir PETER LEYCESTER'S**  
**ANTIQUITIES OF CHESHIRE; and the Observa-**  
**tions of later Writers, particularly, PENNANT,**  
**GROSE, &c. &c.**

**THE WHOLE FORMING A COMPLETE**  
**DESCRIPTION OF THAT COUNTY;**

**With all its HUNDREDS; SEATS of the NOBILITY,**  
**GENTRY, and FREEHOLDERS; RIVERS, TOWNS,**  
**CASTLES, and BUILDINGS, ancient and modern.**

**TO WHICH IS PREFIXED**  
**A N I N T R O D U C T I O N ,**  
**Exhibiting a General View of the STATE of the KINGDOM**  
**previous to, and immediately after,**  
**THE NORMAN CONQUEST.**

---

---

**V O L. II.**

---

---

**C H E S T E R :**  
**PRINTED BY JOHN POOLE, M,DCC,LXXVIII.**

THE NEW YORK  
PUBLIC LIBRARY  
2730928

ASTOR LENOX AND  
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS  
1941

*This Preface sho<sup>d</sup> have been bound  
as to immediately precede, p. 659.*

T H E

# P R E F A C E

T O

SIR PETER LEYCESTER'S

ANTIQUITIES OF

BUCKLOW HUNDRED.

**H**UNDREDS and tithings were appointed by king Alfred, who began his reign over England about the year of Christ 872. These were ordained for the better suppressing of robberies; for every free-born man was now to be ranked, or put into some hundred and tithing; and if there were any person of such dissolute carriage, that he could find no pledge or surety in the hundred and tithing for his good demeanour, he was to be imprisoned, as a man unworthy to be at liberty. And if any person guilty of a robbery (whether before such pledge found, or after) should fly and make an escape, all the inhabitants of the hundred and tithing were to be amerced by the king; so that by this means there was such a calm of peace in the nation in a short space, that if any man had left bracelets of gold, or bags of money, in the high-way, there was none durst take them away, as both Malmesbury and Ingulphus do inform us.

Now these freeholders, or free-born men, were cast into several companies, by ten in each company,

pany, whence in the western parts of the realm they were called Tichingmen. And every of these pledges or sureties were yearly presented and brought forth by their chief pledge, at a general assembly for that purpose, which we yet in remembrance thereof do call The view of the Frank-pledge, or The Leet-court; and as ten times ten do make a hundred, so because it was then also appointed that ten of these companies should at certain times meet together for matters of greater weight; therefore that assembly or court was called The Hundred-Court.

In this county of Cheshire we had formerly twelve hundreds, as we find them in the record of *Domesday-book*; viz.

Attiscro's hundred.	Riseton hundred.
Erestan hundred.	Roelay hundred.
Chester hundred.	Mildestreic hundred.
Wilaweston hundred.	Hamstan hundred.
Dudestan hundred.	Bucklow hundred.
Warmundestreau hundred.	Tunendon hundred.

But these hundreds were reduced by a later division into seven hundreds, as at this day they stand divided and called, to wit,

Bucklow hundred.	Broxton hundred.
Macclesfield hundred.	Edeisbury hundred.
Northwich hundred.	Wirral hundred.
Nantwich hundred.	

Which new division I conjecture doth not exceed the reign of king Edward III.

And as there must needs be an enlargement of the number of the towns in each hundred of the new division above the old, because the whole is contracted to a lesser number of hundreds, so they have all begot new names, except this of Bucklow hundred, which both retains its old name, and hath now the towns of the other old hundred of Tunendon annexed to it.

For

For the proportion of the old hundreds to the new, it is to be observed, that the towns comprehended in the old hundreds of Artiscros and Erefm, were by the statute of 33 Henry VIII. cap. 12. taken from Cheshire and annexed to Flintshire, only Dodleston yet remains to Cheshire, belonging to Broughton hundred. And for Chester hundred, the city of Chester was made a distinct county of itself (except the Castle only, *cum pertinentiis*) by the king's charter, dated 6th April, 21. Henry VII. 1506.

Mildest-vich hundred is now called Northwich hundred.

Wilaweston hundred, now called Wirral hundred.

Dudestan hundred, now called Broxton hundred.

Warmundestreau hundred, now called Nantwich hundred.

Hamstan hundred, now called Macclesfield hundred.

Riseton and Roelay hundreds, now comprehended in Edesbury hundred.

Bucklow and Tunendon hundreds, now comprehended in Bucklow hundred.

Many more towns are now in Cheshire than we find in Domesday-book; for many were then waste, which have been since improved and inhabited.

The method I propose to myself, is, to take the particular townships of this hundred of Bucklow in order according to the alphabet, to the end I might spare the labour of an index or table; and so observe in them particularly what I can discover from old deeds or records, concerning the owners of those places since the Norman conquest; adding also the pedigrees of many of the better sort of the gentry in this hundred (so many as my leisure will permit me to go through, and for which I have seen good deeds and records proving the same), placing at the end of such towns where such

such families have been respectively seated in ancient times.

And as Speed calls our County Palatine of Chester, The Seed-plot of Gentility; and learned Cambden, in his Britannia, styles it, The most surpassing Nursery of ancient Gentry above any other county in England; so I may not unfitly call this hundred of Bucklow, The prime border of that Nursery, as having a more numerous company of gentry therein, proportionably to its compass, than any other hundred in our county.

Concerning the churches and chapels of this hundred, I shall add what I can gather concerning them in those particular towns where I find them situated.

Ridley, in his View of the Civil and Ecclesiastical Law, tells us, that fonts, in the primitive times, were not in the churches, but the custom of those elder ages was to baptize in rivers and fountains; and that custom being discontinued through persecution, fonts were erected in private houses, and in more peaceable ages they made bold to build their fonts a little distance from the church; afterwards they obtained leave to set them in the church-porch, at last they got them into the church. But they were not at first placed in every church immediately; for at the first they were found only in the cathedral church where the bishop resided; and though service might be said in the lesser ministers and rural churches, yet the right of sepulture and baptism belonged to the cathedral church, unless it were in case of necessity; and it was therefore called the Mother-church, because as people in their mothers womb were born men, so in the fonts of baptism, as in the church's womb, they were born Christians. In succeeding ages, when it was found that the mother-church was too far distant from some villages, and so situated, that  
in

## P R E F A C E.

v

in the winter the people could not repair thither, consideration was had of this inconvenience, and the bishop took occasion hence to transfer the rites of baptism and sepulture to the rural churches, and this, together with the right of tithes, made it a parish-church of that kind which we now have. But because also in many parishes some families lived so remote from the church, that they could not conveniently frequent the same, it was indulged to such, that they might build a private oratory in or near their mansion-places, reserving for the most part the rites of baptism and sepulture to the parish-church; which, in respect of these lesser oratories, was to be accounted the baptismal or mother-church. It was also provided, that these families (nowwithstanding their grant from the bishop for a private oratory) should, upon more solemn feast-days, repair to their parish-church, as it seems by the council held at Agatha. These private oratories were afterwards called *Capelle*, Chapels; and those that did exercise in them the ministerial function, were called *Capellani*, Chaplains. Thus Ridley.

None might of right build oratories without licence from the bishop, at least none might administer divine service there without the bishop's special licence.

Oratories erected in the houses of great persons, for the use of a private family, I call such Domestic Chapels.

When built by one, or several persons, in some convenient place, for the use of several families, or of a township or townships, not having liberty of baptism or burials, I call such Chapels of Ease.

When built by a more numerous multitude of the neighbourhood, consisting of one or more villages, having got liberty for baptism and burial, with consecration thereof by the bishop, and sometimes



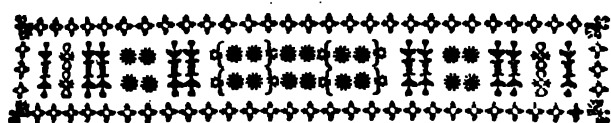
times an allowance in money or tithes from the mother-church, I call such Parochial Chapels; for these have all the rites and ceremonies as the mother-church or parish-church hath, except the tithes; so that indeed they are as lesser parishes created within the greater for the benefit of the neighbourhood.

As to the consecration of churches, we find the Jews had their *encenia*, or feasts of dedication of their temple. John x. ver. 22. I. Mac. cap. iv. ver. 59.

But there was no dedication of our Christian churches to saints, until praying to saints was in use; and after churches began to be dedicated to saints, their dedication feasts were usually kept on that day, which was the feast-day appointed in the kalendar for commemoration of that saint, to whom such church was particularly dedicated. This time was called with us, The Wakes, from waking, as the Latin word *vigilia*, à *vigilando*, because at such times the people prayed most of the night before such feast-day in the churches. And though the primitive custom herein was sacred, yet how it was abused in the reign of king Edgar, *anno Dom.* 967, or thereabouts, appears by the canons of the church in his reign, Num. 28. "We instruct, that in the feasts of the dedication of churches, all persons shall demean themselves modestly, apply diligently to prayer, and abstain from drunkenness and debauchery." And at last it turned to feasting and merriment of neighbours.

Now invocation of saints for three hundred years after Christ cannot be found among any of the teachers; none did teach invocation of saints, till, by rhetorical expressions, and poetical fancies, like invoking of the Muses, Basil, Nyssen, and Nazarenus had led the way.

T H E



# THE VALE-ROYAL

*(bound up with the King's Vale Royal!)*

O F

# E N G L A N D.

*written by Saml. Lee, whose letter  
see p. 420. of former Volume.*



## C H A P. I.

### *Of the ROMANS in CHESHIRE.*

**T**HIS chapter I shall divide into four parts, or sections; the first whereof shall relate the names of those Britons that inhabited these coasts under their dominion; the second shall mention the cities; the third the rivers; and the fourth the high-ways of note, remembered by ancient authors in that region.

1. The names of the ancient inhabitants were, the Cornavii, Devani, Cangi. Ptolemy, in his Geography, lib. ii. ch. 3. after having treated of the Ordevices, the stout inhabitants of North-Wales, speaks thus of the Cornavii: The Cor-  
navii



navii lie east of these, whose cities are Devana, and Legion xx. called Victrix, is stationed there. These people inhabited also the neighbouring counties south and south-east of Cheshire. This xx. legion was raised by Augustus Cæsar, as Dion Cassius relates in his 55th book of the Roman history. They were placed first of all in Gallia Belgica (now Low-Germany), and from thence, by the command of the emperor Claudius, transported into Britain, under the conduct of Aulus Plautius, in the vulgar year of Christ 43, whom the emperor himself followed the very same year, as Dion testifies; which he confirms by that eclipse therein famous, that it happened on Claudius's birth-day, two years after, when Marcus Vinicius, the second time, and Statilius Corvinus, were consuls, in the vulgar year of Christ 45; the sun being darkened about five digits the first day of August, in the sixth degree of the Lion. But what time this legion was settled in these quarters is somewhat difficult punctually to design; yet, if I may conjecture their plantation in that place (since called Chester, from their camps) to have been in the year when Cæsonius Pætus and Petronius Turpilianus were consuls, under the reign of Nero, and in the vulgar year of Christ 61, I think I should very little escape the truth, it being the very same time when Suetonius Paulinus attempted the conquest of Anglesea. To accommodate this conjecture with further probability of truth, we find, when Galba, being emperor, but eight years after (in the 69th year of Christ), drew up a scheme of all the 33 legions of the empire then in being; that the xx. legion, called Valeria Victrix, was then fixed in Britain, if we may credit the industrious enquiry of Onuphrius, in his description of the Roman empire, page 392, edit. Francof. They continued in this station when  
M. Aurel.

M. Aurel. Alexander was emperor, ann. Christi 223; and also when Constantine the Great had newly built Constantinople, and contrived the description of both the east and west empires. We read of this legion still remaining in its old situation in the censual book of the emperor, in the vulgar year of Christ 330. But Constantine laying great stress on the service of his countrymen, transported a great army out of Britain, and whether or not all or any of this legion, we have not yet certainly learned. Others also transported many forces out of this province into foreign countries. Some very early, as Vespasian, who had 20,000 Britons under his command at the sacking of Jerusalem; as says Richard Broughton, in his Eccles. Hist. p. 166. edit. at Douay, out of a Jewish author. Others also in after ages, as Clodius Albinus, and the captains under Theodosius and Honorius, transported many forces out of this province into foreign countries. But last of all, in the declension of the empire, unhappy Valentinian III. carried away all the British forces then in arms, about the time of Ætius's second consulship, being then president of Gallia, in the year of Christ 437; so that most probably long before, but most certainly at this time, all these valiant soldiers of the garrison of Chester were utterly gone, and the place inhabited and defended by the Britons themselves, so long as they could hold up against their potent invaders in succeeding ages. Now, besides the testimony of very ancient authors, for this 20th legion's quarters, in the Marches of Wales, and particularly in this city, the Roman coins, and inscriptions on stone, and British bricks, do abundantly testify. I suppose also, that some small parties might lie in other towns, as particularly at Caerhean, i. e. the old town, and the true

Conovium of the Romans, in the county of Carnarvon, where I have seen bricks of a foot and a half square, with this inscription, LEG. XX. V. i. e. Victrix. Yea, I have in digging up part of one of the Roman hypocausts in that place, found other bricks of the same quality, inscribed with this figure,



which is the rude draught of two conjoined serpents, noting the union of princes; as Panciroli in his comment on the notices of the empire expounds it (as he thinks truly) out of Pierius.

The Devani are a people only mentioned (for what I have seen) in modern authors, the name importing only the inhabitants in or near the city, and river Dee. As particularly Humphrey Lloid, in these words: *Devani sive Cestrenses sunt habitantes prope fluvium Deam, ubi alia civitas est Romanorum monumentis celeberrima, &c.*

The Cangi are mentioned by Ptolemy in the chapter before-cited, who places Seteia and Trifolis in these coasts. Doctor Powel, in his notes upon Giraldus's Itiner. Camb. lib. ii. ch. 10. places the promontory of the Gangani where is now Ormesby Point; near which is the castle of Diganwey (over against Aber-conway), in Denbighshire, which Hugh earl of Chester subdued; which, with submission, I suppose to be the very same people treated of by the grave historian Tacitus, while he discourses of P. Ostorius, in the 12th book of his annals, in these words: *Ceterum clade Icenorum compositi, qui bellum inter & pacem dubitabant, & ductus in Cangos exercitus, vastant agros, prædæ passim actæ; non ausis aciem hostibus, vel si ex occulto carpere agmen tentarent, punito dolo.*  
Jamque

*Jamque ventum baud procul mari, quod Hiberniam insulam aspestat, cum orta apud Brigantes discordie retraxere ducem, &c.* The Notices also of the Empire seem to hint at these very people, when they tell us, that under the duke of Britain there was *Præfectus numeri vigilum Concangios*. Now, seeing that the learned Mr. Cambden tells us of pieces of lead dug up about the shore near Runcorn, Haulton, and Rock-savage, with this inscription, IMP. DOMIT. AUG. GER. DE CEANG. why should we doubt any further, but that about these rocky and steep promontories Ptolemy's Cangani had their seat. Nay, what if Conghill in the hundred of Broxton, and Congleton in the hundred of Northwich (which was for certain an old Roman station), should have somewhat of the Cangi couched in their names. Possibly, they might stretch themselves through Lancashire, and the south part of Westmorland, where Cangdale, or Kendal, and Kangsands, now Kensands, may in some measure retain the rubbish of their memory. However, let the judicious antiquarians be pleased to accept of my conjectures, to stir up their industry in the search of their more exact situation. The Roman towns of note within this county I find but two; the first Chester, which Ptolemy places in the latitude of 55 degrees, Deouna, or Devana, from the river Deva, or Dee, on which it is placed. Antonine, in his Itinerary, mentions this city under the name of Deva twice; first, in his journey from the Pict's Wall to Richborow in Kent, whereby it seems the Roman highways wound about in a crooked line, as their fortresses and stations lay most convenient for curbing their enslaved provinces. Between Condate and Deva (says Antonine, where the xx. and conquering legion lay) there intercede twenty miles; let my countrymen judge of the distance,

## 436 THE VALE-ROYAL

whether it be not much about the same space, only considering the difference between Italian and English miles. The second time we read of it is in the journey from Segoncium, or Llanbeblin, in Caernarvonshire in Wales, to Chester, thus :

*Segoncium Llanbeblin, in Caernarvonshire,*

24.

*Conovium Caerbaen, in Caernarvonshire,*

19.

*Varis Pot-vary, in Flintshire,*

32.

*Deva Chester.*

For the antiquity of this city, that it was extant before the Roman Conquest, let the admirers of honest Geoffry of Monmouth, of Ralph Higden, and Henry Bradshaw, please their warm conceits, and wrestle with the memory of sturdy giants, on condition they will but suffer others to boast of its foundation by the noble Romans. The precise time is hard to fix, but if you will hearken to Leland, in his Commentary on the Cantio Cygnea, and the learned Selden, in his notes on the tenth song of Drayton's Polyolbion, speaking through one quill, they will tell you, that it sprung from the tents of the Roman legions, in the time of Vespasian (after emperor), when he came over with Claudius into Britain, and performed most noble exploits in this land, and was leader of the 20th legion out of Low Germany, by the favour of Narcissus, who had obtained this post for him of Claudius. This fell out in the year before-mentioned, as by comparing Dion Cassius, Tacitus, and Suetonius together, may more amply appear; so that from what I spoke concerning this legion's encamping, if we take the epocha of Chester's nativity at the year of Christ 61, it wants at this time but  
five

five years of being 1600 years old, which I think is a gallant age, especially seeing she breaks but little, and holds her complexion so bravely. The unhappy burning of Foregate-street in the late un-civil wars, and the shallowness of the river's channel, threatening the consumption of her radical moisture, have plowed her beautiful forehead with a few presaging wrinkles of mortality.

The Romans residence in great numbers and plenty, their arched vaults, and sweating-houses, their urns, coins, and tessellated pavements do abundantly witness. I have heard it from a scholar, residing in the city, when I was there, in the year 1653, that there was a temple dedicated to Apollo in old time, in a place adjoining to the cathedral church, by the constant tradition of the learned. But I leave that in *brvia*. The impress upon the reverse of Septimus Geta's coin, declares it without dispute a Roman colony, and one of the four in Britain, COL. DIVANA. LEG. XX. Victrix, mentioned by the learned Cambden. I have read also of an ancient British inscription, wherein *Colonia Victricensis* seems to import, that it was colonized by the 20th legion.

All that I shall add more is, the various opinions of several authors concerning its latitude and longitude. I wonder little at their variety, when as the longitudes are possibly reckoned from different meridians, and the latitudes performed by weak artists, and taken by the authors upon trust.

	Latitude. deg. min.	Longitude. deg. min.	
Ptolemy.	55 0	18 40	in his Geogr. l. ii. c. 3.
Speed.	53 58	17 18	in his Theat. of Brit. l. i. c. 37.
Hues.	53 50	21 30	in his de Globis.
Smith. {	53 24	17 29	} in his Vale-Royal, p. 16 and 37.
Wing.	53 30	17 30	
Shakerly.	53 20	11 m. west	of London, in Harmon. Celeste.
Cambden.	53 16	10 m. west	of London, in his British Tables.
	53 11	20 23	in his Britannia.



Of all these, I prefer Shakerley's for the truest, who being an exact artist, and a near neighbour in Lancashire of late years (though since gone into Asia), performed it by his own observation, as he in that book professes, by affixing to it a double asterisk.

The second town of note for the Roman residence was Condate, now Congleton, in the north-east angle of the hundred of Northwich, seated on the river Dane, mentioned twice by Antonine: first, in the journey to Richborow, before-cited; and next, in the journey between a town that once stood on Wentsbeck, in Northumberland to Llanvelling, in Montgomeryshire; I will only recite the town before and after, in these words:

Mancunium. Manchester, in Lancashire, called

XVIII. Mamucium, in the former journey, but with the same distance of miles.

Condate. Congleton, in Cheshire.

XVIII.

Magnolanum. Llanvelling, in Montgomeryshire.

Here, being destitute of any further intimation of its antiquity, I shall entreat all the ingenious enquirers to improve their knowledge by search of ruins and coins, and the like testimonies of Roman residence, which doubtless it either hath or will sufficiently, to those that will be at commendable pains, and small cost of expence, clear from ancient dirt and rubbish.

There are no rivers mentioned by any of the ancient geographers, Ptolemy, who mentions two, both of which situate on the west-side of the island, and flow into the Irish, or Vergivian ocean, but which is corruptly, as most of his copies are, transcribed, and longitude, which might produce the ignorance or negligence of the geographers, partly from his own distance, taking

trusting the description of Britain upon trust. I know full well Camden interprets these rivers to be the same; however, let his learned urn excuse us in this point. For I do not think Ptolemy such a fool (who was so admirable a mathematician) as to annex different longitudes and latitudes to the same place; or supposing them to be corrupt to mention the same rivers twice. Wherefore, I suppose that Seteia must be the fall of the river Mersey, so called from its being the boundary of the Mercian kingdom, or some other near these coasts. I have put them down, in constant to Camden's conjecture; but I would rather yield the river which descends from the *Palus Satensium*, having its outlet into the sea, to be called Seteia: which if modest Camden so boldly and freely can affirm Winandermere, in Lancashire, to be that pool of Ptolemy's, why may we not, if his foundation be good, as currently affirm that river which falls thence into the Kentlands to be Seteia.

4. I shall, in a word, run over the highways, and come to a closure of this chapter. 1. The famous military way of the Romans, called Watling-street, went through part of this country, as Hen. Huntington expressly testifies, telling us, that it led *à Derebornid in Cestriam*. However, it is improbable, that it continued its name hitherto; but that the old Roman way from London into the North wheeled about by Chester, is certainly determined out of Antonine's Itinerary. A second highway crossed the country, in a south-west tract, from Manchester into Montgomeryshire. A third went from Chester into Anglesey. A fourth from Chester to Bangor, the old Bonium, corruptly Bovium, in Antonine. The fifth from Northwich to Middlewich, according to the opinion of worthy Camden, having observed a visible

ble highway, cast up in the Roman manner ; from whence much gravel is frequently fetched for private uses, there being none near, besides this, in all the country round about.



## C H A P II.

*Treating of the Kings, Dukes, and Earls of MERCIA ; with the particular Earls of CHESTER, disposed in their exact times.*

THE kings, &c. of Mercia, were rulers of this province and city of Chester, in former days ; and therefore we have designed this tract concerning them. But shall not in this chapter enlarge much in any long discourse of their actions ; but refer the diligent reader unto the many books, wherein their exploits are described. My main design is, by chronological characters, to fix the rise and period of the Mercian monarchy, together with the true time of each king's attainment of the royal scepter, so far forth, as the comparing of most, if not all, the ancient and modern writers extant on this subject will give light ; who are generally so full of absurd contradictions, and anachronisms, that I almost despaired to attain my proposed end. But considering, that all our monkish writers, more skilful in the numbering of beads, than years, did, *uno tramite*, follow the Dionysian account (a thing diligently to be attended to in the reading of our monastical writers), I hope to extricate myself out of these difficulties, by treating a little of it, before I begin with the reigns of the kings of Mercia. Robert

bert of Lorrain, the 28th bishop of Hereford, in his epitome of Marianus's Chronicle, at the year of Christ 532, recites these words, *Dominus noster Jesus Cbristus, 8 Calendis Aprilis Lunâ 17, à mortuis resurrexit, anno 18 imperii Tiberii Cæsaris secundum Evangelium Johannis; hoc est in an. 12 Incarnationis secundum Dionysium.* Now, on the common supposition of our Lord's attaining but the 34th year current of his age before his passion; if we subtract 12 from 34, there remain 22 years, wherein the Dionysian account falls short of truth. For the confirmation of this testimony, the learned may consult William of Malmesbury, *de Gestis Pontificum*, l. iv. in the section about the bishops of Hereford; Matthew of Westminster, and Florence of Worcester, together with the learned Selden on Drayton's 4th song. But referring this to be proved more at large in its proper place, when I treat about the Saxons arrival into our land, demonstrating their entrance to have been in the vulgar year of Christ 428. As Sir John Price, in his defence of the British history, says, that the Saxons came into this land, *Tauro & Felice Coss.* pag. 119, Now they were consuls *A. Christi* 428, and not 21 years and a quarter, or 22 years current after, *viz.* in the end of 449, or in the beginning of 450, as our old authors usually fix it; whereby great and knotty difficulties have tied up the history of the Saxon dominion in this island: I shall only premise at present, that the first who arrived to royal dignity in Mercia, being Crida (the 11th in a direct line from Woden, as Florence, like a Welsh genealogist, derives him, whose line to Adam, you may trace as truly in Matthew Westminster), began to set up this kingdom, as ancient authors relate, *anno Christi* 582, and out of them Selden, and Boxhornius, in his Universal History; whom our modern Speed in his Chronicle.

nicle, Isaacson in his Chronology, and Heylin in his Geography, do all follow. So then, if from 582 we subtract 22 years of the corrupted Dionysian account, there remain 560, for the exact time of the commencement of the Mercian kingdom in Crida. With which time there falls out a marvellous harmony in the reigns of the successive kings, much to the satisfaction of all inquirers into the confusions of the Saxon Heptarchy. I know Matthew Westminster puts down 585. Others, 522. Others, different times for its beginning; but all corruptly enough; whereas, with our present computation, the Ecclesiastical History, under the name of Harpsfield, doth almost exactly concur, laying the beginning of Crida's reign, anno Dom. 561, and yet but with a *circa* or thereabouts, in the twenty first chapter of his seventh centenary; as not being certain of his hitting the mark precisely, though very near it. This time we shall take then, as the radix of the Mercian sovereignty; and from thence compute the successions of its rulers.



## S E C T. I.

*Of the Mercian Kings.*

1. CRIDA, who had his palace first at Dorchester in Oxfordshire, and afterwards at Lincoln, as Florilegus testifies, reigned twenty-five years, as the author of the Vale-Royal preceding, by good hap, had learned out of Hollinghead and others. This king did little abroad; but at home laid the strong foundations of this kingdom, and left it to his son in a handsome frame fitted for augmentation and ornament.

2. Wibba,

2. Wibba, the son of Crida, began his reign in the year 595. He is called Wipha, and Wip-pa, by H. Huntington; who, having enlarged his dominions upon his neighbouring Britons, after his twenty years reign, he surrendered up his scepter to death.

This king's reign is famous for the notable battles of Ethelfrid the Wild, king of Northumberland; but especially for that notorious slaughter of the monks of Bangor, about one thousand two hundred at least, which happened in the year 604, which I prove thus: H. Huntington tells us, that king Ethelfrid fought against the Britons at Caerlegion, in the ninth year of Ceolulfe, king of the West-Saxons, and that the seventh year of Ceolulfe, was the first year of Phocas the emperor. But the first year of Phocas was 602; therefore, it must needs follow, that this butchery was committed in the year 604, I know some cast it 603, as Matthew Westm. and others the year 607, as the Saxon Annals. Others 613, as bishop Usher in his Index Chron. but all without any fixing character. For further confirmation of this time, the Saxon copy of Bede's Eccles. Hist. assures, that by and by after this sad accident, Augustin ordained two bishops, where the Latin copy supplies the year 604. The reason why I have been so careful to fix this time, is, because our noble city of Chester, having been all the while since the Romans departure in the hands of the Britons, was now wrested out of their power, and fell into the possession of the king of Northumberland, from the time of this his victory, as Malm-sbury witnesses.

But this cruel king was soon stopped in his furious course, by the joint union of the British forces that very same year (as the learned knight Sir Henry Spelman hath recorded), under the con-

dukt of Blederic duke of Cornwall, Margaduc duke of South-Wales, and Cadwin duke of North-Wales, who having bid him battle, overthrew him, dangerously wounded the king himself, slew ten thousand and sixty of his soldiers, and after forced him by articles of composition, to retire into his own country, north of Trent, and leave the dominion of Wales to the British scepter. In the chief city whereof, being Chester, now recovered, they crowned valiant Cadwan for their king.

3. Ceorlus, the son of Kinemund, the brother of Wibba, began his reign in the year 615, and is called Cherlus by Huntington; and according to the general consent of historians he reigned ten years. In this king's reign was the famous battle at Idleton, a little village upon the river Idle, about a mile south of Retford, in the division of Southclay, in Nottinghamshire, wherein Ethelfrid, the furious king of Northumberland, the great afflicter of Chester, and the Britons, was slain by Redwald, the king of the East-Angles, in the year 617, as Matth. Westm. and bishop Usher in his Index Chron. places it; though Florence, Cambden, and others put it 616, which I leave for rectification to the Saxon history.

4. Penda, the stout son of Wibba, began his reign in the year 625. For the beginning whereof, that we may obtain the exact time, Huntington tells us, that it was coincident with the sixteenth year of Kinigilsus, king of the West-Saxons. In the sixth year of whose reign he tells us, that Ethelbert, king of Kent, died: but he died in the year 616, and 6 Kal. March, that is February 24, to which, if we add nine years current, it makes 625, February 24; so that in the sixteenth year of Kinigilsus, that is the year  
625,

625, about the middle thereof, this king Penda began his reign. The epitome of Bede's history avers, that he was slain in the year 655, being nine years before the famous eclipse in the year 664, May 1st, close by Kersal-abbey, near Leeds in Yorkshire, in Winwedfield. According to the saying of Huntington: *In Winwood anno vindicta est eadus Anna*. This eclipse was celebrated in the year 664, May the 1st. The sun in the thirteenth of Taurus being darkened above eleven digits, on Wednesday afternoon: In which very year, viz. 655, Echelwerdus notes the death of Penda to fall out, from which, subtracting thirty years, by the constant consent of all writers, for the term of his reign, there remain 625 for its beginning. This king was a notable warrior, as these memorable passages do amply testify in the year 629. He warred against Kinigilsus, king of the West-Saxons, at Cirencester, in Gloucestershire, and compelled him to a composition in the year 633, October 12. He slew the famous Edwin, king of Northumberland, at Hethfield, or Hatfield-chace, in Strasforth-Wappentake, in the West-riding of Yorkshire, in the year 635. He besieged and burnt the city of Bebbanburg, now the ruined castle of Bamburgh, in Northumberland. The same year he received a notable overthrow by Oswald, king of Northumberland, at Havenfield, now Halydon, or Holydown, in the same county. In the year 636, he slew Erpenwald, alias Carpwald, alias Eorpwald, king of the East-Angles. In the year 638, he slew Sigebert king of the same province.—In the year 642, he slew Oswald, the most Christian king of Northumberland, August the 5th, at Maser-field, now Oswald-street, or Oswestry (from that fatal accident), in Shropshire. The same year also he slew Egrick, king of East-Angles; as by computation of the years of his reign



reign may appear out of Malmſbury and Florence. In the year 645, he invaded Kenwalch, king of the Weſt-Saxons, and deprived him of his kingdom for ſome years. In the year 654, he ſlew Anna, king of Eaſt-Angles, in a ſore battle; but was at laſt, for all his cruel wars ſlain himſelf by Oſwy, king of Northumberland, in the year 655, November the 15th. We ſhall leave you this his wretched character, out of the monk of Malmſbury, reciting the victory of king Oſwy, *Pendam regem Merciorum illud vicinorum exitium, illud per-duellionum ſeminarium exitio dedit.*

5. Peada, called Weda, by Malmſbury, the ſon of king Penda, began his reign in the year 655, November the 15th, over the ſouth part of Mercia, by the permiſſion of Oſwy, king of Northumberland, while Mearwoldus, another of Penda's ſons held the weſt part under the ſame king Oſwy, as Simon of Durham teſtifies. He married Elſſeda the daughter of Oſwy, two years before his father Penda's death, on this condition, that he would turn Chriſtian, and promote that religion in his own country. Accordingly he was baptized by Finanus, in the king of Northumberland's palace, being in a ſtrong town near the Picts-wall, called Admurum, and ſince Walton, eight miles weſt of Newcaſtle. This was done in the year 653; afterwards, as a teſtimony of his converſion, he began the foundation of the ſtately abbey of Peterburgh, but being prevented by death, left it to be finiſhed by his brother Wulfers. He enjoyed his kingly dignity but five months, being ſlain by his own wife, ſay ſome; by his mother, ſay others; by whichſoever moſt unnaturally, in the very feaſt of Eaſter, in the year 656. The cycle of the ſun that year being twenty-one. The dominical letters ( it being Biſſextile) C. B. the cycle of the moon eleven. Eaſter  
fell

fell on the seventeenth day of April, on which day he was murdered; after whose death, king Oswy swayed the scepter of Mercia for some time, between two and three years; at which time, Immin, Eaba, and Eadberht, three captains of the Mercians, rebelling against Oswy, prevailed, and lifted up Wulferus, the second son of Penda, into the Mercian throne.

6. Wulferus, the son of Penda, began his reign in the year 658, not without great troubles, losing the province of Lindsey to the king of Northumberland; but afterwards he regained his reputation by many noble exploits, being of great prowess, and attained at length the chief rule over all the Saxons: in the year 661 he fought a cruel battle with Kenwalch, king of the West-Saxons, at Posantsburgh, and being overcome, says Ethelwerdus, was led captive by Kenwalch to Eßfeldun: But Henry Huntington, Matth. Westm. and Florentius, tell another tale, that the West-Saxon king was there overthrown by Wulferus; who, prosecuting his victory, surprised the Isle of Wight, which he bestowed on Edelwalch, king of South-Saxons, on condition he would receive baptism, which he did at the hands of Birinus; which story being in some sort attested by Beda and Brompton, I suppose the truer. In the year 664, the year of that famous solar eclipse before-mentioned in the reign of Penda, this king founded the abbey of Peterburgh, in the seventh year of his reign, and the ninth of Deusdedit archbishop of Canterbury, who died the fourteenth of July, 664. Hence Ulfer began his reign early in the year 658, seeing his seventh year current was begun before this archbishop's death. There are two relations which stain the reputation of this king: First, that Wina, expelled his bishoprick of Winchester, was preferred to the rule of London, for a sum of money

money given to Wulfer in the year 666, which, by the consent of all, seems too true. A second story is this, that being on a time at his castle of Wulfer-Chester, since called Wolverhampton (as some fondly imagine, contrary to Cambden's opinion) in Staffordshire; and understanding that two of his sons went secretly to Chad, bishop of Lichfield, to be instructed in the Christian faith, he basely murdered them at Stone, in the said county. This story, Stowe, Cambden, and Speed, do reverently press upon us, out of a monkish ledger-book of Peterborough: But this relation is foully suspected by the learned Selden, seeing this king is related by authentic writers, to have had only two children, St. Kenredus, and St. Werburgh. Besides, let me add, how improbable it is, that he should slay his sons for repairing to Chad, whom he himself had constituted bishop of Lichfield, as venerable Bede writes; nay, what is more clear, this murder is said to be committed in the year 662 (which I am sorry to see so confusedly put down by a late elegant Ecclesiastical writer). When as St. Chad, the youths instructor, was not come to Lichfield, till the year 667, or 668, at the soonest; at which time he bestowed upon his new bishop the land of forty families, to build a monastery upon, in a place called Adbearve, or Adbarve, by Bede; Adbarune, Matth. Westm. Barwe, by Florentius and Brompton; that is, a wood, say they, in the province of Lindsey in Lincolnshire. *Canobium Æthburnense*, by Alan Cope, and Eadbarna, by Godwin. In this king's reign, in the year 673, the learned Bede was born, the great ornament of our nation. In the year 675, this king fought the memorable battle with Eſcwine, or Eſkwin, king of West-Saxons, at Bidanheaford; in which very year he died, being the seventeenth of his reign, not fully compleat

pleat and ended. Besides his great castle in Staffordshire, he had another palace at Weedon in Northamptonshire; he was buried at Lichfield, say some; but others, at Peterborough.

7. Ethelred, son of Penda, and brother of Wulphere; his name is written sometimes Edilred, and Adelred. In the next year 676, he entered the kingdom of Kent, and wasted it grievously, and took the city of Rochester, Lotharius their king not being able to encounter him. In the year 678, a very fearful comet appeared in the month of August in the morning, and continued three months, in the eighth year of Egfrid, king of Northumberland. In the year 679 was the great battle between this Egfrid and our Ethelred, near the river Trent, being the ninth year of Egfrid, whose brother Elfwine was slain. These wars were shortly after composed by Theodore, the archbishop of Canterbury. In the year 680, this archbishop celebrated a council at Hatfield, September the 17th, where we have a notable link of the times of the Saxons kings, fastened by Bede himself to the pillar of truth; he himself being this year seven years old, wrote afterward what was within the compass of his own age, viz. That it was kept in the tenth year of Egfrid king of Northumberland; the sixth year of Ethelred, king of Mercia (whereby we learn, that five years of his reign were exactly compleated before the 17th of September, 680); the seventeenth year of Aldulf, king of the East-Angles; the seventh year of Lothaire, king of Kent; and that it was indiction the eighth year. This is the famous year in which the sixth œcumenical council (as it was called) was begun at Constantinople, November 7. This also is the year of that eclipse of the moon that happened on Monday the eighteenth of June, before one o'clock in the morning, the moon being eclipsed

## THE E - R O Y A L

... Matthew Westminster, and his ... are both grossly mistaken. ... confutes himself by his annexing ... to 686. They blunder both ... and are indeed sadly eclipsed in their ... skill. In the year 696, the Mercians ... Offrica their queen, the daughter ... king of Northumberland. In the ... king Ethelred changed his crown into ... became a monk in the abbey of ... Lincolnshire, about seven miles east ... of Lincoln, on the river Witham, in ... having reigned but twenty-nine ...

... the son of Wulfer, by the resignation ... Ethelred received the crown. This ... was very devoutly inclined to a ...; and having performed no ac- ... in his reign, took a religious ... to Rome, together with Offa, the son of ... of the East-Saxons; which journey he ... the year 709, after he had reigned ... and there remained to the hour of his ...

... or Ceolred, the son of Ethelred, ... departure, sat on the Mercian ... year 709, and being continually in- ... the potent king of the West-Saxons, ... signal battle at Woodensburgh, ... about seven miles north-east of ... Wiltshire, in the year of grace 715, ... of king Ina, and the seventh ... where was so desperate and sharp an ... my author says, *Rex Cheolredus* ... *arribiliter sibi occurrebat, ut neutrâ* ... *ades detestabilior contigerat, nes-* ... the next year, to the great grief ... this gallant prince falling sick, ...  
went

went the way of all flesh, and was buried at Lichfield, in the year 716, being in the eighth year of his reign not completed.

Æthelbald, the son of Alwy, the son of Eoppa, the son of Wibba (the second king of the Mercians), began his reign in the year 716; in which very year he laid the foundation of, and gave a charter to, the abbey of Crowland, in Lincolnshire. In the year 731, Britwold, the eighth archbishop of Canterbury, died January the ninth. Two years after, viz. in the year 733, he made war upon the king of the West-Saxons, and led a terrible army, says Brompton, against Somerton-castle, about six miles south of Glastonbury, in Somersetshire, and won it: which year is fixed by a notable eclipse of the sun, that happened the nineteenth (i.e.) September, or the fourteenth of August, being Friday, about half an hour past eight in the morning; the sun, being then in the twenty-fourth degree of the Lion, was eclipsed eleven digits; and therefore no marvel that the continuator of Bede cries out, that it was so dreadful, *ut penè totus orbis solis quasi nigerrimo & horrendo scuto videretur esse coopertus*. The very same words are used by Simeon of Durham, in his history of the acts of the kings of England.

In this eclipse Matthew Westminster agrees as to the day and time of the day; saying, it was *hora tertiâ*, i. e. about nine o'clock, as we now count from midnight; only he differs in the year, and puts down 734, wherein it is impossible he should be true: which, to any one that will take the pains of calculation, shall quickly appear out of either the Rudolphine, or Bullialdine tables, the best yet extant in the world. His mistake arises from a second error of the Dionysian account, which shall (if God lend life and leisure) be amply manifested in the Saxon-history. In the year

734, the moon was eclipsed January 25, on a Monday morning, two hours after midnight; the moon being then in the 7th degree of Leo was totally eclipsed. Many of our historians hit upon the year and month, but fail in the day generally, casting it on the second of the kal. February; in which very year, Tatwin the ninth archbishop died. In the next year succeeding, viz. 735, venerable Bede died at his monastery; of which time, we have an exact character given by Simeon of Durham; who, in his second book of the history of the church of Durham; affirms, that he died on the seventh kal. Jun. being Ascension-day. Now in the year 735, the cycle of the sun was 16, Dominical letter B. cycle of the moon 14, and 7 kal. Jun. i. e. May 26, being exactly that year Ascension-day, we are well assured of the time. Florence is yet more punctual, relying on the authority of St. Cuthbert, present at his death, telling us that it was on Wednesday night at ten of the clock, May 25, being Ascension-eve, anno Dom. 735. All which is confirmed by Huntington assuring us, he was sixty-two years old when he died; which being added to 673, his birth-year before-mentioned, makes up exactly this present year 735. Anno Dom. 737, our puissant king Ethelbald afflicts Northumberland with cruel wars, being the 11th year of Adelard, king of the West-Saxons, which fell out in the evening of the reign of Ceolulf, and the morning of Egbert, kings of Northumberland. Anno 743, our king being united to Cudred, the West-Saxon king, advances against the Britons, and performs brave exploits in war. Anno 747, he received a letter from honest Boniface, archbishop of Mentz in Germany, taxing the king and his countrymen, the English, of many enormous crimes; which so wrought upon the king's heart, that he soon called a council for

for a reformation. The letter you have at large in Malmsbury. The council was called at Clovesho, or Cliffe at Fleo, in Kent, in the year 747, indiction the 15th, September 11. Camden, indeed, writes tenderly upon the place because somewhat dirty; but the learned lawyer Lambard, in his perambulation of that county, is resolved to stick in the mire till a better informer plucks him out. Anno Dom. 938, Ethelbald falls out with Guthred (which is no news among these Saxon kinglets) and entertains him (at Beorhtford, or Beorford, or Beorforda, now Burford, twelve miles west of Oxford) with a bloody banquet; where Ethelbald, the West-Saxon standard-bearer, bearing the golden dragon, pierced through the Mercian with a lance. This battle hath a fixed character of an eclipse added to it, by Matthew of Westminster and others, which was of the moon, and total, July 31, 752, on Monday morning about one of the clock. Anno Dom. 756, the moon was totally eclipsed, 8 kal. December, i. e. November 24, as some write; which I the rather put down, as the heaven-mark of this great Ethelbald's death, which is set down to be the next year after, viz. 757, being slain at Sekinton, three miles easterly of Tamworth in Warwickshire, and buried at Repton, upon the river Trent, in Derbyshire. This murder was committed by his own subjects, and particularly by Bernred, who aspiring to the crown enjoyed it but a little while, being slain, as some say, by Offa. This Ethelbald reigned forty-one years compleat, by general consent; and being slain anno 757; if thence we subtract forty-one years, there remain 716 for the year of his inauguration; which is further confirmed by Roger Hoveden, who tells us, that the year of Tatwin's consecration was the 15th of king Ethelbald, king of Mercia: But Tatwin, by constant consent  
of



of all writers, was consecrated 4 id. Junii, 731. Therefore, if you subtract from 731, the sum of 15, there remain 716 for the beginning of this king's reign, as before.

757. 11. Bernred, or Beornred. The time of his dominion was very short, wherein I read nothing of what he did, but what he suffered, viz. the loss of his kingdom by Offa, his potent successor. He died, say some; he was slain, say others; but all agree the very same year of his usurpation, as most call it; though Brompton terms him the lawful heir of the kingdom. I cannot read any where of his parentage, or his progeny, and therefore suspect the legality of his royalty. To which purpose I may produce the testimony of several authors, mentioning the burning of Cataract, in Yorkshire, by this Beornred, anno Dom. 769, twelve years after his deposition, and that the same year he himself was burnt; whereby it appears, that he escaped from the former battle against Offa with his life, contrary to the former authors.

757. 12. Offa, the son of Thinfert, the son of Eadulf, the son of Osulf, the son of Eoppa, the son of Wibba, the second king of the Mercians. Some call his father Twinfreth, or Twinfred; and his mother Marcellina: Others, Wingferd; but it matters not much. The third year of his reign is confirmed by an eclipse of the moon, mentioned by Matthew of Westminster only, of all our writers. I read of it in Sigonius de Regno Italiae, who tells us the year was famous for a notable eclipse: which Matthew places in the kal. of August. And others tell us, there was an eclipse of the sun that year, August 15. Anno Dom. 771, king Offa fights with the East-Angles: Matthew Westminster calls them plainly Angles; Hoveden, Estings; Simeon of Durham, Hestings; whom Dr. Watts,

Watts, in his edition of Matthew Paris, suspects to be the Hastings of Suffex; which suspicion I shall refer to another place. Anno Dom. 774, he fought that brave battle at Otford in Kent; for so Huntingdon and Hoveden call it, by giving in the synchronism of Kenwulf, king of the West-Saxons, in whose 20th year it happened. His 15th year both agree to be 769, therefore upon that supposition this year dates the battle, which is confirmed by the testimony of Ethelwerd, the Saxon Annals, and Florence. Anno 778, he fought against the West-Saxons at Bensington, now Benson, in Oxfordshire, in the 24th year of Kenwulf their king, and demolished the castle, the very place whereof is now scarce known. After which he goes against Wales, and makes new conquests upon the Britons, and their king Marthodius, where you have many fine passages recited by the monk of St. Alban's, to magnify the deeds of their royal founder. But about these years, it should seem, the famous ditch in Wales, called Claudh Offa, was dug from the mouth of the Dee to the mouth of the Wye, about one hundred miles in length, which Humphrey Floid is pleased to put down the year of 770 for its beginning. Possibly it might be some years in doing. Anno 787, the council of Caleuth was celebrated; which place archbishop Parker fixeth in the kingdom of Northumberland, Hollingshed in Mercia. I find a place called Kilcheth, or Culcheth, five miles north of Warrington in Lancashire, which was just on the borders of Mercia, though indeed within the bounds of the kingdom of Northumberland; which being much minorated by king Offa, to use the terms of Hoveden, might now be within this king's territories; but I submit my conjecture to the learned. In this council, I read that the great Offa crowned his son Egfrid king in his lifetime.

time. The next year, 788, this king translated the archbishoprick to Lichfield. Ann. 789 was the fatal year to the Saxons wherein the Danes arrived in England in three ships, just as many as the Saxons came with into the isle of Thanet; they slew only one man, and retired. I know both Florence and the Saxon Annals place it anno 787, but withal they give us this assuring criterion that it was seven years before the death of pope Hadrian and Offa, who both died anno 796, therefore this invasion was in 789, as Mr. Fuller also hath rightly placed it in his Ecclesiastical History. In this very year was the synod of Finchale, now Finkley, three miles north of the city of Durham, on the river Were. Anno Dom. 793, Ethelbert, the young king of the East-Angles, was murdered by the command of king Offa, at a place called Villa Regalis, now Sutton, i. e. South-Town, in Herefordshire, the 13th kal. of June, i. e. May 20, as you have the story at large in Brompton, who tells us also of the prophecy of the murdered king's spouse, that king Offa should not reign after that time above three years; by which he assures us, that it was three years before his death, according to his computation, though the prophecy might commence long after its fulfilling, by the dictate of some monkish quill. In the same year 793, that is three years before his death, being at Bath, troubled in conscience for his abominable murders, he fell to the work of building a place for St. Alban's bones near Verulam; went to Rome, and obtained a goodly pardon of his ghostly father the pope; called a council at Verulam; gave Peter-pence to the pope's kitchen; did much for the church of Hereford, where Ethelbert was after interred, and illustrated the place with many blind miracles. Indeed Matthew of Westminster fixes these great works, anno 794, but then he concludes his

his life in 797, three years after : But our Offa died in 796, therefore, upon his placing it three years before his death, it follows upon that supposition that the true year is 793. Anno Dom. 796, on the 4th of the kal. August, viz. July 29, this great and imperious king departed out of this life at Offly, and was buried at Bedford. I know there is some disagreement about the year, but two characters shall fix it; the one of the death of pope Hadrian, within the compass of the same year, for so saith Matthew Westminster. But pope Hadrian died 795, 7 kal. Jan. i. e. December 26. So that seven months after this king died. But the best is of that famous eclipse, which several of our authors do mention, but principally Hoveden, in these words, *quinto cal. Aprilis, eclipsis lune facta est inter Gallicinium & Auroram, &c. Et non multo post, id est, septimo cal. Augusti, Offa potentissimus rex Merciorum, postquam xxxix annos regnavit, defunctus est.* This eclipse was total, and fell out anno 796, upon the 28th day of March, being Monday, at four o'clock in the morning, the moon being darkened in the 12th deg. of Libra, cycle of the sun 21, cycle of the moon 18, dominical letters C.B. So that if you subtract 39 years of his reign from 796, there remain 755 for the beginning of his reign as before.

796. 13. Egfrid, the son of king Offa, began his reign July 29th, and reigned but 141 days, dying consequently on December the 17th, and left his throne to his successor, having performed nothing worthy of note, and was buried at St. Alban's.

796. 14. Kenulph (the son of Cuthbert, the son of Bassa, the son of Kenrow, the son of Kentwin, the son of Kenwalch, the brother of Penda, the fourth king of Mercia) entered on his reign ann. 796, December 17th, as Ingulphus, one of

our ancient writers, doth attest, on whose testimony, as being nearest to those times, I may better rely ; who setting the death of Offa on 4th cal. August, and Egfrid's 141 days after, leaves the initiation of this king's reign on the 17th of December. Ann. 798, he wastes the kingdom of Kent, and takes Eadbert, or Eadbright, their king, prisoner, puts out his eyes, and cuts off his hands. Matth. Westm. and Florence place this notable accident in the second year of his reign, with which the Saxon Annals, and Roger Hoveden also exactly concur. In which very year he began the foundation of the famous abbey of Winchcomb, in Gloucestershire. Ann. 801, he writes to and receives a letter from Pope Leo III. about restitution of the archbishop's pall to Canterbury, where it hath stuck close about 840 years. Ann. 811, the new abbey of Winchcomb being now finished, was most solemnly dedicated, 5th id. Novemb. i. e. the 9th day of November ; at which time he sets at liberty his old prisoner the king of Kent. In this year the victorious Egbert, king of the West-Saxons, wasted the British territories in Wales, and took the city of Chester from them. In the mean while, the Mercian power declining, and our king performing little abroad, at length yielded to the Fates by a natural death, say most ; but by a violent, says Brompton, telling us, that he was slain by the East-Angles, attempting the invasion of their kingdom ; but all agree in the 24th year of his reign, not fully compleat and ended ; and was buried at Winchcomb, in Gloucestershire, the abbey of his own foundation, ann. 820.

820. 15. Kenelm, the son of Kenulph, being seven years old, began his reign ann. 820, being the fifteenth king of Mercia ; but he, *paucis mensibus à patris obitu devolutis crudelissime martyrizatus est,*

8. says Ingulphus; and John Capgrave, in his *Lives of the Saints*, tells us, he was murdered on the 16th of the calends of August, or July 17th, at Clent, in Staffordshire.

820. 16. Ceolulphe, the brother of Kenulph, and uncle to the last king Kenelm, began his reign ann. 820, July 17th; he was expelled his kingdom, *altero anno*, says Malmesbury, in the second year of his reign, by Bernulf.

822. 17. Bernulf, the usurper of the Mercian scepter, and yet of the blood-royal at some distance, began his reign ann. 822. In the third year of his reign he fought a cruel battle with Egbert, king of the West-Saxons, and was overcome, at Ellendun, now Wilton, two miles west of Salisbury, in the county of Wilts. This also is the year, viz. 825, wherein the famous council at Clovesho, in Kent, was celebrated, the third year of this king's reign, indiction the third, as it was indeed. Therefore, I wonder the learned Spelman should hesitate so much about it, when, as he himself tells us, that every year of this king's reign there was a council in the same place, which might cause the distraction; and hence the ninth year of Ludovicus may agree with the first or second council, and his query answered. In the next year the East-Angles slew this king, as he was invading their territories; to which the printed copies of Ethelwerd fix the year 825 in the margin. But he completed three years, and was slain in his fourth year, as learned Spelman hath observed.

826. 18. Luðecan, the kinsman of Bernulf, began his reign over the Mercians, who, desirous to avenge the blood of his predecessor upon the East-Angles, was by them, having received aid from the West-Saxon monarch, discomfited in battle, and slain with five of his nobles. This battle was

fought in the second year of his reign; some say he compleated two years, but that cannot stand with the fixed character of an eclipse, added to Egbert's conquest of the next king.

*Here, if I should follow the counsel of John Bromp-  
ton, I should insert another king, called Milfrid, the  
builder of the cathedral at Hereford, out of great de-  
votion to the murdered king Ethelbert before-men-  
tioned; but because I find him wholly deserted by all  
other historians, I shall rather account him some Re-  
gulus, or great Lord in that kingdom, about this time,  
as one Merwald was before.*

828. 19. Withlaf, the grandson of Osher, of the Mercian blood royal, was chosen king; at the beginning of whose reign Ingulphus says thus: *Max, ut rex factus est, & antequam exercitum pote-  
rat colligere*; he was hid in a monastery from the fury of Egbert's captains, he being, it should seem, overthrown in battle, and escaped; which battle is fixed by a notable eclipse the very same year by the monk of Worcester, which happened the very night of Christ's nativity; recited also by Ethelwerd and the Saxon Annals upon the same account. But the truth is, this eclipse of the moon, which they all place in the year 827, did fall out a year later, as Aldelmus Benedictinus, in his Annals of the kings of France, hath truly placed it, and agrees with the calculation as I have proved it, and shall more at large (*annuente Deo*) in the Saxon History. I find also Math. Westm. I fear more by chance than cunning, falling in with this year for the beginning of this Withlaf's reign, together with his expulsion out of the kingdom. But soon after, within the compass of a year, by the favour of Egbert, he received his scepter, as tributary to the West-Saxons; and  
having

having finished twelve compleat years, he died in the thirteenth year current, as Ingulphus testifies. Now although we read not what time of the year he began his reign, yet by the eclipse 840, and the synchronisms, co-incident with the times of the succeeding kings, he should but have newly entered into his thirteenth year, and have died in 840, and was buried at Repton in Derbyshire, a place famous for the Mercian tombs. This eclipse Florence puts in the year 839, but confutes himself by adding infallible characters; for he says the eclipse happened 3 *nonas Maii in vigilia ascensionis Domini*, which clearly determines it to be 840, in which year the cycle of the sun was 9, dominical letters D. C. cycle of the moon 5. Therefore the Terminus Paschalis that year, according to the Latins, was March 22d, upon a Monday. The next Sunday, consequently, was Easter-day, viz. March 28th; Ascension-day the 6th of May, and Ascension-eve was exactly that year May 5th, and in the Julian kalendar 3 *nonas Maii*.

840. 20. Bertulph, the brother of Withlaf, by permission of the West Saxon monarchs, obtained the Mercian dominions. A. D. 848, I read of an eclipse of the sun, the kalends of October, *hora diei sexta*, says Math. Westm. whereof else, where. In the year 849, king Alfred by general consent was born. When he was three years old the Danes came into the Thames mouth with 350 ships, against whom this Mercian king fought an unhappy battle, as Hoveden testifies in the 16th year of Adelulfe, king of the West-Saxons, in these words, speaking of the Danes: *Fugaverunt Bertulphum regem Merciorum cum exercitu suo, qui magnam postea viguit; cui sequenti anno, defuncto Rumbredus successit.* But king Adelulfe, or Ethelwulf, began his reign in the year 837, as Math. West. truly testifies, and the 4th of February; there-



## 462 THE VALE-ROYAL

therefore his 16th year current began in the year 852, Feb. 4th, in which year this battle was fought by king Bertulf, who died the next year after, viz. 853, as Hoveden recites before; to which agrees the constant consent of all authors, that he reigned 13 years compleat, which will be fixt by the term of the reign of his successor most exactly.

853. 21. Burthred, or Beorred, ascended the Mercian throne, but standing in a feeble posture, being tributary to the West-Saxons, and woefully assaulted by the raging Danes, politicly moved and obtained a marriage with Ethelswide, the daughter of the West-Saxon king Ethelwulf, to his great comfort and support, which was solemnized in Easter-week in April, Easter-day falling April 22d that year, 854, at the king's house at Chippenham in Wiltshire. In which very year, being molested by the Britons of Wales, he obtained a victory over them, having received the aid of the West-Saxon forces, being the 18th year of king Ethelwulf. Ann. 857, king Ethelbald married his own mother in Chester. Ann. 868, being infested by the Danes, he received more aid from his brother-in-law against their common enemy, and marched against them to Nottingham, and there besieged them in the third year current of king Ethelred. I find him close in his camp, giving a charter to the abbey of Crowland, in the beginning of August, 868; for so it must be read; as the acts of the succeeding years do manifest, mentioned by the same historian to be done, ann. 869, and 870. To the date of which action, Hoveden, Matth. West. and the Saxon Annals exactly agree. The Danes within, being much straitened, yielded upon terms of composition, and departed into the kingdom of Northumberland; but being afterwards sorely vexed by their potent armies, who had spoiled the famous monastery

having finished twelve compleat years, he died in the thirteenth year current, as Ingulphus testifies. Now although we read not what time of the year he began his reign, yet by the eclipse 840, and the synchronisms, co-incident with the times of the succeeding kings, he should but have newly entered into his thirteenth year, and have died in 840, and was buried at Repton in Derbyshire, a place famous for the Mercian tombs. This eclipse Florence puts in the year 839, but confutes himself by adding infallible characters; for he says the eclipse happened *3 nonas Maii in vigilia ascensionis Domini*, which clearly determines it to be 840, in which year the cycle of the sun was 9, dominical letters D. C. cycle of the moon 5. Therefore the Terminus Paschalis that year, according to the Latins, was March 22d, upon a Monday. The next Sunday, consequently, was Easter-day, viz. March 28th; Ascension-day the 6th of May, and Ascension-eve was exactly that year May 5th, and in the Julian kalendar *3 nonas Maii*.

840. 20. Bertulph, the brother of Withlaf, by permission of the West Saxon monarchs, obtained the Mercian dominions. A. D. 848, I read of an eclipse of the sun, the kalends of October, *borâ dici sextâ*, says Math. Westm. whereof elsewhere. In the year 849, king Alfred by general consent was born. When he was three years old the Danes came into the Thames mouth with 350 ships, against whom this Mercian king fought an unhappy battle, as Hoveden testifies in the 16th year of Adelulfe, king of the West-Saxons, in these words, speaking of the Danes: *Fugaverunt Brestulfum regem Merciorum cum exercitu suo, qui nunquam postea viguit; cui sequenti anno defuncto Burbredus successit.* But king Adelulfe, or Ethelwolf, began his reign in the year 837, as Math. West. truly testifies, and the 4th of February; there-

## 464 THE VALE-ROYAL

886, when king Alfred had valiantly over-powered his enemies, and taken London, he made Ethelred duke of Mercia, and captain of his forces in that city. This king Selulf, for some notorious offence given to the Lord-Danes, was deposed and stript naked, and after ended his life most miserably. At what time this kingdom received its fatal and final period, when noble Alfred substituted dukes under him to govern it, which fell out in the year 886, it having continued under the reign of 22 kings, from the beginning of king Crida, ann. 560, till this present year, 326 years; wherein, if there be any thing in the contexture of times, not most exactly chained through human frailty, and the wild contradictions of monkish writers, I shall endeavour fully to satisfy the curious inquirer in my promised treatise; although I have strong hopes, that the characters I have let down, and might much have enlarged, do give great evidence to the truth of this chronological treatise. Thus have I finished the periods of the Mercian monarchs, who were lords of this county of Chester, as part of their dominions. The style, I confess, is rugged, and not of such velvet smoothness as history doth require; but let ingenious persons remember, my pen was to travel through the craggy rocks of chronology. In the next place, I shall briefly pass over the dukes and earls, and then put a period to this chapter,

SECT.

\*\*\*\*\*

S E C T. II.

*Of the Dukes of MERCIA.*

886. 1. **E**THELREDUS, or Edredus, was of the race of the kings of Mercia; and being potent in that country, was made duke of Mercia by king Alfred, in the 14th year of his reign. He is called the last king or duke of Mercia by Brompton, and married Elfleda, the daughter of king Alfred. Ann. 894, the Danes took the city of Chester, and were therein besieged, and forced to eat their own horses for hunger, having been closely penned in for twelve months, and at length constrained to depart from thence. Ann. 908, this duke and his noble lady repaired the city, and walled it about, taking in the Castle, which formerly was without its limits. Ann. 911, was that notable battle between the Danes and king Edward the Elder, at Wodnesfield in Staffordshire, on the 5th of August. After the expiration of a year from that time, Ethelwerd tells us, that this our duke departed this life, and was buried at Gloucester.

912. 2. Elfleda, the wife of Ethelred, ruled Mercia with a strong hand, like an Amazonian dame, every year performing very notable feats. Ann. 913, May 6th, she came with a great army to a place called Sceargate by Hoveden, and others; Strengate by Math. Westm. and built there a strong castle, and another on the west bank of the Severn, called Bridge, haply Bridge-north in Shropshire. Ann. 914, in the Spring-

## 466 THE VALE-ROYAL

time, she goes to Tamworth, and builds there another castle, and repairs the town. From thence to Stanford, on the river Welland, but more truly Stafford, on Sow river, as Florence hath it, and repairs that castle. Anno 915, she built Edeſbury, and fortified Warwick, as Hoveden; or Wartham, as Math. Westm. corruptly calls it. Ann. 916, she builds Cherenburgh, as Math. Westm. Cyriebyrig, by Florence; Cereburih, by Huntingdon; Wedsbury, and Runcorn. Ann. 917, July 30th, she made wars upon the Britons, at the castle of Brecknock, took it, and therein the king's wife, and 33 prisoners. Ann. 918, she made war upon the Danes at Derby, assaulted the Castle, and took it, not without slaughter of four of her valiant captains. Ann. 919, she took the town of Leicester from the Danes, and forced them to terms of composition; but that very year died at her castle of Tamworth, July 13th, and was buried at Gloucester, in the porch of St. Peter.

919. 3. Alfwina, or Algiva, the daughter of duke Ethelred, who enjoying the power only one year, was sent for into the West-Saxon territories, ann. 920, by king Edward the Elder, who kept in his possession the dukedom of Mercia. Ann. 921, Chester was surprised by the Welch, and won again by king Edward the Elder, whose fifth son Edmund obtaining the kingdom ann. 941, married, as some conceive, this Algiva, who in the year 943, brought forth king EDGAR. This king Edgar, in favour to some of his kindred of the royal race of Mercia, bestowed this dominion, under the title of a dukedom, on Alfarus; in what year I read not punctually set down, it having continued in the hands of the West-Saxons during the reigns of Edward the Elder, Athelstan, Edmund, and part of king Edgar, the sole monarchs of all England, excepting what the Danes usurped.

966. 4. Alfarus, or Elferus, or Elferius, as others write him, was the next duke of Mercia, in what year created I read not; he was *propinquus Edgari*, a kinsman of king Edgar's, as *Simeon* of Durham terms him, and by his favour obtained the dukedom. The first time that I find him possess of this honour was the year 966, at which time he subscribed to that king's charter, granted to the abbey of Hyde, near Winchester. Ann. 973, king Edgar came to Chester after Whitsuntide, and was rowed upon the river Dee by eight petty kings. Ann. 975, Florence tells us he stickled against the monks, and expelled them out of the monasteries, and put married priests in their rooms. Ann. 979, Math. Westm. tells us, that he took up the body of St. Edward the Martyr, at Wareham, and buried it honourably at Shaftsbury. Ann. 983, the Saxon Annals relate his death to have happened; to which relation, Roger Hoveden and Florence of Worcester both agree. William of Malmesbury says he was eaten up by lice, for his destruction of monasteries, most foolishly inquiring into the reasons of God's dispensations, if, at least, he spake truth in that relation.

983. 5. Alfricus, the son of Alfar, succeeded, as Hoveden and others, with joint consent, attest. Ann. 986, he was unjustly expelled England, and that cruelly, as one author terms it. Ann. 991, he was made admiral of the king's fleet, but betrayed his trust, himself escaping. Ann. 993, the king not being able to obtain the body of the fugitive Alfrick, revenged the treachery upon his son Algar, and commanded his eyes to be put out; but Alfrick getting into favour again, obtained the command of an army, and when within sight of the Danish enemy, he counterfeited an infirmity of body, and would not fight, to the great dishonour of the nation, in the year of grace 1003,

says Florence. But I much mistrust the monkish relations concerning our noble dukes, for as much as we find them great enemies to those lazy lubbers, in several councils of the nation.

1003. 6. Edricus de Streona, the son of one Ægilricus, and the uncle of Godwin, of mean parentage, but of a dexterous wit, was created duke of Mercia, as Hoveden and Florence relate, ann. 1007. But I conceive it more agreeable to truth, that it was 1003, as Math. Westm. hath cast it, being substituted in the room of the former Alfricus, with whom and his son the king was highly displeased, and had disinherited them. He married Edgita, the daughter of king Ethelred, and was a great favourite at court, but proved perfidious to his trust. Ann. 1006, he procured the slaughter of duke Ethelstan at Shrewsbury, by one Godwin, an inhumane butcher. Ann. 1011, he was one of the council at London, that gave a tribute of forty-eight thousand pounds to the Danes. Ann. 1015, he caused Sigefert and Morcar, earls of Northumberland, to be slain at Oxford; and that year also, with 40 ships, revolted to the Danes, as Math. Westm. testifies. Ann. 1016, being joined by king Canutus, he, in a hostile manner, invaded Mercia, and did much harm. After which time, the same year, June 25th, he came with Canutus in battle-array against the king, Edmund Iron-side, at Shirestone, upon the borders of Oxford and Worcestershires, not far from Rowlright and Long-Compton; near to which place, at this day, I have seen remaining great stones set in a circular form upon a hill, lying over Little-Rowlright, in memory, as some imagine, of the great battle there fought, the victory being obtained by the English, where this duke behaved himself very treacherously; but perceiving king Edmund's valour, and fearing the  
turning

turning of the scales, he politicly made his peace, and fought with the king, against the Danes, at Oxford in Kent the same year; but perfidiously counselling a stop of the pursuit of victory at Aylesford in Kent, gave a breathing time to the Danes, who, recovering themselves, fought with the same king at Ashdown in Essex, and got a great victory, by the flight of this Edrick in the very time of battle; and, at length, as Hoveden tells us, persuaded king Edmund to share the kingdom with Canutus, after a single combat, as some report, in the isle of Alney, near Gloucester, in the year 1017, in which year king Edmund died on St. Andrew's Day, uncertain, whether a natural or a violent death, by the means of this perfidious Edrick. Marth. Westm. and others tell a foul story of the murder, committed upon the king at Oxford. But king Canutus, loving the treason but abhorring the traitor, took away his dukedom from him, as Marth. tells us, which so incensed him, that he gave forth menacing words to the king; who, not enduring his language, and fearing his wretched designs, commanded him to be privately strangled, and his body thrown out of a window into the Thames. Others relate him to be beheaded, and his head fixed upon a pole in the Tower of London. Another says he was hanged, and flung into the Thames. Another, that he was flung over the city walls, and his body left unburied; which was done, says the same author, in *Nativitate Domini*, i. e. December 25th. Some relate the place to be Baynard's Castle, on the north bank of the river.





### S E C T. III.

*Of the Earls of Mercia (called by some Earls of Chester) before the Conquest.*

1017. 1. **L**EOFRICUS, the son of Leofwin, was made earl (or duke, as some call him) of Mercia; but, most ordinarily, earl of Chester. His Father Leofwine, is called duke of Mercia by one author only, that is Knighton, and that but *obiter*, when mentioning this Leofrick. There be those that produce his progenitors, for five generations, as earls of Leicester: The first spoken of is Leucitus, or Leofricus: The second Algar, his son, buried at Crowland. The third, Algar the Second, who was slain by the Danes. The fourth was Leofrick the Second. The fifth was Leofwin, who had three sons, Edwin, slain by Grifin, prince of North Wales; Norman, slain by Canutus; together with Edrick, and this present Leofrick advanced by Canutus to this honour. There is a suspicion of all this honour conferred upon Leicester, to be false, and that by the imposition of Legeocestria, in ancient copies, which signified Chester, or the Castle of legionary soldiers. But I shall leave it in *statu quo*. A. 1023, an eclipse of the sun, *hor. 9; verno tempore*, happened January 24, *ad hor. 11*. This earl was a great stickler for the coronation of Harold, and with his confederates obtained it, A. D. 1035. He was the builder of many churches, a granter of charters to Coventry, a great lover of Chester, and adorned it with many buildings. A. D. 1051, he was a prime leader in the army against earl Godwin.

win. A. D. 1055, the king banished Algar, the son of this Leofrick, without cause, as Hoveden relates. But he proved a notable troubler of the king's peace; for flying into Ireland, he obtained 18 ships, and with aid of Griffin, the Briton, committed great spoils, and overthrew the king's army within two miles of Hereford, October 24, and afterwards took the city and burnt it; but at length peace was made, and the young earl restored to his dignities. His father having built the monastery of Leominster in Herefordshire, called Leonense Monasterium, corruptly Leovenſe, and Leofenſe, departed this life in a good old age at his house in Bromley in Staffordshire, Nov. 30, 1057, says Brompton: but Simeon Durham, Hoveden, and Matth. West. agree, that it was Aug. 31, the same year, and was buried at Coventry.

1057. 2. Algar, the son of Leofrick, succeeded his father in the earldoms of Chester, Leicester, and Coventry; and, besides, was also earl of Oxford. He was expelled by the king a second time, says Ingulphus, A. D. 1058 (who highly extols him, for it seems he was a good benefactor to his monastery of Crowland), but by the help of Griffin, his old friend, the king of North-Wales, he made forcible entrance upon his earldom, and quietly retained it till the next year, wherein he died, viz. 1059, and was buried beside his father in Coventry.

1059. 3. Edwin, the son of Algar, succeeded him in this earldom; who, with his brother Morcar, in the year 1066, by force of arms, drove earl Tostius out of Lincolnshire, and the same year fought with Harold Harfager, king of Norway, and earl Tostius, Sept. 20, being Wednesday, near Riccal, upon the river Ouse, about seven miles south of York, but were beaten, and many of their soldiers drowned in the river. But king William

## 472 THE VALE-ROYAL

William the Conqueror arriving in this island, and having overthrown king Harold in that fatal battle at the place thence so called in Suffex, on Saturday October 14th, soon put a period to the dignities of the Saxon nobility, and created one of his own kinsmen, that very year, earl of Chester: Yet this earl Edwin, with others of the nobles, made their peace with the Conqueror at Berkhamsted, in Hertfordshire. A.D. 1067, the Conqueror sailing into Normandy, carried this earl and other nobles with him over sea, not daring to trust such dangerous friends in a late acquired dominion. A.D. 1071, the king was desirous to put them in closer custody; but perceiving his design they secretly stole from court; and among the rest earl Edwin made his way for Scotland, but was slain by his own companions in his journey thither. He bare in a field of the sun, an eagle displayed, Saturn, ensigned with a crown naval. Ferne, in his *Lacies's Nobility*, pag. 28, where you may read a large story of these seven successive earls in the next section.



### *Of the Earls of Chester, since the Conquest.*

1071. 1. **H**UGH Lupus had the earldom by gift from the Conqueror; in what year certainly to fix his seizure of this dominion the fluid relations of our historians will not permit; But I suppose it was in the year 1071; presently after the death of earl Edwin: For the Conqueror, perceiving the minds of the English to be very averse to his yoke, and on every occasion subject to raise new broils, he cut off some of the nobility, imprisoned others, and seized their lands; among the rest Ingulfus (one that was alive in those days) reports

ports Edwin to have been slaughtered; and says, *Deinceps ergo Comitatus & Baronias, Episcopatus, & Prælatias totius terre Juis Normannis Rex distribuit.* I find also, to confirm this conjecture, that Matth. West, A. D. 1072, speaks of the earldom of Chester being given to one Ranulph de Micenis, lending us a hint of the time of the first donation, tho' he miss in the person, putting Ralph de Meschins, the third earl, for Hugh Lupus. This first earl, A. D. 1098, joining forces with Hugh earl of Shrewsbury, overthrew the Welshmen, and wrested Anglesea out of their hands. He built the castle of Diganwey, over against the present Aberconway in Wales, the ancient seat of the British Kings. He sent for Anselm, the abbot, his ancient friend, out of Normandy, to assist him in the building and ordering of St. Werburgh's monastery, and to visit him now in sickness. After he had done many notable feats, and settled his province in a martial posture, he died the very same year, says Knighton, that Anselm, now being archbishop, held a council at London, which was in the year of grace 1102. He bore Jupiter, a wolf's head erased, Luna. Ferne, in Lacy, pag. 40. In this, and the succeeding earls, that I may not seem *alium agere*, I shall recite only what was before omitted, and state the exact and true times of their dominion,

2. Richard, the son of Hugh Lupus, at seven years of age succeeded his father; he was drowned at Barbfleet in Normandy, November 25, being Thursday, in the close of the evening, according to the general dictates of our writers.

3. Ranulf I. nephew to Hugh Lupus: he is called de Gernones by Brompton; but corruptly: for in his charter to St. Werburgh, calling Hugh his uncle, he is styled de Meschyns. He gave Up-ton, two miles North of Chester, to that abbey.

He ruled but eight years, as Brompton and Knighton do both testify.

4. Ranulf II. surnamed de Gernons, or Vernon, son of the former Ranulf, A. D. 1141, he possessed Lincoln against the king, and made notable stirrs in the nation. He is reported to have been poisoned by William Peverel, and died in the year 1154, as Simeon of Durham, Brompton and Knighton do all testify; the last whereof makes sure work, by addition of the synchronism of king Stephen's death.

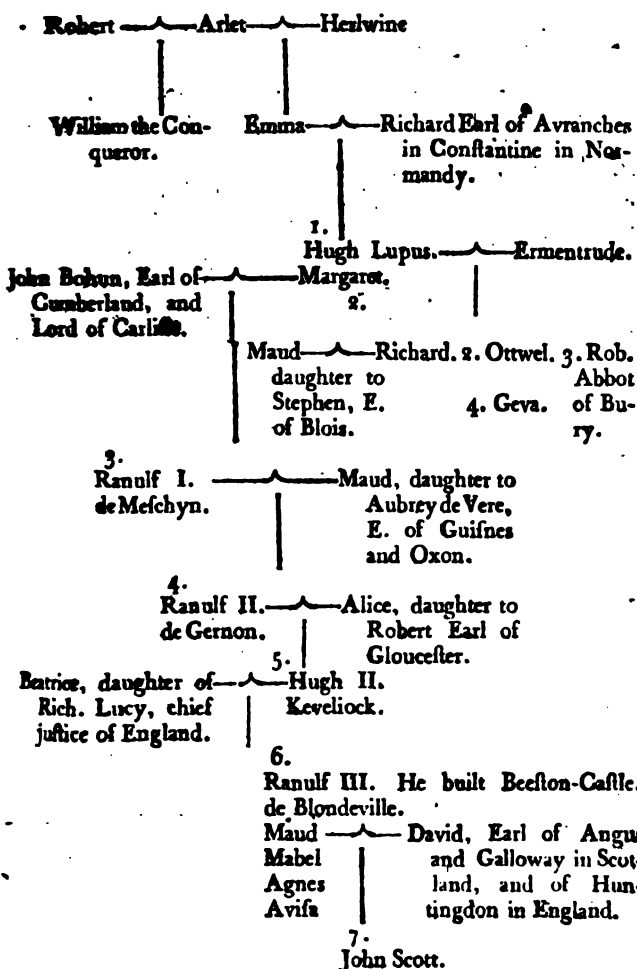
5. Hugh II. called Keveliock, from a town of the same name in Wales where he was born, now termed Machanleth, in Montgomeryshire. He was the son of Ranulf II. In the year 1157, Malcolm king of Scotland came to Chester, and did homage to king Henry. In the year 1172, this earl rose in arms against the king; and in 1173 was taken prisoner. In 1181, he died at Leek, Staffordshire.

1181. 6. Ranulf III. son of Hugh II. born at Whitchurch in Shropshire, was also earl of Lincoln and Huntingdon. He had three noble wives, but no issue; and performed, as before recited, many great achievements. He died at Wallingford the 28th of October, 1232, and was buried at Chester.

1232. 7. John Scot, nephew to Ranulf III. enjoyed this earldom but a short time, dying, as some say, of poison, in the year 1237, at Darnal Grange, in Edsbury hundred, the 7th of June, and was buried at Chester. After his decease king Henry III. held the earldom for some time in his own hands, and afterwards created his son Edward earl of that palatinate. The following genealogical scheme exhibits at one view an account of their successive title to that dominion.

\*\*\*\*\*

*The Stem of the Earls of Chester.*



\*\*\*\*\*

## S E C T. V.

*The Earls of Chester, of the Royal Blood.*

1252. 1. **E**DWARD I. son of king Henry III. was born June 16, 1239, at Westminster; which year and month he confirms by an eclipse of the sun, on the third day of the same month *borâ sextâ*, i. e. near noon; and so it fell out indeed, the sun being eclipsed about nine digits, in the 19th Gemini. When he was thirteen years old, in the year 1252, he was created earl of Chester, with the honours of Ireland, Gascoign, and Wales; as both the Matthews, and Knighton do testify. This was the man that was so mightily pleased with the pleasantness of Cheshire, that he termed it the Royal Valley of England; but particularly, that place of it, where he founded his stately abbey.

1264. 2. Simon de Montfort, the potent earl of Leicester, having overthrown the king in a signal battle, at Lewes in Sussex, and taken the king prisoner, and his son Edward, he received the earldom of Chester, and many other honours into his possession for the prince's ransom; but the next year being slain at Evesham, the fifth of August, all his honours returned unto the crown again in the year 1265. The series of time constrained this man to be inserted as actual possessor of this earldom, though not of the royal blood.

1302. 3. Edward II. born at Carnarvon in Wales, on Tuesday, April 25, 1284. He was summoned  
to

to the parliament at Lincoln, held by his father at that place, in the year 1302, with the titles of earl of Chester and Flint: in which year he went to Chester and received homage.

1322. 4. Edward III. born at Windsor, November 14, 1312, being the feast of St. Bricius, whose birth Walsingham fixes with a notable eclipse of the moon, the same year, on Thursday the fourteenth of December, the morrow after the feast of St. Lucy, which began in the evening, and continued three hours. He was created prince of Wales, duke of Aquitain, and earl of Chester, in a parliament at York in the year 1322, and held it fourteen years, till he disposed of it to his son.

1336. 5. Edward the Black Prince, born at Woodstock, June 15, 1329, and created earl of Chester in full parliament, on the feast of St. Gregory, i. e. March 12, 1336, which he held till the day of his death, which was upon Trinity Sunday, June 8, 1376, having been earl of this county forty years and almost three months.

1376. 6. Richard II. the son of the Black Prince, born at Bourdeaux, in 1366, says Walsingham, & in *Epiphaniâ Domini*, says Thorne, i. e. January 6. He was created earl of Chester presently after his father's death, in the parliament at Westminster, in the month of June, 1376. In the year 1398, he assumed the stile of prince of Chester, in the parliament at Shrewsbury, and continued so till his deposition by Henry IV. So that he held this dominion from his first creation till that time twenty-three years: after whom the eldest sons of the kings of England were always at their birth reputed earls of Chester; but most times were solemnly created and invested in that dignity.

1399. 7. Henry V. when his father assumed the regal dignities, was, in the same parliament, created prince



## 478 THE VALE-ROYAL

prince of Wales, duke of Cornwall, and earl of Chester. He was born at Monmouth, in the year 1388, and he held his principality twenty-two years.

1421. 8. Henry VI. born earl of Chester, at Windsor, on St. Nicholas day, December 6, 1421, which he held till the birth of his eldest son, almost thirty-two years.

1453. 9. Edward, the son of king Henry VI. was born at Westminster October 13, 1453, and by his birth, earl of this county; but he was more solemnly instituted the 15th of March following. He was murdered at Tewkesbury, by Richard Crouchback (after king of England), in May, 1471.

1471. 10. Edward V. son of king Edward IV. was born November 4, 1471, at Westminster, his father being now king, and he, by right of birth, succeeds the former unfortunate Edward in this earldom; but was more pompously inaugurated into his dignities July 1, 1473; and so continued ten years, till he was cruelly murdered at the secret appointment of his usurping uncle and unnatural guardian, to preserve the crown from him.

1483. 11. Edward, the eldest son of king Richard III. was born at Middleham near Richmond, 1473, and was created by his father earl of Chester August 24, 1483, which he held but two years, for he died in 1485, before his father was slain at Bosworth field; happy in that he saw not his father's downfall.

1485. 12. Henry VII. son of Edmund earl of Richmond, was born in Pembroke-castle in the year 1457, for he was fifty-two years old when he died April 22, 1509. He attained the crown August 22, 1485, and among other royalties, kept in his possession the palatinate of Chester, till the birth of his eldest son.

1486.

1486. 13. Arthur, the eldest son of king Henry VII. was born at Winchester September 20, 1486, and from his entrance into the world dates the admission into this earldom, but was with more solemnity installed in the fifth year current of his father's reign, on the feast of St. Andrew, November 30, 1489. He died in the year 1502, April 2, at Ludlow.

1502. 14. Henry VIII. duke of York, and second son to king Henry VII. succeeded his brother in this dignity. He was born at Greenwich, June 22, 1491, he was invested February 18, 1502, in the nineteenth year of his father's reign.

1537. 15. Edward VI. the son of king Henry VIII. (at his birth, which was at Hampton-court, earl of Chester), in the year 1537, October 12, and was the 18th of the same month, as bishop Godwin testifies, invested in that dignity. He died at Greenwich, July 6, 1553.

1553. 16. Mary, daughter to king Henry VIII. having the royal diadem upon her head, is to be reputed countess of Chester during her life; which I may as well set down, as Dr. Powell in his Wales, makes her princess of that territory: besides, she acted in these dominions according to the rate of her place and titles: to which also, Humphrey Floyd gives in his verdict, that the king of England's eldest daughter enjoyed this privilege, if male issue failed. She died at St. James's-house, November 17, 1558.

1603. 17. Elizabeth, queen of England, and daughter to king Henry VIII. at her ascent to the royal throne, assumed the dignities of Chester, and accordingly managed the affairs of that county. She was born at Greenwich, September 7, 1533, and died at Richmond, March 24, 1603.

18. Henry, the eldest son of king James, was born at Edinburgh, February 19, 1584, and at his

his father's coming to the crown, was immediately earl of Chester ; but fully invested May 30, 1610. He died November 6, 1612, at St. James's.

1610. 19. Charles I. second son of king James, born at Dumfermling, in Scotland, November 9, 1600, at his brother's death was earl of Chester ; but pompously invested November 4, 1616. He suffered a violent death at Westminster, on Tuesday January 30, 1649, about two o'clock in the afternoon, and buried at Windsor on Saturday February the seventeenth. His death I shall fix for future ages, with an eclipse of the sun, in Scorpio, 12, 24, which I saw at Oxford, above four digits, eight months after, viz, October 25, 1649, one hour forty-five minutes, P. M.

1630. 20. Charles, the eldest son of king Charles, was made earl of this county on Saturday May 29, 1630, near one o'clock in the afternoon, and is still living. Whether, or when he was solemnly installed in this royalty, I yet find not. His birth was accompanied with two notable accidents in the heavens. 1. The star of Venus was visible all day long ; as sometimes it falls out near her greatest elongation. The second was an eclipse of the sun, about eleven digits the second day after, being May the thirty-first, 6. h. P. M. observed by Doctor Bainbridge, at Oxford, in Gemini 19. 34, and Gassendus, at Paris, p. 885, *Epicur. Philosoph.* to be eclipsed eleven digits thirty-two minutes.

Thus have I given in the catalogue of all the earls of Chester to this day. Indeed, I read of one Edol, in the year 471, and of one Curson, in the days of king Arthur, earls of Chester : Also, of one Brochwell, earl or consul of Chester, in the days of Ethelfrid, king of Northumberland : But because more sober and discreet authors, not addicted to the tiffany fictions of bards and monks, have

have yielded us no solid confirmation of their times and dominions, I shall lay them to sleep in their monkish cradles, and leave them to be rocked by *Pennicus Virunnius*, *Geoffry of Monmouth*, *Hector Boethius*, and *Polydore Virgil*, persons more fit to tend babes with their rattles and tales, than to write a sober history.



## C H A P. III.

*Of the Bishops of Mercia, and others succeeding, who had jurisdiction over Cheshire; and, lastly, of the peculiar Bishops of Chester.*

## S E C T. I.

*Of the Bishops of Mercia, their Seat not fixed.*

655. 1. **D**IUMA, a Scotchman, was immediately after the slaughter of *Penda*, constituted bishop of Mercia, by *Oswy*, the Christian king of Northumberland; he was one of the four priests that came with *Finanus* out of Scotland, and was ordained by him to this province. He died at *Fepping*.

658. 2. *Ceollah*, another Scot, called *Cellach*, by *Bede*, late bishop of Mercia; who, upon some discontents, in a little while returned to the monastery of *Hij*, in Scotland, or *Jona*, one of the isles of the *Hebrides*, called now *Icolmkill*, from *St. Columbus*, the first erecter of that monastery.

660. 3. *Trumhere*, an Englishman, but ordained by the Scots; he was abbot of *Ingetlin*, the place where king *Oswy* was slain.

✦ ✦ ✦ ✦ ✦ ✦ ✦ ✦ ✦ ✦ ✦ ✦ ✦ ✦ ✦ ✦ ✦

*Bishops of Mercia, having their Seats sometimes at Coventry, sometimes at Chester, most commonly at Lichfield, and therefore are usually so stiled; but had Cheshire under their Episcopal Government.*

669. 1. **C**EADDA, so called by Bede, was sometime archbishop of York, and abbot of Lestingay, in Yorkshire; but now by Wulphur, king of Mercia, made bishop of Mercia, and had his seat assigned at Lichfield. This is that famous St. Chad, of whom the compiler of Wooden Legend tells so many true lies. He is said, by Bede, to die 6 *Non. Mart.* or the second of March, being St. Chad's day, famous in Lichfield Annals.

672. 2. Winfrid, a good and as modest a man, who had been a deacon under St. Chad; and was ordained bishop of this province, by Theodore VII. archbishop of Canterbury. He was present at the council of Hertford, but was deposed by the same Theodore, for some disobedience; as Bede terms it.

676. 3. **Serwulfus**, in this year, late bishop of Mercia at Lichfield; as the chronological table at the end of Ingulfus says. He was *Confractor* & *Abbas*

*Abbas Monasterii Medes-bansted*, now called Peterburgh, in Northamptonshire. In his days, the bishoprick of Lindsey was sliced out of Mercia, as Huntingdon relates.

692. 4. Hedda, or Eadhedus, as Huntingdon calls him, began in this year, as the chronological table exhibits; which bishop Godwin follows.

721. 5. Aldwinus, set down 716, as the former table, though bishop Godwin put down 721, whom I look upon as standing on the former's shoulders, and seeing truth the farther. He died in the year 737, as Hoveden testifies.

737. 6. Witta, or Wicca, as Simon of Durham calls him.

751. 7. Hemelu.

764. 8. Cuthred, called Cuthfrid, by Malmfbury.

773. 9. Berthunus, or Berthum; his beginning is placed in this year by the chronological table.

780. 10. Higbertus: this man is not mentioned in Malmfbury's Register of Mercian bishops; but I find him subscribing to the canons of the council of Calcuth there celebrated, in the year 787: In which year it was determined, that Lichfield should be the seat of an archbishop, as the learned knight collects out of Hoveden. Besides, he tells us, that he was called Higebritus, or Hugebertus, or Humbertus. That Higbert, as archbishop, was alive in the year 793; one of the charters of king Offa testifies by his subscription. That Humbert, as archbishop, was alive anno. 793. Matthew Westminster witnesses, casting up his account, that he died ann. 795, and that one Higbert succeeded. Of one Higbert, I read ann. 795, 4th of May, subscribing to a second charter of St. Alban's. I find at this very time one Adulf, archbishop of Lichfield, sitting in the

## 484 THE VALE-ROYAL

chair ann. 790, as the fore-cited table and the knight both place him: In the mean while, William of Malmſbury, leaves out all the Higberts and Humberts, and ſets down only one Adulf between the two biſhops, Berthun and Herewin. I read alſo of one Aldulf, biſhop of Sidnaceſter, in Lincolnſhire, within the limits of Mercia, at this very time, who is called biſhop of Lichfield, barely without a pall at his back, by Brompton; and yet notwithſtanding, Malmſbury records that the archbiſhop of Lichfield's name, at his conſtitution, was Aldulfus. The time of this archbiſhoprick's duration was from 787 to the year 802, but fifteen years continuance, no long time; for in the year 787 the meſſengers from pope Hadrian came to the council at Calcuth, and brought the the pall to king Offa, who, it is probable, did inveſt his biſhop with this new ornament; and that in the year 790, Aldulphus ſucceeded him in the ſame honour.

790. 11. Aldulphus, archbiſhop of Mercia, who, according to the former table began this year; but in the year 801, or 802, at fartheſt (as the learned Uſher obſerves), the epiſtle from Pope Leo to king Kenulph, degrades him from this honour; But he continued in his old ſeat twelve years after; it ſeems it went not to his heart, nor did St. Peter's keys knock him at head.

814. 12. Herewinus: he was alive in the year 833, ſubſcribing the charter of king Withlaſe to the abbey of Crowland.

835. 13. Ethelwaldus in the tables, or Erkenwald in Malmſbury. I read him called Orkanwold, in his ſubſcription, and ſigning to king Bertulf's charter 851. He died, as Godwine conceives, in the year 857.

857. 14. Humbert II. he died in the year 864.

864

864. 15. Kinefert, or Kineberth, succeeded this year; as Matthew Westminster sets him down; and died, with the same author, in 872.

872. 16. Tuncbertus, or Tumbertus, whom I apprehend to be the same man with the Cumbertus of Godwin, and Bumfrith of Malmbsbury.

Etmfrid succeeded him, says the Ecclesiastical History, under the name of Harpsfield; but truly I had rather break off abruptly than set down rashly what our ecclesiastical authors have not fixed. For indeed I suppose this to be the same man with Tumbert, partly because Malmbsbury places no other man betwixt Kinefert and Ella, partly because the author of the tables fore-cited supposes, by reason of the great interval of 56 years, betwixt 872 and 928, wherein Aftan was king, that there was a vacancy in the seat. I shall suspend, till more light arises concerning their successions. I know our good friend Matthew Westminster makes Tuncfrid to live to the year 928, and mentions no other than him from the former year. A sage counsellor certainly: Well, however we find a successor.

928. 17. Ella began in 928. That he sat in the days of king Athelstan, Malmbsbury attests.

940. 18. Ælfgarus, according to the tables, began in the year of Christ 940 to put on his pontifical mitre; but when he surrendered it, it is not so easy to determine: For whereas they set it 953, I find his successor Kinsius subscribing a charter in Ingulfus anno 948.

948. 19. Kinsius: where to place the exact term of his beginning I am yet to learn, but that he was in his seat in 948 is clear out of Ingulfus, and that he continued till 966.

966. 20. Winsius: I know several put down this man as the successor of Kinsius; but at what year he began is uncertain. The forecited tables,  
Malmbsbury,



Malmfbury, and bishop Godwin do mention him ; but some place his beginning in 965 ; but because in the former charter I find Kinsius alive in 966, I fear he is the same man with Winsius ; but till better information, I shall set him down 966. It being agreed on most hands, that there was one Winsius different from Kinsius, and that his rule determined anno Dom. 977, he subscribed to king Edgarus's charter, given to Glastonbury abbey, anno Dom. 971. Spelman's Councils, p. 486, and Monast. Angl. 17 to 33.

977. 21. Elfegus, or Elfeth, as Malmfbury calls him : He sat down in the seat, as the tables, and Isaacson, a laborious man in the churches antiquities, apprehend, in the year 977.

990. 22. Godwinus began according to their situation of him in the year of Grace 990, and ended his rule 1007.

1007. 23. Leofgarus : he sat down in the year 1007, and died in the year of our redemption 1021.

1021. 24. Birthmarus ; the tables place him to commence anno Dom. 1021. Others, 1022. I find him subscribing the charter of king Canute to Crowland abbey. He died in the year 1039, as Simeon of Durham, Matthew Westminster, and Florence jointly attest.

1039. Ulsius, or Wulsius, began in 1039 by general consent, and died in the year 1054,

1054. 26. Leowius, abbot of Coventry, succeeds him, of whom Knighton speaks ; and I read of his death in the next year after the conquest 1067.

\*\*\*\*\*

## S E C T. III.

*Bishops of CHESTER since the Conquest.*

1067. 1. **PETRUS**, who in the days of archbishop Lanfrank, when the episcopal seats were removed from ignoble and obscure towns to more illustrious places, translated the seat from Lichfield, then a sordid and desert place, unto Chester, a city of renown, which Gervase, and many others recite. We have an epistle of Lanfrank unto this Peter, by him called bishop of Chester, which the great antiquary Selden exhibits in his notes upon Eadmerus. Now we are arrived at more exact certainty in the series and succession of our bishops; but shall not enlarge on any stories of their lives and acts, but resign over that province to our ecclesiastical writers; only because they are called bishops of Chester, by the choicest of our historians, we shall give in the catalogue of them, with their true times of session, for that they bare rule in all spiritual matters over our noble county, and sometimes had their residence in our chief city. This Peter was buried at Chester.

1087. 2. Robert of Lindsey, of whom Matthew Paris testifies that king William Rufus keeping his Christmas at Gloucester, appointed Robert one of his chaplains, bishop of Chester. He is called Robert bishop of Chester by Hoveden, and others; though it is true, that he constituted a famous palace for himself at Coventry. At last he died September 1, 1117, and was buried at Coventry. That he died in the year 1117, Si-

mcon

meon of Durham testifies; to which, for the more certainty, he annexes the assuring character of an eclipse of the sun, the third of the Ides of December; which was indeed celebrated Dec. 11, 1117, being Tuesday, at one of the clock after midnight, in the 19th degree of Gemini, and was total.

1117. 3. Robert Peccham, who died in the year 1132, as Matthew Paris witnesses, and calls him bishop of Chester; and adds that this bishoprick in his days had three seats, Chester, Lichfield, and Coventry.

1132. 4. Roger, who began this year 1132, and is called bishop of Chester in the records of that age: I know others put different years; but in this I rely on both the Matthews authority. I find him bishop of Chester, and so called in the charter of the foundation of Combermere. This man was chancellor of England.

1146. 5. Walter prior of Dover succeeded bishop of Chester, so called by both the Matthews, and placed in this year. In the copy of the charter to Farewel monastery in Staffordshire, although granted in the chapter-house of Lichfield, the bishop calls himself by the name of Chester: And indeed, hence I collect, and from other testimonies, that though he might have resided at Lichfield, yet in those days, and ever till the cutting out of Chester as a particular diocese, they were frequently called bishops of Chester; and since, those that continued at Lichfield, had that name from thence peculiarly. Besides, this man is called bishop of Chester expressly in the History of Coventry.

1162. 6. Richard, the son of Robert Peccham, is called bishop of Chester by Radulfus de Diceto, the son of a bishop, a great wonder in those days, wherein a monastical life was so honoured; and yet that author says, that the sons of clerks, if of  
an

an unblameable life, are not to be hindered in the acquirest of any spiritual dignity, no not of the pope-dom itself, where he gives some famous instances. He sets the time of this bishop's beginning in the year 1161, but I have placed it according to the general consent.

1183. 7. Gerardus Puella, or la Pucella, called bishop of Chester by Matth. Paris, and Ralph the dean of St. Paul's in London, who died within a few months after. Robert de Monte, who made the Appendix to the Chronology of Sigebert, places his instalment the year before, and his death this year, but gives him a high commendation. He was consecrated in the year 1183, September 25th, and died the ides of January following, and was buried at Coventry, who says he was instituted *ad regimen Cestrensis Ecclesie*. After his decease, there was a vacancy for a while in that chair,

1186. 8. Hugo Nunant; by Paris, de Minant, by others, Novant. Matth. Paris, John of Tine-mouth, and William of Newbury, style him bishop of Chester; the last whereof is extremely angry with him, and calls him subtle and bold, and yet learned; all the reason is, it seems, because he was so learned in the Scriptures as not to despise, but advance, the married clergy.

1198. 9. Geoffry de Muschamp was elected bishop in the year 1198, 11 kal. July, and is by the monk of West. called bishop of Chester. He died in the year 1208, which Paris confirms by a notable eclipse of the moon, the 3d of February that same year, which was total about three-quarters of an hour past five in the evening, in the 21 degree and 30 minutes of Leo. After whom it was vacant three years.

1211. 10. This year Parisiensis places Walter de Gray in his seat, though his younger brother

## 490 THE VALE-ROYAL

Matthew denies it. I had rather follow the former. He is called by both bishop of Chester.

1216. 11. William de Cornhill consecrated bishop of Chester, and died 1223, as both the monks agree.

1224. 12. Alexander de Stavenby was created bishop of Chester at Rome, by no less a man than pope Honorius himself, on Easter-day, which fell upon the 14th of April that year, in which we have agreeing the fore-cited testimonies. He died on St. Stephen's-day, at Andover, 1238. For though the Matthews say it was 1239, we must know, for the solemnity of the time they ever begin the year on Christmas-day, and so for six days antedate their recited actions before the commencement of the Julian year.

1239. 13. Hugh de Parshul, after much controversy among the monks, being canon of Paul's, was chosen bishop of Chester, and so called at his death by Paris, which he says happened on December 7th, 1241; which he confirms with a terrible eclipse of the sun, visible a little before, being darkened 11 digits, in the 20th degree of Libra, October 6th, near noon. After his death, it lay sometime vacant, as was usual in those days, that the revenues might be derived into secular coffers.

1245. 14. Roger de Weseham, or Westham, as our constant friend Parisiensis calls him, was elected bishop of Chester: he died 1257.

1257. 15. Roger de Molend, called *de Longa Spatâ*; he was consecrated upon Easter-day, 1258, which fell out that year March 24th, and is called de Mud-lent, and bishop of Chester by Math. Paris. He died 1295.

1295. 16. Walter de Langton. Here our old and constant friend Math. Paris being dead, anno 1295, can stand us in no longer stead about our  
bishops,

bishops, whom he is pleased generally to style by the name of Chester, as the most famous place in the diocese, and proves, in this point, the favourite of Chester. Therefore, striking off to Henry Knighton, we find him recording this man by the name of bishop of Chester. The three successors of this man, we read styled bishops of Chester, as well as Coventry; by doctor Harpsfield; but we shall refer the passages of their lives to him and other authors, being content to set down only their names, and pass to the rest.

1313. 17. Roger Northburg, reverend for his grey hairs.

1385. 18. Walter Shirley.

1396. 19. Richard Scroop.

1399. 20. John Bughil, called bishop of Chester by Walsingham, who tells us, that he was translated from Llandaff thither, 1398, and consecrated probably the next year, as other authors report. He was the king's confessor.

1415. 21. John Ketterich. This man, and the rest succeeding till doctor Bird, are not called bishops of Chester by any of our authentic authors; only as I remember, James Cary, by Stow; and Geoffrey Blithe, by Hollingshed. But because their dioceses comprehended our princely city of Chester, we shall only insert their names out of approved writers, and come to the reverend and peculiar diocesans of Chester.

1419. 22. James Cary.

1420. 23. William Highworth.

1447. 24. William Booth.

1452. 25. Nicholas Close.

1453. 26. Reginald Butler.

1459. 27. John Hales.

1492. 28. William Smith.

1496. 29. John Arundel.

1503. 30. Geoffrey Blithe.

1524. 31. Rowland Lee, who was afterwards archbishop of York.



## S E C T. IV.

*Of the peculiar Bishops of CHESTER.*

**K**ING Henry VIII. having done great injury to the church, and now being desirous to pay St. Paul with the revenues of St. Peter, and to repair the ruins of his reputation, he erected the fabrics of six new bishoprics at Westminster, Oxford, Bristol, Gloucester, Peterborough, and Chester. Westminster lasted not long. Chester he did but restore to its ancient estate, though not to its primitive lustre, in the largeness of its circuit and dominion. This he performed in the year 1540, July 16th, in the 33d year of his reign. Its chair was placed in St. John's church, but afterwards in the conventual church of St. Werburgh, and its bishop made a suffragan to York, as you may see at large in the acts of parliament 33d Henry VIII. Its circuit contained all the archdeaconry of Richmond, part of Lancashire, as far north as the river Ribble; all Cheshire, part of Denbighshire, and part of Flintshire, &c. wherein were 256 parishes, thereof 101 impropriations. It was valued in the king's book at 420l. 1s. 8d. and had also within its bounds two archdeaconries of Chester and Richmond, twenty-six religious houses, six hospitals, four colleges, one hundred and forty-five chantries and free chapels, wherein nothing now but the tune of *lacrimæ* is sung, crying out mercy not

not for sinners, but miserable sinners in these days. The tenths of the clergy to the crown were valued at 435l. 12s.

Here we shall begin a particular description of its reverend bishops.

1541. 1. John Bird, doctor in divinity, born at Coventry, bred up in the university of Oxford. He was the 31st (but not the last, as bishop Godwin says) provincial of the order of the Carmelite friars in England, which he prudently managed three years, from 1516 to 1519. After which he was first made bishop of Ossory in Ireland, and from thence translated to Bangor, and thence to Chester. This man having preached some nervous sermons before king Henry VIII. anno 1537, against the pope's supremacy, was thereupon advanced to these dignities. He was afterwards divested of his honour, anno 1556, by queen Mary, who was no friend to wived clergymen; in which year also he departed this mortal life.

1556. 2. George Cotes, called falsely John by bishop Godwin; but by Twine, in his *Apology of Oxford's Antiquity*, and others, christened by his true name. He was a student in Magdalen college in Oxford, and was afterwards president of Baliol college in the same university; he lived not long after his consecration, yet as little a time as he lived, he washed his hands in the blood of a godly martyr. He died in the reign of queen Mary.

1557. 3. Cuthbert Scot, doctor in divinity, and sometime student in Christ's college in Cambridge. He was chosen master of that college 1553, and was a busy man in the burning of Bucer's bones at Cambridge. He was afterwards deposed by queen Elizabeth, and cast into Fleet-prison in London, whence he escaped beyond the seas to Louvain, and there died.



1561. 4. William Downham received his education at Magdalen college at Oxford, and was sometime chaplain to queen Elizabeth before she attained the crown. He was consecrated May 4th, 1561, and died in November 1577; a man famous for his two sons, George, bishop of Londonderry in Ireland, and John, B. D. a learned and painful writer of many excellent pieces in divinity.

1579. 5. William Chaderton, doctor in divinity, who was first fellow of Christ's college in Cambridge, and afterwards master of Queen's college in the same university anno 1568, and so continued till the year 1579, wherein he was *regius* professor of divinity, a learned and a witty man. He was consecrated November 19th, 1579, and was afterwards translated to Lincoln, 1595. This doctor, while at Cambridge, preached a wedding-fermon, and used therein this merry comparison: The choice of a wife (said he) is full of hazard, not unlike to a man groping for one fish in a barrel full of serpents; if he escape harm of the snakes, and light on the fish, he may be thought fortunate; yet let him not boast, for perhaps it may be but an eel.—He was beloved by the scholars for his affable and courteous behaviour. Being made bishop of Chester, he was a great lover of the noble family of Derby. He preached the funeral sermon of Henry Stanley earl of Derby, at Ormskirk in Lancashire, anno 1593; wherein having given large commendations of the deceased person, he turned his speech to Ferdinando, the then present earl. You (said he), noble earl, that not only inherit, but exceed, your father's virtues, learn to keep the love of your country as your father did. You give in your arms three legs, signifying three shires, Cheshire, Derbyshire, and Lancashire; stand fast on these three legs,

legs, and you shall need fear none of their arms. At which the earl, somewhat moved, said in a heat, and sinfully sealed it with an oath, This priest, I believe, hopes one day to make him three courtesies. The bishop himself was married, but had only one daughter, whom he joined to a knight of a worshipful family; though afterwards the persons lived asunder, to the small comfort of his old age. He died in April, 1608.

1595. 6. Hugh Billet, or Bellot, doctor in divinity of St. John's college in Cambridge, was translated hither from Bangor, 1595, and lived in this seat, some say, two years; others, and those the most, but one year. He died about Whitsuntide, 1596, and lies buried at Wrexham in the county of Denbigh.

1596. 7. Richard Vaughan, doctor in divinity, of St. John's college in Cambridge, was translated hither from Bangor May 16th, 1596, as the Annals of Chester do testify, and was installed, November 10th, 1597. I know bishop Godwin says it was June 17th, but the Annals, of the city are undeniable testimonies; who note also a most notable and famous eclipse of the sun, seen in that city, 1597, which was central, and observed by Jostinius at Torg. in Misnia, February 25th, on a Saturday before noon. This our bishop continued here till the end of December, 1604, and was translated to London. The beginning of his advancement was under the lord-keeper Puckering, who designed him to examine such as sued to the lord-keeper for benefices in his gift. Once there was a nobleman's chaplain to be examined; who, not being very profound, was helped out by a gentleman that came with him. Mr. Vaughan dismissed the clerk, and seriously professed to the gentleman, that if he himself desired to stand for the place, he would allow him sufficiently capable

ble. Our bishop was a man of a prompt and ready utterance, and a great enemy to all supposed miracles. For proof whereof, one arguing with him in defence thereof, in the queen's closet at Greenwich, urged, as an argument, the queen's healing of the throat-evil. He replied, that he was very unwilling to answer arguments taken from the topics of the cloth of estate, but if they would urge him to an answer, he said, his opinion was, she did it by virtue of some precious stone, in the possession of the crown of England, that had such a natural quality. He grew full and corpulent towards his end, and falling into the drowsy disease of an apoplexy, may be properly said (as the fore-cited knight wittily said) to have slept with his fathers. He died March 30th, 1607.

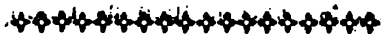
1604. 8. George Lloyd, born in Wales, was doctor in divinity, and sometime fellow of Magdalen college in Cambridge. Afterwards he was bishop of the Isle of Mann five years, and thence translated to Chester, and confirmed January 14th, 1604; and died the 14th of August, 1615, in the 55th year of his age, and was buried at Chester.

1616. 9. Thomas Morton, allied to the worshipful family of the Mortons in Leicestershire, whose ancestor, John Morton, had been archbishop of Canterbury anno 1486. This worthy man was dean of St. Werburgh's in Chester, and afterwards bishop of this see, July 7th, 1616. He was hence translated to Lichfield, 1618, and thence to Durham, 1632, that famous palatine bishopric of Britain, fit for none but such as had tasted of the palatinate of Chester in its earldom. He is as far as I can yet learn living, though content to walk up and down without a mitre, unless he would be *episcopus puerorum, in die innocentium*, according to the rites of Sarum.

1618.

1618. 10. John Bridgeman, doctor in divinity, and rector of Wigan in Lancashire; he was chaplain to king James, and, upon bishop Morton's translation, was advanced to this dignity; but after many years spent in his diocese, in the fatal year of the bishop's downfall, he once more commenced doctor of divinity in the mouths of the vulgar; who now deem it a piece of sacrilege to call a man any other than a congregational bishop. He died, as I have heard, about eight years since, and lies buried, chair, and almost church and all, in the said cathedral ruins of St. Werburgh, at Chester.

*Quis talia fando?*



#### C H A P. IV.

##### *Of the Parliamentary Barons of the Earls of* CHESTER.

**I**N this chapter I shall but crave leave to make an essay to what, I hope, the diligent pains of the learned, in searching the records, parchments, and conveyances of the noble and worshipful families of this county, may give, in succeeding times, a more full and ample enlargement. Meanwhile, let me entreat an indulgence from all liberal and good-natured spirits for these small velitations; presuming, that the whole body of Cheshire's learned antiquaries will, in a short time, engage upon this subject, to the great honour of all its inhabitants. At present I shall make but two sections.



## S E C T. I.

*Of the Barons Temporal.*

I HAVE read in several writings, that Hugh Lupus, the first earl, had full power from the Conqueror to constitute and create barons, to call conventions of estates to assist him in council, to manage the affairs at law, and to decree ultimately, without appeal to the king's justices. These barons had their own free courts of all pleas and suits, or complaints, except such as belonged to the earl's sword; their office was to assist the earl in council, to yield him attendance, to repair to his court, and to do him homage. They were bound, in time of war, to find for every knight's-fee a horse with caparison and furniture, or else two horses without furniture, within the several divisions of Cheshire; as also, that their knights and freeholders should have corselets, and haubergeons, and to defend their fees with their own bodies. The full number of these barons is not mentioned by all who speak of them, and many of them corruptly situated. What I have read, I shall briefly recite, and leave the chain of their lineages, and the circuit of their demesnes, to be more fully prosecuted by the learned Fæcials. I read in some that there were but four barons, viz. Sir Nigel of Haulton, Sir Piers Malban of Nantwich, Sir Eustace of Malpas, Sir Warren Vernon of Shipbrook; and yet elsewhere I find the barony of Stockport possessed by one of the same name, whose heir-general was married to Sir ——— Warren, and

and thence Mr. Warren of Poynton is called baron of Stockport. I find also by general consent the barons of Kinderton, in the name of Venables, from the Conqueror's days; and, besides, that the goodly park and manor of Dunham, near Altringham, belonging to Mr. Booth, was the possession of Sir Hamon Massey, one of the eight barons of the county palatine of Chester. For the proof whereof, let us hear the testimony of the learned knight Sir Henry Spelman. It is certain (says he) that the barons of the county palatine of Chester were instituted by Hugh Lupus, &c. but concerning their number it is not agreed; some assert there were twelve, and that the Conqueror himself persuaded Hugh to create no fewer, promising to bestow upon them competent demesnes in England, if the earl could not in his own country. There are found eight only (of whom it specially appears evident) for others that are suggested are no less suspected than these are apparent.

1. Nigellus, baron of Haulton.
2. Robert, baron of Monthalt.
3. William Malbedeng, baron of Malbank.
4. Richard Vernon, baron of Shipbrook.
5. Robert Fitzhugh, baron of Malpas.
6. Hamon de Massey, baron of \_\_\_\_\_
7. Gilbert Venables, baron of Kinderton.
8. N. \_\_\_\_\_ baron of Stockport.

These likewise we find mentioned, after the same sort, in our English Atlas, the painful searcher, and happy composer of our antiquities, in his delineation of Cheshire.

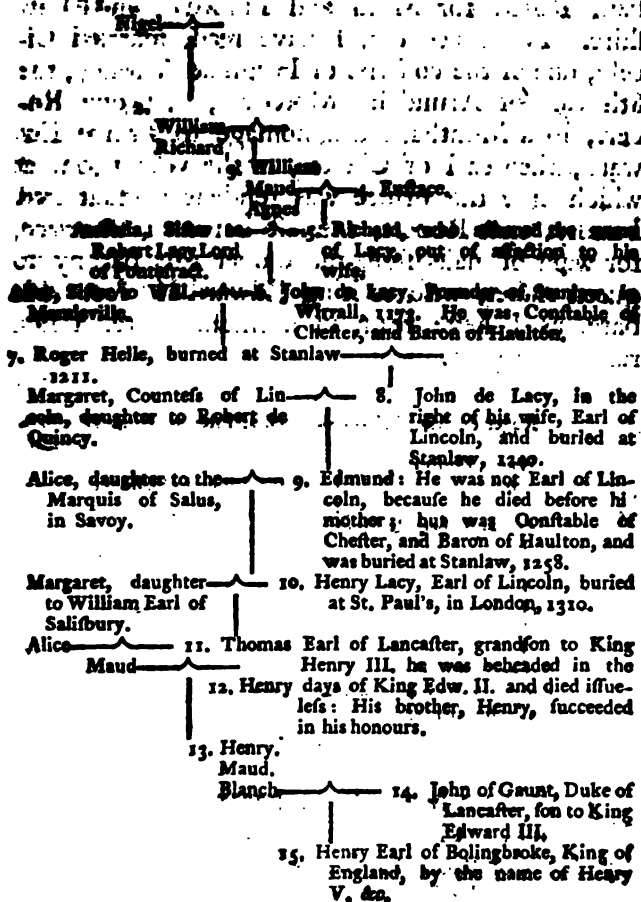
1. Nigel, baron of Haulton; his surname was Robert as some conceive. I remember to have read, that when the earl made wars upon the  
S s s 2
Welshmen,

## THE VALE ROYAL

Welshmen, that one Robert, nephew of Hugh earl of Chester, being captain lieutenant to the said earl, won the castle of Ruthland in Wales from them; which was, as it should seem, in the year 1098, when the Normans, under this earl's conduct, passed as far as Anglesea, and subdued it. He was constable of Chester, and marshal to the said earl. His posterity assumed the name of Lacy, for that the inheritance of the Lacys was fallen to them, and at last were earls of Lincoln, whose issue ending in a daughter, married to Thomas earl of Lancaster, the honour resteth now in that duchy. He bare in his shield or, a lion rampant purpure. His son William Fitz-Nigel founded the abbey of Norton, in Wirral, over against Liverpool, and was buried in Chester. The town of Haulton yielding thus the title of honour, took its name, *ab alto situ*, from its hault, or high situation, and hath as yet a large jurisdiction, holding a court of record, and a prison, with many privileges.

I shall here present you with the lineal stem of these barons, for many generations.

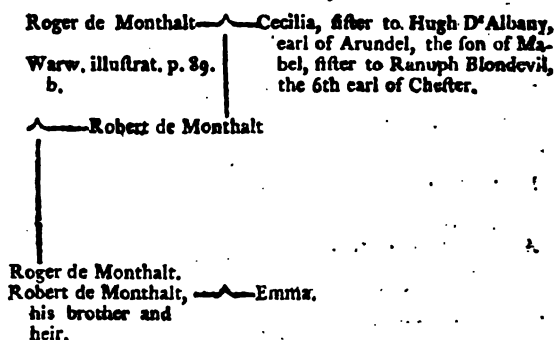
*The Stem of the Barons of Haulton.*





## 502 THE VALE-ROYAL.

2 Robert, baron of Monthalt, i. e. *de monte alto*, i. e. Hawarden, or Harden Castle, in Flintshire; he was steward of the palatine earldom of Chester. I read of one Eustace Crew, lord of Monthalt, or Hawarden Castle, and steward; and I find the same man doing homage to king William Rufus for Mold and Hopedale in Flintshire. His successors, I have read, married Cicely, one of the co-heirs of Hugh de Albency, the 8th earl of Arundel. Moreover, that one Robert, lord Monthalt, did homage to prince Edward, then earl of Chester, in the year 1302, at which time the prince was resident in that city. Finally, that Robert, the last baron of this race, for want of male-issue, made over this barony to queen Isabel, wife to king Edward II. &c. He bore, as I have read, in a shield azure, a lion rampant argent.



3. William Malbedeng, baron of Malbank, or Nantwich. This William Malbank, as appears by his donation to St. Werburgh's monastery, was possessed of Whitby, Salgal, and Claughton, in Wirral; of Wempre, Nantwich; and of Totten-hall, in Broxton hundred. I read of Hugh Malbank, his wife Petronilla, his son William, and

and his mother Adelia, who founded the abbey of Combermere, in this county. The daughters of this family brought the inheritance to the Vernons and Bassets. It hath been in the tenure of the Foulhursts, and the greatest part of the territories of Nantwich, were at length possess'd by the noble family of the Cholmondeleys; and lastly came, as I have read, to sir Christopher Hatton.

Richard Vernon, baron of Shipbrook; he gave to St. Werburgh, Aston and Picton in Bucklow hundred. I find one Walter de Vernon, in the days of Richard, the second earl of Chester, A. D. 1109, and one Hugh de Vernon, who gave leave, in the days of the said Richard, son of Hugh earl of Chester, to Ralph Venator, as he is termed, to give Bradford, and a salt-well in Northwich, to the aforesaid monastery. I find also one Ralph de Vernon, and lastly, that one Sampson Erdswick, of Sandon, in Staffordshire, was lineally descended from sir Hugh Vernon, baron of Shipbrook, the name being changed (as it was usual, in those ages), from their sundry habitations, from Vernon to Holgrave, and then to Erdswick. The honour of Shipbrook, for want of masculine heirs, descended to the Wilbrahams, Staffords, and Littleburies, but is now in the possession of the noble family of the Savages.

5. Robert Fitz-Hugh, baron of Malpas: I read of one David, baron of Malpas, who was clerk, or secretary, to the earl. Some say this Robert died without issue. However, I find one Ralph, baron of Malpas, that married Beatrice, the daughter of Ranulph II. of that name, earl of Chester. This baron was possess'd of Christleton, Ordrick, Crim, Fulwich, and Boughton, in Broxton hundred.—The barony, with its fair possessions, hath pass'd through the several names of the Patricks, Suttons, Sampires, Clarks, into the hands of the Breretons; which

which goodly family enjoys most of its precincts and territories. As for the Suttons, I read of one Richard Sutton, performing homage for Malpas unto Prince Edward, at Chester, 1302, in the fore-cited history of Wales, pag. 383.

6. Hamon de Massey, baron of Dunham, near Atringham, in the hundred of Bucklow. He gave to St. Werburgh, Northerden in Macclesfield hundred. I read of one Richard de Massey, sheriff of Chester, when Birkhead abbey was founded. The inheritance for default of issue-male, fell to the Fittons of Bollin; thence it descended to the Venables; and then to the worshipful family of the Booths, where it rested to this day.

7. Gilbert Venables, baron of Kinderton; he gave to St. Werburgh, Eastbury, and Newbold. His posterity hath flourished by a marvellous hand of Providence to these our days.

8. N——, baron of Stockport, alias Stopford. I have heard this N. interpreted Nicholas. If I should venture upon a conjecture, being out of a desire to serve this design, I hope it may be pardonable. What if this man were called Norman? For I find in the charters of St. Werburgh, that one Hugo Fitz-Norman was chamberlain, and that he gave to St. Werburgh, Lostock, Coton, and Lea, all in the hundred of Northwich; and that one Ralph, the earl's Butler, was his brother. I read of one Norman de Arcio, or of Arras, that came over with the earl, and the Conqueror, a witness to the charter; as also of Hugh, Ralph, and Roger, the sons of this Norman, that gave Gostree and Lañtrene, men of large possessions in Cheshire. I read also of a Robert of this race, baron of Stockport: From whom it descended to the Warrens of Pointon, a branch of the honourable Warrens, earls of Surry.



S E C T II.

*Of the Barons Spiritual.*

**T**HERE were also in the earls parliament, or council, held at his Castle in Chester, several barons spiritual, who were to assist in all matters concerning the laws of God, and of the holy church. The exact number is not certain; but it is very probable there were not fewer than the temporal, in point of policy; and, that after the several abbeyes were founded, that the abbots of each monastery had their session in this council, is to be deemed very proper, seeing, even in the grand council of the nation, there were no less than sixty-four abbots and thirty-six priors summoned to parliament, in the forty-ninth year of king Henry III. and at last, when their number was not fluctuating, twenty-six mitred abbots voted among the barons of the land. Now, seeing we find in the recital of ancient records, mention made of several abbots in his council, I should conceive, that the bishops, whose chairs were placed within the precincts of the earl's territories, being superior to abbots, in the eminency of their place and dignity, were admitted with greater respect than the former. Nay, I find one Herveius, bishop of Bangor (as being under earl Hugh's dominion, who had conquered as far as Anglesea), subscribing to the donation of several lands and charters, to St. Werburgh's monastery, who was after translated to Ely, in the year 1109. We shall therefore, till further light, set down the two bishops and six abbots, as the barons spiritual

of this earldom, sitting in parliament at Chester. Now, although the fix abbots were not all extant in the time of the first earl; yet before the decease of Ranulf, the second of that name, earl of Chester, they were all fixed in their pontificalibus.

1. The bishop of Chester, whose episcopal seat, in the Saxon days, I have read to be at St. Peter's church, near the High-Cross in the city.

2. The bishop of Bangor, whose diocess comprehended many of the countries and territories that were under the earl, in Carnarvonshire, Denbigh, and Anglesea; although the particular limits might, in several ages, vary, though not much, in the times of the primitive earls next the conquest.

3. The abbot of St. Werburgh's in Chester, which church was not the seat of the bishop, till the days of king Henry VIII. but a peculiar residence for the abbot. This abbey, though more anciently built, yet was constituted into the form of a monastical cloyster, by Hugh Lupus, in the year 1095, having been aided with the advice and counsel of Anselme, the abbot of Beck in Normandy, who came over into England, by the intreaty of this earl, in the fourth year of king William Rufus, as Eadmerus, the monk of Canterbury testifies; writing, that he was an ancient and intimate friend of the earl's. It should seem the league of their friendship was contracted before the conquest of England. Nay, our honest countryman Ralph of Chester, will tell you the truth of the business, without leasing his own words, according to the translation of Caxton's Refinement. "Also this year, Ancelm, abbot of Bacco came out of Normandy into Englonde, at request of Hugh, erle of Ghester, for thre causes; one, by cause he sholde releve abbyaes, that he had before founded in Englonde of gre-  
vous

“ vous trybute, that the abbayes payed to the  
 “ kyng. The second, for to vyfite erle Hugh,  
 “ that was fore syke that time. The thyrde, by  
 “ cause he sholde found an abbaye at Chester. In  
 “ that place, he assygned his preefte Rycharde,  
 “ fyrste abbot, and chaunged secular canons into  
 “ monkes; but in the comynge agayn thens, he  
 “ was made archebysh. of Caunterbury.”

All that I shall add here, is, that the day dedi-  
 cated to St. Werburgh, in the Saxon calender,  
 is the third of February. The valuation of this  
 abbey at its dissolution was 1073l. Reynerus de  
 Benedict. p. 212. b. but 1003l. 5s. 11d, in Mo-  
 nast. Angl. p. 1039, 1073l. 17s. 7d. ob. in Harps-  
 field, p. 751, out of Speed. The names of such  
 abbots as I have yet read of, I shall insert, and  
 proceed to the rest.

1. Richard, the chaplain of Anselme, was the  
 first abbot.

2. Hugh was abbot in the time of Ranulph first  
 earl of Chester.

3. William was abbot in the year 1133.

4. Robertus de Hastings was abbot in the year  
 1186.

5. Simon was abbot about the year 1255, when  
 Alexander the fourth was pope.

6. Thomas, abbot, ann 1369, 44 Edward 3d.

7. Simon Ripley, abbot, was a great benefactor  
 to the church, and died August 30, 1491, and  
 was buried at Warwick.

4. The abbot of Combermere; this abbey was  
 founded by Hugh Malbanck, baron of Nantwich,  
 in the year 1133; of which abbey I read of one  
 John Abbot, in 1195, valued in Monast. 225l. 9s.  
 7d. In Speed, 258l. 6s. 6d.

5. The abbot of Stanlaw, i. e. the Stoney-hill:  
 This abbey was founded by John Lacie, constable  
 of Chester, the fourth heir of Nigel, baron of

## 508 THE VALE-ROYAL

Haulton, in the year 1172, and was the mausoleum, or burying place of several of the earls of Lincoln, and constables of Chester. But it was translated in process of time into Lancashire.

6. The abbot of Norton; which abbey was founded by William the son of Nigel, the second baron of Haulton, about the year of our redemption, 1210. Some think that this William did but lay a foundation of hospitallers, which was afterward incorporated into a fraternity of monks, by Fitz-Eustace, at this place; the seal of which convent, had engraven a pale fustill, within a border, set with eight pontifical miters. Fern in his Lacies, p. 111 and 112. Edward the Black prince was a great benefactor to this place, giving twenty-three messuages, six cottages, and two gardens, lying in Coventry, being part of his manor of Cheylesmore. Warw. illustrated p. 90. b. Thomas Abbot, of this monastery, was justice of Chester, 43 E. 3d. We find it valued in Men. Angl. 180l. 7s. 6d. ob, and in Speeds Cat. 258l. 11s. 8d.

7. The abbot of Birkhead; this abbey was founded by Hamon Mafsey, the son and heir of Hamon the fourth, in the days of pope Alexander the fourth, who was pope in the year 1255, and sat five years. It is valued by Reynerus, at 102l. in Monast. 90l. 13s. Speed, 102l. 16s. 10d.

8. The abbot of Vale-Royal; which abbey was founded by king Edward I. in the fifty-fourth year of the reign of king Henry III. his father, in the year 1270, valued 118l. 9s. 8d. Monast. Angl. p. 1039, and 540l. 6s. 2d. In Speed's Catalogue.

## APPENDIX.

\*\*\*\*\*

## A P P E N D I X.

The following Description of the City, and Part of the County, of CHESTER, is extracted from the learned and ingenious Mr. PENNANT's Tour in 1772.

**O**N Monday the 18th of May, for the second time, take my departure for the North, from Chester; a city without parallel for the singular structure of the four principal streets, which are as if excavated out of the earth, and sunk many feet beneath the surface; the carriages drive far below the level of the kitchens, on a line with ranges of shops; and over them, on each side the street, passengers walk from end to end, secure from wet or heat, in galleries purloined from the first floor of each house, open and balustrated in front. The back courts of all these houses are level with the ground, but to go into any of the four streets it is necessary to descend a flight of several steps.

The streets were once considerably deeper, as is apparent from the shops, whose floors lie far below the present pavement. The lesser streets and allies, that run into the greater streets, were sloped to the level of the bottoms of the latter, as is particularly visible in Bridge-street. It is difficult to assign a reason for these hollowed ways: I can only suppose them to have been the void left after the destruction of the antient vaults mentioned



Haul:

leum:

Lin:

tran:

C:

fou:

bar:

tic:

b:

a:

b:

c:

d:

l:

:

:

:

:

:

:

:

:

:

:

:

:

:

:

:

:

:

:

:

:

:

:

:

:

:

:

:

:

:

:

:

:

:

:

:

:

we, says

rice with

ere cham-

mes therein.

ery in stores

se worytynge

mental in-

then the church

burgh) is an an-

e outside, from

e with which it

a most elegant

e work in the

gh's shrine is now

with the figures of

to whom the fair

e, living immacu-

e, copying her

ved for three years,

good man Tonberc-

econd husband, the

e relates, that this

a nunnery, founded

king of the Mer-

ghter's indisposition.

e gave way to canons

e displaced by Hugh

equeror, in 1095, and

e sometimes.

e plicity of a very an-

e and its fine vestibule,

e veiler. The date of

e, but it seems, from

e slatters in a chapel in

e, to have been the

e tects, and these ar-

e Norman; for the mode of

e square

square towers, with squared angles, was introduced immediately on the conquest.

The cloisters, the great refectory, now the free-school, and a gateway of most singular structure, are at present the sole remains of this monastery. The ruins near St. John's church are fine reliques of the piety of the times; and the massy columns, and round arches within the church, most curious specimens of the clumsy strength of Saxon architecture. The former are probably the remains of the monastery of St. Mary, founded by Randal, second earl of Chester, for Benedictine nuns. The church was founded by king Ethelred, in 689; an uncouth inscription on the walls informs us, that 'King Ethelred minding more the bliss of heaven, edified a college church notable and famous in the suburbs of Chester, pleasant and beauteous in the honour of God and the Baptist St. John, with the help of bishop Wulfrice and good Excillation.' It was rebuilt in 906, by Ethelred, earl of Mercia, after he had expelled the Danes out of the city. This was also the cathedral, until supplanted, in 1551, by the church of the abbey of St. Werburgh.

The Castle is a decaying pile, rebuilt by one of the Norman earls, on the site of the more antient fortress. The walls of the city (the only complete specimen of old fortifications) are one mile three quarters and a hundred and one yards in circumference, and, being the principal walk of the inhabitants, are kept in excellent order. The views from the several parts are very fine: the mountains of Flintshire, the hills of Broxton, and the insulated rock of Beeston, form the ruder part of the scenery; a rich flat gives us a softer view, and the prospect up the river towards Boughton, recalls in some degree the idea of the Thames and Richmond-hill.

The

## 510 THE VALE - ROYAL

tioned by an antient historian: *In this cyte, says the POLYCHRONICON, ben ways under ertbe with vowtes and stone-werke wonderly wrought thre chambered werkes: I grave with olde mennes names therein. There is also JULIUS CEZARS name wonderly in stones grave, and other noble mennes also with the wrytyng about: meaning the altar and monumental inscriptions of the Romans.*

The cathedral ('till the reformation the church of the rich monastery of St. Werburgh) is an antient structure, very ragged on the outside, from the nature of the friable red stone with which it is built; but still may boast of a most elegant western front; and the tabernacle work in the choir is very neat. St. Werburgh's shrine is now the bishop's throne, decorated with the figures of Mercian monarchs and saints; to whom the fair patroness was a bright example, living immaculate with her husband Ceolredus, copying her aunt the great Ethelreda, who lived for three years, with not less purity, with her good man Tonbertus, and for twelve with her second husband, the pious prince Egfrid. History relates, that this religious house was originally a nunnery, founded A. D. 660, by Wulpherus, king of the Mercians, in favour of his daughter's indisposition. The nuns, in process of time, gave way to canons secular; and they again were displaced by Hugh Lupus, nephew to the conqueror, in 1095, and their room supplied by Benedictines.

The beauty and elegant simplicity of a very antique gothic chapter-house, and its fine vestibule, merits a visit from every traveller. The date of the foundation is uncertain, but it seems, from the similitude of roof and pilasters in a chapel in the square tower in the castle, to have been the work of co-temporary architects, and these architects were probably Norman; for the mode of  
square

square towers, with squared angles, was introduced immediately on the conquest.

The cloisters, the great refectory, now the free-school, and a gateway of most singular structure, are at present the sole remains of this monastery. The ruins near St. John's church are fine reliques of the piety of the times; and the massy columns, and round arches within the church, most curious specimens of the clumsy strength of Saxon architecture. The former are probably the remains of the monastery of St. Mary, founded by Randal, second earl of Chester, for Benedictine nuns. The church was founded by king Ethelred, in 689; an uncouth inscription on the walls informs us, that 'King Ethelred minding more the bliss of heaven, edified a college church notable and famous in the suburbs of Chester, pleasant and beauteous in the honour of God and the Baptist St. John, with the help of bishop Wulfrice and good Excillon.' It was rebuilt in 906, by Ethelred, earl of Mercia, after he had expelled the Danes out of the city. This was also the cathedral, until supplanted, in 1551, by the church of the abbey of St. Werburgh.

The Castle is a decaying pile, rebuilt by one of the Norman earls, on the site of the more antient fortress. The walls of the city (the only complete specimen of old fortifications) are one mile three quarters and a hundred and one yards in circumference, and, being the principal walk of the inhabitants, are kept in excellent order. The views from the several parts are very fine: the mountains of Flintshire, the hills of Broxton, and the insulated rock of Beccles, form the ruder part of the scenery; a rich flat gives a softer view, and the prospect up the river towards Boughton, recalls in some degree the islands of the Thames and Richmond-hill.

The Hypocaust, near the Feathers Inn, is one of the remains of the Romans, it being well known that this place was a principal station. Among many antiquities found here, none is more singular than the rude sculpture of the *Dea Armigera Minerva*, with her bird and altar, on the face of a rock in a small field near the Welch-end of the bridge.

Chester has been, at different times, a *place d'armes*, a great thorough-fare between the two kingdoms, and the residence of a numerous and polished gentry. Trade, 'till of late years, was but little attended to, but at present efforts are making to enter into that of Guinea, the Plantations, and the Baltic; and from the Phoenix tower is a good Pisgah view of an internal commerce by means of a canal now cutting beneath the walls.

Since the year 1736, and not before, great quantities of linen-cloth have been imported from Ireland to each of the annual fairs; in that year 449,654 yards, and at present about a million of yards are brought to each fair. Hops are another great article of trade, for above ten thousand pockets are sold here annually, much of which is forwarded to the neighbouring island. But the only staple trade of the city is in skins, multitudes of which are imported, dressed here, but sent out again to be manufactured. Here is a well regulated Poor-house, and an Infirmary; the last supported by contributions from the city, its county, and the adjacent counties of North-Wales. The first has happily the left use of this pious foundation; for, whether from the dryness of the situation, the clearness of the air, or the purity of the water, the proportion of deaths to the inhabitants has been only as 1 to 31; whereas in London 1 in 20, and 3-4ths; in Leeds 1 in 21 and 3-5ths; and in Northampton and Shrewsbury, 1 in 26.  
and

and 2.5ths, annually pay the great tribute of nature. Might I be permitted to moralize, I should call this the reward of the benevolent and charitable disposition that is the characteristic of this city; for such is the sacrifice that is pleasing to the Almighty.

About two miles from Chester pass over Hoole-heath, noted for having been one of the places of reception for strangers, established by Hugh Lupus, in order to people his new dominions. This in particular was the asylum allotted for the fugitives of Wales, and the consequences exceeded the warmest expectations of this politic earl. Numbers of the discontented noblesse of my antient country resorted there, made alliances with the victorious Normans and conquered Saxons, sublimed the race into that degree of valour, that in after-times gave to the Cheshire the distinguishing title of CHIEF OF MEN, and made its land the very SEED PLOT OF GENTILITY.

Ride thro' the small town of Trafford: this, with the lordship of Newton, was, as Daniel King observes, one of the sweet morsels that the abbot of St. Werburgh and his convent kept for their own wholesome provision. Get into a tract of sandy country, and pass beneath Helleby-Tor, a high and bluff termination of Delamere-forest, composed of the same friable stone as that near Chester, but veined with yellow. Hence, a view of the junction of the Weaver and the Mersey, and an extensive tract of marshy meadow, with some good and much rushy grass; and beyond is the beginning of the wide estuary that flows by Liverpool.

Cross a little brook, called Llewyn, and reach Frodesham; a town of one long street, which, with its Castle, was allotted by Edward I. to David, brother to Lewelyn, last Prince of Wales.

## 514 THE V A L E - R O Y A L

as a retainer in his double perfidy against his own blood, and his own country. Not a vestige is left of the Castle, which stood at the west-end of the town; was latterly used as a house by the Savages, and was burnt down in 1652, when one of that name, an earl Rivers, lay dead in it.

This, as well as most other towns and villages in Cheshire, stands on an eminence of sand-stone, and by that means enjoys a situation dry, wholesome and beautiful.

The church stands at a vast height above the town. In the register are these two remarkable instances of longevity: March the 13th, 1592, was buried, Thomas Hough, aged 141; and the very next day was committed to the earth, Randle Wall, aged 103. I observed also, that in the winter of 1574, the pestilence reached this sequestered place, for four are then recorded to have died of it. In early times that avenging angel spread destruction thro' all parts of the land; but her power is now ceased by the providential cessation of the natural causes that gave rise to that most dreadful of calamities.

Above the church is Beacon-hill, with a beautiful walk cut along its side. At the foot are four butts (archery being still practised here) for an exercise in which the warriors of this county were of old eminent. The butts lie at four, eight, twelve, and sixteen roods distance from each other; but in these degenerate days the last exceeds the strength of the nerves of even a man of Cheshire to reach.

Cross the Weever, on a good stone bridge: from a neighbouring warehouse much cheese is shipped off, brought down the river in boats from the rich grazing grounds, that extend as far as Nantwich. The river, by means of locks, is navigable for barges as high as Winslow-bridge; but

but below this admits vessels of sixty tons. The channel above and below is deep and clayey, and at low water very disagreeable.

On the north-banks are the ruins of Rock-savage, suffered, within memory, to fall to decay; once the seat of a family of the same name; and not far remote, on the same range, is Aston, a good house, finely situated, but rendered too naked, thro' the rage of modern taste.

About two miles farther, on the right, is Dutton-Lodge, once the seat of the Duttons; a family in possession of a singular grant, having the sole power over *omnium Leccatorum et meretricum totius Cestresbire*. This privilege came originally from Randal, 6th earl of Chester, to Roger Lacy, constable of that city, who, when the earl was closely besieged by the Welch in Rudland Castle, collected hastily for his relief a band of minstrels, and other idle people, and with them succeeded in the attempt; after which his son John assigned it to the Duttons, one of that name being assistant in the affair.

Reach Halton-castle, seated on an eminence, and given by Hugh Lupus to Nigellus, one of his officers, and founded by one of the two. It became afterwards the property of the house of Lancaster, and was a favourite hunting seat of John of Gaunt. The Castle is a ruin, except a part kept as a prison. It belongs to the duchy of Lancaster, and has still a court of record, and other privileges.

From the Castle is the most beautiful view in Cheshire; a rich prospect of the meanders of the Mersey, thro' a fertile bottom; a pretty wooded peninsula jutting into it opposite to Runcorn; the great county of Lancashire, filled with hedge-row trees; and beyond soar the hills of Yorkshire and Lancashire; and on the other side appears Cheshire,



## 516 THE VALE-ROYAL

and the still loftier Cambrian mountains; but close beneath, near the church, is still a more pleasing view; that of a row of neat alms-houses, for the reception of the superannuated servants of the house of Norton, founded by the late Pusey Brook, Esq. my friend, and the friend of mankind.

Descend the hill, and pass by Norton, a good modern house, on the site of a priory of canons regular of St. Augustine, founded by William, son of Nigellus, A. D. 1135, who did not live to complete his design; for Eustace de Burgaville granted to Hugh de Catherick pasture for a hundred sheep, in case he finished the church in all respects conformable to the intent of the founder. It was granted at the dissolution to Richard Brook, Esq.

*From*



From GROSE's *Antiquities of ENGLAND and WALES.*

CHESTER CASTLE.

**T**HIS Castle, it is said, was either built, or greatly repaired by Hugh Lupus, earl of Chester; nephew to William the Conqueror: this Castle is built of a soft reddish stone, which does not well endure the weather, and is at present much out of repair, several large pieces of the walls having lately fallen down into the ditch. Indeed its trifling consequence, as a fortress, would hardly justify the expence of a thorough repair. It is, however, commanded by a governor and lieutenant governor, and is commonly garrisoned by two companies of invalids. In Peck's *Desiderata Curiosa*, Chester Castle stands in the list of queen Elizabeth's garrisons, with the following officers and salaries:

CHESTER.

	l.	s.	d.
Constable of the Castle; fee	6	13	4
Porter; fee — —	4	11	3
Keeper of the gardens; fee	6	1	8
Surveyor of the works within } Cheshire and Flint; fee	6	1	8
Master mason; fee —	8	12	4
Master carpenter; fee —	9	2	6

It still continues to be a royal garrison, and has a governor and lieutenant governor, each at ten shillings

## 518 THE VALE-ROYAL

shillings per diem; and two independent companies of invalids are stationed here. During the civil war under Charles the First, Chester was besieged, and at length, Feb. 3, 1645, taken by the parliamentary forces, commanded by Sir William Brereton; but the Castle neither made any particular defence or separate capitulation. The church, seen near the Castle, is dedicated to the Virgin Mary, and called St. Mary's of the Castle. In and near the angle under the great window appears the rock on which the Castle is founded.

### *The New, or, Water Tower, CHESTER.*

THIS tower seems to have been built for the defence of a quay on the river Dee, which once flowed close to it, but is now so choaked up by sands, as to render it entirely useless for that purpose. The form of this tower is extremely singular; its outside being broken into a variety of angles; and those neither increasing its beauty, stability, or powers of defence.

### CHESTER BRIDGE.

THIS bridge is more worthy of notice for its picturesque appearance, than remarkable for its antiquity; not but part of it is very ancient, though it appears to have been frequently repaired at different times, and with different materials; however, the greatest part of it is built with the same reddish stone as the Castle. Very little is to be met with relative to this bridge in the county histories; it is slightly touched upon by Lee, in the *Vale-Royal of England*, published by Daniel King, anno 1656, but neither the builder, the  
time

time of its erection, nor by whom it is repaired, is there mentioned. A manuscript account of Chester, communicated by a friend, has the following passage relative to this bridge: "After the death of Elfreda, her brother Edward succeeded to the throne, who, fighting against the Danes, would have been taken prisoner but for the unparalleled courage and activity of his son Athelstan. In the year after this engagement he visited his territories in Cheshire, and greatly secured them, by erecting fortresses at Thelwell and Manchester. He likewise finished the bridge over the river Dee at Chester, which was begun by his sister Elfreda, before which time there was a ferry for passengers under St. Mary's-hill, at the Ship-gate.

BEESTON-CASTLE, CHESHIRE.

THIS Castle, as appears not only from its present remains, but also from the testimony of Cambden, was once strongly fortified by art, as well as almost inaccessible by nature. His words are, "Beeston-Castle, a place well guarded by walls of a great compass, by the great number of its towers, and by a mountain of very steep ascent." Leland conceived so high an opinion of it, that he wrote, or rather repeated in some Latin verses a kind of prophecy, which, however, does not seem very likely to be accomplished. These verses are thus translated by bishop Gibson, in his edition of Cambden.

Ranulph, returning from the Syrian land,	}
This Castle rais'd his country to defend,	
The borderer to fright and to command.	}
Though ruin'd here the stately fabrick lies,	
Yet with new glories it again shall rise,	}
If I a prophet may believe old prophecies.	

Although

## OF THE VALE-ROYAL

Although the time when the castle was built is not here specified, it must have been between the year 1130, when Ranulph became earl of Chester, and 1232, when he died. Since the printing of the first plate of this Castle, in which I inserted the account of it as given in the Vale-Royal of Cheshire; I have met with a more ancient description, written by Sampson Erdeswick, esq. and printed in the year 1593. Although this ought, in point of time, to have preceded the other; yet as the survey of Staffordshire, in which it is contained, is become extremely scarce, I imagine the reader will rather excuse the violation of order, than want the description; I therefore have here transcribed it:

“ As in Staffordshire I have begun with Trent,  
“ so proceeding to the description of Cheshire,  
“ I think it my readiest course to begin with the  
“ Weaver, a fair river, which takes its first  
“ source or spring to Peckforton-hills, near Bees-  
“ ton-Castle, and presently runneth, first, south-  
“ east, then plain south, then bendeth south-east  
“ again, then plain east, then turneth suddenly  
“ plain north, and so keepeth on its course;  
“ though it have diverse windings, sometimes west-  
“ wards, and sometimes east, for fifteen or six-  
“ teen miles still northwards, and then returneth  
“ as it were suddenly west; which course it hold-  
“ eth on, until it come into the freet of the Mer-  
“ sey, where it dischargeth itself into a pretty lit-  
“ tle sea; and, as the Trent doth divide the shire  
“ into near two equal parts, east and west; the  
“ one being called the over-side of Cheshire, and  
“ the other the lower-side. Not far from the  
“ mouth of the Weaver (as I have said), stands  
“ Beeston-Castle, which for that it was more  
“ ancient and famous than any particular part  
“ of the shire (the city of Chester excepted), I  
“ cover

“ covet to begin withal; and you must some-  
“ thing bear with me, if a little I range about  
“ the head of the Weaver, for three or four miles  
“ on both sides of the river; for that, in that part  
“ of the shire the rivers be not so plentiful as in  
“ other places thereof: and besides, the barony  
“ of Rob. filius Hugonis, being the first baro-  
“ ny which is spoken of in Doomſday-Book,  
“ which therefore I covet to begin withal, lieth  
“ the most part of it above this part of Cheshire,  
“ and not far from the Weaver, between it and  
“ the Dee, except some little of it which lies in  
“ Flintshire, then reputed as a member of the  
“ County Palatine of Chester. Beeston-Castle  
“ stands very loftily and proudly upon an exceed-  
“ ing steep and high rock, so steep upon all sides  
“ but one, that it suffers no access unto it; so  
“ that though it be walled about, yet (for the  
“ most part thereof) the wall is needless, the  
“ rock is so very high and steep; and where the  
“ nature of the thing admitteth access, there is  
“ first a fair gate, and a wall furnished with tur-  
“ rets, which encloseth a good quantity of ground  
“ (four or five acres), which lieth north-east-  
“ wards, somewhat rises until it come to the  
“ over part of the rock, where is a great dike or  
“ ditch hewed out of the main rock, and within  
“ the same a goodly strong gate-house, and  
“ strong wall, with other buildings, which when  
“ they flourished were a convenient habitation for  
“ any great personage. In which it is a wonder  
“ to see the great labour that hath been used to  
“ have sufficient water; which was procured by,  
“ no doubt with great difficulty, a marvellous  
“ deep well through that huge high rock; which  
“ is so deep, as that it equals in depth the riveret,  
“ which runneth not far from the said Castle,  
“ through Teverton, Hocknell, and so on to the  
“ VOL. I. X x x Merley,

“ Mersey. This Castle stands within the manor  
 “ of Beeston, but the ground whereon it stands  
 “ was procured by Randulf, the third earl of  
 “ Chester, from the owner of the said manor, to  
 “ the end he might make and fortify the said  
 “ Castle there, which he did accordingly.

“ The manor of Beeston, whereof this place  
 “ was a member before the Castle was built, is  
 “ within the parish of Bunbury, possessed at this  
 “ day by Sir George Beeston, whose son and heir  
 “ Hugh Beeston hath (as I hear) also purchased  
 “ the Castle of Beeston of the queen.

“ The Beestons are descended paternally from  
 “ the Bunburys, who (as I take it) were lords of  
 “ the whole parish, or the most of it, about Henry  
 “ the Second’s time; and were at first known by  
 “ the name of St. Peere, but (by reason of their  
 “ habitation, and the seignory of Bunbury toge-  
 “ ther) changed their name from St. Peere to  
 “ Bunbury. As Henry of Bunbury (to whom  
 “ his father had given Beeston about king Henry  
 “ the Third’s time) had issue a son named David,  
 “ who was called David de Beeston, by reason of  
 “ his habitation; which David had issue Henry  
 “ Beeston, who had issue David Beeston, Wil-  
 “ liam (that died without issue), Henry, that  
 “ begat Thomas, and William, that had issue  
 “ John, Raufe, and Agnes.”

From the accounts here given it appears this  
 Castle was in decay when they were written; but  
 its present ruinous condition shews the honourable  
 scars of several vigorous attacks sustained by it  
 during the last civil war. In the beginning of  
 these troubles, this Castle was seized for the Par-  
 liament, but was attacked and taken December  
 12th, 1643, by the king’s forces, then just land-  
 ed from Ireland. It appears the garrison made  
 little or no defence; for Rushworth says, the go-  
 vernor,

vernor, one captain Steel, was tried and executed for a coward.

The Parliamentarians afterwards attempted to retake it, and it was unsuccessfully besieged for seventeen weeks, being bravely defended by captain Valet. On prince Rupert's approach the enemy abandoned it, March 18th, 1644. In 1645 it was again attacked; and the 16th of November it surrendered on conditions, after eighteen weeks continual siege, in which the garrison were reduced to the necessity of eating cats, &c. The governor, colonel Ballard (says Rushworth), in compassion to his soldiers, consented to beat a parley, whereupon a treaty followed; and having obtained very honourable conditions (even beyond expectation in such extremity), viz. to march out, the governor and officers with horses and arms, and their own proper goods (which loaded two wains), the common soldiers with their arms, colours flying, drums beating, matches alight, and a proportion of powder and ball, and a convoy to guard them to Flint-castle; he did, on Sunday the 16th of November, surrender the Castle, the garrison being reduced to not above sixty men, who marched away according to the conditions. Many traces of these operations, such as ditches, trenches, and other military works, are still discernible in the grounds about it. The site and ruins of this Castle at present belong to Sir Roger Mostyn, of Mostyn, in the county of Flint, baronet.

*Birkehedde Priory, Cheshire.*

**T**HIS priory was, as appears from different writers, also called Bricheved, Byrkett, and Burket-Wood Priory. It was founded in the latter end of the reign of Henry the Second, or in that  
of



## 524 THE VALE-ROYAL

of Richard the First, by Hamon Massey, third baron of Dunham-Massey, who placed therein sixteen Benedictine monks. A manuscript in Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, makes them canons of the Order of St. Augustine. It was dedicated to St. Mary and St. James. In the Monasticon are two charters of the said Hamon Massey. In the first, he grants to this monastery in free alms, half an acre of land at Dunham, and an acre at Lache-ker, with the advowson of the church of Bowdon, and in the other, the liberty of choosing their own prior, granted before by Pope Alexander: from whence it seems as if the papal permission for such election was not then sufficient without the confirmation of the patron. At the dissolution, its revenues were estimated at 90l. 13s. per annum, according to Dugdale; 102l. 16s. 10d. Speed; its reputed value 108l.; and by a manuscript in Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, it was only reckoned at 80l. In the 36th of Henry the Eighth, it was granted to Ralph Worsey. This house is said by Leland to have been subordinate to the abbey of Chester; but Tanner does not subscribe to that opinion. "The grant of free election for a prior, the distinct valuation of its possessions, both in tax. Lincoln, and 26 Henry VIII. makes me doubt much, says he, whether this was a cell to Chester." At present it is the property of Rich. Perry Price, Esq. whose grandfather, Mr. Cleveland, purchased it of Mr. Powel.



We have been favoured, by a Gentleman, with the following Account of the Antiquity of CHESTER.

THERE are who have written, that *Chester* has been a city for many centuries of years before the entrance of the Romans into Britain; that a certain very ancient British king, called *Lisle*, when he first built the city *Carlisle*, repaired and made good the decays and ruins of the city of *Chester*, worn out with age, about 900 years before *Christ*. A book, the title of which is, *Flores Historiarum*, seriously ascertains (nor is it a modern author), that the same king *Lisle* reigned here in Britain at the same time king *Solomon* reigned in Jerusalem; which, according to history, was about the year of the world 3049: And though all historians commonly differ from one another concerning the year of the world when our Lord *Christ* was born, as is to be seen in *Selden*; however, the most reverend archbishop *Usher*, of Armagh, in his *Annals*, has set forth that *Christ* was born in the year of the world 4004; but the before described book also sets forth, that *Ebrancus*, a certain British prince, built *Tork* at the same time that *David* reigned in *Israel*; and that *Rudibras*, son and survivor of the before-mentioned *Lisle*, built the cities *Canterbury* and *Winchester*, so that *Chester* is of so great as well as remarkable antiquity, that in the days of *Solomon*, and when *Tork*, *Canterbury*, and *Winchester*, although cities very ancient, were first built, then *Chester*, thro' decay and extream antiquity, wanted repairing and making good its defects.

Rome,

## 526 THE VALE-ROYAL

*Rome*, the foundation thereof laid by *Romulus*, round about Mount Palatine, on the 21st of April, 750 years before *Christ*, so that to the year 1700 it is 2450 years since that; and from the above state it is plain it is 2655 years since *Chester* was repaired by king *Lisle* as above, and 205 years before the laying of the foundation of *Rome*. by *Romulus* as aforesaid, to the said year 1700. It is 2808 years since the foundation of *London*, and 1755 years from *Julius Caesar's* invasion of *England*, being 110 days before Christmas-day, which was September the 5th.

This account of the very remote antiquity of *Chester* corresponds with those given by *Geoffrey of Monmouth*, *Higden*, and *Henry Bradshaw*, writers who were, unquestionably, either often deceived through an excess of credulity, or intended to recommend themselves to an ignorant age, which is always delighted with whatever carries an air of *the wonderful*, by promulgating as truths the exaggerated tales of tradition.—*Leland* and *Selden*, names to which an infinitely greater degree of respect is due, suppose this city to have been founded by the Romans. Yet there are not wanting some, and those of a respectable class, who, from its advantageous situation, and other corroborating circumstances, maintain, with great appearance of probability, that *Chester* was a place of some consideration before the invasion of *Britain* by that people, by whom, however, they allow it to have been considerably improved and enlarged.

A Sum-



**A Summary of the Life of St. WERBURGH, with an historical account of the Images upon her SHRINE (now the Episcopal Throne), in the Choir of CHESTER, collected from ancient Chronicles, and old Writers. By a Citizen of CHESTER.**

## INTRODUCTION.

**T**HE Chapter of Chester having lately begun to beautify their cathedral, the decayed decorations on the episcopal throne engaged their attention: This fine piece of antiquity had been ornamented with carving and statuary, both which had greatly suffered, not by time, but by violence; they have therefore endeavoured to repair the one, and to restore the other, so that the little images which have for so many centuries guarded, as it were, this ancient monument, and were so injuriously defaced, are, by a commendable care, now made whole again.

As the personages whom these should represent, lived in the early ages of Christianity, they are but little known to us; which induced one, who respects antiquities, to extract from old writers some account of them; this was done in a very few days, for his own amusement. And he has since been prevailed upon to let his collections be published for the information of others.

CHESTER,  
July 31, 1749.

A SUM-

# THE TOWER-ROYAL

## SUMMARY

OF THE

### CHURCH, &c.

There is a small shrine, in the cathedral church, which is supposed to be the shrine of St. Mary. It was dedicated, when the abbey was dedicated, in the 12th century, in the antique monumental form, of a quadrangular form, eight feet high; in length, from East to West, six feet and eight inches; in breadth, from North to South, three feet and eight inches; or, in other words, a Gothic arches (three feet and eight inches high), two towards the North and two towards the South, one at the East-end and one at the West; above each of these arches, representing a window, in the structure.

The shrine is decorated with variety of carving, and is adorned with a number of images, about eight in height, in different habits, and with painting and gilding: Each of these images has a scroll or label, upon which is written in Latin, but in the old English, the names of kings and saints of Mercia. Many of the labels are so much defaced, that only a few can be read.

The figures are placed in the following order, with the figure at the South-west end of the West, and thence proceed over the North-front, and thence round towards the stairs up to the throne.

1. Rex

- |                               |                        |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Rex Crieda.                | 16. Rex - - - - - dus. |
| 2. Rex Penda.                 | 17. Sta - - - - - rga. |
| 3. Rex Wolpherus.             | 18. - - - - - us.      |
| 4. Rex Ceolredus.             | 19. - - - - -          |
| 5. - - - - -                  | 20. Baldredus.         |
| 6. Rex Offa.                  | 21. Merwaldus.         |
| 7. Rex Egfertus.              | 22. Rex Wiglaff.       |
| 8. - - - - -                  | 23. Rex Bertwulph.     |
| 9. St <sup>us</sup> Kenelmus. | 24. Rex Burghredus.    |
| 10. Sta Milburga.             | 25. - - - - -          |
| 11. Rex Beorna.               | 26. Sta - - - - - eda. |
| 12. Rex Colwlphus.            | 27. - - - - -          |
| 13. - - - - -                 | 28. - - - - -          |
| 14. Sta - - - - - lda.        | 29. Rex Ethelbertus.   |
| 15. - - - - - us.             | 30. Sta Mildrida.      |

Four more images have been quite cut away, two at the West; and two at the East-end.

The personages which were intended to be represented by these statues, were either her ancestors, or else most of them nearly related to St. Werburgha, who was daughter of Wulphere, king of Mercia, by his queen Erminilda. She was in her infancy (according to the custom of those times) betrothed or married to her cousin-german Ceolredus, afterwards king of Mercia.—Langhorn's Chronicle. Yet notwithstanding her marriage, she kept herself a virgin, chaste and inviolate, having been bred by her mother Erminilda in the fear of God and a contempt of all worldly vanities, she very early formed a resolution to dedicate herself to God in a state of religion and virginity.—Goscelin's Life of Werburgh.

Notwithstanding that the concurrent testimonies of several authors declare her to have been the wife of Ceolredus, yet the distance of sixty-six years between the times of their decease, may possibly occasion somewhat of a doubt; but any

## THE FAIR-ROYAL

...ing ... and will be easily solved, if we con- sider that he was a very young girl (*puellula*) when he was married to this prince, who lived to be, at least, a middle-aged man, as he did not immediately succeed his father in the throne of Merca, but had the kingdom after his cousin Kenred, and enjoyed it eight years. He died A. D. 716, and she died A. D. 782. Sax. Chron.

She persisted in virginity from a religious motive, not only during the time of her marriage, but after her husband's decease, notwithstanding many great matches were proposed to her: Nor could she be prevailed upon by her father to alter her resolution, though, whilst he lived, he would not suffer her to be professed. But after the death of Wulphere, she and her mother Erminilda were veiled by St. Etheldreda, abbess of Ely. Her uncle, King Etheldred, who succeeded his brother Wulphere, admiring his niece's eminent piety, and being much dissatisfied that his kingdom should be deprived of such a pattern of religion and virtue, made the most pressing applications to her to quit Ely, and return to her native country. She was at length prevailed upon to come back into Mercia, and to accept the superintendency of several religious virgin-societies, viz. the monasteries of Buckingham (now Trentham), in Staffordshire; Weadon, in Northamptonshire; and ... in Staffordshire. At the first of these she resided, and (according to her desire when she died) was buried at the last, where her body remained pure and incorrupt for almost one hundred years.

... (*de gestis regum*, lib. i. ch. 4.) says, she was buried at Chester; but Higginson says that her remains were deposited at ... (Tutbury), in Staffordshire; and ... 873, when the Danes had ravaged a great

a great part of Mercia, and were advanced as far as Repton in Derbyshire, the people of Hanbury, terrified with their devastations, took up the corps of St. Werburgh, which they found fresh and entire, and carried it in a hearse to Chester, as a place of safety, from the havock and barbarities of the Danes.

We do not find from any of the old writers, about what time her shrine was erected, but shall endeavour to give some account of those, whose statues are carved upon it.

**FIGURE I. CRIEDA.** This prince was derived, by about ten descents, from Woden, the famous stem and origin of the Saxons, and indeed the common father of the Northern nations. He came into Britain, A. D. 584, and founded the sovereignty of Mercia, which, by the conquests and acquisitions of his successors, became afterwards the most powerful kingdom of the Saxon Hierarchy; having for its boundaries, Humber on the North; the Severn on the West; the Thames on the South; and on the East the kingdoms of Essex and of the East-Angles. It consisted of Cheshire, Derbyshire, Nottinghamshire, Staffordshire, Shropshire, Northamptonshire, Leicestershire, Lincolnshire, Huntingdonshire, Rutlandshire, Warwickshire, Worcestershire, Oxfordshire, Gloucestershire, Buckinghamshire, Bedfordshire, part of Herefordshire, and a small portion of Somersetshire. Historians have not informed us how Crieda first got possession of this kingdom, nor have they transmitted any thing more concerning him. He died A. D. 593.

**FIG. II. PENDA,** surnamed The Strong. He was the grandson of Crieda, and did not come to the throne till he was fifty years of age. He was of a bold, restless, and enterprising spirit, ever invading and ravaging the territories of the neighbouring



## 532 THE VALE-ROYAL

houring princes. Having marched against Oswald, king of the Northumbers, they came to a battle at a place called Maserfelth, where Oswald was slain on the fifth of August, A. D. 642. Historians differ as to the situation of Bede's Maserfelth. Camden, and from him, Rapin, Carte and Guthrie, will have it to be Oswaldstreet, or Oswestry, com. Salop. Powell, in his Description of Wales, says, that it was in the Northumbrian territories, and not at Oswaldstrey, which was called, by the Britons, Maefuswalht, not Maserfelth. In Lancashire there is a large fee, called Mackerfield, in which lies part of Winwick parish, where, and especially in the town of Newton within that district, is a tradition, that king Oswald had a palace or castle thereabouts, where he mostly resided, and this Mackerfield was within the Northumbrian dominion, which Shropshire was not. On the south outside wall of Winwick church are carved, in the old English character, some verses relating to this prince. By this victory Penda made himself master of those parts of the Northumbrian dominions which lay on the south side of the Humber. He then laid siege to Bamborough, which had been built and strongly fortified by Ida, the first king of the Northumbers: Penda endeavoured to reduce it by fire, but was baffled, and retreated.

As his whole reign was a continued warfare, he had, at different times, killed in battle five Christians kings; and though he would never be converted, yet he permitted his son Peada to be baptized, and to receive preachers and missionaries into his territories. Bede tells us, that Penda was wont to express a great abhorrence of those outside Christians, who did not practise what they professed; declaring those to be contemptible wretches,

wretches, who did not serve that God in whom they believed.

Penda's chief pleasure was in harrassing the Northumbrians; and having engaged in a war with king Oswy, brother and successor to Oswald, they fought a bloody battle on the fifteenth of November, A. D. 655, upon the banks of the river Winuæd (now Aire) near Leeds in Yorkshire, where the Mercians were totally routed, and Penda, together with thirty chieftains of royal extraction, killed upon the spot: He was slain in the eightieth year of his age, having reigned thirty years.

FIG. III. WULPHERE, the second son of Penda. He succeeded his elder brother Peada, who was poisoned by his wife, a Northumbrian princess, in the third year of his reign.

Wulphere, during his infancy, had been concealed, preserved, and afterwards set upon the throne of Mercia, by the care and affection of three noblemen: Soon after his accession, he renounced Paganism, was baptized, and caused his children to be educated in the Christian religion.

He was an active prince, much embroiled with his neighbouring potentates, and waged war with various success. He was attacked by Kenwalch, king of the West-Saxons, but had the good fortune to defeat the invaders; and so far improved his victory, that he subdued Buckinghamshire, and the adjoining parts of Oxfordshire, as far as the Thames; and afterwards conquered a part of Surry, Hampshire, and the Isle of Wight. Having fought and vanquished Adelwalch, king of the South-Saxons, he brought him prisoner into Mercia, where he was converted to Christianity; upon which Wulphere restored him to his liberty, and gave him the Isle of Wight, and a large district in Hampshire.

Malmesbury

## THE VALE-ROYAL

~~Maimet~~bury charges Wulphere with simonically selling the bishoprick of London to one Wyna, which, if true, serves to evince that he had got an absolute sway in the kingdom of Essex.

In the seventeenth and last year of his reign, he fought a bloody battle with Ešcwin, king of the West-Saxons, at Bedanheof, where a terrible slaughter was made: Henry of Huntingdon says, that if there was any advantage gained in this battle, it might be claimed by the Mercian, who died not long afterwards.

Wulphere married Erminilda, princess of Kent: Their chief residence was near Stone in Staffordshire; and by her he had issue a daughter, Werburgha, and three sons, two of which died before him (some writers say, killed by him), but the third, Kenred, came afterwards to be king of Mercia.

FIG IV. CEOLRED, nephew of Wulphere, cousin-german, and (according to the Saxon Chronicle) husband to St. Werburgha, whose brother Kenred resigned to him the kingdom of Mercia.

In the year 715, he fought a memorable battle with Ina, king of the West-Saxons, at Wodensburgh in Wiltshire; but the occasions of this war are not related by any historian. Henry of Huntingdon tells us, that it was a bloody engagement, and so fatal to both sides, that it was hard to say which had suffered most. Little else is recorded of this prince: He was reputed to be of an active, warlike disposition, and had a great character. He died in the ninth year of his reign, A. D. 716. and was interred at Lichfield.

FIG. VI. OFFA. A prince of the ancient lineage of Woden, and of the royal house of Mercia, being descended from Eawa (or Eapa) brother of King Penda, grandfather to St. Werburgha. Offa was called to the throne of Mercia by the unanimous

mous voice of the people, harrassed out by the tyrannical oppressions of the usurper Beornred. He began to reign A. D. 756, and was accounted one of the greatest among the Mercian monarchs. His first exploit, after his accession to the throne of his ancestors, was an expedition against the people of Kent, whom he invaded with a powerful force, and, after an obstinate engagement, routed their army, and with his own hand killed their king Alric. This battle was fought at Otford upon the Darent, A. D. 774.

In the year following he attacked the West-Saxons, and defeated their king Kenwulph, at Benlinton (or Benson) in Oxfordshire, adjoining to Berkshire, and forced him to a cession of all that territory on the North of the Thames, which, from that time, became a part of the kingdom of Mercia. He soon afterwards subdued Gloucestershire, and a part of Somersetshire, and founded the abbey of Bath: And next, to shew his great power, attempted to remove the archiepiscopal see from Canterbury, and to fix it at Lichfield.

About this time the Welsh, taking the opportunity of his wars with the Saxons, invaded Mercia with fire and sword, and ravaged the country in a dreadful manner: Upon which Offa thought it prudent to come to a truce with his other adversaries, and turning his arms against the Welsh, drove them from their new conquests, and forced them to quit to him all the plain country between Severn and Wye, which he peopled with Saxons; and as a boundary and barrier against future invasions, he threw up that prodigious trench from the mouth of the river Dee, to that of the Wye, extending about ninety miles, and since called Offa's Dyke. " This Foss, says the right reverend editor of Cambden, may be seen on Brachy-Hill, " and near Rhyd, or Helig, and Lanterden in " Here-

## THE VALE-ROYAL

" Herefordshire; and is continued northwards  
 " from Loughson, over a part of Shropshire, in-  
 " to Montgomeryshire; and may be traced over  
 " the long mountain, called in Welsh Kevn  
 " Dugolh, to Hadden-castle, cross the Severn and  
 " Llan-Drinio Common; from whence it passes  
 " Vyrnwy again into Shropshire, not far from Of-  
 " wainthrey where there is also a small village, call-  
 " ed Trevynclawdh. In Denbighshire, it is visible  
 " along the road between Rhyabbon and Wrexham;  
 " from whence being continued through Flint-  
 " shire, it ends a little below Holywell, where  
 " that water falls into the Dee, at a place former-  
 " ly the site of Basingwark."

It has been mentioned by some writers, that when  
 Offa had finished his dyke, he promulged a decree,  
 that if any Welshman should pass over this  
 boundary, he should be punished with the loss of  
 his right hand.

This is hinted at in a poem published by a  
 young nobleman of Oxford, above a century ago.

*"Tu poteris olim Cambros inhibere feroces,  
 "Quos interclusit multo strutta aggere fossa,  
 "Et pudor abscessæ, perrupto limite, dextræ."*

which may be thus translated:

You could, great Offa, with deep dykes enclose  
 Within their bounds your rugged Cambrian foes;  
 Nor dar'd they range into the Mercian lands,  
 Dreading the doom of amputated hands.

The name of this prince was so considerable,  
 that the Emperor Charles the Great (Charlemagne)  
 became his friend and ally; a circumstance, which  
 did him honour; as distant princes had then very  
 scarce communication with each other. Offa, at  
 the

the desire of that Emperor, who was a great lover of learning and learned men in an age very barren of that ornament, sent over to him a clergyman, celebrated for his knowledge, named Alcuin, who received great honours from Charlemagne, and even became his preceptor in the sciences. His chief motive, at first, for desiring the company of Alcuin, was, that he might oppose his learning to the heresy of Felix bishop of Urgel in Catalonia; who maintained that our Saviour, considered in his human nature, could more properly be denominated the adoptive than the natural son of God. This heresy was condemned in the council of Francfort, held in 794, and consisting of 300 bishops. Such were the questions agitated in that age, not only by cloistered scholars, but by the wisest and greatest princes.

But the character of this prince received an indelible stain by his base murder of Ethelbert, king of East Anglia, and his violent seizure of that kingdom. This young prince, who is said to have possessed great merit, had made suit to Elfrida, the daughter of Offa, and was invited with all his retinue to the court of Offa at Sutton-Wallis, in Herefordshire, in order to solemnize the nuptials. Amidst the joy and festivity of these entertainments, he was seized by Offa, and secretly beheaded\*. And

\* The ingenious Mr. John Philips, in his fine didactic poem called *Cyder*, with that spirit of humanity which always accompanies true genius, pathetically deplores this act of barbarity, in the following lines :

Sutton-Acres, drench'd with regal blood  
Of Ethelbert, when to th' unhallow'd feast  
Of Mercian Offa he invitèd came,  
To treat of spousals : Long connubial joys  
He promis'd to himself, allur'd by fair  
Elfrida's beauty ; but deluded dy'd  
In height of hopes.—Oh ! hardest fate to fall  
By shew of friendship, and pretended love !

tho' Elfrida, who abhorred her father's treachery, had time to give warning to the East-Anglian nobility, who escaped into their own country, Offa, having extinguished the royal family, succeeded in his project of subduing that country. The treacherous prince, desirous of regaining the good opinion of the world, and perhaps of appeasing the remorse of his own conscience, paid great court to the clergy, and practised all the monkish devotions which were so much esteemed in that ignorant and superstitious age. He bestowed the tenth of his goods on the church; gave rich presents to the cathedral of Hereford, and even made a pilgrimage to Rome, where his great power and riches could not fail of procuring him the papal absolution.—The better to ingratiate himself with the sovereign pontiff, he engaged to pay him a yearly donation for the support of an English college at Rome, and in order to raise the sum, he imposed a tax of a penny on each house possessed of thirty pence a year. This imposition being afterwards levied from all England, was commonly denominated Peter's-pence; and tho' conferred at first as a gift, was afterwards claimed as a tribute by the Roman pontiff. Carrying his hypocrisy still farther, Offa, feigning to be directed by visions from heaven, discovered at Verulam the reliques of St. Alban, the martyr, and endowed a magnificent monastery in the place. Moved by all these acts of piety, Malmesbury, one of the best of the old English historians, declares himself at a loss to determine whether the merits or the crimes of this prince preponderated. Offa died, after a reign of thirty-nine years, in 794.—He married, says Sir Peter Leycester, a lady named Quendrida, whose family is unknown: By whom he had issue a son called Egfrid; Ethelburge, a daughter, married to Brictric, king of the West-Saxons; Elfreda, another daughter, second wife to Ethel-

Ethelred, king of Northumberland; and Elfrida, who devoted herself to religion in the monastery of Eroyland.

FIG. VII. EOFFERTUS (or EGFRIÐUS), son and successor to Offa, a prince of great hopes, but soon snatched away, having reigned only one hundred and forty-one days: He was interred in the monastery of St. Alban's.

FIG. IX. ST. KENELM. This infant king was son of Kenulf, a prince of the Mercian blood-royal, who succeeded Egfert, just before mentioned. Kenelm was but seven years old at the death of his father, and his own accession to the crown: He had reigned only a few months, when his sister Quendrida plotted against his life, and procured his tutor (one Alcobert) to murder him; who, decoying the innocent youth into an unfrequented wood, cut off his head, and buried him under a thorn-tree. The Author of Polychronicon says, that the corpse was thrown into a well. Several old historians mention the murder of this prince, and the miraculous manner of its discovery: Concerning the latter, William of Malmesbury, and Matthew of Westminster, give the following legendary account, viz. "That after the perpetration of this bloody deed, the inhuman sister soon seized the kingdom, and prohibited all inquiry after her lost brother: But this horrible fact, concealed in England, was made known at Rome, by a supernatural revelation; for on the Altar of St. Peter there, a white dove let fall a paper, on which, in golden letters, were inscribed both the death of Kenelm, and the place of his burial, viz. In Clent Cow-batch, Kenelm king bearne, lieth under a thorne, heaved, bereaved."



## 340 THE VALE-ROYAL

Tyrrel thus renders into our English this Saxon inscription :

“ In Clent Cow-pasture, under a thorn,  
“ Of head bereft, lies Kenelm, king born.”

[Clent is situated on the utmost south borders of Staffordshire adjoining to Worcestershire. Near to this place is a famous spring called St. Kenelm's Well, to which extraordinary virtues have been attributed.]

“ The Roman priests and monks could not understand the characters, but an Englishman, being accidentally present, read the inscription, and translated it into Latin ; whereupon the Pope sent over an envoy to the English kings, to inform them concerning the murdered Kenelm. The affair being thus miraculously revealed, the body was taken out of the hole where it had been hid, and with great solemnity carried to Winchelcombe, in Gloucestershire, and there interred in the church of that abbey, which his father had founded ; soon after pilgrimages were made to his tomb, and Camden says, that it is scarcely credible what great repute Winchelcombe monastery was in, on account of this royal saint.”

The unnatural sister did not long enjoy the fruit of her ambitious cruelty ; for she was outed from the throne by her uncle Ceolwulf, in a few months after her brother was killed.

FIG. 10. St. MILBURGA, daughter of Merwaldus, the fourth son of king Penda, a near kinswoman to St. Werburgha.

FIG. 11. BEORNA. This name, as upon the scroll or label, is not in the catalogue of the sovereigns of Mercia, tho' we meet with it among the kings of the East-Angles, over whom one Beorna reigned, and lived in the time of St. Werburgh.

FIG. 12. COLWLPUS (commonly wrote Ceolwulf)

wulf) was brother of king Kenulf, and uncle to the assassinated Kenelm. He drove his barbarous niece Quendrida from the Mercian throne, and began to reign A. D. 820, but in his second year, he himself was defeated, and forced out of his territories, by an usurper, named Beornwulph. He left only one daughter, called Kenedritha.

FIG. 14. S<sup>ta</sup> - - - - - LDA. From the three only remaining letters of the name upon this label we may reasonably conjecture, that this female saint was intended to represent Erminilda, mother of St. Werburgh, and daughter of Ercombert, king of Kent, by his wife Sexburga, princess of the East-Angles. Ercombert was a zealous Christian, destroyed Heathen idols, and demolished their temples. He instituted the observance of Lent in his kingdom, and was (saith Malmesbury) "famous for his piety towards God, and his love to his country." He married his daughter Erminilda to Wulphere, king of Mercia, by whom she had Werburgha, and other children.

After her husband's death, she, and her daughter Werburgha, were veiled by her aunt Etheldreda, abbess of Ely; and thence she went to Shepye (in Kent) of which she was, by her mother Sexburga, appointed abbess. She afterwards succeeded her aunt in the abbey of Ely, where she died, and was buried. She is said to have founded the priory of Stone in Staffordshire; but others attribute it to her husband king Wulphere.

FIG. 16. Rex - - - - - DVS. This statue has the stile of king, yet holds a crozier in one hand, by which tokens, corroborated by the remaining syllable on the label, it may be supposed to have been the effigies of Ethelredus, uncle to St. Werburgh, and successor to his brother Wulphere, in the kingdom of Mercia. Though he seems to have taken upon him the government, as his nephew

## 542 THE VALE-ROYAL

nephew Kenred was so very young at his father's death, yet he held the reins rather too long for a regency.

Soon after his taking the crown, he ravaged the kingdom of Kent, and destroyed most of the churches, monasteries, and possessions belonging to the see of Rochester. He then entered into a war with Egfrid, king of the Northumbers, and conquered the much greater part of Lincolnshire, which was confirmed to him by treaty. The venerable historian tells us, that he afterwards began to be religiously disposed, and to compensate for his devastations in the diocese of Rochester, he erected a bishoprick at Worcester, and was a great benefactor to the abbey of Peterborough; and delivering up the kingdom to the rightful heir Kenred, he became abbot of the monastery of Bardene, in Lincolnshire, where he died, and was buried.

FIG. 17. St<sup>a</sup> - - - - - RGA. By the termination upon the scroll, and the number of letters required to fill up the space, this figure may be conjectured to have represented St. Keneburga, who was sister to king Wulphere, and aunt to St. Werburgh. She was married to Adelwal, Prince of the Northumbers, and was a considerable benefactress to the monastery of Peterborough; after the death of her husband she took the veil, and was much esteemed for her eminent piety. About three hundred years after her death, her bones were dug up by Elfus, abbot of Peterborough, and buried in that monastery.

FIG. 18. - - - - - us. This image holds in its right hand a pastoral staff, and may, from the character and disposition of that prince, not improbably be supposed to represent Kenredus, brother to St. Werburgh, who is more than once mentioned under Fig. 16. His being a helpless infant at his father's death

death, induced his uncle Ethelred to assume the government, as has been before taken notice of. His uncle's continuing on the throne did not seem to affect him, who was allowed to be much fitter for a cloister than for a court. After he had reigned about five years, he relinquished the crown to his cousin-german Ceolred, before mentioned, went to Rome, accepted of an abbacy, but passed the remainder of his days in the monastery of St. Peter in that city.

FIG. 20. BALDREDUS. No such person occurs among the Mercian princes, but we meet with one of that name, who was the last of the kings of Kent. For Kenulf, king of Mercia, having conquered that kingdom, A. D. 794, appointed Cuthred, a Mercian nobleman, to govern there, and upon his decease, permitted his son, Baldred, to succeed him, who having reigned near eighteen years, was attacked and defeated by Egbert, reputed the first monarch of England, who drove him out of his territories, and he was never heard of afterwards.

FIG. 21. MERWALDUS, called Merwala, in the Saxon Annals; which Chronicle agrees with Malmesbury, Simeon of Durham, and Florence of Worcester, that he was the fourth son of king Penda; was father of St. Milburga, St. Mildreda, and St. Milguida; and was uncle to St. Werburgha. His elder brother Ethelred, as soon as he came to the throne of Mercia, erected Herefordshire into a sovereignty, and gave it to Merwald, who had married a daughter of Ermenred, king of Kent, by whom he had the three daughters before-mentioned, but no male issue.

FIG. XXII. WIGLAFF, commonly called WITLAFF, and by the Saxon Chronicle WITHLAFF, was a great Chieftain, or Eolderman, among the Mercians; and by them (after the royal line was extinct) advanced to the sovereign power. Florence

## 544 THE VALE-ROYAL

tence of Worcester styles him a petty king in the western part of Mercia. Two years after his promotion, the great Saxon prince, Egbert, having reduced most of Mercia, marched an army against Wiglaſſ, and drove him out of his territory. The vanquiſhed prince fled to the abbey of Croyland, and was concealed for three or four months in his couſin Etheldreda's cell; at length, by the mediation of Siward, abbot of that monaſtery, he was reſtored to his ſovereignty, and permitted to enjoy it, ſubject to a tribute. This king Wiglaſſ ſeems to have been related to St. Werburgha, as the hiſtorians call him the kinsman of Etheldreda, who was aunt to Erminilda, the mother of Werburgha.

FIG. XXIII. BERTWULPH. He was brother to Wiglaſſ, and began to reign A. D. 839, but was admitted to his government only as a tributary prince under Egbert the Saxon. His rule continued for about twelve or thirteen years, when the Danes, in three hundred ſhips, came up the Thames, and making a deſcent, took Canterbury and London; and defeating Bertwulph's army, drove him out of Mercia, and forced him to take refuge abroad.

FIG. XXIV. BURGHREDUS. He was permitted to ſucceed Bertwulph, upon the like tributary tenure, A. D. 852. He is mentioned (by the ſtile of Rex) to have been preſent, along with many other princes, at the endowment of Medeſhamſtede monaſtery. He married Ethelwida, daughter of Ethelwulph, or Adalwulf, the Saxon monarch; who, upon an application from his ſon-in-law, and the Mercian nobility, entered into an alliance with him, to aſſiſt him in his wars againſt the Welch; and he accordingly marched a powerful army through Mercia, and warred againſt  
the

the Welsh with so much success, that he obliged them to come to Burghred's own terms.

After he had continued in the government of Mercia twenty-two years, he was over-powered, and defeated by the Danes; and being forced to fly beyond the seas, he took refuge at Rome, where he ended his days in the English seminary, and was buried in their church, dedicated to the Blessed Virgin.

FIG. XXVI. *Sta* ----- *EDA*. By the remains on the defaced label belonging to this image, it may be conjectured, that it was intended for St. Etheldreda, who was great-aunt to St. Werburgha, and veiled her, and her mother Erminilda, at her abbey at Ely. This Etheldreda was daughter of Anna, king of the East-Angles, and widow of Tonbert, a prince in the southern parts of Northumberland, and afterwards married to Egfrid, king of the Northumbers, with whom she lived twelve years, yet still preserved her virginity. She took the veil from St. Ebba, abbess of Coldingham, and soon after became abbess of Ely, where she died, and was buried, A. D. 679.

FIG. XXIX. *ETHELBERTUS*. There was no Mercian king of this name, but several in other kingdoms during the heptarchy. Among these was Ethelbert, king of Kent, who was one of the most celebrated princes of his time, and the first Christian King of his nation. Having founded several sees, he died in the fifty-sixth year of his reign.

Ethelbert was great-great-grandfather to St. Werburgh; his grandson Ercombert's daughter, Erminilda, being her mother.

FIG. XXX. *Sta* *MILDRIDA*. This princess is taken notice of, under fig. 21, as daughter of Merwaldus, and cousin-german to St. Werburgh;

## 546 THE VALE-ROYAL

little or nothing else concerning her is mentioned by any of our historians.

We have now gone through with the proposed historical sketches relating to each of these images, whose represented original could be ascertained by its label ; and have supplied some of the defaced ones with such conjectures, as (it is hoped) will not be deemed irrational or improbable.

The memoirs of the Mercian saints might have been a good deal enlarged, but the legendary and miraculous have been studiously avoided ; and of these sort of anecdotes but a single specimen is given, viz. in the account of that young saint, the murdered Kenelm.

There would likewise have been a more ample mention of our virgin patroness St. Werburgh, but that only a summary, not a history, is intended ; yet in the preceding pages some of her excellencies will appear, as well as her royal lineage and high extraction ; she being descended from, and allied to, not only the Mercian monarchs, but also the kings of Kent, those of the East-Angles, and other potentates of the Saxon heptarchy ; and the liberal benefactions of the renowned Etheldred and Ethelfleda ; the charter of king Edgar ; the munificence of Leofric and his lady Godiva ; and the noble endowments of our famous Hugh Lupus, his countess Ermentrude, and his barons ; together with the confirmations and additional bounties of the succeeding earls of Chester, will sufficiently evince the great respect and veneration which after-ages had for the memory of this devout and exemplary princess.

AN

AN ACCOUNT OF  
THE SIEGE OF CHESTER  
IN THE CIVIL WARS.

THE war between the king and parliament having commenced in 1642, it was thought necessary to fortify Chester; and the out-works and entrenchments were carried on with great vigour.

In the beginning of the next Summer the mud-walls, mount, bastions, &c. were all compleated.

The out-works began about that part of the city-walls which lies between the tower looking towards Hawarden and the Northgate, and proceeded towards the stone-bridge leading to Blacon; then inclining to the North-east, took in the utmost limits of Further Northgate-street; and turning Eastward near Floocker's-brook, encompassed Horn-lane, the Justing Craft, and all that part of the town to Boughton; from whence the works were carried down to the brink of the river.

July 18th, 1643, Sir William Brereton came with his forces before Chester, and on the 20th he made a violent assault on the works, which were so resolutely defended, that he was beaten off, and forced to retire soon after. Spital-Boughton chapel was pulled down, and all the houses thereabout; many other houses and barns in that neighbourhood were also destroyed, to prevent the enemy from making lodgments in them to the annoyance of the city.

November 11th, 1643, Sir William Brereton  
4 A 2 came



## 548 THE VALE-ROYAL

came with a party to Hawarden-castle (five miles from Chester); Thomas Ravenscroft, of Bretton, Esq. and Mr. John Aldersey, being then in that garrison, opened the Castle-gates and received Sir William and his party very joyfully, who being in possession of that strong fortress, and likewise of the town of Hawarden, prevented all that neighbourhood from bringing coals, corn, or provisions of any kind, to Chester, which proved a great inconvenience to that city.

The afternoon of the same day that Sir William Brereton entered Hawarden, Mr. Ravenscroft, pretending to be of the king's party, ventured to Chester, and applied to the governor for a barrel of gun-powder and a quantity of match, which, as he was unsuspected, were delivered to him by the store-keeper of the garrison. On the Thursday following, Sir William Brereton wrote a summons from Hawarden to Sir Abraham Shipman, then governor of Chester, expressly requiring him to surrender that city, adding some severe threatenings in case of refusal. The governor sent him for answer, That he was not to be terrified by words, but bade him come and win it, and have it; however, upon this warning, the governor thought proper to order all Handbridge-suburbs, and Overleigh-hall, to be burnt down, to prevent the enemy from sheltering themselves there if they should come to attack the city.

The day following, Bache-hall and Floocker's-brook-hall were burnt down, lest they might afford lodgments to enemies from another quarter. A party of the king's forces, which had been employed against the rebels in Ireland, landed about that time at Mostyn in Flintshire, and advanced to Hawarden-castle, to which they sent a verbal summons by a trumpeter, to which those within the garrison returned a long paper, in the puritanical style  
of

of those times, concluding thus :—" We fear the  
 " loss of our religion more than the loss of our  
 " dearest blood, and being resolved to make good  
 " our trust, we put our lives into the hands of  
 " that God, who can, and we hope will, secure  
 " them more than our walls or weapons."

Colonel Marrow, who had summoned them by the trumpeter, immediately sent them the following reply :

" Gentlemen, Nov. 21st, 1643.

" IT is not to hear you preach that I am sent  
 " hither, but it is, in his Majesty's name, to de-  
 " mand the Castle for his Majesty's use ; as your  
 " allegiance binds you to be true to him, and not  
 " to inveigle those innocent souls that are within  
 " with you ; so I desire your resolution, whether  
 " you will deliver the Castle or not ?"

A rejoinder was soon sent from the Castle, in much the same style with their former answer, intimating, That they were satisfied of Colonel Marrow's disaffection to preaching ; that God would require blood from those who shed it ; that they relied upon the Lord of Hosts, &c.

November 22d, 1643. More forces, being arrived from Ireland, came up ; and another summons was sent in form by Sir Michael Ernley and major general Gibson, and such an answer received as the former. They had a letter likewise from one captain Sandford, newly come from the service in Ireland, which, as it is somewhat singular, shall be here inserted :

" Gentlemen, Nov. 28th, 1643.

" I presume you very well know, or have heard,  
 " of my condition and disposition, and that I nei-  
 " ther give or take quarter ; I am now with my  
 fire-

550 THE VALE-ROYAL

“ firelocks, who never yet neglected opportunities  
 “ to correct rebels; ready to use you as I have  
 “ done the Irish, but loth I am to spill my coun-  
 “ trymens blood; wherefore, by these, I advise  
 “ you to your fealty and obedience towards his  
 “ Majesty, and to shew yourselves faithful subjects  
 “ by delivering the Castle into my hands for his  
 “ Majesty’s use; in so doing you shall be received  
 “ into mercy, &c. Otherwise, if you put me to  
 “ the least trouble, or loss of blood, to force you,  
 “ expect no quarter for man, woman, or child.  
 “ I hear you have some of our late Irish army in  
 “ your company; they very well know me, and  
 “ that my firelocks used not parly.—Be not un-  
 “ advised, but think of your liberty, for I vow  
 “ all hopes of relief are taken from you, and our  
 “ contents are not to starve you, but to batter and  
 “ storm you, and then hang you all, and follow  
 “ the rest of that rebel-crew.—I am no bread and  
 “ cheese rogue, but was ever a loyalist, and will  
 “ be whilst I can write or name

“ THO. SANDFORD,

“ Capt. of Firelocks.

“ I expect your speedy answer this Tuesday  
 “ night at Broad-lane Hall, where I now am your  
 “ near neighbour.

“ To the officer commanding in chief  
 “ at Hawarden-castle, and his con-  
 “ forts there.”

However, the garrison not surrendering, the besiegers thought proper to apply to Chester to obtain a reinforcement; whereupon Sir Abraham Shipman, the governor, called a council of the commissioners to consider of this matter, who, after some debate, resolved as follows:

“ AT a council holden at the council-chamber  
 “ within

“ within his Majesty’s Castle at Chester, this first  
 “ day of December, 1643, we, whose names are  
 “ hereunto subscribed, having duly weighed and  
 “ considered the application and request of Sir  
 “ Michael Ernley, knight, and major general  
 “ Richard Gibson, for aid and assistance, where-  
 “ by to enable them to reduce the rebel garrison  
 “ at Hawarden, it is hereby ordered, that on the  
 “ morrow, by break of day, 300 of the citizens  
 “ and train-bands, with their proper officers, to-  
 “ gether with the companies of captains Thropp  
 “ and Morgell, do march to the assistance of the  
 “ king’s forces now at Hawarden, and that this  
 “ detachment shall be commanded by lieutenant-  
 “ colonel John Robinson. (Signed)

ABRAH. SHIPMAN,

“ ROB. CHOLMONDELEY,	“ FRANCIS GAMULL,
“ WM. MANWARING,	“ R. GROSVENOR,
“ ROB. BREREWOOD,	“ THO. THROPP,
“ THO. COWPER,	“ CHAS. WALLEY.”

This worthy knight lost his life during the siege of Chester, but we have not as yet been able to learn the particular circumstances of his death.—Close to the North-part of the communion-rails, in the choir of Chester cathedral, is a very handsome marble monument erected to his memory by his lady.—The following lines are part of the inscription :

“ To the perpetual memory of the eminently  
 “ loyal Sir William Manwaring, eldest  
 “ son of Sir Edmund Manwaring, chan-  
 “ cellor of the county palatine of Chester;  
 “ of the ancient family of the Manwa-  
 “ rings of Peover, in the said county.—  
 “ He died in the service of his prince and  
 “ country, and in defence of Chester,  
 “ wherein

## 552 THE VALE-ROYAL

“ wherein he merited singular honour, for  
“ his fidelity, courage, and conduct.—He  
“ died honourably, but immediately, in  
“ the 29th year of his age, October 9th,  
“ 1644.”

December 2d, 1643. Accordingly this reinforcement came to Hawarden the next day, and a brisk attack being made upon the Castle the day following, the besieged hung out a white flag, and December 4th, 1643, capitulated; and early the next morning the Castle was surrendered to Michael Ernley, on condition to march out with half arms, and two pairs of colours, one flying, and the other furled, and to be safely convoyed either to Wem or Nantwich.

After this success the party from Chester marched back to that city, without the loss of one man. But the royalists, being further reinforced by some regiments from Ireland, marched into Cheshire, under the command of Sir John, lately created lord Byron, and took Beeston-castle; for which the parliament governor there was soon after executed for cowardice.

Next they engaged Sir William Brereton and colonel Ashton at Middlewich, and cut off near two hundred of their men, which occasioned Northwich to be quitted to them, and likewise Crew-house, after a stout resistance, was forced to surrender; as also Dodington-hall and Acton-church, without much opposition.

On the 18th of January lord Byron made a sudden and violent storm upon Nantwich, but was beaten off with great loss, and among the slain was the famous Firelock Captain before-mentioned.

January 25th, 1643-4. That town was relieved, and lord Byron routed by general Fairfax.

February 13th, 1643-4. A detachment of the garrison

garrison of Chester sallied forth to attack a party of the parliament soldiers who had made a lodgment at Christleton. The skirmish began near Great Boughton, and after a very bloody engagement, the parliament forces retired. There were slain of the king's party, officers and soldiers, near 140, most of them Chester men. Upon the Wednesday following Great Boughton was burned down by the garrison of Chester, to prevent the parliamentarians from harbouring there.

June 19th, 1644. A party of the king's forces, consisting of six companies of foot, and three troops of horse, marched out of Chester to reconnoitre the enemy in the neighbouring quarters, and took captain Glegg and his whole troop prisoners.

August 18th, 1644. Colonel Marrow, governor of Chester, fell upon a party of Sir William Brereton's forces near Crawton-house, where they had a garrison, and took fourteen of them prisoners; but the governor himself received a shot there, of which he soon after died at Chester.

August 21st, 1644. Sir William Brereton sending out a party from Northwich, they advanced as far as Tarvin, and there engaged a party of the king's forces; but the alarm being given to Chester, they sallied out of that garrison and routed the parliamentarians, who fled over Delamere-forest with great precipitation.

Prince Maurice coming to Chester during the siege in 1644, thought proper to issue out a precept to the commissioners there, to tender a protestation, or test, to the inhabitants of that city; the precept and test are as follow:

“ To the mayor of the city of Chester, Sir Francis  
 “ Gamull, Sir William Manwaring, lieut. col.  
 “ Robinson, ald. Tho. Cowper, lieut. col. Gros-  
 “ venor, col. Mostyn, capt. Tho. Thropp,  
 “ capt. Morgell, or to any two of them:

Vol. I

4 B

“ These

## 454 THE VALE-ROYAL

“ These are to will, authorize, and require you,  
 “ or any two of you, to administer the protestation  
 “ hereunto annexed, lately made for the security  
 “ of this city, to all the nobility, gentry, divines,  
 “ citizens, and all other the inhabitants of this city ;  
 “ and to all and every the officers, soldiers, and  
 “ others, that shall come into, or have any com-  
 “ merce within, the said city : And in case any  
 “ person or persons refuse, deny, and will not take  
 “ the same, you are hereby required to give in a  
 “ list of the names of all and every person so  
 “ refusing unto me. Herein you are not to fail.  
 “ Given at Chester under my hand and seal at  
 “ arms, this 4th day of March, 1644.

MAURICE.

## The PROTESTATION.

“ I A. B. do vow and protest, in the pre-  
 “ sence of Almighty God, that I believe in my  
 “ heart, that the earl of Essex, Sir William Brere-  
 “ ton, Sir Thomas Middleton, and Mr. Thomas  
 “ Mutton, and all their party and adherents, are  
 “ in actual rebellion against the king, and that I  
 “ will, with myself, life, and fortune, and to the ut-  
 “ most of my power, maintain and defend his ma-  
 “ jesty’s cause against the said rebels, and all others  
 “ who are now in arms without his majesty’s express  
 “ consent and command ; and that I will not give,  
 “ nor by any privity and consent suffer to be given,  
 “ any aid, assistance or intelligence to the afore-  
 “ said rebels, or any of their parties, to the preju-  
 “ dice of the safety of this city of Chester, to the  
 “ betraying of it, or any forces, castles, garrisons,  
 “ or forts under his majesty’s express command  
 “ and government, or any of his dominions, into  
 “ the said rebels hands or power. And I do  
 “ likewise from my soul abhor the taking of the  
 dam-

“ damnable and late invented Covenant, commonly called the National Covenant, expressed by the rebels upon many of his majesty’s subjects : And to all that I have protested I call God to witness, believing that I cannot be absolved by any power, mental reservation, or equivocation, from this my vow and protestation. So help me God, and by the contents of this book.”

Septr. 19th, 1645. Col. Jones, who commanded the horse, and Adjutant-General Louthian, who commanded the foot, which were then besieging Beeston Castle, drew off 1300 horse and foot from that place, about eight o’clock in the evening, and in a very private manner before day-break, they divided their forces into four squadrons, and stormed the out-works in so many different places, and got upon the works in some parts even before the guards discovered them, and so with little loss made themselves masters not only of Boughton, but of St. John’s Church, with the adjoining lanes, the Foregate-street, and all the eastward suburbs in the Foregate-street; they possessed themselves of the mayor’s-house, with the sword and mace, &c. and a brisk attempt upon the city itself, to the no small terror and consternation of all within.

The king having been at Hereford, left that city the very day that this attack was made upon Chester, intending to pass through Lancashire and Cumberland into Scotland; and taking his route through Wales came to Chirk-Castle. As he advanced near Chester, he received intelligence of Col. Jones’s late success; but his majesty’s coming greatly encouraged the garrison, as it equally dismayed the besiegers, whom the king’s troops already looked upon as in their power.

Sir Marmaduke Langdale was detached with most of the horse over Holt-Bridge, that he might be on the Cheshire side of the river Dee, whilst the



king with his guards, and the Lord Gerrard, with the rest of the horse, marched that night into Chester. His majesty lodged at Sir Francis Gamull's house, Sept. 24, 1645, near the Bridge. Next morning alderman Cowper went to pay his duty to the king, and was most graciously received, and had the honour to kiss his majesty's hand; the king was pleased in a very kind manner to express his approbation of his service, and ordered him to attend him that day.

Sir Marmaduke Langdale, having passed the river at Holt, was drawn up upon Rowton-Heath, two miles east of Chester, that very evening, when he intercepted a letter from Major-General Poyntz, who was advanced as far as Whitchurch, to the Parliament commander before Chester, telling him that he was come to his rescue, and desiring him to have some foot sent to him to assist him against the king's horse. The next morning Poyntz being advanced towards Chester, Sir Marmaduke Langdale charged him with such resolution, that he forced him to retire: However, he drew up his men again, but kept at a distance, expecting the forces from before Chester, to whom he had dispatched a second courier. In the mean time they in the city not considering, till it was too late, in what posture Sir Marmaduke Langdale was, and there being no good intelligence between him and the Lord Gerrard, sent him orders to march towards Chester, where some foot, drawn up under the command of Lord Astley and Sir Thomas Glemman, should be ready to support him; but Sir Marmaduke could not possibly obey these orders, because, had he proceeded towards Chester, Poyntz would have fallen upon his rear. About noon Colonel Jones, and Adjutant-General Louthian, having drawn out 500 horse, and 300 foot, from before Chester, began a hasty march, which caused those  
in

in the city to imagine that they were upon their flight; whereupon a great party of the forces in town were ordered out of the Northgate-street, and so by Flooker's-Brook, for the direct way was blocked up by the enemy, to pursue the besiegers, but it seems their supposed flight was an eager haste to get up to General Poyntz; who now perceived Col. Jones's men coming towards him, and having rallied his troops, immediately advanced upon Sir Marmaduke Langdale, and then there began a most furious fresh encounter. But Gen. Langdale, having to deal with Poyntz in the front, and Jones's reinforcement having fallen upon his rear, after having fought bravely, was at length overpowered, and routed, and forced to retire towards Chester. Poyntz pursued his victory, and followed closetill he came to Hool-Heath, where the Lord Gerrard and the earl of Lindsey were drawn out with their troops, who charged and repulsed him; but those disordered horse, which fled first, had crowded up all the little passes and narrow lanes between that and the city, a ground quite unfit for horse to fight upon, so that when a fresh body of the enemy's musqueteers charged briskly upon them, they forced the king's horse to turn, and to rout one another, and to overbear their own officers who would have restrained them. In this fatal crisis fell many gentlemen of high rank, and officers of distinction. And among the slain, covered over with wounds, was Berman Stuart, the young gallant earl of Lichfield. A noble historian tells us that he was the third of that illustrious family that sacrificed their lives in this cause; a very faultless young man, of a most gentle, courteous, and affable nature, and of a spirit and courage invincible; whose loss all men exceedingly lamented, and the king bore it with extraordinary grief.

By computation not less than 600 were killed  
on

on both sides, and many persons of quality, of the king's party, were taken prisoners, amongst whom was Sir Philip Musgrave, of the North. His majesty, attended by the mayor, Sir Francis Gamull, and alderman Cowper, stood upon the leads on the Phoenix-Tower, and was all the time a sad spectator of most of this tragedy. The king's routed horse were scattered about the country, several made for Holt-bridge, others ventured to cross the river at Boughton-Ford, for Poyntz having had enough that day, pursued them no further. His majesty staid that night and the next morning in Chester, and at his departure gave orders to the Lord Byron, then governor, and to his commissioners, "If after eight days they saw no possibility of farther assistance, to treat for their own preservation." Believing that the city must of necessity have been surrendered even before; he could well secure his own person, though the place held out against a close and severe siege twenty weeks afterwards; and had those whom his majesty employed to relieve it, done their parts, or had not the intended assistance from Ireland been stopped, the city had not then fallen into the enemy's hands, but might possibly have been the basis of a new fortune to his majesty.

Sept. 25, 1645. The king marched over Dee-bridge with 500 horse, and not without some danger passed into Wales; Sir Francis Gamull, capt. Thropp, and alderman Cowper, attended his majesty to Denbigh-Castle, where he arrived that night. They staid with the king till Saturday, when those loyal citizens took a sad and final leave of their sovereign, and returned to Chester, which, if possible, they found more distressed than when they left it the Thursday before; for that very morning, about four of the clock, the enemy had again forced the works at Boughton, and re-possessed

sed themselves of all that part of the town without the Eastgate; the citizens, tho' now confined within the narrow circuit of their own walls, earnestly applied themselves to the defence of the city.

September 29, 1645. The besiegers made a breach in the walls near the Newgate, by the battery of 150 cannon shot, and at night made a sharp assault upon the breach in the wall near the Newgate. They likewise attempted to mount the walls with scaling ladders, but some officers and several soldiers were hauled over the walls, some of the ladders too were dragged over, and many of the assailants thrown down and killed, and the rest forced to give over the attack.

October 1st, 1645. The enemy removed their battery, and planted thirteen pieces of cannon against the Eastgate, and played them furiously all that day, but with little or no damage to the city. Early the next morning the citizens made a brisk sally, dismounted more of these cannons, killed seven or eight men, and brought in a lieutenant and an engineer prisoners.

October 4th, 1645. The besiegers removed their great ordnance and planted four large pieces against the walls between the Northgate and the New-Tower, where the besieged had some cannon planted upon Morgan's-Mount. All Sunday the enemy played their artillery so violently, that they beat down some of the battlements, and forced the king's soldiers to retire from the walls; they likewise, by a shot, scattered the carriage of one of the largest cannons, which in the fall had two feet of the muzzle broke off. That night the besieged repaired the damages, and made entrenchments in the Lady Borough Hey, which they found to be very serviceable in the defence of that part of the city.

October 6th, 1645. The enemy removed their ordnance about six roods downwards nearest to the New

New-Tower, but they had no great effect : The day following they raised a battery upon Brewers-Hall Hill, endeavouring with those cannon to clear the line within the City.

October 8th, 1645. There was a parley between the city and the besiegers, and an answer was to be returned the next morning ; but terms could not be agreed upon, so the siege was continued with all possible vigour, and the same day they placed two pieces of cannon upon an eminence in St. John's-lane, and played them with much violence against the walls. The next day the besiegers discharged 352 large shot against the walls ; two breaches were made, but they were effectually repaired. That afternoon the enemy's horse drew up round about the town, and about five o'clock a violent assault was made in several places ; the battlements were resolutely attacked, and as bravely defended ; the assailants having with great difficulty gained the top of the walls, were beat off, thrown down and killed. The king's party got a good many arms, and dragged up several of the scaling-ladders over the walls into the city. After this day's action the besiegers did not think fit to make any further attempt to storm the city, but changed the siege into a close blockade, in order to subdue those by famine, whom they could not overcome by force.

The Parliament forces having made a floating-bridge over the river, just above Chester, the besieged finding themselves much annoyed by it, had recourse to this contrivance to burn it ; upon a certain day, when there was a spring tide, they filled two boats with combustible materials, and so turned them adrift to be carried up the river by the tide : The boats floated up the river accordingly, and the trains took fire when they came to the enemy's bridge, but by the diligence of the guards no great damage was done. The same day 500 horse and

200 foot, made a brisk sally out of the city, and fell upon the besiegers, but being over-powered, it was thought adviseable to retire back to Chester, and but few were killed on either side.

November 27th, 1645. Sir William Brereton sent some proposals to the besieged, but the lord Byron and the commissioners insisted upon such terms as would not by any means be complied with, so that treaty was soon over.

December 10th, 1645. Colonel Booth, with the Lancashire forces, who had just before reduced Latham-house, received orders to march to Chester, and reinforce Sir William Brereton; they arrived accordingly, and such dispositions were made, that the city was quite encompassed, nor was any place more straightly beleaguered.

This soon occasioned a scarcity of provisions, and the poor citizens kept a Lenten Christmas. In the beginning of January hunger and want began to occasion discontents, and murmurings increased almost to a mutiny. The disaffected insinuated to the people, that notwithstanding this misery, the governor and commissioners lived well themselves. The lord Byron and some of the commissioners took opportunity, severally, to invite the chiefs of the malecontents to dine with them, and entertained them with boiled wheat, and gave them spring-water to drink it down, solemnly assuring them, that this, and such like, had been their only fare for some time past. When this was made known to the citizens, they all seemed inspired with the same resolution to hold it out to the last extremity.

January 1645. Sir William Brereton sent a sort of a threatening summons to the commanders, to which they returned no answer in five days. Upon which Sir William sent another letter to them, peremptorily requiring them to answer it that day,

which they accordingly did, offering to come to a treaty if the king did not relieve them in twelve days, and desiring a pass to send an express to the king. But this was not complied with.

The governor and the commissioners had, by their judicious management, kept this town and garrison contented to feed on horses, dogs, and cats, whilst there was the least probability of relief. They refused nine several summonses, and did not answer the tenth till they had received undoubted assurance that there were no hopes of any succours; then, and not till then, they consented to a treaty, previous to which the following letters passed between the commanders:

“ My Lord,

“ I cannot send you such propositions as have  
 “ formerly been rejected, every day producing  
 “ loss of blood and expence of treasure; neither  
 “ will I trouble myself with answering the parti-  
 “ culars of your unparalleled demands, to which  
 “ I should suit mine. I should require no less  
 “ than yourself and all the officers and com-  
 “ manders to be my prisoners, and the rest to  
 “ submit to mercy. Yet to witness my desires for  
 “ the preservation of the city, I have, upon se-  
 “ rious consideration and debate, thought fit to  
 “ tender these inclosed conditions, conceived con-  
 “ ducible to the welfare of the city and coun-  
 “ tries adjacent; for the perfecting whereof, I  
 “ am content commissioners meet, and have given  
 “ commission to these gentlemen to receive your  
 “ answer in writing to these propositions of mine  
 “ herewith sent, touching which I shall not be so  
 “ scrupulous as to demand their return, not valuing  
 “ to what view they may be exposed; therefore,  
 “ they are left with you if you please, and I remain

*Chester-Suburbs,*

*Jan. 26, 1645.*

“ Your servant,

“ WM. BRERETON”

To

To this my lord that day returned, that he could not at present give a full answer, in regard that he must consult the gentlemen joined in the commission with him; however, the next day he sent his answer, thus:

" Sir,

" Those demands of mine, which you term unparalleled, have been heretofore granted by far greater commanders than yourself, no disparagement to you, to places in a far worse condition than, God be thanked, this is. Yet witness the Bosse, Breda, and Maëstricht, and as many other towns as have been beleaguered either by the Spaniards or the Hollanders; or, to come here, York and Carlisle, and nearest of all, Beeston-castle; and therefore you must excuse me, if, upon the authority of so many examples, I have not only propounded, but think fit to insist upon them, as the sense of all manner of people in the city.—As for your conceit in demanding of myself, and the rest of the commanders and officers, to be your prisoners, I would have you know, that we esteem our honour so far above our lives, that no extremity whatsoever can put so mean thoughts into the meanest of us all.—That to submit to your mercy is by us reckoned amongst those things that we intend never to make use of.—I am nevertheless still content that the commissioners, whose names I formerly tendered unto you, meet with such as you shall appoint, in any different places, to treat upon honourable conditions; and desire you to assure yourself, that no other will be assented unto, by

*Chester-Suburbs,*  
*Jan. 27, 1645.*

" Your servant,  
" JOHN BYRON."



To which Sir William Brereton sent the reply as under :

“ My Lord,

“ I cannot believe that you conceive the war  
 “ betwixt the Hollanders and the Spaniards is to  
 “ be made a precedent for us ; neither can I be-  
 “ lieve that such conditions as you demand were  
 “ granted to the Bosse, Breda, or Maestricht.  
 “ Sure I am, none such were given to York, Car-  
 “ lisle, or Beeston, though some of them were  
 “ maintained by as great commanders as your-  
 “ self, and no disparagement to you. I shall  
 “ therefore offer to your consideration the ex-  
 “ ample of Liverpool, Basing, and Latham, who,  
 “ by their refusal of honourable terms when they  
 “ were propounded, were not long after subjected  
 “ to captivity and the sword. You may, there-  
 “ fore, in pity to all those innocents under your  
 “ command, tender their safety and the pre-  
 “ servation of the city ; for which end I have sent  
 “ you fair and honourable conditions, such as are  
 “ the sense of all the officers and soldiers with me ;  
 “ which being rejected, you may expect worse  
 “ from

*Chester-Suburbs,*  
*Jan. 27, 1645.*

“ Your servant,  
 “ WM. BRERETON.”

It now being thought adviseable to come to a treaty, the lord Byron fixed upon eighteen commissioners, and a greater number were appointed on behalf of the besiegers, which is taken notice of by Sir William Brereton in a letter to the parliament, wherein he says, “ I was the more desirous  
 “ to have a number of commissioners, that the  
 “ soldiers might be better satisfied with that which  
 “ was agreed unto by their own officers ; and the  
 “ officers would be more careful to keep the sol-  
 “ diers to an observance of those conditions,  
 “ which

“ which they themselves had signed and ratified.”

The treaty continued six days, during which there were frequent debates among the city-commissioners, when they withdrew from the others to consider of certain points. At length conditions, consisting of eighteen articles, were agreed to, and subscribed by twelve of the city-commissioners; but as some of those articles were dissented to by others, the treaty was refused to be signed by the commissioners following: Francis Gamull, Thomas Cowper, Robert Brerewood, Charles Walley, Richard Morgell, and Robert Harvey; but a great majority agreeing to, and subscribing, the following terms, they were likewise confirmed by lord Byron.

## The ARTICLES of Surrender.

“ ARTICLE I. They, the lord Byron, and all  
 “ noblemen, commanders, officers, gentlemen,  
 “ and soldiers, and all other persons whatsoever,  
 “ now residing in the city of Chester, and the  
 “ castle and fort thereof, shall have liberty to  
 “ march out of the said city, castle, and fort,  
 “ with all their apparel whatsoever, and no other,  
 “ or more goods, horses, or arms, than are here-  
 “ after-mentioned, viz. The lord Byron with  
 “ his horse and arms, and ten men with their  
 “ horses and arms, to attend him; also his lady  
 “ and servants, two coaches, and four horses in  
 “ each of them, for the accommodation of them  
 “ and such other ladies and gentlemen as the said  
 “ lord Byron shall think meet; with eighty of  
 “ the said lord’s books, and all his deeds and  
 “ evidence, manuscripts and writings in his pos-  
 “ session. And the said lord and lady, nor any  
 “ of his attendants, shall carry amongst them all  
 “ above forty pounds in money, and twenty  
 “ pounds

## 566 THE VALE ROYAL

“ pounds in plate. The rest of the noblemen,  
 “ with their ladies and servants, to march with  
 “ their horses, each of the said lords, attended  
 “ with four men, their horses and arms; and  
 “ every such nobleman carrying with him not  
 “ above thirty pounds in money. Every knight  
 “ and colonel to march with four men, their  
 “ horses and arms; no such knight or colonel to  
 “ carry with him above ten pounds in money.  
 “ Every lieutenant colonel, major, and captain  
 “ of horse, with one man, their horses and arms;  
 “ and such lieutenant colonel, major and captain  
 “ not to carry with him above five pounds in  
 “ money. Every captain of foot, esquire, graduate,  
 “ preaching minister, gentleman of quality, the  
 “ advocate and secretary of the army, every of  
 “ them with his own horse and sword, the ministers  
 “ without swords; none of them carrying with  
 “ him above fifty shillings; and the ministers to  
 “ have all their own manuscripts, notes and evi-  
 “ dences. Lieutenants, cornets, ensigns, and  
 “ other inferior officers in commission, on foot,  
 “ with every man his own sword, and not above  
 “ twenty shillings in money. All troopers, sol-  
 “ diers, gun-powder-makers, cannoniers, and all  
 “ others not before-mentioned, to march without  
 “ horse or arms; and that none of the said per-  
 “ sons before-mentioned shall, in their march,  
 “ after they are out of the city and liberties there-  
 “ of, be plundered, searched, or molested.

“ II. That all women of what degree soever,  
 “ that please to march out of the city, shall have  
 “ all their apparel with them; and such officers  
 “ wives whose husbands are prisoners, or absent,  
 “ may carry such sums of money with them as  
 “ are allowed by these articles to commanders,  
 “ officers, or gentlemen, of their husbands qua-  
 “ lities, and no more.

“ III.

“ III. That none of the commanders, officers, or soldiers, or any other, at or before their marching out of the city, castle, or fort, injure or plunder the person or goods of any, nor carry any thing away out of the city, castle, or fort, but what is their own, and hereby allowed.

“ IV. That all citizens and others now residing within the city, shall be saved and secured in their persons, and their goods and estates within the city and liberties thereof be preserved and kept from the plunder and violence of the soldiers; and have the like freedom of trade as other towns under the parliament-protection have, and such immunities as they of right ought to have. And that every such merchant and tradesman of Chester as shall desire to go into North-Wales to look after his goods, shall have a pass to go thither and return back again, he first giving security that during his absence he will do no act to the prejudice of the parliament; and that no such person shall at any time, without licence, carry more with him than sufficient to defray the charges of his journey. And that all citizens, and other inhabitants, who shall now or hereafter desire to march out of the city of Chester, and not to act any thing against the parliament, their wives and families to have the benefits and privileges of inhabitants.

“ V. That such officers or soldiers as shall be left sick or wounded within the city of Chester, or the Castle, or forts thereof, shall have liberty to stay till their recovery, and have passes or convoy to any of the king's garrisons not blocked up, in the mean time to be provided for.

“ VI. That the said lord Byron, noblemen, commanders, gentlemen, officers, and soldiers,  
“ and

## 568 THE VALE - ROYAL.

“ and all others that shall march out of the town,  
 “ shall have liberty to march to Conway, and  
 “ five days are allowed them to march thither,  
 “ with a convoy of two hundred horse; the  
 “ Welsh officers and soldiers shall have liberty to  
 “ go to their own homes, all of them to have free  
 “ quarters on their march, and twelve carriages if  
 “ they shall have occasion to use so many, which  
 “ carriages are to be returned on the sixth day,  
 “ and that passes be given them for their safe  
 “ return to Chester, and that they be secured  
 “ until they return thither.

“ VII. That no soldier on his march shall be  
 “ inveigled or enticed from his colours or com-  
 “ mand, with any promise or inducement what-  
 “ soever.

“ VIII. That all such persons, citizens or others  
 “ who have families in Chester, and are now in  
 “ places remote, shall have the like benefit of these  
 “ articles, as those who are now resident in the  
 “ city.

“ IX. That the friends of the earl of Derby  
 “ and Lichfield, or any of those whose dead bodies  
 “ are not yet interred in Chester, shall have two  
 “ months time to fetch them thence whither they  
 “ please, provided that none of them come at-  
 “ tended with above twenty horses.

“ X. That no church within the city, or  
 “ evidence, or writings belonging to the same,  
 “ shall be defaced.

“ XI. That such Irish as were born of Irish  
 “ parents, and have taken part with the rebels in  
 “ Ireland, now in the city, shall be prisoners.

“ XII. That all those horses and arms be-  
 “ longing to those that march out, and not by  
 “ these articles allowed to be taken and carried  
 “ out of the city, except such horses as are the  
 “ proper goods of the citizens and inhabitants  
 “ that

“ that shall remain in the city before the delivery,  
“ of the same, be brought, the horses into the  
“ Castle-court, and the arms into the shire-hall,  
“ where officers shall be appointed to receive them.

“ XIII. That in consideration of this, the said  
“ city and Castle without any slighting or defacing  
“ thereof, with all the ordnance, arms, ammunition,  
“ and all other furniture and provision of  
“ war therein whatsoever, except what is allowed  
“ to be carried away, and all the records in the  
“ Castle without diminution, imbezling or defacing,  
“ be delivered to the said Sir William Brereton,  
“ or such as he shall appoint, for the use of  
“ the king and parliament, upon Tuesday next,  
“ being the third of this instant February, 1645,  
“ by ten of the clock in the forenoon.

“ XIV. That the fort, with all ordnance, arms,  
“ ammunition, and provisions therein, of what  
“ fort whatsoever, not firmly granted or allowed  
“ of upon the signing these articles, be delivered  
“ to Sir William Brereton, or such as he shall  
“ appoint.

“ XV. That upon signing these articles, all  
“ prisoners in the City, Castle, or Fort, that have  
“ been in arms for the parliament, or imprisoned  
“ for adhering thereunto, shall immediately be at  
“ liberty.

“ XVI. That the convoys shall not receive  
“ an injury on their journey, going or coming  
“ back, and shall have three days allowed for  
“ their return.

“ XVII. That if any persons concerned in any of  
“ these articles, shall violate any part of them, such  
“ persons shall lose the benefit of the said articles.

“ XVIII. That upon signing of the articles  
“ sufficient hostages (such as shall be approved of)  
“ be given for the performance of the said articles.

“ Signed by us the commissioners appointed on  
Vol. I.

## 570 THE VALE-ROYAL

" the behalf of the right honourable lord Byron,	" CHRISTOPHER BLEASE,
" EDMUND VERNEY,	" WILLIAM INCE,
" JOHN ROBINSON,	" JNO. WERDEN,
" THO. CHOLMONDELY,	" JOHN JOHNSON,
" PETER GRIFFITH,	" EDMUND MORETON,
" HENRY LEIGH,	" THOMAS BRIDOE.
" THOMAS THROPP,	

" What is done by the commissioners is confirmed by J. BYRON."

Pursuant to this the brave and loyal city of Chester, which had held out twenty weeks beyond expectation, being now subdued by famine only, was upon the third day of February, 1645, surrendered up to the parliament forces, who immediately took possession of it, and soon after two thousand arms, and five hundred and twenty head pieces were brought into the castle, agreeably to the 14th article of the treaty.

February 6th, 1645-6. Three days afterwards, orders came down from the parliament to regulate the garrison, and to appoint alderman William Edwards to be colonel of the regiment of that city.

October 1st, 1646. The parliament displaced the persons hereafter named from being justices of the peace, aldermen, sheriffs-peers, and common-council-men, by a public ordinance which recited that these delinquents had been in arms, or had otherwise been violent fomenters of these unnatural wars against the parliament, viz.

Charles Walley, mayor, Nicholas Ince, Randle Holme, Francis Gamull, Sir Robert Brerewood, Thomas Cowper, Thomas Thropp, Sir Thomas Smith, Richard Dutton, Robert Sproston; aldermen and justices of the peace.

James earl of Derby, John earl Rivers, Thomas Savage, Richard Broster; aldermen.

Humphrey Phillips, Edward Hulton, Thomas Weston, Richard Wright, Humphrey Lloyd,  
Richard

Richard Taylor, and Arthur Walley, sheriffs, peers, and common-councilmen.

The parliament likewise, by an ordinance of the same date, appointed alderman Wm. Edwards to be the mayor of the city of Chester, until the time of electing a new mayor, which should be in the year 1647, and the sword and mace were restored again to the city; and this year the High-Cross was pulled down, and the front taken away out of the parish-church in Chester.

In the year 1648, a further distress befell the poor city, in which alderman Cowper and some of the principal citizens were exceedingly serviceable to the miserable inhabitants; for about Midsummer the plague broke out in Chester, which raged so violently, that upwards of two thousand persons died of it, and the city became so deserted, that grass grew in the streets at the High-Cross.

In August, 1648, a design was set on foot for seizing the garrison and city for the use of the king; but the scheme was discovered, and Captain Oldham and Lieutenant Ashton were shot to death in the Corn-market. Oldham confessed that a disappointment of some military preferment first drew him into the thing, and cleared the principal citizens, who had been suspected, from being any ways concerned in the matter; Mouldsworth, Baker, and other principal contrivers of this business, as they were prisoners of war, referred to the general.

The city of Chester suffered greatly by the siege in 1645, and many considerable buildings in and near the suburbs were burnt or demolished; some few by the enemy, but most by the garrison, to prevent them being a shelter to the besiegers; a short account of these demolitions, is as follows: The chapel in Spital-Boughton, with



## 572 THE VALE-ROYAL

all the houses and out-housings thereabouts, all the mansion-houses and other edifices near the Bars, many dwelling-houses in the Foregate-street, and Cow-lane, and about St. John's church and the lanes adjacent : The Further Northgate-street with all its lanes and the chapel of Little St. John were burnt down to the ground ; from Dee-Bridge, all the suburbs of Handbridge, with the lanes, barns, and buildings thereunto adjoining were all pulled down. The wet glovers work houses under the walls, near the bridge, were all demolished ; as were likewise the following halls or mansion-houses in and near the city.

Brewers-hall, over the water, facing the Water-gate ; Bache-hall, belonging to Mr. Whitby ; Blacon-hall, with the dairy-house, Sir Randle Crewe's ; Overleigh-hall, near Handbridge, belonging to Mr. Ellis ; Nun's-hall, Sir William Brereton's ; Dutton-hall, Northgate-street, Mr. Jolly's ; Flooker's-brook-hall, Mr. Tho. Smith's ; Hoole-hall, belonging to Mr. Bunbury ; Pretton-hall, Mr. Ravenscroft's ; the hall in St. John's church-yard, Lord Cholmondeley's ; Mr. William Gamull's house at the Newgate ; Mr. John Werden's house near ditto ; St. John's church suffered much ; the cathedral, and chapter-house, and cloisters were greatly damaged, most of the leads being stripped away from the roofs.

The city lands were all mortgaged, the funds quite exhausted, and the plate melted down ; so that the damage sustained by demolition is adjudged to the full sum of two hundred thousand pounds.

AN HISTORICAL ACCOUNT  
OF THE  
TOWN AND PARISH OF  
NANTWICH;

With a particular Relation of the remarkable Siege it sustained, in the Civil Wars, in 1643.

**N**ANTWICH, Namptwyche or Wich-Malbank (though the first seems to be the original name being expressive of its situation; Nant in the British language signifying a vale) gives name to the whole hundred: is situated upon the river Weaver, and upon the borders of Staffordshire and Shropshire on the direct post road from Holyhead in Wales by way of Chester to London, from which last city it is distant 162 miles North-West. It lies in a fertile vale, having some of the richest cheese-land around it in the whole county: at several dairies near, are made the finest that can be met with; some of which are so large as to weigh a hundred and twenty, a hundred and thirty, or even a hundred and forty pounds; and here the most considerable cheese contracts are made, to the annual amount, it is said, of 100,000*l*. This town is the largest in the county, Chester excepted, being almost one mile in length from East to West, and approaches near to three quarters of a mile from North to South, containing many large and spacious streets, and about six hundred houses, hath a good weekly market on Saturday, and

## 574 THE VALEROYAL

and three annual fairs, viz. March 26th, September 4th, commonly called old or great fair, and December 4th, besides a market every Saturday fortnight for the sale of neat-cattle, which opens on the Saturday next after Candlemas-day, and continues all the spring and the beginning of summer.

Nantwich, or Wich-Malbank (so called from William de Malbeng or Malbank, to whom it was given by his kinsman Hugh Lupus the first Norman earl of Chester), now confers the title of baron upon George James Viscount Malpas, an earl of Cholmondeley, who is lord of the manor and hath a hundred court held under him, in which presides a Barrister at law. He holds a court of record also, and hath the power of attaching bodies and goods for the recovery of debts, betwixt the respective sums of forty shillings and ten pounds the privilege of a gaol, and appointing the keeper, who is generally the bailiff belonging to the court. This lord hath toll of cattle, root and fruit, and the mills erected upon the river Weaver belong to him. The toll of corn and fish belong to John Crewe, of Crewe, esq. who appoints the bellman. This gentleman is also patron of the church.

The principal streets in this town are the High Town, or High-Street; the Hospital-Street; the Pillory-Street; Pepper-Street; Beam-Street; Baker-Street; Milln-Street; and the Welsh-Road. Which last is parted from the rest of the town by the river Weaver, over which is a good stone bridge, of one arch. The streets and lanes on a lesser account, are Love-Lane (or the Old Market), Swine-Market, Wall-Lane, Church-Lane, Castle-Lane, the Water-Load, Dog-Lane, Love-Lane (or Mason's-Yard), the two Wood Streets, Bakehouse-Lane, Marsh-Lane, Fullhills

(or Lion-Lane), Sparbacon-Lane, Middle-Street, and a small lane or passage formerly called Pepper-Street, near the bridge, leading out of the Welsh-Row to the river.

The street called the Welsh-Row (sometimes St. Anne's from a chapel of that name which formerly stood at the lower end of it, though no record mentions it by that name), was heretofore known by the name of Frog-Row, as appears by sundry deeds in the reign of Richard II. Henry IV. Henry V. Henry VI. and Edward IV. till the reign of Henry VII. not called the Welsh-Row in any deed, or evidence, but in his and his son's reign it was indifferently called the Welsh-Row, and Frog-Row: other deeds make mention of the Frog-Channel and Frog-Well in the said street, where Sir Ralph Arden, knight, lord of Dorfold, who died the 8th of Henry V. as appears by an inquisition taken after his death, had a Milln called Frog-Milln, and the water coming thence in its passage to the town, imparts its name to certain pastures called the Frog-Greaves, and passing along the said street without doubt, gave it the name of the Frog-Row—Upon what occasion it came to be called the Welsh-Row is not apparent; certain it is, that the commerce and negotiation betwixt this town and the inhabitants of North-Wales upon the account of bringing lime and other commodities hither, and taking salt hence, was much more frequent than of later times.

Since our salt was brought to the doors by those that carry it weekly to Shrewsbury, and as the Welsh that traded hither lodged in the same street, it might possibly take the name of the Welsh-Row upon that occasion; but I rather think it was a name of reproach which was given it by reason of the depredations and combustions made by those people under Owen Glendower, in the reign

reign of Henry IV. at which time the townsmen stood upon their defence, having the river for a trench betwixt them and the Welsh. For admitting the truth of what is related of an ancestor of the ancient family of the Maisterfons, the street might be called the Welsh-Row by way of obloquy. One Mr. Thomas Maisterfon, who had a command in France under the Black Prince, and afterwards served king Henry IV. and king Henry V. defended his house in Pillory-street, which was then moated about, against those inhabitants who had joined the Welsh on the other side of the river. This must have been in those Welsh commotions, and seems to strengthen this conjecture. And it appears by the many invective laws which in the reign of Henry IV. and V. were enacted against the Welsh, what contumely they lay under till these laws were repealed. A remarkable instance of which appears by this: In those days a man thought himself scandalized, and preferred a complaint against another, for calling him a Welshman: the complainant justified himself by shewing his extraction was English—not Welsh. And to manifest that a long continued enmity hath subsisted between the Welsh-Row and the other part of the town, the youth of both have in the days of our fore-fathers frequently met at the bridge which parts the town, there to bicker and encounter with each other, and that party which first quitted the bridge was deemed to be vanquished, and in their disports of dancing, wrestling, playing at prison bars and the like, the contest hath generally been betwixt the town and the Welsh-Row. And something of this spirit of emulation prevails to this day. Yet principally we refer to the time of Henry IV. for its being called the Welsh-Row, as we find it not so named in any deed or authentic record till the reign of  
Henry

Henry VII. The reason is obvious, because its being a bye or nick-name was not owned by the inhabitants of the said street, till the coming in of that prince, who was a Welshman by birth as well as blood; and got the crown from Richard the Usurper by the arms and assistance of his countrymen, under the command of Sir William Stanley of Holt-Castle, and Sir Rice ap Thomas, which brought the Welshmen into grace again; so that henceforward it was deemed no disparagement to place or person to be called Welsh.

This street was formerly accommodated with a small chapel, dedicated to St. Anne, for the use of the inhabitants, situated at the lower-end of the street near the bridge; from whence this street was sometimes denominated St. Anne's and St. Anne's parish; but no vestiges of such a building have been to be found for a great number of years. It must have been of the greatest convenience to the inhabitants of the Welsh Row, because formerly there was no bridge over the river, and they commonly forded over from this street to the high-town, which in case of floods, which frequently happen, would have prevented their attendance on public worship at the other church; this was afterwards remedied by the erection of a wooden bridge, which was in being in the reign of king James I. if not later. When the present bridge of stone was erected I am not informed. A public clock, also called St. Anne's, which continued till a few years ago, was fixed up on a dwelling in the middle of this street, which, by a recent alteration in the buildings there, hath been taken away. This clock was probably erected at the expence of the worthy family of the Wilbrahams of Town's-End, the bell being inscribed with their name. On a house in this street, near the bridge, was also a bell placed for the purpose of alarming

## 54 THE VALE-ROYAL

the town in case of fire ; and this too, upon some account, has been taken down but a few years since, which is much to be regretted, because from the numerous timber buildings with thatched roofs &c. that destructive element, fire, might in a little space of time make dreadful ravages, as this town formerly hath most fatally experienced. The speedy assistance of people collected to quell the progress of fires often prevents great losses and destruction, which would otherwise ensue ; and there are none more bold and alert in such cases than the common people of Nantwich. It is much to be wished, therefore, that the fire-bell, as it was called, were replaced in its old situation. At the end of this street, leading to Chester, the abbot and monks of the abbey of Combermere, who were of the order of St. Benedict, erected a priory ; but no marks or footsteps thereof have remained for perhaps some centuries past ; but the arms said to belong thereto, are noticed by King in his Vale-Royal, which are *party per pale, azure and gules, two crutches in saltier or*. There was likewise an hospital or lazar-house, called St. Laurence's Hospital, termed in several deeds *Domus Leprosorum*, near the priory (if it was distinct from it, or some suppose them both the same), and the arms seem to countenance that opinion ; nevertheless, I apprehend they are mistaken, for to me the existence of both erections seems indisputable.

A priory and lazar-house are different things ; the existence of the latter is fully proved by several deeds yet extant, and what is called the prior's court is collected by the parish-officers to this day ; it is generally agreed that they (if distinct edifices) were situated over against the alms-houses, founded and endowed by the very worthy and ancient family of Wilbraham. There is an ancient tradition which holds that the priory was built upon

Upon the scite, upon a part of which now stands the malt-house occupied by Mr. James Bayley, very near the said alms-houses; now this is almost opposite the other situation, and if this tradition could be depended upon, would be a further proof that the priory and lazar-house could not be one, but distinct edifices; in all probability the hospital, or lazar-house, might be under the inspection of the prior and his monks.

But to speak more particularly of the town. It hath been matter of surprize to many, that a place so considerable and ancient hath never been incorporated by law, in the manner of many others of less note and antiquity, but this may be accounted for by the separate jurisdictions and fees into which it hath been split and divided, and the entire government of it never long vested in any single lord; notwithstanding which, it had formerly a voluntary incorporation, called a Guild, which is a confraternity or brotherhood, for the better managing and governing the matters belonging to the town, and for the good of the whole; and these guilds or brotherhoods were generally composed of the richest and most considerable part of the inhabitants wherever they were formed, and upheld by a mutual contribution; some privileges were annexed to them, and they had a common-hall; that occupied by the Nantwich-guild was what is now the grammar-school in the church-yard. Persons who were not incorporated in any of the respective confraternities (for, it appears, there were several of them at Nantwich), were not allowed (they nor their children) to have at their decease, or their bringing home, any of the ornaments of the church (a custom here in use in those days), nor any more of the bells to be rung for them than the third bell.

It may not be unnecessary, perhaps, to note here



## 580 THE VALE-ROYAL

here how the rule of the town came to be so parcelled out into several jurisdictions, known here by the name of liberties.

Hugh Malbanc succeeded William his father in the barony of Wich Malbanc, or Nantwich; which Hugh, by his charter, dated 1133, gave a fourth-part of Wicity (Nantwich) to the abbey of Combermere, with all its jurisdictions, &c. The residue, after the death of William, son of the said Hugh, came to be parted among his three daughters and heirs, the whole, by estimation (the abbot's part excepted), was eighteen knights fees; which appears from hence, that the two daughters of lord Bassett of Hedington, who married the eldest daughter of the last baron of Nantwich, had three fees apiece, so that six fees made one-third part; this, in process of time, came to be divided among so many co-partners, that some had but a thirty-sixth part. The other fees, parcel of the barony, were anciently known by the names of the Countess's-fee, Audley's-fee, the Abbot's-fee, and the fee of St. John of Jerusalem; which knights had several privileges and possessions also in the adjacent parts of Staffordshire. This formerly belonged to the famous John of Gaunt, or Ghent, duke of Lancaster, but now belongs to the family of Booth of Mottram, in this county. The rest now, respectively, to the earl of Cholmondeley, the hon. Mr. Tollemache, and John Crewe, esquire, of Crewe. It is true, something more than a century ago, many of the scattered parts were united in the possession of Sir Robert Cholmondeley, notwithstanding which, they had been under the government of Sir Thomas Fulshurst of Crewe, in the reign of Henry VIII. and in the reign of queen Elizabeth, Sir Christopher Hatton had the chief government, which in some measure accounts for so many separate jurisdictions

as at this day subsist in this town. While the barony was entire, it was under the immediate jurisdiction of the baron, or his steward, for the time being; and while the town was, as it were, incorporated under one head, and had a court baron, and court-leet to punish disorders, in all probability the government was more regular than when it came to be divided among many lords; whose separate jurisdictions and divided interests were the great obstructions to the introduction of one uniform government; else, no doubt, the town might have been incorporated with as ample privileges as other less principal ones of the county are at this day.

Howbeit, to manifest their love to unity and good order, the better sort of the inhabitants, heretofore, associated themselves in guilds or brotherhoods (as mentioned before), which were upheld by a mutual contribution among themselves. These guilds were regulated by the court leet in matters which they (being no corporation by law) had no power to redress, and continued to the reign of Edward VI. and then came to be suppressed and the revenues thereto belonging given to the crown by the stat. of Edward VI. When Sir Thomas Fulshurst of Crewe was steward or governor of this town, and presided over the guild, he, with a proper jury, in the thirtieth of Henry VIII. set forth divers regulations for the better ordering and governing the brotherhood and the rest of the inhabitants, which were found to be of such utility and concernment as to be generally observed at this time, though some have been abrogated. From the contribution of the brotherhood, the maintenance of six perpetual priests, to say mass for the brethren and sisters of the guild, was particularly provided, as appears by a deed under the common seal of the wardens  
of

## ROYAL

... of Janu  
... third  
... lands  
... being  
... to the  
... them. A  
... by Sir Thor  
... of the town  
... to the ward  
... -priests  
... as are  
... rules,  
... the r  
... Henry V.  
... there is mention m  
... supreme officer of  
... the like resp  
... to bailiffs of le  
... chosen at  
... with the consent  
... he had the lor  
... was a useful offi  
... displeasure taken  
... election was susp  
... since that time  
... upon the constabl  
... reputation, and in po  
... however, some alle  
... office (which wou  
... than it is) that  
... have their sev  
... act in them.  
... now in disuse, w  
... these were annu  
... of the most substant  
... were the guardians  
... to set the price  
... times of making there  
just

**O F E N G L A N D 7 58**

Justly and indifferently, according to the known customs which they were sworn to keep and uphold. Moreover, to order an equal division of the brine to the several owners of the Wick-houses; rooms for stowage of wood were provided even to an inch; they were to have a continual care and circumspection lest their pits should be deprived of any old rites or duties, or that the Salt-springs should receive mixture or prejudice from fresh springs, or other nuisances, all which and more is included in the term Walling.

The next in order are the Heath-keepers; whose office it is, to look carefully to the common heath belonging to the town, called now by the name of Beem-heath, anciently The Creach; not only to secure it from trespasses and usurpations of foreigners and strangers, but also to order and restrain the usage of it by the townsmen, according to the laudable institutions on that behalf made and provided.

The next to them in office are the Leave-lookers, whose business is to inspect the markets, and examine the weights and measures which are used in buying and selling, and to take and destroy all unwholesome meat from the butchers and vendors of fish, and other unsound provisions. It is supposed also, that there was a clerk of the market to superintend these officers, and to order and affix the price of victuals.

After them follow the Ale-tasters, whose office extends to the assizing of bread and drink.

The Fire-lookers follow next, whose business is to view and present all defective chimnies, and to prevent, as much as in them lies, all casualties that may happen to the town by fire.

The last in order are the Kennel-lookers, or Public-savengers, to see to the sweeping and cleansing of the streets and kennels, especially to the

the cleansing of the wells and water-courses, and to prevent all nuisances whereby mens bodily health might be impaired. All the said officers are to make up their accounts, and to give in their presentments to the court.

The freeholders and inhabitants of Nantwich enjoy one peculiar advantage, which is, an exemption from serving upon juries out of the town, or mixt with strangers. Their right to which envied privilege being called in question in the reign of Edward III. was *then* proved to have been enjoyed by the inhabitants time immemorial, and confirmed. It was again attacked in queen Elizabeth's reign; and again confirmed: she ordered them an exemplification of the deeds and records relative to this contested privilege, and that Sir John Throckmorton, knight, should sign them. This was in the tenth year of her reign. Now, the inhabitants, in order to strengthen their right, and to ascertain the authenticity of the deeds and records, removed them into the office of exchequer in Chester, by writ of *certiorari*. They have also obtained the signature of all or most of the succeeding chief justices, and of the present one, the honourable John Morton. This was done in order finally to determine all disputes relative thereto; notwithstanding which, they were threatened with a fresh attack no longer since than the year 1762, which however was not carried into execution. It is strange that people pretending to all the common rights of liberty should be so prompt to invade the established customs and privileges of their neighbours. Few corporations in the kingdom can shew stronger titles to their respective privileges (not even the Universities themselves) than this; however, it served to raise so laudable and determined a spirit in the freeholders, as evinced the firmest resolution to defend their threatened

threatened privilege, and will always reflect the highest honour upon them; near sixty of the principal freeholders and inhabitants subscribing their names, as unanimously resolved to spare no expence in defending their common right.

From the general account of the town, I proceed to the public buildings; and first, as the principal, the church.

This ancient and venerable pile, dedicated to St. Mary; or, as some say, to St. Mary and St. Nicholas; and others, to St. Thomas; mistakenly without doubt, because not called in any ancient records but only by the name of St. Mary. This church is by some conjectured to be a Norman erection, yet it is most probable it is of older date; for by all the general marks from which a skilful antiquarian would form his judgment, it should be of Danish construction; namely, its octangular tower in the middle juncture of the cross, its low doors and lofty windows, with some other particulars. There are indeed some marks, especially the form of some of the arches of the windows being so acute, which would incline some to suppose it a Saxon edifice, and then it must be more ancient; but if a Danish one, it was probably built in the time of one of the three Danish monarchs, who reigned before the restoration of the Saxon line in the person of Edward the Confessor. It is therefore no vague conjecture to suppose this church was built by Canute the Dane, surnamed the Great, from whom the town of Knutsford, or Canute's-ford, in this county, received its name; who mounted the English throne upon the decease of Edmund Ironside, in 1017; and who, to conciliate the affections of the English, built them many churches. It may reasonably be presumed, that if its erection had been the work of any of our Norman kings or great lords,

so connected as those people were with this country, from their first influx into this kingdom, we should scarce have failed of ascertaining the date of its erection, with some degree of precision; and I apprehend, those who incline to believe it was founded by William de Malbanc, are mistaken, because they acknowledge at the same time that Nantwich had a church before the Norman Conquest, and this is quite in the Danish style. Probably he might be the founder or re-edifier of the chancel, a work not unworthy of his power and munificent spirit. This fabric (the magnificent structure of which speaks the founder to be a person of no ordinary quality) attracts the notice of travellers, and engages the veneration of all who behold it; it is built in the form of a cross, not unlike, and little inferior to, some cathedrals. The chancel cannot be equalled by any parish-church in the county, having a choir and stalls in the manner of cathedral and collegiate churches. The roof is of stone, exquisitely compacted, with imbossments curiously cut of scripture history, and was laid in colours, the ground whereof was blue, and the frettized work throughout was finely gilt. The sculpture-pieces formed along the concavity of it, represent the principal events in the life of our Blessed Saviour, from his Nativity to his Ascension, all beautifully painted and gilt, which together with its then newly erected organ, ornamented on the out-side of the loft with the pictures finely painted of our Saviour and his twelve Apostles, were destroyed by the rage of fanaticism in the Oliverian days of anarchy and confusion. This chancel has the remains of a tessellated floor. The carved work of the choir, part of which is executed in a masterly manner, happily escaped the barbarous zeal of those furious reformers of monarchy, and the church remains  
to

to this day an ornament to this truly venerable pile. The altar-piece is a work of handsome modern architecture, executed by that ingenious architect Mr. William Yoxall, of this town, lately deceased; on the South-side of which are four seats, or rather niches, in the wall, each rising about a hand's breadth higher than the other, which (in the opinion of a learned and inquisitive gentleman of this town, and skilful in his researches into what relates to the antiquities thereof) had a reference to the four ancient patriarchal seats of Jerusalem, Antioch, Rome, and Alexandria, and probably were designed to receive the effigies of each respective patriarch. On the North-side of the chancel is the vestry, which after a long time lying neglected, was put into decent repair; the mutability of time, however, has occasioned it to be again neglected and disused. At present the parochial business, commonly transacted at vestry-meetings, is done at the North-end of the broad ile.

The late pious and ingenious Dr. Thomas Brooke, dean of Chester and rector of Nantwich, is interred within the rails of the altar. He was an excellent preacher, and a most amiable man.

On the South side of the chancel is a tomb erected to the memory of John Maisterfon Esq. a gentleman of an ancient family in this town, and his lady, who was the daughter of Randolph Stanley, Esq. of Alderley in this county. The effigies of both are cut upon the tomb, with the following inscription on it.

“ Within this fading tomb sepulted lyes  
John Maisterfon and Margaret his wyfe  
Whose souls do rest above the vaulted skyes  
In paradise with God the Lord of lyfe.”



## 588 THE VALE-ROYAL

It appears by what follows, that this gentleman was of great service towards the re-edification of this town after the destruction occasioned by the great fire which happened in December 1583, and consumed 600 buildings, the damage whereof was computed at more than 30000 pounds, but providentially only two lives were lost. If this estimate with respect to the buildings be true, this town must have been much larger than at present it is; and indeed some very ancient people inform us its bounds have extended into the parish of Acton.—The inscription proceeds

“ This John wrought means  
To build this Nantwich town  
When fyre his face had fretted  
And burn'd her down.”

Which is also commemorated by an eulogium in the same old verse, fixed up in a frame near the achievements of the family placed over the tomb. He died in 1586. He was a principal agent, as mentioned by King, in gathering the collections which were set on foot thro' the kingdom, upon this melancholy occasion, which were greatly countenanced and encouraged by queen Elizabeth, who was most graciously pleased to present the town with the sum of 2000 pounds, and a grant of a considerable quantity of timber out of the royal forest of Delamere. He was also one of the commissioners in the trusts appointed by the said queen, for re-building the town. Sir Hugh Cholmondeley was generously active in this affair also.

From the chancel we proceed to the broad ile (as it is called) which forms the short part of the cross, of which the whole fabrick of the church is composed. On the right hand entering into which is a most substantial pulpit of stone, still  
in

in good condition. Various have been the conjectures concerning it, as it seems to be too far detached from the body of the church for common use; however, before the present ringing gallery and loft were built, it probably might have served for that purpose, which then proving inconvenient (if not sooner) the present one was made, which formerly was placed near the seat of Geofry Minshull, esq. and the front of the ringing gallery, but by order of Dr. Neal, archbishop of York, was removed to its present situation in 1633. At the North end of the cross ile is our Lady's Chapel (which now or very lately retained the name of our Lady's Chancel) discovered from the adjoining part of the ile with a lofty arch. It appears not by whom this chapel was founded, or what certain endowments it had; that it was possessed of some, is evident by a deed made by the wardens of the said chapel unto Ralph Brett, in the 47th year of Edward III. to which wardens or overseers the care of it was committed. The South end of the cross ile, being a third part shorter than it now is, to make it uniform was enlarged about the time of Henry VII. with the remains of the town castle. The lord Audley being a considerable benefactor to the work, as also a person of the name of Buckley, then of good note in the town as seems by their \* coats in the South window of the said ile which is the fairest window belonging to the church, and the next window to it on the East side of the ile was Kingley's coat, who in all probability was another benefactor to the said enlargement, and whether it were upon that account, or because his burial

\* Buckley's coat is not now remaining, neither that mentioned by Cambden to have been in this church in which a mitre was the bearing, with many others, and much painting in glafs formerly in the church.

## 590 THE VALE-ROYAL

place was there, the South part of the cross ile was called Kingley's ile, and in some of the windows in this part of the ile are the arms yet remaining of the worthy and ancient family of Mainwaring. The timber roof of this ile from end to end was made new since the said enlargement. The gentry whose armories are painted upon the several rafters were benefactors to the building of the said roof. The same may be said of the roof of the body of the church, the armories of many gentlemen being painted on these rafters likewise, in commemoration of their respective benefactors. In that spacious window at the South end of the cross, or broad ile, still remains the lord † Audley's arms in fine condition, being first and fourth *ruby*, a *fret*, *topaz*; second and third *ermine*, a *chevron*, *ruby*. It is much to be regretted that no precaution has been taken to preserve it, by some wire-work on the outside as hath been done by that belonging to Mr. Wilbraham and some others. In this part of the ile are several monuments remaining belonging to the family of Wilbraham of Town's-end; one of Thomas Wettenhall, esq. and another of Mr. Davenport, son of Sir Hugh Davenport, but none of them magnificent: and here is the tomb of Sir David Craddock, knight; there is no inscription at present upon it, though probably there might have been at the time of its erection, but the whole tomb is much mutilated and defaced, so that the arms belonging to the family are not discoverable, yet the shape of the ef-

† The present family name is Touchet (Earl of Castle Haven in Ireland). This family received their honours and large possessions from the Audleys or Aldithleys, as it was sometimes formerly written, a family very early ennobled by a marriage with Joan eldest sister to Nicholas the last lord Audley of that name, who died about the latter end of Richard II. or the beginning of Henry IV.

cutcheons

cutcheons remains. The family arms, as noticed by King, are *argent*, on a *chevron*, *azure*, three *garb or*. When he died is not known, but he was living about the year 1375, as appears by the grant of ten shops made unto him by one William Wildbor, this tomb is built of common stone; the effigies of Sir David is of alabaster in complete armour, his helmet open, his hands uplifted in a praying form, his head rests upon a lamb, and a lion sejant is placed at his feet. By these circumstances, according to the doctrine of heralds, he should have fallen in battle on that side which was vanquished. In the North corner of this ile near to the vestry-table is affixed a monumental picture of Mr. Thomas Church, and of Ann his wife, of the Mainwaring family, put up Anno Dom. 1634. The expression has by some connoisseurs been deemed to be masterly and the colouring fine, but much injured by one who undertook to refresh and clean it some few years ago. We now enter the body of the church: upon the North wall near the entrance from the broad ile is a small monument erected by Geofry Minshull of Stoke, esq. to the memory of his ancestors, and near the pulpit on the same side is another erected by Elizabeth relict of Richard Minshull, gent. (which Elizabeth was sister to Thomas Wilbraham, esq. the elder) to the memory of her said husband. Nigh unto the pulpit, as it now stands, is the burial-place belonging to the family of Clutton, which heretofore went by the name of St. George's Chapel, and in this chapel Margaret Leech, widow, by her last will, bearing date in 1545, appointed her body to be buried. This gentlewoman dwelt in the Welsh-Row, in the \* Porch-house adjoining

\* Upon this scite are now erected the elegant stables of Mr. Henry Tomkinson.

Fulthurst-lane, which house was sometime the inheritance of Henry Wettenhall of Dorfold, in the time of Edward IV.

The arms of this gentleman were in the window, next and opposite to the said chapel of St. George, and denoted his interment in the said chapel. It is said, there was another chapel on the other side of the church, directly opposite to this, but not known by what name it was called, nor to whom it belonged, probably St. Nicholas's, for that great antiquary Brown Willis says the church itself was dedicated to St. Mary and St. Nicholas, but he is certainly mistaken, because it is not called by any other name than St. Mary in any deeds or records; and mistakes of this sort have sometimes arisen by calling churches themselves after some particular chapels contained in them, we have noted before that there was another chapel in the broad ile called St. Mary's, and here I cannot help thinking that from this very circumstance of there being a chapel called St. Mary's at Nantwich within the church, and the church itself bearing the same name, hath sprung that mistaken opinion that our church was only a chapel of ease to that of Acton.

On the other side of the pillar is erected a small monument to the memory of Margaret and Elizabeth Wright, daughters and coheirs of Richard Wright, gent.

On the South side of the body of the church entering into the cross ile was \* a monument set up by the right worshipful Sir Randle Crewe, knight, late Lord Chief Justice of England, to the happy memory of John Crewe, gent. father of the said Sir Randle and of Sir Thomas Crewe, knight,

\* This monument upon the erection of the South gallery was taken down: The remains of it are in the old vestry.

serjeant-at-law to king James I. which Sir Thomas, out of his affectionate respect to the place of his birth, gave the inheritance of some fee-farm rents in Buglawton, amounting to 28 pounds per annum at that time, to the poor in the Hospital-street in Nantwich, which is now increased by several augmentations. On a window on the South side the body of the church, still remain the arms of the Eardswick family, formerly of great note in this neighbourhood, but removed from these parts to Sanden in Staffordshire: they are, *or*, on a *chevron gules* five *bezants*; with a scroll on the escutcheon, with the words Richard Eardswick, Margaret, 1338, being the earliest date extant in the church. This Mr. Eardswick was a gentleman of great and ancient extraction, being descended in a direct male line from Hugo de Vernon, the first baron of Shipbrooke; and the said Margaret his wife, from William de Malbenge, the first baron of Nantwich, being the only child of Sir James Stafford, whose mother Adila, was the only daughter of William, the grandson of William de Malbenge, baron of Nantwich.

The body of this spacious church is almost a square, having galleries on all sides; those on the North and South are modern erections, the seats of which are handsome, commodious, and uniform, especially the front ones of both are large and roomy, and lined with green cloth. The roof covered outwardly with lead, and curiously constructed of wood within, is supported by twelve large pillars branching out into spacious and noble arches, which are strengthened by smaller ones, abutting from the main wall and joining to the larger. On the front of the West gallery, which was built in 1626, are painted on the pannels fifteen ancient coats of arms; the seven first belong to the earls of Chester, who governed Cheshire with little less

than kingly authority for the space of 147 years, from William the Conqueror to Henry III. The other eight coats are those of the great barons created by the said earls.

These barons had their free courts of all pleas and plaints, except those pleas which belonged to the earl's sword, and were bound, in the times of war in Wales, to find for every knight's fee one horse with caparison and furniture (or two without) in the divisions of Cheshire; also that their knights and freeholders shall have corselets and habergeons to defend the lands with their own bodies, as the county often suffered greatly from the excursions of the Welsh: Once in particular, when Ranulph de Vernon the 4th earl was a captive in the castle of Lincoln; taking advantage of that brave man's misfortune, they made dreadful ravages over all the adjacent parts, but at length suffered a total defeat at Nantwich. Over the porch on the South side of the church is a square room, wherein formerly stood a chest with three locks, for the safe keeping of the records and evidences concerning the church, which was removed into the vestry; which chest, or the room over the porch where it stood, was supposed to be the Treasury of our Lady mentioned in the schedule of uses annexed to the feoffment, made by one Randle Dykes, for the maintenance of an obiit. But some prophane and sacrilegious hand hath robbed the church of her treasure and her records; for want of which, we know so little of her antiquities. This room is now set apart for a library for the use of the neighbouring clergy, and furnished with books in divinity. The dimensions of this church will sufficiently speak its magnificence, being from the West door to the chancel end 155 feet 2 inches, the breadth to form the cross 98 feet 2 inches, the body of the church

73 feet

73 feet 6 inches long, and 57 feet broad, the broad ile 98 feet 2 inches long, the breadth 28 feet 2 inches, the chancel 51 feet long and 24 feet 10 inches wide, the height of the steeple 100 feet and something more; the whole fabrick is covered with lead (except the vestry) and embattled all about; the battlements and buttresses garnished with lofty pinnacles, and (to the praise of the architect be it spoken) no clefts or rents to be discerned throughout the whole fabrick, although it stands upon springs. In a word, all that can be wished is, that the founder, whoever he was, had endowed it with maintenance answerable to the structure, and that the records had been more carefully kept, whereby it might appear when and by whom this magnificent structure was built. It is a small rectory, containing in its parochial bound the four rural townships of Alvandeston, Woolston-Wood, Leighton, and part of Willaston, which townships contain scarce more than 30 houses. The living, exclusive of the voluntary contributions of the inhabitants (which is a very disagreeable mode of augmentation) is not considerable, part of the tithes being in lay hands; this, in some measure, may be accounted for from the following circumstance: In the year 1133, Hugh de Malbank appropriated both Acton and Nantwich church (or chapel, as he is pleased to call it) to his newly erected abbey of Combermere. Both churches became thereby stripped of a considerable portion of their revenues, and ever after our church was supplied with a curate appointed by the abbot, with such a stipend as he was pleased to allow. Upon the outward West end of this church, is a dial of a singular construction; its form is orbicular, and within the orb at the top is a sun rayonnant (as the heralds term it), from which depends a label with this inscription: *Solem quis dicere*



## 596 THE VALE-ROYAL

*falsum audeat.* And in the border round the top, another, to wit, *Honor DoMino pro paCe popV Lo s Vo parta.* The letters which overtop the rest are meant to denote the date of its erection, and is the manner in which the wit of those days was frequently displayed; for being numerals, when added together, they produce 1661. The words then, *pace populo suo parta*, have undoubtedly a reference to the Restoration of Charles II. who was crowned on the 23d of April (St. George's day) 1661.

We are now got into the church-yard, which being planted with trees, and having several good buildings round it, hath much the appearance of a spacious square. The rector's house is a genteel brick fabrick, built by Dr. Brooke, dean of Chester, and rector of Nantwich, towards which (in consideration of his great merit, and the affectionate regard borne him) his parishioners largely contributed. Entering the church from the church-yard, we now descend, though it is certain our ancestors ascended some steps into it: and in digging graves, pavements and grave-stones have been discovered at the depth of two yards or more. Though the church-yard is a very large one, and seemingly sufficient for the interment of all the dead, yet that illaudable custom prevails here, of burying within the church; but these graves are not very eligible ones, for scarce are they got a foot below the surface, but the coffins are immersed in water.

Before I proceed to other matters, it may be proper now to discuss the question, Whether the church of Nantwich was ever a chapel of ease to the church of Acton? I hold the negative opinion. First then let us see what constitutes a parish-church, and if ours is found to have always possessed the necessary requisites, we may confidently conclude Nantwich church was never a chapel to that of Acton; this I shall endeavour to prove.

In

In the primitive church of the English Saxons, parishes were limited only in regard to the ministering Presbytery, who had their limits assigned them by the bishop, and not in regard to parochial profits; for in those times the whole profit of each diocese made a common treasure to be disposed of by the bishop and his clergy; but afterwards, when devotion grew to a higher pitch, divers laymen of the best quality built churches, and endowed them with peculiar maintenance for the incumbent, who should there reside; which maintenance, with other ecclesiastical profits which came to the hands of every such several incumbent, was by this means restrained from the common treasury of the diocese, and annexed to the particular church so founded; and out of these lay-foundations chiefly came those kind of parishes which at this day are in every diocese. The first express limitation of profits to be given to this or that church, is in the laws of king Edgar, Anno 970, where there is a threefold division of churches. The first is called *Senior Ecclesia*, or the Mother Church; the second, a church that had a place for burial; the third, a church without a place for burial. Where it is ordained, that a man not having entered a church of his own, should pay his tithes to the next mother church where he heard God's service. And that the other churches might not be over impoverished by those of later foundation, the founders of churches whereto the right of sepulture was annexed, were to settle above a third part of their tithes upon their new built churches. But these new erections in old parishes bred new divisions, and by connivance of the times became whole parishes. For the right of sepulture was, and regularly is, a character of a parish church, or *ecclesia*, as it is commonly distinguished from *capella* a chapel. And a *quare impedit* brought for a church, where the defendant pretended it to be but a chapel,

chapel, the issue was not so much, whether it were church or chapel, as whether or no it had *baptistarium et sepultura*. For if it had the right of administration of sacraments in it, and sepulture also, then it differed not from a parish-church. Those other churches, which in Edgar's laws are spoken of, which had no places of burial, are those which at this day are called chapels of ease, built for oratories, but not diminishing any thing of the mother church's profit. Thus speaks the learned Selden. From which I conceive it clear, that Nantwich church, which always possessed the distinguishing requisites, was *à principio* a parish church, and never a chapel of ease to that of Acton; I mean not however to say that Acton was not the older church; it might be so, and till such time as this was built, no doubt, according to the laws then established, the inhabitants of Nantwich, and the neighbouring villages, paid their tithes to it, as being the next mother church; but after Nantwich church was built (which was before Hugh Malbank built the abbey of Combermere, though in his grant he passeth it by the name of *capella*) it is more than probable, the founder, according to the custom of those times, endowed the new built church with some portion of the tithes that were formerly paid to the church of Acton, namely, besides the tithes of the town, those of Alvandeston, Willaston, Woolston-Wood, and Leighton, which lay near and convenient to this new built church, and furthest off from Acton; and so made it a parish. 'Tis not probable that a church almost as large as a cathedral, that had a dean and six priests belonging to it, that had a right of sepulture and the sacraments, should be a chapel of ease to another, in whose jurisdiction or deanery that other lay. The deed made by Robert, son of Robert de Hextal (long before Richard the Second, in whose time the abbot of Combermere

bermere pretended a title thereto, as being a chapel annexed to Acton) proves its exercising the administration of the sacraments by the grant of certain lands for the health of his soul, and the souls of his friends. *Deo et beatæ Mariæ, et ecclesiæ beatæ Mariæ de Vico Malbano* for the maintenance of a perpetual priest to say service in the said church, the said priest to be elected by him and his heirs, *cum concilio et consensu totius parochiæ*. And warrants the said lands, *Deo et aliarum beatæ Mariæ ecclesiæ predictæ*. Thus its right of administering the sacraments appears from the warranting these lands to the altar, and the word *ecclesiæ* shews it to be a church and not a chapel. And that it had an undoubted right of sepulture before the abbot's claim, the 22d of Richard the Second, is proved as well by the monument of Sir David Craddock, knight, who lies buried in the cross ile; and that it was possessed of this right before the foundation of Combermere, appears by the houses and possessions of the dissolved abbey, which are upon the church-yard, a spacious spot of ground within the very heart of the abbot's fee, but no part of it; I say my point is proved by these evidences; as likewise by numerous other deeds still extant, but too many to be here cited, one will be sufficient for the purpose.

*A Translation of a Deed proving Nantwich-Church to be a Parish-Church and not a Chapel.*

“ **T**O our well beloved children in Christ as  
 “ well as known. William Howe and Sy-  
 “ byll his wife, with all others whatsoever. We,  
 “ William Rudduck and William Lynch, stew-  
 “ ards of the guilds or fraternities of Wich-Mal-  
 bank,

## 600 THE VALE-ROYAL

“ bank, lawfully deputed, send greeting, that by  
“ the prayers and suffrages of the saints ye may  
“ obtain celestial joys. Forasmuch as out of the  
“ goods bestowed upon you, ye have munificent-  
“ ly contributed to the maintenance of the guilds  
“ aforesaid, and fix priests daily to officiate in  
“ the church of the Blessed Mary, in Wich-Mal-  
“ bank aforesaid, for their brethren and sisters,  
“ alive and dead; we admit you to the partici-  
“ pation of all the masses which in the said  
“ church shall be celebrated, and to all other  
“ works and suffrages, which by our brethren  
“ are performed, by the tenour of these presents  
“ in life as well as death. Farther granting,  
“ that after death, your souls shall be commend-  
“ ed and offered by the prayers of the saints,  
“ priests, and brethren of the guild aforesaid;  
“ masses, exequies, and prayers being performed  
“ for them as for other your brethren deceased,  
“ is accustomed to be done. In witness whereof,  
“ the seal of our said office is hereunto appinded.  
“ Dated the 8th day of January, 1461.”

That it was an ancient deanery is proved by a deed made by the said Hextal, to which Nicholas Ademet, then dean, was a witness; and to corroborate which, an authentic copy of the last will of William Kettle, of Burwardsley, which is attested to be proved before the dean of Wich-Malbank, in the said church of Wich-Malbank, on the 4th of November, 1361, is preserved among the papers of an ancient and worthy family of this town. What churches were within his jurisdiction may be found in a catalogue of the benefices in Cheshire, taken out of a MS. in St. John's library in Cambridge, and published by King, in his Vale-Royal. Tis true, in that catalogue no mention is made of Nantwich church, yet any argument drawn from that circumstance, to invalidate

validate its title of a church, must be feeble and ill-founded, for, neither is there mention made, or notice taken, of Baddeley, or Minshull, whose title of parish-churches was never disputed; nor is the parochial chapel of Wrenbury in that catalogue: so that this proves nothing but the very remote antiquity of the MS. or the defective intelligence of the author respecting this point. It may be no improper question to ask the abettors of that opinion, who hold this church to have been a chapel of ease to Acton, When, and upon what account, came it to be dismembered? Transactions of this kind are of known and public notoriety; and some lights of such a business would undoubtedly have remained, had such an event ever happened. If an affair of this sort had been transacted in the time of the Normans, we should not now, I apprehend, be ignorant of it: their charters, grants, and other public acts; their founding of churches, abbeys, and monasteries, &c. are generally known and preserved; from whence we may conclude, that Nantwich was never a chapel of ease to the church of Acton; though it had been deemed so by some, upon account of that writ which the abbot of Combermere obtained from that weak prince, Richard II. in the time of his distress, when he began to pay his court to the powerful churchmen in order to conciliate their affections, as one probable method towards reinstating his disordered affairs: for let it be remembered, that this writ bears date in the last year of that king's reign, whose ill government, especially towards the latter end of it, much discontented his subjects; and it is not to be wondered at, if to redeem their opinion, especially the churchmens, he condescended in so small a matter, as about this time he had occasion to use their purses to furnish his expedition into Ireland, and bearing an es-

## 602 THE VALE-ROYAL

pecial favour to his subjects in Cheshire, who generally composed his guard : upon which account it is presumed, the abbot, at so critical a juncture more easily obtained his desire ; notwithstanding which, he seems to have his doubts respecting the validity of his title, frequently speaking in dubious language, calling it at one time a church at another a chapel.

Nantwich hath felt at various times the severe dispensations of Providence. The particular instances whereof that are found recorded, are these which follow : In the year 1438, it suffered greatly by fire, but much more deplorably in the year 1583, which was in the twenty-sixth of Elizabeth, a most dreadful one consumed in one night all the dwellings from the river's side to the other side of the church, but that, with the school-house which is in the church-yard, by the good providence of the Almighty, escaped the ravages of the devouring flames. It broke out on the 10th day of December, through the negligence of some indiscreet persons who were brewing in a place called the Waterlode, and being carelessly left took hold of some thatch ; for though there are many good brick edifices in the town, yet the houses are generally built of timber with thatched roofs, and were indeed mostly so at that time. The flames catching the thatch, or some straw, or such light matter, burst forth to the roof of the house, and in a short space of time (the wind being South West) the flames were dispersed so furiously into the South part of the town, that in a short space a great part of that quarter and a considerable part of the East-side were burnt down to the ground. The fire began at six o'clock in the evening, and continued till six o'clock in the morning following ; having consumed more than two hundred houses, besides brew-houses, barns, stables,

stables, and other buildings, in the whole about six hundred, among which were seven considerable inns, namely, the Ship, the Cock, the Bell, the Crane, the Hart's Horn, the Swan, and the Bear.

In the year 1596, the reduced troops who had served under the earl of Essex in the expedition against Cadiz, brought the flux with them into England upon their return, which destroyed numbers of people. It particularly visited Nantwich, by means of one George Fallowes, a reduced soldier of that army, and a native of this town (who communicated the disorder to the inhabitants), by which himself and a considerable number of them were cut off.

Eight years after, a calamity much more afflicting and dreadful visited this place. On the 12th day of June, 1604, the plague broke out most violently, and continued till the 2d day of March following; at which time, by the Almighty's gracious interposition, it ceased, having in that space of time destroyed betwixt four and five hundred people. It still continued its ravages at Chester (from which place it was first brought here), and in most other parts of the county, for which reason Nantwich having the blessing of being sooner freed from the infection, the assizes were held here, and the court of exchequer at the same time was removed to Tarvin. When this plague raged so violently over all the kingdom, or in most parts of it, and which was brought from Ostend, and many other places of the Low-countries, by soldiers returning from thence, and by the ships of war lying long at sea, having infected various places, but chiefly the city of London; great numbers of the inhabitants forsook it, and retired into the remoter shires; in their emigrations they were received (in some parts, indeed) with hospitality and kindness, but



## 604 THE VALE - ROYAL

in most places despitefully used, and reviled in a most unchristian manner, and every relief denied them either for love or money; and their dreadful afflictions aggravated by being imputed to them as the just and immediate judgment of God inflicted upon them for their crying sins. It was remarked upon this occasion, that those places, which had humanely treated and kindly entertained the miserable wanderers the year before, when the plague first broke out in London, were least of all visited, or soonest freed, from this dreadful evil, when it spread itself into the country this year. May we not hope then as this place was sooner released from this mighty affliction than most others of the county, that the inhabitants largely partook of that compassionate and charitable disposition which ever distinguishes the true Christian, and in such trying cases, always indicates a firm trust and confident reliance on the God of mercies.

Having been visited with fire and pestilence, the sword at last reached it, when misery and destruction stalked through the land in the unhappy days of king Charles I. yet did it not suffer so much from this last dispensation of Providence as in the former; notwithstanding which, the excessive fatigue of body, the terrible anxiety of mind, and the continual dread of immediate destruction, which apparently hovered over them when the town was besieged by lord Byron's army in 1643, were no slight evils, but rendered them truly deplorable while those alarming circumstances lasted. But not to violate the rules of chronology, other matters must be first treated of.

Here then, it may be proper to speak of the salt-works of this town, in their more ancient state, and as they had been when honoured with a royal visit in the person of king James I. The Welsh of the North parts have always been, and still are, supplied

plied with this useful article of life from hence. Their commerce however was not always of the friendly kind, for they have frequently infested these parts, committing many dangerous acts of hostility, whenever they had power or opportunity. They called the town Hellath Wen, or the White-pit, and Henry III. in order to distress them, caused these pits to be stopped up for some time. These salt-works were formerly more numerous perhaps than in most places of England, supplying all the adjacent countries, and all North-Wales, besides large quantities exported to Ireland and to many foreign parts. In the reign of queen Elizabeth this town contained two hundred and sixteen salt-works, of six leads-walling each, which are now reduced to two works of five large pans of wrought iron. This great diminution of trade is owing to various causes; such as the discovery of new salt-springs in the adjacent places, at which works have been erected; the superior advantages arising from the navigations at Northwich, and Winsford, near Middlewich. Another cause may probably be assigned from the frequent destruction by fire in the works of this town, fourteen of which, in the memory of persons lately living, having been destroyed in one day; and it is well known, that large tracts of now vacant ground, upon both sides of the river, in our grandfathers days were covered with numerous salt-works; and in these places large pieces of timber, with the visible marks of fire upon them, have been frequently dug up. The duty paid yearly at these works amounts to near five thousand pounds; and the whole district (including the works at Lawton, and the small one at Durtwich) from eighteen to twenty thousand pounds *communibus annis*.

It was in the month of August, 1617, that his majesty

## 606 THE VALE-ROYAL

majesty king James I. honoured this town with his royal presence. He took up his residence at Town's-End, the house of Thomas Wilbraham, esquire; whose son Sir Roger Wilbraham, knight, was afterwards master of requests to the said king, and very eminent in his profession, the law. King James, when here, had the curiosity to visit the salt-works, with which he was highly pleased; where the whole process of converting the brine into salt was exhibited before him, and explained to him; which after having minutely examined, he rewarded the workmen in a princely manner. The next day he was pleased to appoint a sermon to be preached before him, which was performed by the Reverend Mr. Thomas Dodd, archdeacon of Richmond, and to which his majesty gave great attention, and was so much affected and pleased, that the king immediately appointed him one of his chaplains in ordinary. The same day an oration was pronounced before him by one of the scholars of the free-school, founded by Messrs. John and Thomas Thrush, wooll-packers of the city of London, and natives of Nantwich, with which also his majesty was pleased to express his satisfaction, as doing credit to the master, Mr. Randal Kent, who had conducted this school with great reputation to himself for the long space of fifty years or more. It is at present worthily supplied by a gentleman of the name of Kent, who fills his place with great utility to the town and honour to himself. Here is also another school, where forty poor boys are cloathed and instructed in English, and the older part in writing, supported chiefly by the charitable appointments of the family of Wilbraham of Town's-End, which cloathes the boys. Mr. Crewe of Crewe hath generously augmented the salary. They are denomi-  
nated

anted Blue-caps, from a cap of woollen-cloth of that colour, which they wear.

Besides the salt-trade here, there is considerable business in the shoe-trade, and a small manufactory of gloves; these respective commodities are chiefly vended to the London merchants and tradesmen. The bone-lace and knit-stocking trades, which were heretofore considerable in this town, are now quite declined.

The river Weaver, which rises from the springs about Ridley, six miles West from this town, is here a considerable stream, and is navigable at Winsford, ten miles below this town, for flats and barges of considerable burthen; and after uniting with and receiving several other rivers and large streams, as the Dane, the Bolin, the Wheelock, the Goit, and the Peover, which arise principally in the forest of Macclesfield, at Windy-  
Weston, a little below Frodsham, meeting with the Mersey, enlarged by the Irwell and its streams, which runs by Manchester, becomes suddenly a mile broad; it there yields up its name to the Mersey, after a course of thirty-three miles, and runs into the Irish sea at Liverpool.

Fully sensible of the benefits accruing from commerce, and in order more particularly to raise the declining trade in their staple commodity, salt, by becoming partakers of the common advantages of navigation, an act of parliament was obtained above forty years ago, to lengthen the navigation of the river Weaver from Winsford up to Nantwich; notwithstanding which, the execution of it has lain dormant to this day, owing to the jealousies and disputes betwixt the inhabitants and the persons employed to solicit the act, who were deemed to have acted too partially in favour of themselves, and precluding in a great measure the advantages the other subscribers to the  
the

the expence in obtaining the act ought to have enjoyed. No doubt the town hath long and greatly suffered from this unfortunate circumstance; however, it is to be hoped this disadvantage will in a little time be obviated by the new Canal now cutting between the city of Chester and Nantwich, a branch whereof is to be extended to the town of Middlewich, by which town the Staffordshire Canal hath a communication with the port of Liverpool.

Before the obtaining of this last act of parliament for the Canal, the interest of the representative of the principal solicitor of the act for making the Weaver navigable from Winsford to Nantwich was bought out with a considerable sum.

Enriched by the profits, and gratefully sensible of the benefits, accruing from the saline springs which so copiously flow around Nantwich, every Ascension-day our pious ancestors sung a hymn of thanksgiving for the blessing of the brine. That ancient salt-pit, called the old Biat (ever held in great veneration by the towns-people, and if a tradition, not improbable, may be credited, was worked before the entrance of the Romans into Britain), was on that day bedecked and adorned with green boughs, flowers, and ribbands, and the young people had music and danced around it; which custom of dancing and adorning the pit continued till a very few years ago. By means of the river Weaver, upon which water-works are erected, the town is well supplied with that useful element; the springs are also numerous here, and the street, called the Welsh-Row, hath that continual rivulet flowing down it which arises from the pools at Dorfold, less than one mile from hence, which seldom fails the inhabitants in the driest summers.

I come now to describe the remarkable siege  
which

which Nantwich sustained in the time of the grand rebellion.

**F**ROM whatever cause it proceeded, it is certain this town was very early engaged in the rebellion against king Charles I. by what means is uncertain; perhaps by the prevailing interest of Sir William Brereton, a bitter enemy to church-government. He was one of the knights of the shire, and at the head of the parliament forces. Peter Venables, esquire, and George Booth, esquire, were also knights of the shire in the parliament holden 1640.—Before we proceed, let it just be observed, that this county afforded some of the name of Brereton, who were sufferers for their loyalty. In the catalogue of compounders for their estates, we find William lord Brereton paying one thousand seven hundred and thirty-eight pounds eighteen shillings. And John Brereton of Brereton, esquire, one hundred and fifty pounds.

To return. As this town was a garrison of the greatest strength in the hands of the rebels on this side Carlisle, except Manchester, it became an object of great importance to the king's affairs, and measures were concerted to reduce it to obedience. Accordingly the lord Grandison, a little before the battle of Edge-hill (which was fought on the 23d of October, 1642), marched with a good body of troops for this service, which he effected by what the military now term a *Coup de Main*. When the royalists became possessed of it, they plundered it and the adjacent parts of the country, and proceeded so far in their severities as to hang several people upon trifling occasions; however the king's affairs compelling him to recall his out-parties in order to strengthen the grand army, these troops quitted Nantwich, and marched to join the king at Edge-hill. In the mean time Sir

## 610 THE VALE-ROYAL

William Brereton repossessed it for the parliament, and fortified it with mud-walls and ditches, in the best manner those times of haste and confusion allowed, and lost no time in victualling it; in which service the adjacent country people were very liberal and alert, in revenge for the impolitic and cruel treatment of the royalists; and being reinforced with the remains of those troops, which were defeated by lord Byron at Middlewich, and collecting some other scattered forces out of Staffordshire and Derbyshire, resolved to defend the town to the last extremity if it should be again attacked, which accordingly happened; for the king being victorious at Edge-hill, and the cessation of arms in Ireland taking place, the marquis of Ormond had sometime before dispatched a considerable reinforcement of horse and foot under Sir John (afterwards lord) Byron, an officer of great abilities, who occupied the city of Chester, which stood firm to the king. With these troops, a very formidable body of veterans, inured to hardships and despising dangers, commanded by officers of great skill, courage, and experience; and being also lately inspirited by the reduction of several strong places in the neighbourhood, such as Hawarden\* and Beeston Castles, the capital houses of Crewe and Doddington, the churches of Acton and Bartomley; these successes, together with the recent defeat of the parliament's forces

\* Hawarden Castle was taken after a fortnight's siege.— Beeston Castle surrendered immediately by the treachery of one of the guards, and the cowardice of the governor, who was executed for it. Crewe-house, not submitting though twice summoned to surrender, was furiously assaulted, but the assailants were repulsed with considerable loss; but being at length in want of ammunition, and despairing of relief, capitulated upon quarter being given them for their lives. Doddington-house submitted on the first summons, without firing a shot.

near

near Middlewich, determined lord Byron to besiege the town in form, though in the depth of winter; and accordingly he sat down before it in the first week in January, 1643, and immediately sent them the following summons:

To the Commanders, Soldiers, and Inhabitants of the Town of NANTWICH.

“ **T**HAT it may appear to all the world, that  
 “ neither I, nor the army under my conduct, desire the blood or ruin of any (as we  
 “ have been most falsely and maliciously scandalized in that behalf), but that our chief aims  
 “ and endeavours are to reduce the people to their  
 “ obedience to his majesty, and settle the country  
 “ in peace without shedding of blood: I have  
 “ thought good, before I engage myself upon the  
 “ town to let you know, 1st, That I do in his  
 “ majesty’s name charge and command you to deliver up the said town of Nantwich, with all  
 “ the arms, artillery, ammunition, and other  
 “ things therein, into my hands, for his majesty’s use; and that all commanders, soldiers,  
 “ and others, immediately lay down their arms  
 “ and submit to his majesty’s mercy. 2d, I promise pardon to such as shall readily lay down  
 “ their arms and submit, and shall give safe conduct to such as shall desire to go to their own  
 “ houses in the country, and will protect both  
 “ them and the inhabitants of the town in their  
 “ persons and estates, except such as his majesty  
 “ hath excepted. 3d, If you refuse these conditions, I shall, by God’s help, use other means  
 “ for the recovery of his majesty’s rights, and  
 “ vindicating of his and the country’s wrongs;  
 “ whereby, if you and those many good people  
 “ who



## 612 THE VALE-ROYAL

“ who are forced to be among you shall perish,  
 “ both your own blood and theirs shall rest upon  
 “ your own heads. I am content to allow two  
 “ hours for the return of an answer, and admit a  
 “ cessation of arms till that time be expired. If  
 “ you send two men of quality, the one a soldier,  
 “ and the other a town’s-man, to treat with me,  
 “ (or such as I shall appoint), of the time and  
 “ manner of the render of the town, I will give  
 “ safe conduct and caution for their safe return.

“ JOHN BYRON.”

To this a verbal answer was returned, importing, that the town was kept for the use of the king (what hypocrisy !) and the parliament, and by their special directions ; and that they were resolved to keep it against him and his forces so long as God should enable them. As soon as this answer was received, the cannonading the town began in a furious manner, not only with cold, but hot bullets night and day ; yet so little execution was done, that only one man and one woman were killed, and a stack of kids, at the back of Mr. Wilbraham’s house, burned ; although, on the 17th of January, they fired a hundred shot from one mount only against the town and its works. These vigorous measures not producing the desired effect, lord Byron was determined to storm the town ; but before he put his resolution into practice sent the following summons :

To the Inhabitants and Commanders of the  
 Town of NANTWICH.

“ **W**HEREAS I am certainly informed, as  
 “ well by divers of the soldiers who are now  
 “ my prisoners, as by several other creditable persons,  
 “ sons,

“ sons, that you are not only in a desperate con-  
 “ dition, but that the late summons I sent to the  
 “ town hath been suppressed and concealed from  
 “ the inhabitants thereof, and they most grossly  
 “ abused, by being told that no mercy was in-  
 “ tended to be shewed by this army to the town,  
 “ but that both man, woman, and child should  
 “ be put to the sword: I have therefore thought  
 “ fit once more to send unto you, that the minds  
 “ of the people with you may be dispossessed of  
 “ that false and wicked slander which hath been  
 “ cast upon this army; and I do charge you (as  
 “ you will answer Almighty God for the lives of  
 “ those persons who shall perish by your perfidi-  
 “ ous dealings with them) that you impart and  
 “ publish the said summons I sent to the people  
 “ with you, and that you yield up the town of  
 “ Nantwich into my hands for his majesty’s use,  
 “ and submit yourselves to his majesty’s mercy  
 “ which I am willing to offer unto you. Though  
 “ I am confident that neither of yourselves, nor  
 “ by any aid that can come unto you, there is  
 “ any possibility for you to escape the hands of  
 “ this army. If you please to send two gentlemen  
 “ of quality to me, the one a commander, the  
 “ other a town’s-man, whereby you may receive  
 “ better satisfaction, I shall give sure conduct and  
 “ hostage for their return. I do expect a present  
 “ answer from you.

*Jan. 16th 1643.*

“ JOHN BYRON.”

To which the following answer was returned.

“ **W**E have received your summons and  
 “ do return this; that we never  
 “ reported or caused to be said that your lord-  
 “ ship or the army intended such cruelty, we  
 “ thinking it impossible for men and soldiers  
 “ so

## IN THE VALE-ROYAL.

"I must to ~~my~~ humanity: and if any have  
 " ~~any~~ ~~the~~ ~~own~~ ~~life~~, it is their own conceit,  
 " ~~and~~ ~~no~~ ~~will~~. Concerning the publishing of  
 " ~~the~~ ~~former~~ ~~libels~~, it was publicly read  
 " among the soldiers and town's-men as your  
 " ~~master~~ can inform you, and since that time  
 " multitudes of copies have been dispersed a-  
 " mongst the town's-men and others, and from  
 " none hath it been concealed or detained. For  
 " the delivery of this town; we may not with  
 " our consciences, credits, or reputations, betray  
 " that trust reposed in us for the maintaining and  
 " defending this town as long as any enemy shall  
 " appear to offend it. Though we be termed trai-  
 " tors and hypocrites, yet we hope and are con-  
 " fident, God will evidence and make known to  
 " the world in his due time (though for the pre-  
 " sent we should suffer) our zeal for his glory,  
 " our unfeigned and unspotted loyalty towards  
 " his majesty, and sincerity in all our professions.

" GEORGE BOOTH."

Thus for some time the parleying betwixt the  
 assailants and the besieged continued, and the fol-  
 lowing paper was addressed to the garrison by cap-  
 tain Sandford, a very gallant officer who was slain  
 at ~~the~~ ~~last~~ ~~of~~ ~~the~~ ~~Sconce~~ on the town-side upon his  
 death at that work about three days after.

To the Officers, Soldiers, and Gentlemen  
 in Nantwich, these.

"Your drum can inform you Aston-Church  
 " is no more a prison, but now free for  
 " you to do their devotions therein; where-  
 " you are freed from your incredulity and re-  
 " ~~luctance~~ ~~and~~ ~~will~~ ~~not~~ ~~for~~ ~~take~~ ~~his~~ ~~anointed~~. Let  
 " ~~not~~ ~~your~~ ~~zeal~~ ~~in~~ ~~a~~ ~~bad~~ ~~cause~~ ~~dazzle~~ ~~your~~ ~~eyes~~  
 " any

“ any longer, but wipe away your vain conceits,  
 “ that have too long led you into blind errors.  
 “ Loth I am to undertake the trouble of per-  
 “ suading you into obedience, because your er-  
 “ roneous opinions do most violently oppose rea-  
 “ son among you. But however, if you love  
 “ your town, accept of quarter: and if you re-  
 “ gard your lives, work your safeties by yielding  
 “ your town to lord Byron for his majesty’s use.  
 “ You now see my battery is fixed, from whence  
 “ fire shall eternally visit you day and night to  
 “ the terror of your old and females, and con-  
 “ sumption of your thatcht houses. Believe me,  
 “ gentlemen, I have laid by my former delays  
 “ and am now resolved to batter, burn, and storm  
 “ you. Do not wonder that I write unto you,  
 “ having officers above me, it is only to advise  
 “ you because I have some friends among you, for  
 “ whose safety I wish you to accept of my lord  
 “ Byron’s conditions; he is gracious and will cha-  
 “ ritably consider of you: accept of these as a  
 “ summons that you forthwith surrender the town  
 “ and by that testimony of your fealty to his ma-  
 “ jesty you may obtain favour. My firelocks you  
 “ know have done strange feats both by day and  
 “ night; and hourly we will not fail of our pri-  
 “ vate visits to you; you have not as yet received  
 “ mine alarms, wherefore expect suddenly to hear  
 “ from my battery and approaches before the  
 “ Welsh-Row.

“ THOMAS SANDFORD.”

To which he added—“ Gentlemen,  
 “ Let these resolve your jealousies concerning  
 “ our religion: I vow by the faith of a Christian  
 “ I know not one Papist in our army; and as I  
 “ am a gentleman, we are no Irish, but true  
 “ born Englishmen and real protestants born and  
 “ bred;

## 616 THE VALE-ROYAL

“ bred: pray mistake us not but receive us in  
“ your fair esteem, I know we intend loyalty to  
“ his majesty, and will be no other than faithful  
“ in his service. This, gentlemen, believe from  
“ yours.

„ THOMAS SANDFORD.”

This gentleman the day before his death said to one of the garrison's drums, “ Sirrah, behold the  
“ messenger of death, Sandford and his firelocks,  
“ who neither use to give, nor take quarter.”  
And the following order was found in his pocket.

Major Hammond with that regiment under his command, and the firelocks with the scaling ladders.

“ The firelocks and all the dragoons armed  
“ with firelock, or snaphances to fall on the first,  
“ so near unto the fall of the river as may be on  
“ the left hand of the bulwark, to be seconded  
“ by 100 musketeers; then a body of pikes; then  
“ a reserve of musketeers. Let the soldiers carry  
“ as many faggots as they can.

Jan. 17, 1643. “ RICHARD GIBSON.”

The field word, *God and a good Cause.*

The assailants now finding all their summonses disregarded formed the resolution to attempt the capture of the town by storm; accordingly the besiegers gave a general assault on the 18th day of January from five different quarters at once a little before day break, on notice given to one another by a shot of one of their cannon, but were so warmly received by the garrison that they were repulsed at every attack with great slaughter, and compelled to draw off with the loss of betwixt three and four hundred men. Leaving dead at the Wall-lane-end, lieutenant colonel Bolton, one captain,

tain, and many officers and the prime of their soldiers of the Red-Regiment ; many were cast into the river, and many others carried off dead and wounded. At Wicksted's-Sconce (besides captain Sandford mentioned before) were killed, his lieutenant and several soldiers, with many more carried off dead and wounded. At Pillory-street-end left dead, one captain, two lieutenants, two ensigns, and seventeen common men of the Green-Regiment, and sixty slain and wounded carried off. At the back of Mr. Manwaring's were killed two lieutenants and thirteen common men, besides many dead and wounded carried off. At the Sconce, near lady Norton's, one-captain was killed, and fifteen soldiers, besides the dead and wounded conveyed away, and there were taken prisoners by the garrison eighteen officers and soldiers mortally wounded. Yet, notwithstanding the army suffered so greatly at this bloody attack they still made good their siege, determined if possible to master the town, but success began now to forsake them, for this siege hitherto protracted to a length which exhausted the patience of the assailants, and baffled all their attempts, now drew towards a crisis. Fairfax being victorious at Selby in Yorkshire, led a good body of horse hitherwards, and calling at Manchester, brought from thence and the neighbouring parts near 3000 foot, which being joined by Sir William Brereton who had left the command of the garrison to the next in rank, supposed to be the person who signed George Booth to the answer to lord Byron's second summons, and collecting the scattered forces of Staffordshire and Derbyshire, and the fugitives from the fight of Middlewich, his army becoming considerable by these reinforcements determined him to attempt the relief of the town. Lord Byron had early intimation of his motions, but believing that his utmost de-

## 618 THE VALE-ROYAL

sign was to induce him to rise from before the town and to retire without fighting him, and pricked by the success of his former exploits, became confident and kept his posts too long, which in the end proved fatal to him. Yet resolutely waiting for Fairfax, a battle became unavoidable, the consequence whereof was a total defeat to the Royalists, and the raising the siege of the town. (The principal thing which contributed to lord Byron's defeat was, the inactivity of the horse, occasioned by the sudden thaw which came on at this juncture, who, being confined in deep lanes with great high hedges, were rendered incapable to sustain or relieve the suffering infantry: His troops encircling both sides of the Weaver the thaw swelled it, that it parted one body of his army from the other, which compelled him to fetch a compass of five miles about, in order to effect junction with the separated corps. The experienced Fairfax took advantage of this incident, and (aided by a timely sally from the town) charged and defeated that body, which, before lord Byron could come to its relief, was entirely broken and forced to take shelter in Acton church; here they were soon compelled to surrender, being 1500 foot with the cannon and carriages, besides a considerable number of officers, amongst whom was colonel Monk, afterwards a famous general and a happy instrument of restoring king Charles II. Lord Byron with all the horse and the rest of the foot made good their retreat to Chester. I cannot quit the account of this memorable siege without taking notice of the great service and activity of the town's-women, headed by an heroine of the name of Brett, who defended the wall with the utmost bravery, and did great execution on the 18th of January when the desperate assault was given, by pouring hot brine upon the assailants.

na

ants, one of whom gaining the wall, too prematurely cried out, *the town is our own*. In commemoration of the raising the siege, which happened upon St. Paul's day, 1643, upon every anniversary of it, till of late, the inhabitants wore sprigs of Holly in their hats in token of victory, and the day itself upon that account was called the Holly-Holy Day; some remains of these earthen fortifications are still to be seen, which cost in constructing 335 pounds eight shillings and seven pence, a proof (it may be said) of the cheapness of labour in those days; I rather apprehend the town and adjacent parts having been (as before was observed) cruelly and impolitically treated by lord Grandison, and dreading no doubt the same, or worse, from the army under lord Byron, did voluntarily and largely contribute to the construction of these works, both in labour and money.

From the defection of Nantwich in its allegiance to the unhappy Charles I. a town ever remarkably loyal to its princes, both before and since, we may learn how unfortunate kings may sometimes become, by entrusting their power and authority (conferred for good purposes) into the hands of cruel and tyrannic ministers. This gave Sir William Brereton, a gentleman then of great power in these parts, and a Presbyterian, the opportunity of taking the advantage of circumstances so favourable to his cause, and thereby too easily debauching the town from its wonted loyal principles: yet, so circumstanced, the town, without all doubt, could not but look upon Lord Byron's defeat as a very signal deliverance, as they had every thing to dread had he succeeded, and it was wonderful that he had not mastered the town before the arrival of Fairfax's relief, from the following considerations:

1st, The man upon whom the eyes of the garrison were most fastened, for his known sufficiencies, and



## 620 THE VALE-ROYAL

from whom they had the largest expectation of direction and encouragement, was taken prisoner a little before the siege.

2dly, The besiegers were men of great experience, who had run through all sorts of services, and were expert in all the policies of war.

3dly, They were men acquainted with the greatest hardships, habituated to cold and want, and whatever a winter-siege could require.

4thly, They were inspirited by their former successes, which served to render them daring and desperate; men of approved valour, on whom conquest and victory had hitherto attended.

5th, They were in view of a large plunder, and nothing but an earthen-work betwixt it and them.

6thly, Lord Byron's army was superior in number to Fairfax's.

7thly, They had a female regiment, and these were weaponed too; and when these degenerate into cruelty, there are none more bloody.

And lastly, What is very wonderful, that this siege should be attended with so little bloodshed to the besieged, who lost but four lives in the town, and but twenty in the fight.

The following is Sir Thomas Fairfax's Letter to the Earl of Essex, upon occasion of this victory:

“ May it please your Excellency,  
 “ **I** DESIRE your pardon, that I have not given  
 “ your Excellency an account before this, of  
 “ the great mercy God hath shewed us, in giving us a happy victory over the Irish army, to  
 “ the total ruin of their foot, and purchase of their  
 “ chief commanders. Upon the 21st of January,  
 “ I marched

" I marched from Manchester towards Nampt-  
 " wich, to relieve that town, with 2500 foot, and  
 " 28 troops of horse; the enemies forces were above  
 " 3000 foot, and 1800 horse. The first encoun-  
 " ter we had was with a party of theirs, upon the  
 " forest of Delamere, where about thirty weretaken  
 " prisoners; about six miles further they main-  
 " tained a passage (Bar-bridge) against us, with  
 " about 200 men. I caused some foot and dra-  
 " goons to be drawn out to force it, which, by  
 " God's assistance, they did in half an hour's space,  
 " and there took a major and some prisoners.  
 " Having advanced some two miles further, we  
 " found a good body of them planted about Acton  
 " church, a mile from Namptwich. We drew up  
 " within cannon shot, which sometimes played  
 " upon us, but without hurt, God be thanked.  
 " We there understood that the Lord Byron, who  
 " had besieged the town on both sides the river,  
 " was prevented, by the overflowing of the water,  
 " from joining that party at Acton church; but  
 " heard that he was taking a compass to get over the  
 " river to join with it, we resolved to fall upon that  
 " party at the church, before he should get up to  
 " it; but staying to bring up our rear and carri-  
 " ages, we gave him time to obtain what he sought  
 " for\*. Then we resolved to make way with pio-  
 " neers, through the hedges, and then to march to  
 " the town to relieve it, and to add some more  
 " force to ourselves, to enable us the better to  
 " fight with them; but being a little advanced  
 " on our march, they told me the enemy was close  
 " upon the rear, so facing about two regiments,  
 " being Colonel Holland's and Colonel Booth's,

\* This account differs from Lord Clarendon, and others, who assert, that Lord Byron's army was attacked in its separation, and to which the constant tradition of the town assents.

" I march-

## 620 THE VALE-ROYAL

" I marched not far before we came to be engag-  
 " ed with the greatest party of their army, then  
 " the other party presently after, assaulted our  
 " front; there Sir William Brereton, and Colonel  
 " Ashton, did very good service, and so did  
 " Colonel Lambert, and Major Copley, with  
 " the horse. They were once in great dan-  
 " ger, but that they, being next the town, were  
 " assisted with forces which came to their succour  
 " in due time. We on the other wing were in as  
 " great distress, but that the horse commanded by  
 " Sir William Fairfax did expose themselves to  
 " great dangers to encourage the foot, though ca-  
 " pable of little service in those narrow lanes; yet  
 " it pleased God, after two hours fight, they were  
 " forced by both wings to retreat to the church,  
 " where they were caught as in a trap. A list of  
 " what we took I have here sent your Excellency,  
 " &c. &c.

" I am your Excellency's  
 " Most humble servant,

Namptwich,  
 29 January 1643.

" *Tho. Fairfax.*"

A List of the prisoners taken at Acton-church,  
 January 25, 1643, near Namptwich.

Major-General Gibson.

Colonels.

Sir Michael Early.

Sir Richard Fleetwood.

—— Monk,

—— Warren.

Lieutenant-Colonels.

Sir Francis Butler,

—— Gibbs,

Major Hammond.

Captains

# OF ENGLAND 619

Captains.	Smith.
Arkyns,	Ensigns.
Sydenham,	Brown,
Finch,	Brereton,
Disney,	Bach,
Fisher,	Fines,
Cook,	Wright,
Ward,	Davis,
Dean,	Touchwood,
Lucas,	Addico,
Lincok,	Smith,
Betts,	Mahoone,
Spotswood,	Rife,
Banbridge,	Deudsworth,
Willier.	Mufgrave,
Lieutenants.	Pennicock,
Long,	Dunsterfield,
Norton,	Elliar,
Roe,	Eiclash,
Pawlet,	Philips,
Goodwin,	Heard,
Liverson,	Thomas,
Duddleston,	Morgan,
Pate,	Lewis,
Morgell,	Godscue,
Lefstrange,	Busby,
Shipworth,	Temingham,
Ankers,	Wither.
Billingsley,	Cornets.
Castillion,	Lee,
Milner,	Carpenter.
Bradshaw,	Quarter-Masters.
Walden,	Lee,
Iyons,	Petty.
Poulden,	
Gentlemen of Companies,	
Serjeants,	
	Drums

# 624 THE VALE-ROYAL

Drums,	—	—	—	40
Corporals	—	—	—	63
Cannoneers,	—	—	—	4
Colours,	—	—	—	21
Women, many of whom had long knives,				120
Common Soldiers,	—	—	—	1500
Ordnance, whereof five were brafs,	—			6
Carriages,	—	—	—	20
Divers waggons and rich plunder.				

Besides these, Sir Ralph Done, and the Rev. Mr. Shurlock, a chaplain to a regiment, were taken prisoners; and Lieut. Col. Vane was killed in the fight.

Besides the church of Nantwich, already described, and the school before-mentioned, the other public buildings of the town are, the Presbyterian, Anabaptist, and Quakers Meeting-houses, the Town-Hall, and three Hospitals, or Alms-houses. The first is in the Hospital-street, and is a good, decent building, to which appertains a convenient house for the minister. The second is in Barker-street; it seems to be approaching to decay; and the sect of Anabaptists, which was formerly more numerous here, is at present much diminished, if not totally so, and the building now occupied as a conventicle, by the people called Methodists. The Quakers Meeting in Pillory-street, is a good building, and competently large, though there are but few of that persuasion either in the town or in the adjacent country. The Town Hall, with a sessions room over it, was erected in the year 1720, by his late majesty when prince of Wales, who gave 600l. for that purpose. Two other towns in this county owe the erection of their Town-Halls to his late majesty's munificence, as earl of Chester. Upon the end of our Town-Hall was placed his effigies, with the crest of the principality. In the year 1737, upon a market day, part of this fabrick fell down

down, whereby nine or ten lives were lost, and many were terribly bruised and hurt; it was again rebuilt; and some years ago, while the justices were holding their sessions, a sudden crush, but from what cause is at present unknown, so greatly alarmed the court, that in the hurry and confusion of getting down, many people were much hurt thereby, expecting every moment the whole fabrick to fall. These events have occasioned the holding of the quarter sessions to be removed from hence about fourteen years since.

At the end of the street leading to London is the hospital (founded anno 1638, by Sir Edmund Wright, said to be four times lord mayor of London, and born here) for six poor old men, who have each a warm gown of grey cloth faced with red every alternate year, and a new shirt and a pair of shoes every year, a convenient apartment, a small garden, and an annual pension of four pounds. Whenever a vacancy happens in this hospital, if a candidate offers of the name of Wright, he is to have the preference, provided his other qualifications are equal; which are, that he be a native, above the age of fifty, poor and unable to get his living by labour, of honest behaviour, and sober conversation, and lastly, that he be a member of the church of England.

Another hospital is at the end of the Welsh-Row, and founded by Sir Roger Wilbraham, knight, master of requests to king James I. anno 1613, for four poor men of the parish of Nantwich, and for two of the adjacent parish of Acton, clothed in the manner of the other, only their gowns faced with blue; each has a small apartment and garden, and forty shillings per annum.

At the end of the Beam-street (so denominated from the numerous timber trees which formerly grew thereon converted into beams); at the end

## 626 THE VALE - ROYAL

of this street, in the year 1767, was erected by John Crewe, of Crewe, Esq. a handsome and spacious hospital of seven commodious apartments, with convenient gardens for so many pensioners, who each receive an annual salary of six pounds. This hospital fronts the entrance of that extensive heath or common, formerly known by the name of the Creach, but more modernly by that of Beam-Heath, as before observed. It is a rich piece of land, lying principally in the township of Alvan-deston, of about two miles in length, and a quarter of a mile broad, in some parts of it considerably more; it maintains great numbers of cattle all the summer season. On the nearer end, the bricks with which the town is supplied for buildings are made, and upon the further end, leading to Middlewich, is a fine race-course. This valuable tract of land was given to the inhabitants of Nantwich in general, in the fourteenth year of king Edward I. as the following deed evidences.

The Grant or Deed of Beam-Heath to the Inhabitants of NANTWICH, in the fourteenth Year of Edward I.

“ **T**HIS agreement made between Richard  
 “ Alvasaston, clerk, William the son of  
 “ William, of the same, Thomas the son of Cra-  
 “ doc, of Weston, Richard the son of Roger,  
 “ Goodith, his wife, William the son of Thomas  
 “ Cottigreen, and Agnes his wife, of the one part;  
 “ and between all the men of the whole commu-  
 “ nity of the village or town of Wich-Malbank,  
 “ on the other part; being the 10th of April, in  
 “ the year of grace 1285, and so to last between  
 “ the said parties for ever, viz. That the said  
 “ Richard, William, Thomas, Richard, Goodith,  
 “ William

“ William and Agnes, have granted, and by this  
 “ present writing confirmed by themselves, for  
 “ their heirs and assigns, to the said men of Wich-  
 “ Malbank, and their heirs, that they have for  
 “ ever free common of pasture for all and all  
 “ manner of cattle, in any part whatsoever, to  
 “ the wood and whole waste of the town of Alvan-  
 “ deston belonging, at all times of the year, ex-  
 “ cept only the forty days between the feasts of St.  
 “ Michael and St. Martin; so that neither the  
 “ said Richard, William, &c. their heirs or assigns,  
 “ shall ever inclose any of the said wood or waste,  
 “ nor claim any approvement for themselves, their  
 “ heirs or assigns; but the same shall for ever lie  
 “ in common. Nevertheless, by virtue of the  
 “ grant and agreement aforesaid, confirmed by  
 “ this present writing, all the men aforesaid of  
 “ the community of Wich-Malbank do grant  
 “ and covenant, for them, their heirs and assigns,  
 “ to the said Richard, &c. and their heirs and  
 “ assigns, that it shall be lawful for them to ap-  
 “ prove in such manner as shall seem to them  
 “ most meet, without the interruption or contra-  
 “ diction of the said men of Wich-Malbank, a  
 “ certain place of the said waste lying within the  
 “ division hereafter mentioned, viz. from the ford  
 “ under Schalarn, in the field which is called the  
 “ Brocfield, near the Sonstrest following the  
 “ Knowl on the one side of the Crooked-Brook to  
 “ the Seich which is over against Marler, and so  
 “ ascending by the said Seich to the Great-Oak,  
 “ and from thence directly to the Redclough, so  
 “ divided by the bounds and meet there drawn,  
 “ and thence following the Redclough from the  
 “ same side to Robuthey; so that the said men of  
 “ Wich-Malbank, nor their heirs or assigns, shall  
 “ have any common within the said place, while  
 “ it shall be inclosed, nor ever shall or may claim



“ the same. And because the parties aforesaid  
 “ will that this agreement do stand ratified, firm,  
 “ and inviolable, they have entered the same on  
 “ the roll at Chester, called the Doomsday-Book ;  
 “ and for greater security either party hath put  
 “ to their seals in the form of a cynograph ; these  
 “ witnesses being present, Sir Reginald Grey,  
 “ then justice of Chester ; Sir Richard a Massie,  
 “ Sir Ralph a Vernon, Sir Richard a Sanbach,  
 “ Thomas a Crewe, Thomas a Perns, William  
 “ Woodnot, Thomas of Allstaunton, William  
 “ Clerk.”

And here, perhaps, it may not be deemed im-  
 proper to mention the celebrated field-clofe ad-  
 joining to this town, called the Heating-House-  
 Meadow, the property of Peter Walthal, esq. of  
 Wistaston, which hath been long famous for re-  
 lieving overworked, worn down, and disordered  
 horses. From whatever cause its sanative quality  
 proceeds, whether particularly from a medicinal  
 virtue of any herbs growing therein, or from its  
 lying near the saline springs, or from the great  
 forwardness of its grafs, is not known ; but this  
 is indisputable, that very salutary effects are de-  
 rived from the use of it.

Before this historical narrative be concluded, it  
 may not be amiss to obviate a popular mistake,  
 long entertained by the more illiterate part of the  
 town, respecting the poet Milton ; for he marry-  
 ing to his last wife Elizabeth, a daughter of —  
 Minshull, esq. of Stoke, three miles from hence,  
 and some persons of the name of Milton being  
 found here, hath occasioned a fond credulity  
 among them, that this immortal bard was born  
 here, and thinking to honour the town thereby,  
 have proceeded so far as to name the street, and  
 even the house where he dwelt. Let such be in-  
 formed, that London justly claims the honour of  
 his

his birth, where he was born on the 9th day of December, 1608, in the morning, betwixt seven and eight o'clock, in Bread-street, where his father lived at the sign of the Spread-Eagle, being the coat of arms belonging to the family. His widow, however, resided here the latter part of her life, and was buried the 10th day of March, 1726, and her funeral sermon preached by Mr. Isaac Kimber, a dissenting minister, well known for his ingenious writings, and whose ministry she constantly attended: This circumstance might serve to occasion the fore-mentioned mistake; and I have been informed, that a whole length picture of the celebrated bard was purchased in this town by one of the worthy family of the Wilbrahams, of Towns-End, then a student of Brazen-Nose-College, Oxford, and by him presented to the university. This picture might probably have been part of the household furniture of Milton's widow. To conclude the narrative. That observation made more than a century since, upon the state of Nantwich, may in a good measure be now applied; namely, that howsoever the inhabitants have had their advancement, sure I am (saith the author) there can hardly be found a town merely uplandish, as we term it, not enriched by any special trade and manufacture, nor traded to by water, can shew such a knot of wealthy and landed men in so small a compass. And let me add, the better sort of the inhabitants, in general, are a humane and hospitable, a generous and polite set of people.

## THE VALE-ROYAL

LIST of Mayors and Sheriffs continued.

*Page 419.*

Year	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1657.	Peter Leigh.	{ Thomas Robinson, Ralph Burroughs.
1657.	Rich. Minshall.	{ William Street, William Bristowe.
1658.	Tho. Hand died, and Gerrard Jones succeeded.	{ William Heywood, Randal Oulton.

This Year, on the third of September, a day which he had always considered as propitious to him, died Oliver Cromwel: A character the most extraordinary, perhaps, that was ever exhibited on the stage of the world.—What can be more wonderful than that a person of private birth, common education, no fortune, no eminent qualities of body, which have sometimes, nor shining talents of mind, which have often, raised men to the highest dignities, should have the courage to attempt, and the abilities to execute, so great a design, as the subverting of one of the most ancient and best established monarchies in the world?—That he should be able to bring his sovereign, a prince not deficient in personal merit, to a scaffold, for an attempt to violate the constitution, by extending the prerogative? Should banish that numerous and inveterate family? Cover all these temerities under a seeming obedience to a parliament in whose service he pretended to be retained? Then trample upon that parliament in their turn, and contemptuously expel them as soon as they gave him cause of dissatisfaction? Erect in their place the dominion of the saints, and give reality to the most visionary idea that the heated imagination of any fanatic

fanatic was ever able to entertain? Suppress again that monster in its infancy, and openly set up himself above all things that were before called sovereign in England? Overcome first all his enemies by arms, and all his friends afterwards by artifice? Serve all parties patiently for a while, and command them victoriously at last? Over-run each corner of the three kingdoms, and subdue, with equal facility, both the riches of the South, and the poverty of the North? Be feared and courted by all foreign princes, and be adopted a brother to the gods of the earth? Call together parliaments with a word of his pen, and scatter them again with the breath of his mouth? Reduce to subjection a warlike and discontented nation, by means of a mutinous army? Command a mutinous army by means of seditious and factious officers? Be humbly and daily petitioned, that he would be pleased, at the rate of millions a year, to be hired as master of those who had hired him before to be their servant? Have the estates and lives of three nations as much at his disposal as was once the little inheritance of his father, and be as noble and liberal in the spending of them? And to mention only a few other particulars (for there would be no end of enumerating every instance of his glory), with one word bequeath all this splendour and power to his posterity? Die possessed of peace at home, and triumph abroad? Be buried among kings, and with more than regal solemnity? And leave a name behind him not to be extinguished but with the whole world; which as it was too little for his praise, so might it have been for his conquests, if the short line of his mortal life could have stretched out to the extent of his immortal designs?—It may be answered, with great truth, that those astonishing acts were performed by Oliver Cromwel: Nor will any dispassionate man, we apprehend

## 632 THE VALE-ROYAL

prehend, be induced to lessen his admiration of him by all the sophistry and art which Hume has accumulated with, evidently, no other tendency.— Perhaps it may be dangerous to insinuate, during the present fashionable rage in his favour, that the historic writings of this elegant Author are replete with instances of his being by no means exempt from vulgar prejudices: But who shall dare to hint, that, in his philosophical, on the two most important subjects which can engage the contemplation of man, he is sometimes a superficial, and frequently a dangerous guide and instructor?

“ About this time (says Bossuet, the great bishop of Meaux in France, speaking of Cromwel) arose a man of an incredible depth of understanding—one who never left any thing to fortune, which he could atchieve without her aid, nor ever let slip an opportunity which she offered him—In a word, one of those restless and audacious spirits, who seem born to alter the course of the world.”

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1659.	John Johnson.	{ Thomas Wilcock, John Knowles.
1660.	Arthur Whaley.	{ Richard Taylor, Randal Bennet.

This year king Charles II. was restored.

1661.	Tho. Thropp.	{ Richard Harrison, John Hulton.
1662.	Richard Broster.	{ John Maddocks, William King.
1663.	John Poole.	{ Charles Leinsly, Edward Kinsey.
1664.	Richard Taylor.	{ Robert Murray, Richard Key.

Anno

Year	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1659	Richard Oulton.	{ Gawen Hudson, Richard Annion.
1660	William Street.	{ Henry Lloyd, William Warrington.
1661	Rich. Harrison.	{ William Harvey, Robert Caddock.
1662	Charles Earl of Derby.	{ Richard Wright, John Young.

The 28th of August this year died Dr. John Hall, bishop of this diocess. His death was occasioned by a wound that he received from a knife in his pocket, as he fell down a mount in his garden at Wigan.

1669.	Robert Murray.	{ Thomas Simpson, Owen Ellis.
1670.	Tho. Wilcock.	{ William Wilme, Thomas Billington.
1671.	William Wilson.	{ Robert Townsend died, succeeded by William Wilson. Thomas Ashton.
1672.	Gawen Hudson.	{ George Manwaring, Benjamin Crichley.
1673.	Tho. Simpson.	{ William Ince, Peter Edwards.
1674.	Richard Wright.	{ Edward Oulton, Isaac Swift.
1675.	Henry Lloyd.	{ Nathan. Williamson. Thomas Wright.
1676.	John Young died, and was suc- ceeded by John Maddocks.	{ Thomas Baker, Robert Shone.
1677.	William Ince.	{ Thomas Hand, John Motterhead.

## 634 THE VALE ROYAL

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1678.	William Harvey.	{ Hugh Starkey, Robert Fletcher.
1679.	William Wilme.	{ Ralph Burroughs, Francis Skellerne.
1680.	John Anderfon.	{ John Taylor, William Starkey.
1681.	Geo. Manwaring.	{ William Allen, Henry Bennet.
1682.	Peter Edwards.	{ Robert Hewit, William Bennet.
1683.	William Street, second time.	{ John Wilme, Robert Murray.
1684.	Sir Tho. Grosve- nor, baronet.	{ Richard Harrison, John Johnson.
1685.	William Wilfon.	{ Randal Turner, Richard Oulton.

King Charles II. died.

1686.	Edward Oulton.	{ Puleston Partington, Matthew Anderton.
1687.	Hugh Starkey.	{ Edward Starkey, Jonathan Whitbey.
1688.	William Street, third time.	{ Robert Murray, John Gouldborn.

King William III. and Queen Mary proclaim-  
ed on the abdication of James II.

1689.	Fran. Skellerne.	{ Edward Partington, Randal Batho.
1690.	Nath. William- fon.	{ John Warrington, Robert Dentish.
1691.	Henry Earl of Warrington.	{ Thomas Maddocks, Michael Johnson.
1692.	Col. Roger Whit- ley.	{ Joseph Maddocks, John Burroughs.

Anno

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1693.	Col. Roger Whit- ley, second time.	{ Thomas Ward, John Kinston.
1694.	Col. Roger Whit- ley, third time.	{ Arthur Bolland, Thomas Bolland.
1695.	Col. Roger Whit- ley, fourth time.	{ Timothy Dean, John Holland.
1696.	Peter Bennet.	{ James Manwaring, Owen Ellis.
1697.	William Allen.	{ Peter Edwards, William Francis.
1698.	Henry Bennet.	{ Thomas Parnel, Thomas Wright.
1699.	William Bennet.	{ Edward Puleston, John Bradshaw.
1700.	Richard Oulton died, succeed- ed by Hugh Starkey.	{ Humphry Page, Thomas Bowker.

This year was erected a meeting-house for the Dissenters.

1701.	Thomas Hand.	{ William Allen, William Coke.
1702.	William Earl of Derby died 5th Nov. succeeded 6th by Michael Johnson.	{ John Minshul, Thomas Partington.

Queen Anne succeeded William III.

1703.	Matt. Anderton.	{ George Bennion, John Thomas.
1704.	Edward Parting- ton.	{ Daniel Peck, Thomas Houghton.
1705.	Edw. Puleston.	{ John Stringer, Randal Holme.



## 636 THE VALLEY ROYAL

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1706.	Puleston Partington.	{ Thomas Davis, Francis Sayer.
1707.	Humphry Page.	{ Thomas Williams, Joseph Hodgson.
1708.	James Manwaring.	{ James Comberbach, Alexander Denton.
1709.	William Allen.	{ Henry Bennet, Randal Bingley.
1710.	Thomas Partington.	{ Hugh Colley, Edward Burroughs.

This year the Rood-Eye was inclosed by a cop.

1711.	John Minshul.	{ Thomas Edwards, Thomas Wilfon.
1712.	John Thomason.	{ Robert Crosby, Laurence Gother.
1713.	John Stringer.	{ John Parker, Thomas Bolland.
1714.	Francis Sayer.	{ John Parker, Peter Leadbeater.

Accession of George I. on the demise of Queen Anne.

1715.	Sir Rich. Grosvenor, bart.	{ William Hughes, Thomas Brock.
-------	----------------------------	------------------------------------

First Rebellion against the reigning family.

1716.	Henry Bennet.	{ John Pemberton, James Johnson.
1717.	Joseph Hodgson.	{ Trafford Massey, George Johnson.
1718.	Alex. Denton.	{ Thomas Williams, Peter Elmes.

Anno

# THE HISTORY OF THE BOROUGH OF BINGLEY

1737

Anno 1737 Mayors.

Sherriffs.

1719. Randal Bingley.

Will. Johnson, chandler, died, succeeded by Tho. Chalton.

Thomas Bridge, hatter.

Roger Maffey, linen-draper,

1720. Tho. Edwards.

John Cotgreve, linen-draper.

This year a part of the cop that inclosed the Road Eye being washed down, it was rebuilt, and faced with stone.

1721. Tho. Wilfon.

Nath. Wright, grocer, Tho. Hiccock, tanner.

John Mariden, sugar-baker,

1722. Laur. Gother.

Thomas Duke, wet-glover.

1723. Robert Piggot.

Peter Parry, hatter, Charles Bingley, upholder.

1724. John Parker, apothecary.

Edward Twambrook, Samuel Jarvis, ribbon-weaver.

1725. Thomas Bolland.

Edm. Barker, mercer, Arthur Mercer.

1726. John Parker, mercer.

James Buttroughs, Tho. Davis, clothier,

1727. James Comberbach.

Thomas Maddock, goldsmith, Thomas Gother, linen-draper.

Accession of George II.

1728. Will. Hughes.

Joseph Parker, Ralph Bingley, chandler.

Ann

## 658 THE VALE-ROYAL

**Mayors.**

**Sheriffs.**

1729. Thomas Brock.	{ John Francis, Thomas Ravenscroft, tanner.
1730. John Pemberton.	{ Andrew Duke, wet- glover, George Fernal.
1731. Trafford Maffey.	{ Henry Ridley, mercer, Edw. Yearsley, mercer.
1732. George Johnson.	{ Edward Nichols, apo- thecary, William Edwards.

This year there was a strong contest between Sir Robert Grosvenor, Bart. and Richard Manley, esq. for the honour of representing this city in parliament. The election commenced on Wednesday the 24th of January, and ended on the 21st of that month. Sir Robert Grosvenor was the successful candidate.

This year an act was granted to empower the River Dee Company to enclose the White Sands, on condition that they made a navigable cut or river from the sea to this city. The first sod was cut by Richard Manley, esq. on Good Friday the 20th of April, 1733; and the work was afterwards carried on with great vigour until it was completely finished.

This year alderman James Manwaring and alderman Henry Bennett opposed alderman George Johnson and alderman Peter Ellames for the office of Mayor. The matter was disputed on both sides with great warmth.

1733. Peter Ellames.	{ Charles Mitton, wine- merchant, Robert Holland.
----------------------	---

Anno

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1734.	Roger Massey.	{ Edw. Griffith, grocer, Francis Bassano.
1735.	John Cotgreve.	{ William Speed, grocer, Peter Potter, stationer.

This year, April first, was a trial before Mr. Justice Verney, at the Castle, between John Williams, esquire, alderman Henry Bennet, and others, plaintiffs; and Sir Robert Grosvenor, baronet, defendant; which was determined in favour of the latter.

1736.	Sir Watkin Williams Wynne, baronet.	{ Thomas Bingley, grocer, John Hallwood, grocer.
1737.	Sir Robert Grosvenor.	{ Ralph Probert, hatter, Tho. Broster, cutler.
1738.	Nathan Wright.	{ John Dicas, chandler. John Snow, weaver.
1739.	John Marsden.	{ Hen. Pemberton, roper, Will. Vizer, maltster.

October 27th, war was declared against Spain. This year commenced the great frost, which continued thirteen weeks. The ice on St. John's Dee was above three feet thick; and a large sheep was roasted whole upon it, opposite the Bowling-green. Carts and horses laden went frequently over the river.

1740.	Thomas Duke.	{ William Smith, innholder, Edm. Bolland, mercer.
1741.	Charles Bingley.	{ Edward Partington, attorney, Benj. Perryn, gent.

## 640 THE VALE-ROYAL

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1742.	Samuel Jarvis.	{ Robert Cawley, watch-maker, died, succeeded by Will. Cowper, John Page, stationer.
1743.	Thomas Davies.	
	April 7th, war was declared against France.	{ Ben. Maddock, maltster, John Egerton, brewer.
1744.	Tho. Maddock.	{ Peter Dewsbury, tailor, Richard Richardson, silversmith.
1745.	Henry Ridley.	{ Geo. Griffiths, plumber, Thomas Massey, linen-draper.

A second rebellion began in Scotland, which was happily defeated, April 16th, 1746, by the late duke of Cumberland, at the memorable battle of Culloden.

This year James Manwaring, esquire, offered himself a candidate to represent the city in parliament: But the election, after a very warm and spirited contest, terminated in favour of Sir Robert Grosvenor, baronet, and Philip Henry Warburton, esquire.

1746.	Edward Yearley died, succeeded by Ed. Nichols.	{ Thomas Maddock, linen-draper, Tho. Bridge, hatter.
1747.	Will. Edwards.	{ Thomas Cotgreve, linen-draper, Edward Walley, hatter.
1748.	Edw. Griffith.	{ John Lawton, inn-holder, Peter Ellames, druggist.

This year, on the 5th of February, peace was proclaimed with France and Spain.

Anno

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1749.	Tho. Bingley.	{ Charles Parry, hatter, Henry Hesketh, wine- merchant.
1750.	John Hallwood.	{ John Dicus, barber, Holmes Burrows, cutl.

Two Irishmen were gibbeted on the Parkgate road for murder.

1751.	Ralph Probert.	{ John Hickcock, tanner, James Briscoe died, suc- ceeded by John Bridge, March 6th, 1752..
1752.	Thomas Broster.	{ John Burrows, hatter, Tho. Start, inn-holder.

This mayor was eminently distinguished for his strict and impartial administration of justice.

This year the stile was altered. It took place on the 2d of September, the 3d being accounted the 13th, the eleven days being thus lost, made the stile equal throughout the Christian world, according to the council of Nice in 1540.

1753.	Edm. Bolland.	{ Rich. Ollerhead, apo- thecary, Rich. Ledsham, ditto.
1754.	Dr. William Cowper.	{ Thomas Astle, cabinet- maker, Tho. Kelfall, attorney.

Sarah Dean was hanged this year.

1755.	John Page, esq.	{ Cha. Boswell, brewer, Jos. Wilkinson, baker.
-------	-----------------	---

May 24, war was declared against France.

## 642 THE VALE-ROYAL

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1756.	Peter Dewsbury, tailor.	{ John Johnson, plumber, Geo. French, toyman.

This year the pillars in the Exchange were removed from the middle to the East side, and shops built on the West side.

1757.	Rich. Richard- son.	{ Tho. Craven, grocer, Robert Lloyd.
1758.	Tho. Cotgreve.	{ Tho. Randles, grocer, John Lawton, stationer.

This year the Work-House (or House of Industry) was finished, being built on a part of the Rood-Eye Copp, and the poor of the several parishes to the amount of two hundred and upwards were placed there accordingly.

1759.	Sir Rich. Grosve- nor, bart.	{ Thomas Slaughter, esq. Peter Morgan, esq.
-------	---------------------------------	--

The General Infirmary was finished this year, and patients admitted on the 11th of March.

1760.	Tho. Grosvenor, esq.	{ Tho. Marsden, sugar- baker, Sam. Dob, gentleman.
-------	-------------------------	--

His present Majesty was proclaimed.

1761.	Tho. Cholmon- deley, esq.	{ Jos. Dyson, wine- merchant, Jos. Crew, apothecary.
-------	------------------------------	--

January the 13th War was declared against Spain.

Anno

# O F E N G L A N D. 648.

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1762.	Henry Hesketh.	{ William Dicus, barber, { John Drake, mercer.

This year an act was granted to the Corporation of Chester to light the city with lamps, clean the streets, and establish a regular watch, and firemen; the expence of which was defrayed by a tax laid on all housekeepers, paupers excepted.

Peace was proclaimed with France, and Spain, March 30.

November 28, ten yards of Trinity spire were taken down, and rebuilt by John Jordan, a mason.

Saturday April 28, Mary Heald, of Mere-town, in Cheshire, was executed in Boughton, opposite the gallows; she was first strangled on a post, and afterwards burnt, for poisoning her husband; she was drawn on a sledge to the place of execution, and was one of the people called Quakers.

August 18, part of the spire of St. Peter's was taken down, and rebuilt by one Wainwright of Liverpool, at which time one William Wright, a Cordwainer, being merry with some companions, for a trifling wager of a quart of ale went to the top, but one of the scaffold planks giving way, he unfortunately fell down upon the body of the church, and was killed.

1763.	Holmes Burrows.	{ Tho. Griffiths, grocer, { John Thomas, brazier.
1764.	Edw. Burrows, hatter.	{ James Broadhurst, apo- { thecary, { Francis Walley, hatter.
1765.	Rich. Ollerhead.	{ Dan. Smith, inn-holder, { John Hart, inn-holder.
1766.	Thomas Aftle.	{ Thomas Bowers, linen- { draper. { Will. Williams, skinner.



## 644 THE VALE ROYAL

This year the Newgate arch was taken down and enlarged.

Anno	Mayors	Sheriffs.
1767.	Thomas Kelsall.	{ Will. Sellors, brewer, Gabriel Smith, watch- maker.

August the 8th, the South-west corner stone of the East-gate arch was laid by alderman John Page, provincial grand master of the antient and most honourable society of free and accepted masons, attended by four regular lodges; and likewise on the same day the right worshipful the mayor, sheriffs, and aldermen laid the North-west corner stone.

1768.	Charles Boswell.	{ Jos. Snow, wine-mercht. Patt. Ellames, druggist.
-------	------------------	---

This year the proprietors of the river Dee company built a very large and commodious quay (or wharf) for the discharging of vessels, and likewise several large warehouses, &c.

April 7th the centers of the Eastgate arch were struck by Mr. John Davies, mason, master of the work.

Mr. Yoxall of Nantwich lett off for ever a piece of ground (at three shillings a yard) leading to the Old Crane to build a new street, called Old Crane-street, formerly a timber-yard.

1769.	George French,	{ Tho. Powell, upholder, toyman. { Tho. Amery, linen-dra.
-------	----------------	--

This year the race ground on the Rood-Eye was enlarged, and two stone chairs were erected: The Pentice was also enlarged.

Thurs.

## A D Y C E N G L I A N B E H I T 6

**1770** **September** 5th. There was a most dreadful storm of hail and rain, attended with lightning and thunder which fell upon the spire of Trinity church, and damaged it so much that it was obliged to be taken down about eight yards, and was rebuilt by John Altham, former founder.

**Anno** Mayors. **Sheriffs.**  
**1770.** John Lawton, Esq. Hen. Hogg, Esq.  
 and J. Ashbucknell. J. L. Bennet, wine merchant.  
 In the month of December there was the greatest storm of wind ever known in the memory of man. It blew down several chimneys, and shook the spire of Trinity church so much a degree (it being just finished) that it was obliged to be taken down three courses below the top, and rebuilt. This part of the spire was three times rebuilt in the compass of eight years.

Trinity church was enlarged.

**1771.** Henry Vigurs. John Dymock Griffiths  
 The. Edwards, grocer.

This year the election for sheriffs was warmly contested; Mr. Henry Rider opposing Mr. Thomas Edwards; the former polled 365 and the latter 465.

An act was this year granted to the subscribers for making an inland canal from Chester to Middlewich, Nantwich, &c. The news arrived on Thursday March 12, when the bells in all the churches were rung, and in the evening the illuminations in the city were universal. The next day the proprietors, with a number of gentlemen and tradesmen, some in carriages and others on horseback, went to the Glasshouse to meet Mr. John Chamberlaine, merchant, and Mr. William Griffiths.

## THE VALE-ROYAL

on their return from soliciting the bill. They entered the town amidst the joyful acclamations of some thousands, who attended them to the Exchange, where an elegant entertainment was prepared, the room illuminated, and a large bonfire lighted in the Green-Market. In the procession was a boat fixed on a carriage drawn by six horses decorated with banners, on which the arms of Mr. Crewe, of Crewe, were painted. On Monday May the 4th, the right worshipful the mayor, aldermen, and common-council of the city cut the first sod in the Quarry-field near the Water-tower.

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1772.	Jo. Crewe, apothecary.	{ John Hallwood, grocer, Tho. Lea, tobacconist.

After the mayor and sheriffs were elected there was a motion made by counsellor Hughes, whether the freemen of the city of Chester have not a legal right according to the charter of Henry VII. to choose the common-council-men, and other annual officers for this corporation? The answer by the recorder was, that it was an old custom for several years past for the corporation to choose the common-council-men; Mr. Hughes said that he knew it was an old usage and custom, but that custom was not valid according to the charter; he then demanded a poll in favour of Mr. Somner, grocer, and several other sufficient tradesmen, which was immediately rejected by the body corporate. The recorder said it must be referred to the Court of King's-Bench, and they unanimously with one voice cried Try it, Try it, and so cleared the court.

Thursday November the 5th, about nine o'clock in the evening, the inhabitants of this city were much alarmed by what was thought to be the shock of an

an earthquake; but it was too soon known that a house in which a puppet-show was performing had been blown up by a quantity of gunpowder, consisting of eight hundred and a half weight, lodged under the show-room, by some accident having taken fire. By this unhappy explosion 26 were instantly killed, and six died afterwards of the wounds received there. The audience consisted of about 140. The general distress occasioned by this fatal event may be much more easily imagined than described. Suffice it to say, that the streets and rows were filled with the friends of the unfortunate sufferers, whose shrieks and cries were truly lamentable.

On Friday the 12th of February died Mr. W. Evans, grocer, in Chester. A man of a fair and honest character, who was much respected when living, and his death universally lamented; but more particularly so, as it was occasioned by his excessive grief for the fatal accident of the blowing up of the gunpowder in his warehouse on the 5th of the preceding November, tho' it was neither by his orders, nor with his knowledge, that any such quantity was lodged there. The shock, however was too great for a benevolent heart, and after suffering an uncommon share of anxiety and distress of mind, he was seized with a violent fever, and fell a victim to the tenderness of his disposition.

Anno

Mayors.

Sheriffs.

1773.

Sir Watkin Williams Wynn,  
baronet.

{ John Orme, organist,  
John Turner, tanner,  
died, succeeded by  
Tho. Roberts, grocer.

On Monday November the 16th there was a greater flood than has been remembered here for many years, it overflowed the Old and New Quay,  
and

## 648 THE VALEROYAL

and part of Crane-street, doing considerable damage. It likewise washed down part of the Rood-Eye copp, and overflowed the same.

Anno	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1774.	Joseph Dyson, esquire.	{ Ri. Ledsham, carpenter, Will. Corles, skinner.

This year there was an election for sheriffs. Mr. William Corles opposed Mr. John Chamberlain; the former was the successful candidate.

1775.	Thomas Griffith, grocer.	{ Tho. Panton, mercht. John Chamberlaine, merchant.
1776.	James Broad- hurst.	{ John Monk, printer. Peter Broster, stationer.

On the 9th of Dec. were executed, at Chester, Christopher Lawless, Isaac Hutchinson, Alexander Solomon, and Joseph Isaacs, for a burglary in the shop of Mr. Pemberton, of Chester, silversmith. —Lawless and Hutchinson (the former of whom was 25, and the latter 24 years old) had been associates in iniquity several years, and committed many robberies on the highway; of which they could not be prevailed on to disclose any particulars. Isaacs, a Jew, aged about 22, was bred a seal-engraver, and reckoned a good workman; but after the expiration of his apprenticeship, during the term of which his conduct was irreproachable, he led an extravagant and dissipated life, which so greatly embarrassed his affairs, that, in despair of being able to extricate himself by the utmost exertions of honest industry, he formed a connection with Lawless, who kept a public house in London which he had for some time frequented; and

and was by him, and Hutchinson, who had been a journey, initiated in the mysteries of a vocation which generally leads through a life of misery, to an ignominious death.—This triumvirate, about four months before, agreed to visit Ireland, and, particularly to their setting off for that kingdom, later furnished them with a variety of instruments for forcing locks, bolts, &c. At Birmingham, in their road thither, they planned and executed, in conspiracy with two young men whose names they concealed, a design to rob the house of Mr. Ireland, a distiller there; from which they took a considerable quantity of plate, &c. From this robbery they derived no emolument, their colleagues, who conveyed the plate to London, having been soon detected, and committed to prison.—At Liverpool they met with Alexander Solomon, and Michael Lyon (both Jews), the latter of whom was admitted evidence. At the request of Solomon, their intended embarkation for Dublin (in which city Lawless was born) was delayed, and a burglary in the shop of Mrs. Cunningham, milliner, effected at Liverpool. From that town they came to Chester, where they continued during the Autumnal races. At that time they were prevented, they confessed, by the general hurry, from executing some projected burglaries. From thence they went to Manchester, where they remained a few days; and on Friday the 20th of September all returned, except Solomon, to Chester, where on the next night they committed the robbery for which they suffered. It was hoped that the detection of this set would have led to some useful discoveries, but every endeavour to induce them to make such, proved ineffectual. Solomon was about 45 years of age, and had followed business, with an untarnished character, in the cities of London, Dublin and Bristol, for some years. He denied having

## 650 THE VALE-ROYAL.

ever wronged Mr. Barry (whom it was said he had defrauded of 900l.); but acknowledged he deserved death for his cruel treatment of his wife and five children. The behaviour of these unhappy men at the place of execution was decent and manly. The reflection that they had never imbrued their hands in the blood of their fellow-creatures afforded them the highest satisfaction. A vast concourse of people attended the melancholy scene, who, whilst they abhorred the *crimes*, commiserated the *men*.

On Thursday the 10th of April, 1777, was executed, at Chester, Samuel Thorley, a butcher's follower at Congleton, for the murder of Anne Smith, a ballad-singer, aged 22. This transaction was attended with such horrid circumstances of deliberate cruelty and savage barbarity as, we would hope for the honour of humanity, will henceforward remain unparalleled.—It appeared in proof, that the prisoner met the deceased on a footway near Congleton, and prevailed on her to accompany him to a hollow place at a small distance from the road; where he severed her head from her body; cut her arms, legs, thighs, and breasts off; took her bowels and her tongue out; and, after having cut off the calves of her legs, and other fleshy parts, he threw what remained of the carcass into a brook. His motive for thus disjoining her, was, very probably, a persuasion that these small parts would be speedily carried by the flood into a river that was at no great distance from the brook. Having by these means, as he thought, secured himself from a possibility of detection, he placed the parts he designed for food in his apron, carried them to the house of an old woman, and told her, that he had received from a butcher, who had been driving pigs on the road, the flesh of one that died, which  
he

he desired she would put up for him. The next morning he called upon her, and asked leave to boil, what he called, his pork; which being granted; after dressing, he ate a part of it for breakfast; finding it to disagree with him, he desired the woman to throw the remainder away. But her daughter, who looked upon it as real pork, boiled it for the grease.—Soon after, some men, who had occasion to pass by the brook, observed a petticoat in the water, which awakening their suspicion, they searched attentively, and found all the limbs, the breasts, and tongue of a human body, and removed them to a barn. The head and face being seen by an old woman in the neighbourhood, she instantly exclaimed, “It is poor Anne Smith, the “ballad-singer.”—It should not be omitted, that the prisoner assisted in searching for the remains of the body, and expressed a strong detestation of the unknown murderer.—A countryman, more sagacious than his neighbours, observing that, as the deceased was cut up like a pig, the act was probably perpetrated by a butcher; he immediately conceived a suspicion of Thorley, who was known to be a vagabond-man, of an avaricious and ferocious disposition; frequently lying, to save the expence of lodging, in barns, and eating raw meat at butchers stalls; who he supposed had concealed the flesh in some barn for food. Filled with this idea, he searched the house of the old woman in whose custody the flesh had been left, who, upon being informed of the reason, acquainted him with the foregoing particulars as far as she was concerned, and produced what remained of the flesh. The man observing that it was not bristly, like a scraped pig, skewered the several pieces together, and took them to a Surgeon; who declared that the first part which he examined was a calf of the leg of some human body. The prisoner



## 652 THE VALE-ROYAL

was soon after apprehended, and confessed the fact. On being questioned, what could induce him to commit so horrid a crime? he answered, That having frequently heard that human flesh resembled young pig in taste, curiosity prompted him to try if it was true.—He behaved with great apparent indifference in his way to, and at, the gallows; where he only asked the Executioner if he intended to strip him after his death; and, on being answered in the negative, seemed to feel some satisfaction.—His body afterwards was hung in chains on a heath near Congleton, not far from the place where the fact was committed.—The witnesses on his trial averred, that the prisoner had never shewn any marks of insanity; and appeared persuaded, that extreme avarice was his principal inducement to the commission of this shocking crime.

The



The ancient Revenues of the Earldom of  
CHESTER; as appears by the Survey made  
in the 50th year of King EDWARD III.  
Collected out of the Records of the Tower  
of LONDON, and divers ancient Authors.  
By Sir JOHN DODDERIDGE, Knight.

*County of CHESTER.*

	£.	s.	d.
The fee-farm of the city of Chester,	100	0	0
Other profits out of the city, - -	4	0	0
Farm of the town of Medwick, -	64	0	0
Farm of the mills upon the River Dee,	240	0	0
Manor of Dracklow in yearly rent,	49	1	10
Farm of the manor of Dunmarsh,	15	0	0
The forest of Mara, the issues and profits thereof, }	51	7	0
Rents and profits of Northwich, -	66	0	0
Rent of Shotwick manor, - - -	30	14	1
Rent of Frodsham manor, - - -	56	13	4
Profits of the Sheriffs of the county,	124	7	4
Perquisites of courts holden by the Justice of Chester, }	100	0	0
Profits of the Escheators-office, -	100	0	0
<hr/>			
Sum total of the revenue of the earldom of Chester. }	1001	3	7
<hr/>			

# 654 THE VALE ROYAL

## The County of FLINT.

	£.	s.	d.
Profits of the manor of Hope and Hopedale, }	63	0	0
Profits of the manor of Ellow, and of the coal-mines there, }	6	0	0
Profits of the constable of Roth- lam, whereof he was accountable, }	8	14	0
Rent of the town of Flint, - -	56	0	0
Rent of the town of Colshul, -	4	7	10
Rent of the town of Carourfe, -	22	6	8
Rent of the town of Bagherge, -	14	3	4½
Town of Veyvol, yearly, - - -	13	6	8
Town of Rothlam, and rent thereof,	72	9	2
Town of Mosten, and rent thereof,	15	6	8
Profits of the office of Escheator of Englefield, }	56	0	0
The Bloglot of the county of Flint, which consists of the profits of the 100 courts in the county, }	72	11	9½
Perquisites of the sessions in Flint,	30	0	0
Profits of Escheator in the said county, }	8	0	0
<hr/>			
Sum total of the revenues of the earldom of Chester, arising from the county of Flint. }	442	6	2
<hr/>			
Rents of Macclesfield borough, -	31	0	0
Profits of Macclesfield hundred, -	31	14	0
Profits of Macclesfield forest, -	88	0	0
Profits of Macclesfield store, - -	13	6	8
Herbage and agistments of the park of Macclesfield, }	6	0	0
<hr/>			
Sum total of Macclesfield lordship.	164	0	8
<hr/>			
			Sum

OF ENGLAND. 655

	£.	s.	d.
Sum total of all the revenue of the said earldom, in the counties of Chester and Flint, and lord- ship of Macclesfield.	1694	9	8

Out of which total sum there were deducted  
these sums following, viz.

Alms of the said earldom, - -	61	6	8
To Sir Rich. Stafford 129l. as due of a rent out of the said earldom, }	129	0	0
Fees of the Justices yearly, - -	100	0	0
Which being deducted, the whole revenue of the said earldom re- maining, not allowing any other fees to officers, amounted to }	1304	15	5

The Revenues of the Earldom of CHESTER,  
as they stand charged to the Crown, are  
as follows :

*The County of CHESTER.*

	£.	s.	d.
Fee-farm of the city of Chester, -	22	2	4½
Escheated lands within the said city,	0	7	0
Rents of the manor of Dracklow and Rudheath, }	26	2	6
Farm of the town of Medwick, -	21	6	0
Profits of Mara and Modren, -	34	0	9
Profits of Shotwick manor and park,	23	19	0
Fulling-mills upon the River Dee,	11	0	0
Annual profits of Frodsham manor,	48	0	0
Profits of Macclesfield hundred, -	6	1	8
Farm of Macclesfield borough, -	16	1	3
			Profits

## 666 THE VALE ROYAL

	£.	s.	d.
Profits of the forest of Macclesfield,	85	12	11½
Profits of Escheator of Chester,	24	19	0
Profits of the Sheriff of the said county,	43	12	3
Profits of the Chamberlain of the county of Chester,	55	14	0
Sum total of the revenue of the said earldom, in the county of Chester.	418	1	2½

### County of FLINT.

	£.	s.	d.
Yearly value of Elbow,	20	8	0
Farm of the town of Flint,	33	19	4
Farm of Carourse,	7	2	4
Castle of Ruthlam,	5	12	10
Rents and profits of Mosten,	7	0	0
Rents and profits of Colhul,	54	16	0
Rents of Ruthlam town,	44	17	6
Lands in Englefield, yearly value,	23	10	0
Profits of Veyvol,	5	9	0
Profits of the office of Escheator,	6	11	9
The mines of coal and wood with- in the manor of Mosten,	0	10	0
The office of the Sheriff in rents and casualties,	120	0	0
The mines and profits of the fairs of Northop,	3	9	2
The total sum of the said revenue in yearly rent.	244	5	4
In casualties were lastly,	37	0	8
Total in the whole,	281	6	0

The

# OF ENGLAND.

657

The Fees of the Officers of the said Earldom

The County of CHESTER.

	£.	s.	d.
The fee of the office of the escheator,	10	10	0
The fee of the justices of assize in the counties of Chester and Flint,	100	0	0
Fee of the attorney-general,	3	6	8
Fee of four serjeants at law,	14	6	8
Chamberlain of Chester, his fee,	20	0	0
Sheriff of Chester, his fee,	20	0	0
Constable of Chester Castle, his fee,	18	5	0
Constable of Flint Castle, his fee,	10	0	0
Kinger's fee of Mara forest,	4	11	3
Fee of the porter of the Castle of Flint,	6	1	8
Fee of the porter of the said Castle, and of the bailiff itinerant there,	9	2	6
Fee of the governor of the forest of Macclesfield,	12	0	0
Fee of the two clerks of the ex- chequer of Chester, for every of them 4l. 11s. 3d.	9	2	6
Fee of the surveyor of the works within the said county palatine,	6	1	8
Fee of the keeper of the gardens of the Castle of Chester,	4	11	3
Fee of the cryer of the exchequer at Chester,	3	15	0
The yearly fee of the master car- penter,	9	12	6
Fee of the comptroller of the counties of Chester and Flint,	12	3	4
The yearly fee of the pregnatory	3	6	8
The fee of the master cements,	8	12	6
Fee of the chaplain of the Castle of Chester,	2	0	0

4 P

Fee

# 658 THE VALE-ROYAL, &c.

	£.	s.	d.
Fee paid unto the dean and chapter of Chester,	19	10	0
To the master of the hospital for his fee,	4	11	0
<hr/>			
The sum of this charge in Chester, amounteth unto	310	9	9
Which sum of 310l. 9s. 9d. being deducted out of the former total sum 699l. 7s. 2½d. there doth remain 388l. 17s. 5½d. which is the clear remain of the earldom of Chester and Flint.	388	17	5½
<hr/>			

THE

*Sir Peter Leycester's*  
**ANTIQUITIES**  
**BUCKLOW HUNDRED**  
**ACTON GRANGE.**

I find no mention of this hamlet, or village, in the Domesday Book; so that in the time of the Conqueror it seemeth to be waste; and many others also in this hundred are now inhabited, which are not so much as named in that ancient record.

All that I observe concerning this little hamlet is, That it anciently belonged to the priory of Norton, of the foundation of which priory, I shall speak more fully when I come to Norton.

Soon after the dissolution of abbeyes and religious houses by Henry the Eighth, it was purchased, together with the manor of Norton, and other lands, by Richard Brooke, Esq. from the king: the charter under the broad seal bearing date the tenth of December, 37 Henry VIII. 1545, since which time it hath continued entire, not having any charterer within the same, unto his succeeding posterity; and is now, anno Dom. 1669, in the possession of Sir Richard Brook, of Norton, baronet, and his tenants.

**AGDEN.**

**T**HIS small town of Agden also is not found in the Domesday Book; it is in old deeds written Aketon, and sometimes Acton, but now commonly called Agden. It seems, William, son of Simon de Lee, was possessed of Agden in the reign of Henry the Third, who gave unto William Rag, his son-in-law, one half thereof.

This William Rag was afterwards called William



liam de Aketon, from his residence here : and by that name Matthew Somervyle, lord of Alpraham, releaseth unto him and his heirs, the impleading of him or his tenants in his court of Alpraham, but must appear at his court of Davenham. This was in the year 1270.

This moiety of Agden came afterwards to one John Daniel of Agden, son of William Daniel, in marriage with Ellen, daughter of the last William de Aketon, or Agden, by entail, 38 Edward III. which Ellen married afterwards one Thomas Warburton to her second husband, and had three sisters, Elizabeth, Agatha, and Alice.

Ellen (after the death of Thomas Warburton) covenants to settle all her lands in Agden on William Venables, brother to Roger Venables, then parson of Rosthorn church (both of them sons to Thomas Venables of Horton, son of Hugh Venables of Kinderton), and on Ellen his wife, daughter of Thomas Daniel, son of John Daniel and Ellen his wife aforesaid, by deed dated 2 Henry IV. 1401. The issue of which William Venables and Ellen his wife did enjoy the moiety of Agden, and whose succeeding posterity have enjoyed the same ever since to this day, 1669.

The other moiety of Agden was held of the barony of Dunham-Massey : This other moiety Agnes the widow of John Leech of Altrincham, and daughter and heir of Robert de Aketon and Joan his wife, sold unto Sir J. Savage of Clifton, 6 Henry V. 1418, and Sir Thomas Savage, baronet, being seized of the reversion of this moiety, sold the same to George Venables of Agden the elder, 17 Jacobi, 1619. So that now Venables of Agden hath the whole manor of Agden, save only Ousingcroft Farm, *cum pertinentiis*, formerly granted away out of Savage's moiety.

Hugh Venables of Agden, 23 Henry VIII. sued for  
for

for all the lands belonging to the barony of Kinderton, as next rightful heir, against Sir William Venables of Golborne, but could never get the possession thereof. Afterwards William Venables of Agden released all his right to Kinderton lands, 30 Elizabethæ 1588, unto Thomas Venables of Kinderton, Esq. father of Peter Venables now baron of Kinderton.

ALTRINCHAM.

**A**LTRINCHAM is of the ancient fee of the barons of Dunham-Massey. In the reign of Edward the First, Hamon de Massey, lord of Dunham Massey, instituted burgeses in this town, and granted them a Gild-Mercatory here, that is a society for free traffick and merchandize, about the year of Christ 1290.

Although we usually style the chief officer here mayor of Altrincham, yet in truth he is no more than a principal officer, without any magisterial authority.

In a rental of Dunham-Massey, dated 3 Henry IV. 1402, I find there were about forty freeholders or charterers in Altrincham, the rest of the tenants of Altrincham, then not above eighteen in number, were tenants at will. And it appears by that rental, as well as by another of my own in Henry the Seventh's time, that in those ages till Henry VIII. the ancient tenants in our county had generally no leases for lives, as now they have: and the rents, which at this day we call old rents, were in those former ages the utmost value of such tenements on the rack; so much have these late ages out-stripped the former in value, as well of land as other commodities.

At this day, 1669, there are above twenty charterers

terers in this town, whereof Robert Parker's of Oldfield-Hall in Altrincham, gentleman, is of greatest value, next to which is that belonging to William Leycester of Hale Low, gentleman, Most of all the rest are very small parcels, not worth the reckoning up; the chief lord being George Booth, of Dunham-Massey, lord Delamere.

There are so very many small cottages erected here by the permission of the lords of Dunham-Massey, that it is now become a nest of beggars.

#### ANDERTON.

**V**RIAN de Sampier held Anderton, the township of which is not in Domesday Book, in the time of Edw. I. but when first granted to the family of Sampier, or how long it continued in that family, or how and when it devolved to Sutton of Sutton, nigh Macclesfield, in Cheshire, is yet unknown to me. Certain it is, that Sir Peter Warburton, one of the judges of the Common Pleas at Westminster, purchased this manor from Richard Sutton, son of Francis Sutton of Sutton, nigh Macclesfield, Esq. by deed, dated the 29th of November, 43 Eliz. 1600, from whom it descended unto Sir Thomas Stanley of Nether-Alderley, baronet, now owner thereof, 1669, to wit, son of Sir Thomas Stanley, knight, by Elizabeth his wife, daughter and heir of the said Peter Warburton.

It is now commonly said of this village by the neighbourhood, as it were proverbially, *That here is neither gentleman nor beggar, charterer, cottager, nor alehouse, but a common without end*; for that the common is circular, lying round about the township; and the demesne hath been set to Dairy-men and tenants, so as no gentleman of long-time hath lived there.

Apple-

APPLETON and HULL.

**T**HIS town of Appleton and Hull, in William the Conqueror's time, belonged to Osbern, son of Tezzon, the ancestor to the Boydels of Dodleston, as appears by the records of Domesday Book.

I find Geffrey, son of Adam de Dutton (ancestor to Warburton of Arley), possessed of this township in the beginning of Henry the Third's reign, and it is at this present belonging to Warburton of Arley, 1669.

Charterers in APPLETON and HULL, 1666.

1. Sir Peter Brooke, of Mere, which lands he lately purchased from Merbury of Walton. 2. Mr. Gregge, of Bradley, in Appleton. 3. Tho. Birch, of Birch, in Lancashire. 4. Thomas Warburton, of Hill-cliffe. 5. Mary Wright, for Southerne's Land. 6. William Dentith, of Appleton. 7. Robert Okell, of Appleton. 8. John Webster, of Appleton. 9. Widow Middleton, of Appleton. 10. Mr. Grimsdich, of Grimsdich. 11. William Morris, of Gropenhall. 12. John Roycroft, of Caterich-Lane. 13. Widow Duddle. 14. Jane Barker, widow. 15. John Minshull. 16. Mr. Thomas Hatton. 17. Joseph Watts. 18. Widow Mosse. 19. Peter Crosby, gentleman. 20. Tho. Millington, gent. 21. Edw. Twambrooke.

ASHLEY.

**H**AMO de Massey, the first baron of Dunham-Massey, held Ashley in the Conqueror's time, as appears by Domesday Book.

And

And in the reign of Henry the Third, or sooner, another Hamon de Massey, then baron of Dunnam-Massey, gave half of Ashley unto Robert de Massey.

Richard, son of Robert Massey, gave the manor of Ashley (that is, the moiety of Ashley) unto Geoffrey Dutton, of Chedle, in exchange for Dutton of Chedle's land in Walton (to wit, the moiety of Nether-Walton), and for eight shillings rent from William, son of Kenewret, of Newton near Chester.

Hamon de Massey, the son, confirms the grant which Richard de Massey, son of Robert de Massey, made to Sir Geoffrey Dutton of Chedle, of all his land in Ashley, doing those services which Robert Massey, father of the said Richard Massey, did use to do to Sir Hamon Massey, the father.

Geoffrey Dutton of Chedle gave to Hamon Dutton, his younger son, his whole manor of Ashley, about 14 Edw. I. 1286.

This Hamon, seating himself at Ashley, was surnamed De Ashley, as the manner of those ages was, to style men from the places where they lived; and his posterity afterwards wholly retained the surname of Ashley: which family continued in the name of the Ashleys at Ashley, till about the end of the reign of Henry the Eighth.

I. About the end of Henry the Eighth, Thomasin, daughter and heir of George Ashley, of Ashley, Esq. brought this inheritance unto Richard Brereton of Lea-Hall, not far from Middlewich, younger son of Sir William Brereton of Brereton, in marriage; by whom she had issue George Brereton; and two daughters, Agnes and Jane.

II. George Brereton, of Ashley, Esq. son and heir of Richard, had issue by Sibill, his wife, daughter

ter and heir of William Ardern of Timperley, gent. eleven sons and two daughters; and was succeeded by his eldest son,

III. William Brereton, Esq. who married Jane, one of the daughters and coheirs of Peter Warburton of Arley, Esq. anno 1589; by whom he had issue four sons and four daughters. He was sheriff of Cheshire in 1609. He was succeeded by his eldest son,

IV. Richard Brereton, who dying unmarried, the estate devolved upon his brother,

V. Thomas Brereton, who married Theodosia, daughter of Sir Tho. Tirrell, of Castlethorp in Buckinghamshire; by whom having no issue, his estate was enjoyed by three of his sisters and their heirs.

This Thomas built the domestic chapel at Ashley, and a fair dining-room there, anno 1653.

#### Charterers in ASHLEY, 1666.

1. George Lord Delamere of Dunham-Massey hath part of Arthur Worfeley's tenement. 2. Daniel of Over-Tabley hath one tenement. 3. Buckley of Chedle hath part of Edward Hill's tenement, the other part is now the Lady whitmore's, purchased from Savage of Clifton, in Cheshire. 4. Massey of Lea-Hall, in Mottram-Andrew; for Harpur's house. 5. Robert Hesketh of Ashley. 6. Richard Wright of Ashley. 7. Tho. Worfeley of Ashley.

#### ASHTON *super* MERSEY.

**T**HE greatest part of Ashton super Mersey at this day 1666, belongs to Brereton of Honford. The Lord Delamere of Dunham-Massey hath about an eighth part thereof.

ASTON

ASTON *juxta* SUTTON.

**T**HIS town of Aston gave name to the family of the Astons, who have been seated here for a long time.

In the record of Domesday Book we find, that Odard held this town under William Fitz-Nigell, baron of Halton, anno 1086, where we find only one Aston named; for Aston *juxta* Sutton, and Aston-Grange, tho' now they are severed and distinguished, I conceive were then but one town.

The same Odard held part of Dutton also from Hugh Lupus, earl of Chester, as appears by the same record; which Odard was the undoubted ancestor to the Duttons of Dutton, as appears by several deeds of great antiquity among the evidences of Dutton of Dutton, which I have seen.

About the reign of Henry the Second, I find one Gilbert de Aston certainly possessed of this town of Aston *juxta* Sutton: In which line and family it hath continued ever since to this day, Sir Willoughby Aston of Aston, baronet, being now owner of the same, who hath built a sumptuous house hereat a little distance from the old one, anno 1668.

In this town is now, 1666, only one charterer, which small freehold Richard Morris of Aston is possessed of: It belonged to one Higginson, whose daughter and heir married the said Richard Morris, and was formerly bought by one J. Higginson, the lessee of this land, from Thomas Paver of Lostock, John Thomason of Harpesford, and Richard Taylor, joint tenants thereof, 25 Henry VIII. This I conceive was part of that Oxbange of land, which Richard de Aston gave away to Raufe,

Raufe, son of Richard de Kingfley, in the reign of Henry the Third.

In this Aston lieth a certain parcel of land, called Middleton-Grange, as the same stands mized by itself in our common Mize-book of Cheshire, and now belongeth to Sir Willoughby Aston, lord of this town. I conceive it is the same with that called Mid-Eston in Domesday Book, which then belonged to the church of St. Werburgh, in Chester; and was held by William Fitz Nigell, baron of Hahon, as tenant to St. Werburgh: So called as it were Middle of Aston, when the town was yet undivided, and lieth between Aston-Grange and Aston juxta Sutton; however, it is now wholly taken to lie in Aston juxta Sutton. This Middle-Aston was confirmed to the priory of Norton, by John Lacy earl of Lincoln and baron of Hahon, about the twentieth year of Henry the Third, anno Dom. 1236, as I find the deed transcribed in a long parchment roll among the evidences of Dutton of Dutton, at Dutton; and also the earl quits the same from wardship and relief for him and his heirs, which was due for that land.

This Middleton-Grange, called also Middle-Aston-Grange, was purchased from the king, after the dissolution of abbeys, by Thomas Aston, of Aston, Esq. 37 Henry VIII. for the sum of 270l. 11s. 6d. paying the yearly rent of 11. 1s. 9d. So I find in the Chartulary of Aston-deeds, pag. 66, numb. 537.

Here was anciently a chapel called Middleton-chapel, where the prior and convent of Norton were bound to find a priest, in former ages, to say mass on Sundays, Wednesdays, and Fridays, weekly, for ever: Which chapel being out of repair, and service said there only on Sundays for forty years then last past, it was complained of by Richard Aston, son of Sir Robert Aston, at a visitation, 3



Henry VI. 1425, and an order was made by Rich. Stanley, then arch-deacon of Chester, the 20th of August, 3 Henry VI. That whereas the prior and convent of Norton, long before the same was an abbey, did covenant with the abbot of Vale-Royal, to find at their own proper cost a fit chaplain to officiate here three days a week, as aforesaid; it was ordered, that the said agreement should be kept and observed. But these variances concerning Middleton-chapel, between Robert abbot of the monastery of St. Mary of Norton, and Rich. Aston of Aston, Esq. were composed by the mediation of Thomas Dutton, Esq. and Anne his wife, Dame Isabel, late wife of Sir John Carrington, and Jenkin of Leycester: Dated the 10th of November, 32 Henry VI.

But after Middleton-chapel fell into decay, another chapel was erected in latter ages, somewhat nearer to the hall of Aston, called Aston-chapel, situate within the parish of Runcorn; and in lieu of finding a priest to officiate here by the abbot of Norton; the king (after those lands came into his hands) gave five pounds yearly rent to the maintenance of a minister here at Aston-chapel, issuing out of the lands late belonging to Norton-abbey, by a decree in the Court of Augmentations at London, dated the 28th of January, 33 Henry VIII. Which decree was exemplified and confirmed in the 13th year of queen Elizabeth. Which sum of five pounds is yearly paid at this day, 1671, by the king's auditor at his office at Chester.

And this Aston-chapel was lately made a parochial-chapel in our days by the grant of John Bridgeman, bishop of Chester, dated the 16th of April, 11 Charles I. 1635, by the procurement of Sir Thomas Aston, of Aston, baronet; and so it is now become a parochial chapel for burial, baptism, and other rites for these adjacent villages.

I find

I find among Sir Willoughby Aston's deeds, Num. 78. a record under the seals of 24 persons, dated the fourth of July, *anno Dom.* 1354. 29 Edw. III. which persons are all named in the deed of record, and witnessing, That Sir Richard Aston of Aston, knight, Hugh and Richard, sons to the said Sir Richard, and also Sir Robert of Aston, knight, father of Richard Aston, now lord of Aston, were possessed of a certain corrody in the abbey of Norton, so as each of them should have, and have had by themselves, for finding a yeoman, a page, three horses, a brace of greyhounds, and a gothawk, according to their estate, with their chambers, and such easement that belongeth to their degree; whereunto the priors and abbots of the said monastery in all their time (considering the great possessions given out of the lordship of Aston to the said house) were consenting, granting, and yielding, as for their right of old time granted and had.

Sir Thomas Aston of Aston, baronet, was sheriff of Cheshire *anno Dom.* 1635. He died in the time of the late war between the king and his rebellious parliament. He was loyal to his prince, and was unfortunately beaten by Sir William Brereton of Honford's party of rebels near to Nantwich, January 28, 1642, but Sir Thomas escaped and got away; he was after taken at another skirmish in Staffordshire, and brought prisoner to Stafford, where, endeavouring to make an escape, a soldier espying him, gave him a blow on the head, with which, and his other wounds, he fell into a fever, whereof he died at Stafford not long after, to wit, 24th March, 1645, and was buried at his own chapel of Aston in Cheshire; which chapel he procured to be consecrated by John Bridgeman, bishop of Chester, *anno Dom.* 1637; with liberty of baptism and burial, and repaired the

the chancel thereof very handsomely, though much defaced afterwards in the late war.

#### ASTON GRANGE

**W**AS held of the ancient barons of Halton, and was afterwards given to the priory of Norton. But after the dissolution of monasteries in England by Henry VIII. Richard Brooke, Esq. purchased this village from the king, together with the manor of Norton, and other lands, 37 Henry VIII. 1545, and it hath since been enjoyed by his posterity unto this present time, 1666, there being no charterer at all within the same.

#### ASTON *juxta* GREAT BUDWORTH.

**T**HIS town of Aston *juxta* Budworth was held of the earl of Chester by William Fitz-Nigell, baron of Halton, in the reign of William the Conqueror, and one Pagan then held it under the said William, in the year 1086. This appears by the record of Domesday-book, and at this day it is within the fee of Halton.

John, constable of Cheshire, and baron of Halton, gave the manor of Hield, in this Aston, unto Methrofo Punterlinge, in the reign of Henry II. rendering yearly a Welsh lance on the feast-day of St. Bartholomew. Afterwards Geffrey, son of Adam de Dutton (ancestor of Warburton of Arley), bought the same from one Hugh, the Welsh deacon, son of Hugh del Hield, for twenty-four marks of silver, in the reign of Henry III. and gave it to Agnes de Dutton his daughter.

But after, towards the latter end of the reign of Henry III. Robert de Denbigh and Margaret his wife

with purchased it again from Geoffrey, son of Geoffrey, son of Adam de Dutton, for three marks of silver, and a Wich-house in Northwich; which Margaret was daughter of the said Geoffrey, son of Geoffrey; but Robert Denbigh dying without issue, the said Margaret his widow married Nicholas de Leycester, about the year 1276, afterwards Sir Nicholas Leycester, knight, unto whose issue it remained, till John Leycester of Tabley sold it again unto William del Hield and Goditha his wife, and to the heirs of the body of the said William; reserving the yearly rent of forty shillings, *anno Dom. 1355, 29 Edw. III.*

And afterwards it came to be divided by the two daughters and co-heirs of William del Hield, Margaret and Emma; and so this land of Hield continued to their heirs, until the one moiety thereof was purchased again by Thomas Leycester of Tabley, Esq. *anno Dom. 1500*; and the other moiety was purchased by Dorothy Leycester, widow, from Richard Sutton of Sutton, nigh Macclesfield, Esq. son of Francis Sutton, in the year 1601, 43 Elizabeth; so that the whole is now reverted again to Leycester.

There is also another place in this Aston, called the manor of Wethale, which the aforesaid Geoffrey, son of Geoffrey, son of Adam de Dutton, gave unto Margaret his daughter aforesaid, and to her heirs, with all commons and easements of the town of Aston; at which time also he gave her the town of Nether-Tabley by another deed, and this about the latter end of the reign of Henry III. For in these ages gentlemen used to give a large proportion of lands with their daughters in marriage, rather than a small sum of money, land being then but of little value; all which lands descended to her heirs by Sir Nicholas Leycester. And Peter Dutton, son of the said Geoffrey, released all his

right

right in Nether-Tabley, Wethale, and Hield, unto Roger Leycester, son of Sir Nicholas, in the year 1296, 24 Edw. I. and do now remain in possession of Sir Peter Leycester of Tabley, baronet, and his tenants, at this day, 1669.

The manors of Wethale and Hield in Aston juxta Budworth do contain about a third part of the town of Aston, the demaine land of Arley being taken out and excepted.

All the rest of this town hath been enjoyed by the ancestors of the Warburtons of Arley, from the time of Adam de Dutton afore said, even to this present time, save only the lands granted away by them unto the predecessors of these charterers following—and now, 1666, in possession of

1. The widow Garstid of Chester, called Litley lands, formerly belonging to Hayes of Litley, and was possessed by Adam, son of William de Litley, in the year 1335. 2. Daniel of Tabley hath two small tenements in Aston. 3. Raufe Vernon of Aston, called Wethale farm. 4. Gerard of Wimbles-Trafford, late Picton's land. 5. Philip Antrobus of Over-Peover, one small tenement in Aston. 6. Berry's tenement in Aston, which formerly was the inheritance of Sneyd of Bradwell, and sold by William Sneyd unto Gawen Legh of Northwood, youngest son of Mathew Legh of Swineyard, in High-Legh, 35 Henry VIII. Afterwards Richard Legh of Northwood sold it to Peter Leycester of Tabley, Esq. in the year 1633; and lastly, Sir Peter Leycester of Tabley sold it to his servant, Thomas Jackson of Hield, 1st April, 1669, 21 Charles II.

In this Aston is situated the hall of Arley, now the chief mansion-house of the Warburtons of Arley; which house was built by Piers Warburton  
of

## OF CHESHIRE 679

of Arley, Esq. who died in Henry VII. 1498. wherein of late a ground-room hath been converted into a chapel.

### BAGGILEY.

**I**N the Conqueror's time, *Gislebertus & Ranulfus & Hamo* held Sunderland and Baggily; which at the coming in of the Normans were held by Edward, and Suga, and Udeman, and Pat, for four manors, and were gentlemen.

The three first named, I take to be Gilbert Venables, baron of Kinderton; Ranulfus, supposed to be the ancestor of the Manwarings; and Hamon Massey, baron of Dunham-Massey. Sunderland is a place within the town of Dunham-Massey.

About the reign of king John, Hamon Massey (then lord of Dunham Massey, and descended from the other Hamon before-named) gave unto Mathew de Bromhale, Bromhale, Duckenfield, and two parts of Baggiley, which the father of the said Mathew held of the said Hamon, as his inheritance in knights service, to him and his heirs.

Certain it is, that this town gave name to the family of the Baggileys, who were seated here.

Sir William Baggiley was lord of Baggiley, 18 Edward II. 1319, and John Baggiley, his son, made a feofment of the manor of Baggiley in Cheshire; and of his manors of Hyde and Leveshulme in Lancashire, unto Sir John Legh of Booth, nigh Knutsford; covenanting that Sir John shall settle them on the said John Baggiley, and the heirs male of his body; and for default of such, then to settle the manor of Hyde on Sir John Hyde and his heirs; and to settle the manors of Baggiley and Leveshulme upon William, John, and Geoffrey, sons of the said Sir John Legh, and to the

## 674 ANTIQUITIES

the bears marks of their bodies, in order one after another.

There are now, 1666, four charterers in Baggiley :

1. Geoffrey Cartwright, gentleman. 2. Widow Tarvin 3. William Gibben. 4. Thomas Worleky of Hale has certain lands in Baggiley.

### BARNTON.

**I**N the Conqueror's time one Mundret held Ber-  
tintune of the earl of Chester, which one Dun-  
ninge held before; and also one Ulviet held Ber-  
tintune, which one Levenot held formerly. By  
which I understand, Mundret held one moiety of  
Barnton, and Ulviet the other half; unless the  
one of these should be meant for Barterton.

William, son of Henry, son of Serlo, grants to  
Hugh Dutton of Dutton, in this hundred, half  
the town of Berthinton, which Robert de Meisnil-  
warin (or Manwaring) held of the said William,  
rendering yearly a pair of white gloves on the day  
of the nativity of St. John the Baptist; for which  
grant Hugh Dutton gave him three marks of silver.  
And this was in the reign of king John, Philip  
Orreby being then judge of Chester.

John Dutton of Dutton was lord of all Barnton  
in the time of king Edward I. for in the office of  
Sir Hugh Dutton, taken at Frodsham, 22 Edw. I.  
he is found to die seised of two shillings chief-rent  
yearly from Randle de Berthinton, for the one  
moiety of Barnton; and also of other two shillings  
yearly rent from Geoffrey Starkey, for the other  
moiety of Barnton.

At this day, 1666, this small village is mangled  
into several parcels, now in possession of these per-  
sons following :

1. Stanley

1. Stanley of Alderley hath one tenement here, in lease to John Basnet. 2. Thomas Merbury of Merbury hath another parcel. 3. John Starkey of Huntrode, in Lancashire, hath three tenements here in lease, and half of Christopher Basnet's tenement. 4. Christopher Basnet, and Joseph his son, have the one moiety of their tenement in fee-farm. 5. Sir Edward Moseley of Howes-end, in Lancashire, baronet, lately deceased, one tenement, leased to Robert Litler. 6. Sir Thomas Smith of Hatherton, in Cheshire, a parcel, sold lately to Joseph Basnet. 7. Hugh Lownds of Odrode hath another parcel. 8. Thomas Frith of Barnton, a good farm. 9. Pawnall of Barnton, a good farm. 10. Thomas Vernon of Barnton, another small parcel. 11. Legh of Swineyard, in High-Legh, gentleman, a good farm; this was part of Starkey's moiety. 12. Randle Wrench, and John his son, a small parcel fee-farm land.

BARTERTON.

**T**HIS small town of Barterton lieth between Dutton and Little-Legh. It is in old deeds written Bertrinton.

Sir Hugh Dutton of Dutton bought half of Barterton from John, son of Richard de Cursun, in the reign of Edward I.

It appears, that in the reign of Richard I. Kingsley of Kingsley was possessed of all the village of Barterton.

One fourth part of the township, Margery, one of the daughters and heirs of Richard de Kingsley, gave unto Richard her son, in her widowhood, whom she had by Hugh de Cholmondeley, her husband, which descended unto her out of her father's inheritance. This was in the reign of  
4 S Henry



Henry III. And this fourth part Sir Hugh Dutton of Dutton bought of Hugh lord of Cholmondeley, about 13 Edward I. 1285. Twenty marks he gave for the purchase.

William Lancelyn being lord of one other fourth part, as descended from another co-heir of Kingsley of Kingsley, sold the royalty thereof to the said Sir Hugh Dutton, in the reign of Edward I. And after Sir Hugh and his heirs bought out several parcels, as they lay scattered in several hands, and so made this town entirely their own.

One tenement in Barterton, late in the possession of one Bradburne, was purchased not long since from Crosby of Over-Whitley, by John Dutton of Dutton, Esq. in the reign of queen Elizabeth. It formerly belonged to one Judson, 18 Edward IV. Richard Judson gave it to Robert Coltstanfok of Cogshull, 1 Richard III. and Peter Coltstanfok sold it to Hugh Crosby of Great Budworth, the 8th day of August, 3 and 4 Phil. and Mary; whereunto Sir Thomas Venables of Kinderton released all his right, 7 Elizabeth, as appears by the deeds now in possession of Robert Pickering of Thelwall, lawyer, 1666; and Crosby sold it unto Dutton.

And so this town of Barterton is now wholly belonging to the heir of Dutton of Dutton, not having any charterer therein, in the year 1666.

### BEXTON.

**T**HIS town of Bexton lieth between Sudlowe and Toft: It is a very small hamlet, but 2s. 9d. in the Mize-book; in the very corner-point whereof, towards Plumley, four townships do all meet in an angle, to wit, Bexton, Toft, Plumley, and Nether-Tabley.

I believe

I believe this town was waste in the Conqueror's time ; I find little mention thereof before Henry the Third ; about that time Robert de Bexton seems to be possessed of a moiety thereof at least.

Thomas Holford, of Holford, held land in Bexton, of the baron of Halton, in knight-service, as appears by his office, 12 Elizabeth, a small parcel.

So Robert Bromfield, of Witton, died seized of land in Bexton, held of the barony of Halton, in knight-service, by office taken, 12 Elizabeth, but this land was sold afterwards by Bromfield, to the Lady Mary Cholmondeley of Holford, who gave it to Hugh Cholmondeley, her younger son.

Sir Randal Manwairing, of Over-Peover, had land in Bexton and Baggiley, found by office, anno 5 and 6. Phil. and Mar. to be held of Edward Legh, of Baggiley, by fealty, and rendering a red rose yearly.

Sir Raufe Leycester of Toft, had land in Bexton and Plumley, found by office, 14 Eliz. to be of the honour of Halton.

Paver of Northwich had a messuage in Bexton, found by office, 5 Eliz. to be held of the barony of Halton ; and so Anne Paver's office, 40 Eliz.

Thomas Winnington of Ermitage, nigh Holmes-Chapel, had land in Bexton, found to be held of John Croxton, by office, 34 Eliz. a small parcel.

William Croxton, of Ravenscroft, died seized of the third part of the manor of Bexton, found to be held of Halton, by the third part of the twentieth part of a knight's fee, by office taken 32 Eliz. and John Croxton's office, 41 Elizabeth.

But Croxton's land in Bexton was sold to the lady Mary Cholmondeley of Holford aforesaid, who gave those purchased lands in Bexton to her younger son Hugh Cholmondeley, whose son and heir Robert, afterwards became heir to all Cholmondeley's lands, and is now lord viscount Kellies,

in the county of Meath, in Ireland, and living in 1666.

So that now, anno Dom. 1666, the town of Bexton is possessed by these persons following:

1. Robert Lord Cholmondeley, lord of the moiety of Bexton: he hath about 70 Cheshire acres in possession of his tenants there, who pay one shilling chief to Halton yearly.

2. Thomas Daniel of Over-Tably, Esq. lord of the other moiety of Bexton: he hath about 65 acres in possession of him and his tenants there.

3. George Leycester of Toft, one tenement in possession of William Highfield, about 20 acres.

4. Thomas Deane, of Nether-Peover, one tenement, in possession of George Swinton, about 30 acres. This formerly belonged to one Hulse of Middlewich, and payeth a chief to Cholmondeley, and also to Halton.

5. Thomas Cholmondeley, of Holford, Esq. a small cottage, about four acres, in possession of Hugh Woodward, his tenant. This anciently belonged to Holford, before the Lady Mary Cholmondeley purchased any lands in Bexton.

#### BOLLINTON.

**T**HIS town hath its name from the river Bollin, which runneth along by the side thereof. It is not mentioned in the record of Domesday Book; so that it seems to be waste in the time of the Conqueror.

Hamon de Massey, baron of Dunham-Massey, gave unto Geoffrey Dutton, son of Geoffrey Dutton, all his land in Bollinton, to wit, all the moiety of Bollinton, with Agnes his daughter, in free marriage; rendering yearly a pair of gilded spurs, at the

the Nativity of St. John Baptist: About the beginning of Henry the Third.

The same Agnes, in her widowhood, by the name of Agnes de Nechel (perhaps meant for Etchells), late wife of Sir Geffrey de Chedle, gave unto her eldest son Geffrey de Chedle, all that land of Bollinton which she had of the gift of Hamon Massey, her father: William de Massey being then parson of Rosthorne, and William de Baggiley parson of Chedle, under Henry the Third.

Hereby it appeareth, that one moiety of Bollinton was of the fee of the barons of Dunham-Massey; and also that these Duttons assumed the surname of Chedle.

21 Edw. III. Henry Clayton of Thelwall had a moiety. The other moiety of Bollinton is held of the barony of Kinderton.

One half of this moiety Robert de Mara (that is, Mere of Mere) gave to Richard son of Gilbert de Quike, and to Robert son to Hugh de Ditton, in the reign of Henry the Third, rendering three shillings yearly.

Lord Delamere hath now three parts of the four of the village of Bollinton.

The other fourth part of Bollinton, Robert de Mara the Elder gave to Gilbert de Bollinton, to be held by the eighth part of half a knight's fee; because the said Gilbert had resigned it up about king John's time.

This fourth part now Legh of Booths hath.

Charterers in Bollinton, 1666.

1. Thomas Warburton, of Partington, hath one cottage in Bollinton. 2. Sir George Warburton of Arley, baronet, hath about two acres in Bollinton, called Hesketh-acres, in Bollinton-Ees. 3. Edward Allen, of Rosthorne, hath one meadow in Bollinton.

BowDON.

## BOWDON.

**T**HIS town of Bowdon takes its name from our two old Saxon words *Bode*, which is yet in use with us for a dwelling or habitation, and *Don*, or *Dun*, which is as much as a plain upon a rising hill, for which we now use the word *Down*; so that Bodon signifies as much as, *A Town or Dwelling on the Downs*; unless perhaps we write it *Boge-don*, for so we find it anciently written in Domesday-book, and then it may denote a down or hill by a bog; at the side whereof, towards Ashley, lieth a great, deep bog.

Hamon de Massey, the first baron of Dunham-Massey, held this town of Bowdon in the Conqueror's time, under Hugh Lupus then earl of Chester.

Roger Massey of Hale, son of Geoffrey Massey, being possessed of one half of Bowdon, sold it unto Agatha de Massey for 4l. 7s. in money, and two robes, one for himself, and the other for his wife; rendering therefore yearly one pound of cummin-seed at the feast of St. Martin. About the beginning of the reign of Henry III.

Which Agatha, by another deed, styling herself Agatha de Theray, gave the same moiety of Bowdon to Robert her youngest son, whom she made heir thereof by consent of Sir Hamon de Massey her eldest son.

Robert de Massey, by the consent of his wife and heirs, gave unto Adam de Bowdon two oxgangs of land in Bowdon, rendering yearly one penny upon the altar of St. Mary of Bowdon, on the nativity of St. Mary the Virgin (which is the eighth day of September), in perpetual alms, for the salvation of the souls of the said Robert, his wife, and ancestors, and of his heirs, and for the soul of Mathew de Hale. In the reign of Henry III.

From

From that time there hath been a family of gentlemen of the Bowdons of Bowdon, who had a fourth part of Bowdon, until Vrian Bowdon of Bowdon, 4th June, 7 Elizabeth, sold to William Booth of Dunham-Massey, Esq. all his lands in Bowdon, Hale, and Doneham. And 11 Elizabeth, Thomas Vawdrey of Bowdon, and George his son, sold to Hugh Crosby of Over-Whitley, several parcels of land in Bowdon, which I conceive Bowdon had past away to Vawdrey before. And Hugh Crosby of Over-Whitley sold all those his lands in Bowdon unto Sir George Booth of Dunham-Massey for 220l. which then were in the several holdings of Thomas Vawdrey, Robert Mosse, Thomas Hardy, George Vawdrey, Thomas Nedle, and Alice Hardy, widow, dated 16th of April, 1610, 8 James.

And George lord Delamere hath now one fourth part of Bowdon, 1666.

Massey of Rixton's part came after to Holcroft, and was lately sold, in the reign of king James, by Sir Thomas Holcroft, unto William Brereton of Ashley, Esq. whose heirs are now possessed of one other fourth part of Bowdon, 1666.

The other moiety of Bowdon was given by the baron of Dunham-Massey to the priory of Birkenhead, in Wirral, about Edward I. And after the dissolution of abbeyes by Henry VIII. it was given to the bishoprick of Chester with the church of Bowdon.

In this town of Bowdon is seated the ancient parish-church, situated most pleasantly for prospect and the Downs. There was a church here in the Conqueror's time.

Hamon de Massey, son and heir of the fourth Hamon, gives to God, the blessed Virgin Mary, and St. James, and to the prior and convent of Birkenhead, in Wirral, half an acre in Dunham-Massey.

Massey, together with the advowson of Bowdon church, in the year 1278. For in that year was Richard Massey sheriff, who is one of the witnesses.

After the dissolution of abbeys, Henry VIII. erected a new bishoprick at Chester, in the year 1541; whereunto, among other things, he gave the church of Bowdon, and other lands late belonging to the priory of Birkenhead; so that this church of Bowdon hath now the bishop of Chester for its patron, and was dedicated to St. Mary.

The vicarage of Bowdon is said to be worth 120*l. per annum*. Our common proverb is, *Every man is not born to be Vicar of Bowdon*. The true reason of the proverb I cannot affirm.

Charterers in Bowdon, 1666.

1. Henry Vawdrey of Baggiley. 2. Thomas Upton of Prestbury, about five or six acres; no house.  
3. Widow Tipping, a cottage in possession of Margaret Birch, widow.

#### BUDWORTH.

**T**HIS town of Budworth hath its name from the old Saxon words *Bode*, which signifies a dwelling, and *Wurth*, a place by a water; as it were, *a dwelling or town by a water*; and so is this town situated on a hill near two large meres, Picmere-Mere, and Budworth-Mere. It is called Great Budworth, in distinction from another Budworth, called Little Budworth, in Edesbury hundred, and hath a good prospect on the South, but now a poor village; and hath yearly two fairs, one on Candlemas-day, 2d of February; the other on our Lady-day, 25th of March; the toll whereof belongeth to the king.

In

In the reign of William the Conqueror, William Fitz-Nigell, baron of Halton, held the town of Hugh earl of Chester; and one Pagan held it of the said William.

In the beginning of the reign of Henry III. Geffrey, son of Adam de Dutton, was possessed of this town (lineal ancestor to Warburton of Arley, whose posterity, under Edward II. assumed the surname of Warburton, from the place of their residence at that time). This Geffrey, son of Adam, lived at this town of Budworth; for in the deed of the purchase of Claterwigge, a hamlet in Little Legh, by Sir Thomas Dutton of Dutton, one of the witnesses subscribed was, Sir Geffrey of Budworth, son of Adam de Dutton. And I have seen him styled Geffrey de Budworth in many other deeds; and so was Geffrey his son often so styled, who lived there also. But Peter Dutton, son of the latter Geffrey, removing his habitation unto Warburton, towards the end of the reign of Edward I. his son Peter was styled de Warburton, according to the manner of those ages, under Edward II. from which time downwards his posterity hath wholly retained the surname of Warburton, even to this day. But his succeeding heirs afterwards, disliking the seat at Warburton, either for the inundation of the water, or for some other cause, removed their seat to Arley, in Aston, near to this Budworth, about the beginning of the reign of Henry VII. which house of Arley was built by Peter Warburton, Esq. who died in the year 1495, which they have ever since continued to this day as their chief mansion-house. But to return.

Geffrey, son of Adam de Dutton above-mentioned (as I find in a parchment roll among the evidences of Dutton), gave away the third part of this Budworth unto the priory of Norton, in the



reign of Henry III. to pray for his soul for evermore. But after the dissolution of abbeys by Henry VIII. king Henry sold all the lands in Great Budworth and Comberbach, which belonged to the late priory of Norton, unto John Grimsdich, of London, gentleman. The charter under the broad seal is dated at Westminster, the 1st day of July, 1544, 36 Henry VIII.

These lands in Great Budworth, thus bought by John Grimsdich, to wit, the third part of Budworth, were part of them sold by John Grimsdich to John Eaton of Crowley; and John Eaton sold them to Peter Leycester of Tabley, Esq. 2 Edw. VI. 1548, whose heirs enjoy the same at this present time, 1666. Another part thereof was bought by Malbon of Budworth, sold lately to Oasley. Another part of them was bought by Hall of Browneslow, in Budworth, whose heirs enjoy the same at this day, 1666, and have the custody of the king's original grant unto Grimsdich of all these lands aforesaid. Some small part thereof also one Potter had. The other two parts of Budworth aforesaid, do now belong to Warburton of Arley, 1666, the succeeding issue of Geffrey, son of Adam de Dutton aforesaid; but he holds the same of the king, as baron of Halton, chief lord of Great Budworth.

Here is a fair parish-church, dedicated to God and All-Saints; in commemoration whereof, our Wake is celebrated the first day of November, being All-Saints-day.

I suppose there was a church here before the Norman Conquest.

I find on the left hand of the steeple-door, on the out-side, as we enter therein, towards the bottom of the fabric of the steeple, these words engraven in the stone, in an ancient character, *Argille Egarde Vidua*; and on the right-hand of the said steeple-

steeple-door, opposite to that writing *Wymincham*, whereby it may seem, that the widow Egard is commemorated as a special benefactor in the structure of that steeple.

Just over the same steeple-door, under the great window, I find three coats of arms (but are not of such antiquity as the other engraved words before-mentioned seem to be). On the left-corner, over the door, is Dutton of Dutton's coat, viz. *Quarterly, a fret in the second and third quarters*. On the right-hand corner, opposite thereunto, *a pale fusils*, which was the coat of the priory of Norton, and is found frequently in the windows of Norton. And in the middle, between these two coats of arms, in a flat, is engraven, for Warburton of Arley's coat, *a cheveron between three cormorants*, which is not Warburton's proper coat; on the one side whereof is written, *John*, and on the other side, *Warburton, Knight*.

The same three coats are also above the great window on the same west-side of the steeple. Certainly the *fret* in Dutton's coat was not added before the reign of Edward III. And the first Sir John Warburton of Arley was one of the knights of the body to Henry VII. and was sheriff of Chester for his life, and died 15 Henry VIII. 1524. And therefore it should seem the steeple was repaired again not many ages since, about the beginning of the reign of Henry VIII. or Henry VII. at most.

Certain it is, that the church of Great Budworth was given to the priory of Norton by William, constable of Cheshire, the younger, and baron of Halton, in the reign of Henry I. about the end of his reign; which Roger de Lacy, constable of Cheshire, afterwards confirmed.

And after the dissolution of abbeys by Henry VIII. he gave the rectories of Budworth and Run-

corn unto Christ's Church-college in Oxford, by special grant, dated the 11th day of December, 1546, 38 Henry VIII. So this church of Great Budworth hath now the college of Christ's-church, in Oxford, for its patron, and is now but a vicarage, worth about 80l. a year, 1546.

In this church is yet the case of a fair organ, having the coats of arms of Warburton of Arley, Leycester of Tabley, and Merbury of Merbury, carved thereon. These organs, as tradition hath it, came from Norton, bought after the dissolution of that priory, and were in good order, till the pipes thereof were taken out and spoiled by the parliament soldiers in the late war, 1647, which some Scotchmen among them called *whistles in a box*.

This parish of Budworth is the largest parish of Cheshire, next to that of Prestbury.

It will not be amiss if I touch here the parochial chapelries belonging to the mother-church of Budworth, although they be both situated in Northwich hundred.

The one is called Witton-chapel, dedicated to St. Helen (the mother of Constantine the Great, the Christian Emperor), daughter to Coel, the British king of Colchester; but Malmesbury calls her *Stabularia*, an hostess that keeps an inn or victualling house; whose dedication-feast is celebrated the 18th day of August.

The other is the parochial-chapel of Nether-Peover, situated in Northwich hundred, and built by the parishioners (the principal whereof was Richard Grosvenor of Hulme of Allostocke), in the reign of Henry III.

The chapel of Nether-Peover was dedicated to St. Oswald, whose wake or feast of dedication was celebrated the 5th day of August. In the register-book of this chapel it appears, that the steeple  
of

of Nether Peover chapel was built of stone, anno Domini 1582. John Bowden being then master of the work. The two out-iles on either side of the chapel have been enlarged by the parishioners,

## CARINGTON.

**T**HIS town is not mentioned in Domesday Book : It is of the fee of the ancient barons of Dunham-Massey, and gave name to the family of the Caringtons, who were lords thereof, and seated here very anciently.

The family of the Caringtons of Carington flourished here for a long space, near 400 years, until Sir George Booth of Dunham-Massey married Jane sole daughter and heir of John Carington of Carington, Esq. towards the end of queen Elizabeth's reign; but had no issue by her, yet enjoyed Carington's lands, which after her death he recovered by a tedious suit : Whose grandson, George Booth lord Delamere, is now possessed of the whole township of Carington entirely, 1666, there being no charterer at all therein.

## CLIFTON.

**T**HIS town, or place (for here is only a manor-house, with the demesne-lands thereof), hath its name from the cliffs or broken rocks therein.

It is now at this day commonly called Rock-Savage, since the structure of that noble building erected there by Sir John Savage, anno Dom. 1565, 7 Elizabethæ. The old hall stood a little distance thence, the remains whereof are now turned into a granary, stable, and other houses of office among  
the

the out-houses; and by the servants at this day called by the name of the Old-Hall.

John, constable of Cheshire, and baron of Halton, gave unto Geffrey de Dutton the whole manor of Clifton.

This Geffrey Dutton was younger son of Hugh Dutton of Dutton; the posterity of which Geffrey were also lords of Chedle, who, for their residence there, were surnamed de Chedle, as the manner of those ages was. At last the two daughters and co-heirs of Sir Roger de Chedle divided the whole inheritance, 1 Edw. III. 1327. Clemence, the elder daughter, married William, son of Raufe Baggiley; she had Clifton, and divers lands in Chedle and Hulme. Agnes, the younger daughter, married Richard, son of Robert de Buckley; she had the capital messuage of Chedle, and the advowson of the church of Chedle, and divers homages, rents, and services. Isabel, the daughter and heir of Clemence, married Thomas Daniel of Bradley, in Appleton, junior, afterwards Sir Thomas Daniel, knight; by whom he had only one daughter and heir, called Margaret, married to John Savage, about 49 Edward III. from whom the Savages of Clifton, continuing at this day, 1666. This Margaret carried away all her mother's lands; but her father's lands went to the next heir male of the Daniels, in old deeds frequently written Danyers, and from whom the Daniels of Over-Tabley.

Sir John Savage, of Clifton, built the new fair house at Clifton, anno Dom. 1565, 7 Elizabethæ, which was afterwards called Rock-Savage. I find that he first writ himself of Rock-Savage, 17 Eliz. and so by little and little, sometimes of Clifton, and sometimes of Rock Savage, which his posterity have ever since retained.

He was sheriff of Cheshire seven times, 1560, 1565, 1570, 1573, 1574, 1579, and 1591, and three

threetimes mayor of Chester, 1569, 1574, and 1597. And he died in the last year of his mayoralty, 40 Eliz. December 5, 1597, aged 73 years ; and was buried at Macclesfield the 24th day of January following.

COGSHULL.

**R**ICHARD de Vernon, baron of Shibbrook, held one half of Cogshull in the Conqueror's time, and Pagan held it of Richard. Formerly, before the Conquest, Levenot and Dedor held the same for two manors : *Liberi homines fuerunt*, They were free-men.

The other half of Cogshull one Randle held in the Conqueror's reign, supposed to be the ancestor of the Manwairings ; and before the Conquest one Ulviet held the same, & *liber homo fuit*, and he was a free-man.

In the reign of Edward the First, Hugh de Durham was possessed of all the hamlet of Cogshull, who gave it to Henry Lacy earl of Lincoln, and constable of Cheshire.

At this day, 1666, Cogshull is possessed by these persons following, which were all bought of the king in fee-farm rent, 1612 being formerly copy-holders to Halton.

Elinor Ashton, widow ; formerly Booth's of Cogshull, and before that Massey's of Cogshull, descended from Massey of Rixton. Thomas Merbury of Merbury, Esq. hath land here. Edward Pigot of Cogshull. Edmund Massey of Cogshull. John Richardson of Cogshull. Pownall of Barn-ton : (No house.) Green of Sandbach : In possession of Richard Percival. George Low of Hartford : One close.

## COMBERBACH.

**A** Moiety of Comberbach is now, 1666, in possession of

1. Richard Legh of Swineyard, who hath two tenements. 2. Mrs. Ashton, of Cogshull, two small cottages. [The tenants of the above do at this day pay the chief-rent of six-pence at Tatton-Vurt.] 3. Mr. Warburton of the Grange, nigh Weaverham, three little tenements. John Gleyve of High-Legh, one little tenement, which Thomas Gleyve of High-Legh purchased from Thomas Sonkey, of Little-Sonkey, in Lancashire, 37 Hen. VIII. 1545. 5. Robert Venables of Anterbus, in Over-Whitley, one cottage, about two acres. 6. Sir George Warburton of Arley, five small cottages, not two acres in all.

The other moiety of Comberbach was granted to the priory of Norton.

After the dissolution of abbeyes by Henry VIII. the king sold all those lands which belonged to the priory of Norton, unto John Grimsdich of London, gentleman, 36 Henry VIII. 1544, then in possession of Robert Merbury, George Hulme, Randle Worral, Agnes Walker, Randle Low, Lawrence Percival, Roger Grymshaw, and George Eaton; out of which 7s. 7d. ob. chief-rent is reserved to the king. And these were sold by Grimsdich to Robert Eaton; and lastly, bought by George Low of Hartford, from John Eaton of Over-Whitley, about fourteen or sixteen years ago.

Other two tenements, then in possession of Humphrey Shakeshaft and Thomas Highfield, out of which the yearly rent of 2s. 1d. was reserved to the king, were bought by Mr. Merbury, of Merbury, and are lately sold to Edward Pigot of Cogshull, who is now owner of the same, 1666.

DARES.

## DARESBUY.

**T**HIS town is of the fee of the ancient barons of Halton.

I find that in the reign of Henry the Third, and before, there was a family of the Daresburys seated here, whence they took their surname; but whence originally sprung, I find not.

Roger of Ireland granted unto Beatrix daughter of William de Daresbery, and to the heirs which shall be begotten on her body by Robert of Ireland, son of the said Roger, all his lands of Liverpool, in Lancashire.

Ann<sup>o</sup> 1291, Henry le Norreys was lord of Daresbury, which manor he had in right of Margery Daresbury his wife.

Alan le Norreys had a son called also Alan le Norreys; and Clementia, daughter and heir of Alan the son; married William Danyers, son and heir of Sir John Danyers of Daresbury, 1344. In which family (now commonly called Daniel) it hath continued to this present; John Daniel Esq. being now possessed thereof, 1666.

It seems that Daniel had land in Daresbury before the marriage of William Daniel with Clementia Norreys; for Henry le Norreys, lord of Daresbury, and Margery his wife (however the original deed hereof calls her Margaret, being mis-writ for Margery; for so she is called in all other deeds), granted to William Danyers the elder one messuage in Daresbury, with all the land which William More formerly held in the same town; and one water-mill, with a croft called Wallmore; and one wood called the Common-Wood; also one wood and land, called Daresbury-Cliff, containing 60 acres by estimation. 1291. 19 Edw. I.



Afterwards Sir John Danyers of Daresbury, married William, his son and heir, to Clemence daughter and heir of Alan de Norreys, about 1344. And when Sir John, upon the death of Alan, had compounded for the wardship of Clemence, 25 Edward III. he granted the lands to William his son.

Charterers in DARESBUY, 1666.

1. William Gregg, of Daresbury.
2. John Haywood of Kekwick hath lands in Daresbury.
3. Richard Eaton of Hatton hath also lands of inheritance in Daresbury.

There is in Daresbury also an ancient parochial chapel (a daughter of the mother-church of Run-corn), dedicated to All-Saints.

#### DUNHAM-MASSEY.

**T**HIS town of Dunham-Massey was the seat of the ancient barons of Dunham-Massey; and from those Masseys, lords thereof, it is called Dunham-Massey, in distinction from another Dunham in this county, not far from Trafford-Bridge, called Dunham on the Hill.

Dunham hath its name from these two old English words [dun] which is as much as a rising hill, for which we now use the word down; and [ham] a house, home, or dwelling; as it were, a dwelling by the side of a hill, a house or town by the downs.

Hamon, the last baron of Dunham-Massey, died 15 Edw. III. or thereabouts.

So that the Massies continued from the Norman Conquest at Dunham Massey, about 260 years.

Char-

## Charterers in Dunham-Massey, 1666.

1. John Crewe of Crewe, Esq. hath three tenements in Sunderland, now in possession of Henry Heskith, Robert Ashton, and Henry Haselhurst.
2. George Vawdrey of Dunham-wood-houses, one tenement in his own possession.
3. James Johnson, alias Ottiwell, one tenement in Dunham-wood-houses, lately bought of Mr. Bodon, late of Bodon, to revert after Mr. Bodon's death.
4. Mr. Parker of Parker's-hall, in Altringham, one tenement in Dunham, in possession, besides five cottages.

## DUTTON.

**I** FIND this town of Dutton thrice named in Domesday-book, as held in the Conqueror's time by three persons. One part Odard held immediately of the earl of Chester, as it were in trust. Another part was held by William Fitz-Nigell, baron of Halton, of the earl, in like manner. Another part did Osbern, son of Tezzon, ancestor to the Boydells of Dodleston, hold also of the earl of Chester.

Odard's part seems to have been the greatest part, which one Ravene held before at the coming in of the Normans. The baron of Halton's part, and Osbern's part, one Edward held before, and did then likewise hold Osbern's part under the said Osbern.

But both Osbern's part, and the baron of Halton's part, at last came to the posterity of Odard; for Osbern's part was sold by his heir, Sir William Boydell, who released all his seignory unto Thomas, son of Hugh Dutton of Dutton, in all the Lands, which the said Thomas held of him in Dutton, 15 Edward III. 1341.

As to the baron of Halton's part, John, constable of Cheshire, baron of Halton, gave to Adam de Dutton (youngest son of Hugh Dutton of Dutton, and ancestor to Warburton of Arley), those four oxgangs of land in Dutton, which Walter Mecon held; this was about the end of the reign of Henry II. And Sir Geoffrey de Warburton released all his right unto Thomas, son of Hugh de Dutton aforesaid, in all those lands in Dutton which the said Thomas held by lease from the said Sir Geoffrey, dated at Dutton, 28 Edward III. 1354. So that Thomas de Dutton was now invested in the whole town of Dutton entirely.

This township, in the ancient record of Domesday-book, is written *Duntune*. *Dun*, in the old Saxon language, signifies *a bill*, for which we now use the word *Down*; so that *Duntune* signifies as much as *a town upon a bill or down*, now contracted to Dutton.

From this town did the ancient family of the Duttons assume their surname; for Odard being seated here in the Conqueror's time, his posterity were surnamed de Dutton, from the place of their residence, where they have continued ever since to this present time, 1666, about 600 years. A family of great worth and antiquity, and as it were almost a constant succession of knights.

Out of this family branched out the Warburtons of Arley, under Henry II. and retained their proper surname of Dutton, till Peter Dutton seating himself at Warburton towards the end of the reign of Edward I. his posterity under Edward II. were styled de Warburton, and have ever since wholly retained the surname of Warburton.

About the same time of Henry II. branched out also Geoffrey de Dutton, another son, from whom the Duttons of Chedle in this county, whose posterity afterwards assumed the surname of Che-

dle

die under Edward I. And out of this family of Dutton of Chedle branched out Hamon Dutton, a younger son, under Edward I, who assumed the surname of Ashley, from the place of his residence.

The manor-house of Dutton is well seated, and hath great store of meadowing by the river-side belonging to the demesne, which is accounted the largest and best demesne within our county, comprehending 1400 statute acres by survey.

This house standeth upon a pleasant prospect to the opposite hills of the Forest, and hath in it an ancient chapel, built first by Sir Thomas Dutton towards the end of the reign of Henry III. unto whom Roger de Lincoln, then prior of Norton, and the convent there, did grant free liberty of reading divine service, or singing the same, so as the mother-churches receive no detriment either in their greater or lesser tithes. That of Welton is long since vanished, but this chapel at Dutton yet remains, 1666, and is now a domestic chapel within the manor-house of Dutton, unto which Sir Piers Dutton of Hatton, after he was adjudged next heir male to the lands of Dutton by the award of Henry VIII. did annex his new buildings at Dutton, in the year 1539, as appears by the inscription round about the hall of Dutton yet extant, 1666, adjoining those unto the chapel, and so making it as one continued building; before which time the old house stood a little distance from the chapel aforesaid.

In the demesne of Dutton is also another chapel of Ease, called Poofey-chapel, within the parish of Runcorn, but is now ruinate and in decay. It is seated between the river and the park-pool, within the demesne of Dutton, but not in the township of Dutton; for all the town of Dutton is within Budworth parish. It was called Poofey from its situation, *eye*, in our old Saxon tongue, signifies

signifies a river or brook ; because it stood close by the river and the pool also, it was called Poofey-chapel, as it were, *the chapel by the river and the pool*. In our old Norman writing, and in the French, I find it in old deeds written *Pulf-ey*, but in our common language anciently, as the country people at this day, did call a pool a *Poo* ; and thence it was denominated *Poo's-ey-Chapel*. It was built in the reign of Henry III. and the prior and convent of Norton granted to Hugh, son of Hugh de Dutton, that they would find a chaplain to officiate at Poofey for ever, and a lamp to burn at the time of divine service, about the year 1236, 20 Henry III. which chapel was constantly frequented by the neighbourhood, until Robert lord Kilmorey and dame Elinour his wife came to live at Dutton, who beautified the domestic chapel at Dutton with handsome pews, and kept a chaplain in his house constantly, whereunto all the neighbourhood resorted every Sunday ; then began Poofey chapel to be neglected, and is now totally in decay, some part of the structure yet remaining, 1666.

Sir Thomas Dutton of Dutton, knight, was made seneschal, governor, and receiver of the castle and honour of Halton in Cheshire, by William Clinton earl of Huntingdon, and also of all his lands and manors in Cheshire and Lancashire, which the said earl farmed unto him for 440 marks yearly, dated at Maxstock, 19 Edward III.

It seems he was indicted, for that he and others came with armed power (when king Edward III. was out of England) within the verge of the lodgings of Lionel, the king's son, protector of England, and assaulted the manor of Geaumes, nigh Reading in Berkshire, and there slew Michael Poynings, his uncle, and Thomas le Clerke of Shipton, and others ; and committed a rape on Margery,

Margery, the wife of one Nicholas de la Bèche, for which the king pardoned him; and he found Sir Bernard Brocas, Sir Hugh Berewyk, Philip Durdanyt, and John Haydoke, his sureties in the chancery for his good behaviour, 26 Edw. III.

Sir Lawrence Dutton of Dutton, knight, had licence from the earl of Chester to carry away the chapel of Kingsley, formerly belonging to Sir Peter de Thornton, being within the boundary of the Forest, 45 Edward III.

He made his will at Dutton on Sunday, being the day after the conversion of St. Paul, or 26th January, in the year 1392, 16 Richard II. wherein he bequeaths his body to be buried at Norton, and gives his black horse before his body to the convent of Norton for a heriot; also sixteen torches and five tapers about his body on the burial-day, and thirty pounds to sufficient chaplains to celebrate for his soul the next year, two in the parish-church of Budworth, and four others in the chapel of Dutton. Also to Agnes and Ellen, daughters of Edmund Dutton, forty pounds for their marriages. And makes Margaret his wife, and his cousin Hugh Dutton his executors, and the abbot of Chester overseer of his will.

This will was proved the tenth day of February following, before William Neuhagh, then archdeacon of Chester.

Sir Peter Dutton, knight, 7 Henry IV. was made lieutenant or deputy in the office of the seneschalcy of the county of Chester, by Elizabeth countess of Salisbury, while they both should live, and to be one of her counsel, for which service she gave him two merks annual rent, which he ought to pay her for his lands of Little Legh, held of her castle of Harden, during the term aforesaid, 1408, 10 Henry IV.

Great contention fell out between this Sir Peter Dutton,

Dutton, and Sir William Athurton of Athurton in Lancashire, insomuch that they made introads and invasions one upon the other; and the said Sir Peter Dutton, and his adherents, were all sued by Sir William Athurton, for taking away forty of his oxen, and forty cows, out of the closes at Athurton, and for beating of his servants. But this variance was composed between them by the award of John duke of Bedford, earl of Richmond and Kendal, constable of England, and regent of the kingdom in the absence of Henry V. dated 9th April, 1419, 7 Henry V. Restitution being awarded on both sides, the horses and saddles taken by Sir William Athurton to be restored to Sir Peter Dutton, and the cattle taken by Sir Peter to be restored to the said Sir William.

Sir Peter de Dutton was made governor of Northwood-park, in Over-Whitley, during his life, with all the fees thereof, 1 Henry VI. 1423. Out of which he had orders from William Harrington, chief steward of Halton, under Henry archbishop of Canterbury, and other feoffees of king Henry V. to deliver one oak for the repair of Witton-bridge, then in decay; and another for the repair of Farnworth chapel, dated 9th Henry VI.

#### GROPENHALE.

**T**HIS town of Gropenhale, in the Conqueror's time, belonged to Osbern, son of Tez-zon, ancestor to the Boydells of Dodleston in this county.

Afterwards it seems to be given to William, son of Samson, who released the same to Hugh Boydell about the reign of Richard I.

After this, Sir John Boydell, in the reign of Edward I. gives Caterich (a certain place in Gro-penhale)

penhale) unto Robert his youngest son, who granted the same to Thomas, son of Sir Hugh Dutton of Dutton; but Thomas Dutton released it unto William, son of Sir William Boydell of Dodleston, 16 Edward III. 1342.

In this township hath been anciently, and yet is, 1666, a parish-church dedicated to St. Wilfrid, whose feast of dedication was usually celebrated the 12th day of October yearly.

I find Gropenhale church was a rectory in the reign of Henry III. and had then the Boydells of Dodleston for its patron, who were lords of Gropenhale and Lachford both; but now Byrom of Byrom, in Lancashire, hath the advowson hereof, 1666.

Sir William Boydell of Dodleston built a chapel in this church, wherein William Boydell his son and heir swore to find an honest chaplain to pray for the souls of the said Sir William and Nicola his wife, for evermore, 8 Edward III. 1334. She was daughter of William de Doncaster.

Charterers now in Gropenhale, 1666.

1. John Middlehurst. 2. William Morris of Gropenhale. 3. Richard Davies. 4. Thomas Blackborne of Lachford hath now got half of Davies's land.

## HALE.

**T**HIS township of Hale was held by Hamon Massey in the Conqueror's time, as appears by Domesday-book; so it is anciently of the fee of the barons of Dunham-Massey.

In this town were seated the Masseys of Hale anciently, who were propagated originally out of



the Masseys of Dunham-Massey, which family continued for many ages, but is now extinct.

3 Henry IV. there were fourteen freeholders or charterers in Hale; at this day, 1666, there are twenty-three freeholders. The lord Delamere is now chief lord of the one moiety of Hale; and John Crewe of Crewe, Esq. is chief lord of the other moiety.

Here is a hamlet in Hale, called Ringey, wherein is situated a chapel of ease, called Ringey-chapel, within the parish of Bowdon, of which I have little to say, save that it was much frequented in the late war by schismatical ministers, and, as it were, a receptacle for non-conformists; in which dissolute times, every pragmatical illiterate person, as the humour served him, stepped into the pulpit, without any lawful calling thereunto, or licence of authority.

#### HALTON.

**T**HIS town in common pronunciation is called Hauton, and is as much as *a town upon a bill*, for *Hawe* and *Howe* are old English words for *a bill*; howbeit, in our Norman way of writing, it is usually written Halton; in Domesday-book it is written Heletune.

Here is yearly a fair kept on the feast of the nativity of St. Mary, which is the 8th day of September, and hath been very ancient; for I find it mentioned in an old deed made towards the latter end of the reign of Henry III.

It is now a poor town or village; and the inhabitants, that have any lands of inheritance there, are all copy-holders to the king, as baron of Halton, save two small cottages now, 1666, in possession of John Jackson and Richard Jennings, which are of the fee of St. John of Jerusalem.

The

The castle was built by the barons of Halton presently after the Norman Conquest, and by degrees repaired and enlarged, who being seated here, flourished for a long time, and were constables of Cheshire in fee, that is, to them and their heirs by descent, as it were, after the manner of lord high constables of England, so were the barons of Halton to the earls of Chester; and in their ancient charters did always style themselves by the title of Constables of Cheshire, and were the highest in place and dignity next to the earl himself, and above all the other barons of Cheshire.

In the reign of Henry the Third their posterity became earls of Lincoln: And upon the death of Henry Lacy, earl of Lincoln, 1310, all his lands and honours came to the earl of Lancaster with Alice his daughter and heir in marriage: And at last Henry of Bolingbroke, son of John of Gaunt, duke of Lancaster, was so great a subject, and so popular, that he drew unto his part most of the nobility of England, and thereby most traitterously and rebelliously deposed Richard the Second, and made himself king of England by the name of Henry the Fourth.

Roger the seventh baron of Halton, who was surnamed Hell, for his fierce and magnanimous spirit, is ranked by Hoveden as the most eminent baron of the realm, and next after the earls, among those great persons whom king John most doubted, and required to swear fealty to him by his commissioners, in the year 1199, upon the death of Richard the First; which they did upon condition that every of them should have their lands restored.

And the king restored unto Roger Lacy his castle of Pomfret, having first received his son and heir for a pledge.

He was one of those whom king John employ-

ed for the safe conduct of the king of Scotland unto the court of England, when the king of Scotland did homage to the king of England at Lincoln; soon after the coronation of king John. And Roger Lacy is there again put down the first of all the barons of England, who were witnesses of the king of Scotland's homage, and where the chief of the nobility are named by Hoveden.

King John sent before-hand William Marshall, earl of Strigvill, and Roger Lacy, constable of Cheshire, into Normandy, for the suppressing of his enemies.

Roger, constable of Cheshire, a most heroic and magnanimous champion, kept the castle de Rupe Andeliaci in Normandy, for king John, against the French, with such gallantry, that after all his victuals were exhausted, having been besieged almost a year, and many assaults of the enemy made, but still repulsed by him, he mounted his horse, and issued out of the castle with his troop into the midst of his enemies forces, chusing rather to die like a soldier, than to be starved to death: He slew many of the enemy, but was at last with much difficulty taken prisoner. So he and his soldiers were brought prisoners to the king of France, where, by the command of the king, Roger Lacy was to be no strict prisoner, for his great honesty and trust in defending the castle so gallantly.

King John's letter to Roger Lacy, concerning the keeping of the said castle, you may see among the Norman writers, put out by Andrew du Chesne, and printed at Paris 1619.

#### HATTON *near* DARESBUY.

**I**N the reign of Henry the Third, Geffrey, son of Adam de Dutton (ancestor to Warburton of Arley) gave this town, being of the fee of the barony

barony of Halton, unto William, son of Hothy of Hatton.

This town gave name to the family of the Hattons residing here: The Hattons of Quisty-Birches continued until Peter Hatton, gentleman, with his two sons, Richard and Thomas, sold unto Robert Pickering, counsellor at law, for the sum of 1220*l*. the capital messuage of Quisty-Birches, and five messuages in Hatton, 1661. Mr. Pickering bought also six messuages more in Hatton from Mr. Moores, 1653, and which Mr. Moores bought formerly, part from Merbury of Merbury, near Comberbach, and part from Mr. Starkey of Stretton. One other messuage in Hatton Mr. Pickering bought from Merbury of Walton.

I find the town of Hatton, near Darebury, scattered into several parcels, among the daughters and heirs of Adam Hatton, son of William de Hatton, 1290, 18 Edward I. John Merbury and Cicely his wife, Randle Newton and Isabel his wife, do covenant for them and their heirs, to pay unto Thomas de Walton and his heirs two shillings yearly; for which Thomas and his heirs are to do suit of court to Halton, to wit, that which Adam de Hatton formerly did for the town of Hatton.

At this day, 1666, Robert Pickering of Thelwall, Esq. is lord of the greatest part of Hatton. The remainder is now enjoyed by the following persons, who have freehold lands here.

1. Thomas Penkith. 2. Thomas Dunbabbins.
3. Richard Wood. 4. The heirs of one Southerne.
5. John Dunbabbins. 6. Thomas Hatton. 7. Robert Webster, a little parcel. 8. Grimfdich of Grimfdich.
9. Ralph Starkey, of Newton, lawyer. 10. Richard Rutter, of Moore, two tenements bought of Merbury of Walton. 11. — Coppocke.
12. Another Hatton. 13. Peter Lightfoot.

## KEKWICK.

**T**HIS small village of Kekwick is of the ancient fee of the barons of Halton, but not mentioned in Domesday-book.

It belonged to the Duttons of Dutton very anciently, even from the time of Henry the First, whose heirs ever since enjoyed the same, until by the award of Henry the Eighth it was allotted (among other lands) to the daughters and co-heirs of Sir Thomas Dutton of Dutton, 26 Henry VIII. 1534, and came to the part of Margaret, one of the daughters of Sir Thomas Dutton aforesaid, who married Thomas Aston of Aston, near Sutton, Esq. and whose heirs have ever since enjoyed the same, Sir Willoughby Aston, baronet, being now possessed thereof entirely, 1666.

## NETHER-KNUTSFORD.

**W**illiam Fitz-Nigell, baron of Halton, held Knutsford under Hugh Lupus, earl of Chester, as we read in Domesday-book: and one Erchbrand then held it of William.

But whether that Knutsford, so held by this William, comprehended any more than that which is now a distinct township of itself, called Knutsford-Booths, and is at this day in Halton fee, is a question.

Certain it is, William de Tabley, lord of Over-Tabley, was also lord of both Knutsfords Nether-Knutsford and Over-Knutsford, in the reign of king Edward the First.

William de Tabley obtained the king's charter for a Saturday market weekly at Nether-Knutsford, which yet continueth; and also for a fair to be kept here yearly.

William

William de Tabley, lord of Nether-Knutsford, son and heir of the aforesaid William, had a charter from Edward the Black Prince, dated April 4, 11 Edward III. 1337, to excuse him from ever being put on any jury, and from being mayor, sheriff, coroner, or other officer against his will.

#### OVER-KNUTSFORD, aliàs KNUTSFORD-BOOTHs.

OVER-KNUTSFORD is belonging to the ancient fee of the barons of Halton.

This town of Knutsford-Booths, with Norbury Booths, William de Tabley leased to Sir John Orreby, for the life of Sir John, 11 Edward I.

Sir John Orreby sold his title herein to John Legh and Ellen his wife; and afterwards William de Tabley released to John Legh, and his heirs, all his right in Knutsford-Booths and Norbury-Booths, 28 Edward I. 1300.

The heirs of this John Legh, have enjoyed the same to this day, 1667. Peter Legh, of Booths, Esq. being now lord thereof, and under age. There are now about twelve small charterers in Knutsford-Booths.

Ellen, the widow of this first John Legh, purchased a weekly market on the Wednesday, and a fair to be kept yearly at Knutsford-Booths on Tuesday and Wednesday in Whitsun-week, under the seal of the Exchequer at Chester, 9 Edward III. which fair is at this day accordingly kept, but the market vanished long ago.

#### LACHFORD.

WILLIAM, son of Samson, released Lachford, with all its appurtenances, to Hugh de Boydell, his lord, in the reign of Richard I.

Sir John Daniell and Joan his wife purchased to them and their heirs, from Edward, styled The Black Prince, then earl of Chester, to keep two fairs in Lachford yearly; one upon the 5th and 6th days of May, and the other upon the 17th and 18th days of October; and also to have two market days weekly, every Wednesday and Friday.

Freeholders in Lachford, 1666.

1. John Longshall, 2. Richard Hall. 3. Widow Middlehurst pays 1d. chief to Blackburn. 4. Peter Barker, one acre, formerly part of widow Middlehurst's. 5. Peter Hall. 6. Arnold Middlehurst. 7. William Morris of Gropenhale. 8. Legh of Lyme, one tenement. 9. Widow Pierdon. 10. Widow Hatton, now Twambroke.

Byrom of Lancashire retains yet the advowson of the church of Gropenhale.

LEGH juxta BARTERTON, vulgo LITTLE-LEGH.

THE township of Little-Legh was held by William Fitz-Nigel, baron of Halton, in the time of the Conqueror, as appears by Domesday-Book.

Simon Fitz Osbern, being possessed of this village about the reign of king John, grants the same unto Hugh Dutton, son of Hugh Dutton of Dutton, and to his heirs.

Roger, countable of Cheshire, and baron of Halton, acquitted Hugh Dutton of Dutton, of the Judger of Legh in his hundred of Halton, about the year 1200.

To be Judger of a town, was to serve at the lord's court on the jury for such a town; whereof  
Dutton

Dutton was discharged for Little-Legh by this deed.

The hamlet of Clatterwig, in Little-Legh, was purchased by Sir Thomas Dutton of Dutton, from Hugh de Clatterwig, in the reign of Henry III.

This township hath ever since remained to the heirs of Dutton, even to this day, 1666, and is 25l. 18s. of an old rent.

Charterers in Little-Legh, 1666.

1. Sir Gilbert Ireland, of Hut, in Lancashire, one cottage, in possession of Thomas Clough. 2. William Touchet of Nether-Whitley, Esquire, one tenement in lease. 3. William Bentley of Northwich, physician, two crofts, but no house. 4. Joseph Basnet of Legh, formerly part of Dr. Bentley's. 5. Mr. Huxley, one tenement, in possession of Joseph Basnet. 6. John Barker of Legh, lately bought of Mr. Merbury of Merbury. 7. Richard Worrall of Legh. 8. John Eaton of Woolley. 9. Mrs. Ann Moseley of Howes-End, one cottage, in possession of one Lawrenson.

In this township is an ancient chapel of ease, called Little-Legh chapel, within the parish of Great-Budworth. It was lately repaired by the inhabitants of Little-Legh, 1664, whereunto five pounds were given towards the repair thereof by the parishoners of Great-Budworth.

LEGH, vulgò HIGH-LEGH.

Gilbert Venables, baron of Kinderton, held this town in the reign of the Conqueror, under Hugh Lupus, earl of Chester.

There was a church here at the time of the Conquest; but at this day no prints thereof remain.



There is now a chapel of ease in this township, called High-Legh chapel, within the parish of Rosthorne, which was built by Thomas Legh of High-Legh de East-hall, Esq. 1581, as I find the year, his name, and coat of arms engraven in the stone on the side of the same chapel; in which very year his grandson, George Legh, married Elizabeth, second daughter of Peter Leicester of Nether-Tabley, Esq. and co-heir to the lands of her mother Elizabeth, sole daughter and heir of Edward Colwich of Colwich, in Staffordshire, near Oswley-bridge; and in which year also the said Thomas Legh died; which Thomas built the new hall of stone in High-Legh, called the East-hall, in which house his heirs do now, 1666, inhabit, the old hall there being pulled down.

Here was also another ancient chapel of ease in this township, belonging to the family of the Leghs of the West-hall, in High-Legh: the fabrick is yet standing near to his house; but now converted to other uses, by the heirs of that family. This chapel was built about the reign of Henry IV.

In the reign of Edward I. I find one Hugh de Legh, ancestor to the Leghs of the East-Hall in High-Legh, possessed of the moiety of High-Legh: The right line of which Hugh ending about the reign of Henry VII. a long suit happened between the daughters and co-heirs \* on the one part, and Thomas Legh of North-wood on the other part; which Thomas then claimed,

\* Raufe Legh de East-Hall, the last of that line, had three daughters and heirs; for Richard his son died without issue.—Jane married Randle Spurstow of Spurstow; Margaret married Robert Shaw; and Catherine married Thomas Legh, son and heir of Richard Legh de West-Hall, but had not issue: afterwards she married Richard Done of Flaxyards.

ed, as next heir-male, by virtue of an entail, and recovered; of whom is descended Henry Legh of the East-Hall, Esq. now living, 1666, and branched out first from the ancient Leghs of the East-Hall, under Edward III. For John Legh of the East-Hall, son and heir of Hugh, lord of the moiety of High-Legh, temp. Ed. II. had issue William Legh de East-Hall, son and heir (of whom the Leghs de East-Hall, who continued till the issue-male of that line failed under Henry VII.) and John Legh of Alpraham, second son, from whom the Leghs of Northwood, in High-Legh, anciently descended, whose heir, Thomas Legh of Northwood, was adjudged next heir-male, and from whom the Leghs of the East-hall now in being, and lords of the moiety of High-Legh: And Matthew Legh, third son of John, of whom the Leghs of Swineyard, in High-Legh, yet in being, 1666, are descended.

The other moiety of High-Legh was possessed by Thomas de Legh, ancestor to the Leghs of the West-Hall, in High-Legh, whom I have seen subscribed as a witness unto sundry old deeds made in the reign of Edward I. by the name of Thomas, lord of the moiety of High-Legh. But one half of this moiety was purchased by Sir Richard Massey of Tatton, towards the middle of Edward the First's reign.

Roger de Monte Alto confirms to Sir Richard Massey, all the lands and tenements which he had of the grant of Raufe, son of William de Hawarden, in the township of Legh; Robert Grosvenor, then sheriff of Cheshire, being one of the witnesses, which was about the year 1286. The original among the evidences of the earl of Bridgewater, in 1667, whose heirs at this day enjoy the same, viz. the earl of Bridgewater hath a fourth part of High-Legh, which belonged to the Mas-

feys of Tatton ; and Mr. Legh, of the West-hall, in High-Legh, hath now one other fourth part of High-Legh, which belonged to his ancestors of antient time.

Charterers in High-Legh, 1666.

1. John Gleyve of High-Legh. This is a very ancient freehold : for Matthew Somervyle, lord of Alpraham, released Gilbert Gleyve from his service to the court of Alpraham, 1270, 54 Henry III. and Thomas de Legh gave unto Gilbert, son of Gilbert Gleyve of High-Legh, freedom of pannage in all the woods of High-Legh, about the beginning of the reign of king Edward I. And Agnes de Legh, the widow of Richard de Limme, calls Gilbert Gleyve her uncle ; which was Agnes daughter and heir of Richard de Legh, lord of the moiety of High-Legh, and mother of Thomas de Legh afore-said. 2. Richard Legh of Swineyard, in High-Legh, gentleman. This family branched out of the ancient Leghs of the East-hall, in High-Legh, under Edward III. whose ancestor, Matthew Legh, marrying Margery, daughter and heir of Richard de Sworton, in High-Legh, had the half of Sworton, 1369. 3. Peter Legh of Northwood, in High-Legh. He is descended from Gawen Legh, younger son of Matthew Legh of Swineyard. This Gawen purchased his land in Northwood from the Leghs of West-hall, and married Margaret, daughter of Thomas Grimsdich of Hallum, in Newton juxta Daresbury ; which Gawen and Margaret were living 32 H. VIII. 4. Mr. Millington of Millington. He had about thirty acres in High-Legh ; which land came to his ancestor Aytrop de Millington, in marriage with Margery, daughter of Richard de Legh, in the reign of Henry III. But this land is now sold to Mr. Geffrey Cartwright of Baggiley. This was parcel of the moiety belonging

longing to Legh of the West-hall, from whose ancestor it came. 5. Thomas Dichfield of Swineyard. 6. Widow Wilkinfon. 7. Pownall of Branton hath land in the Mofse-houfes. 8. Widow Harper of Northwood, in the lord Bridgewater's part. 9. John Bentley of Northwood, in the earl of Bridgewater's part.

We are now to take notice, that Agnes de Legh, daughter and heir of Richard de Legh, lord of the moiety of High-Legh, had three husbands: her first husband was Richard de Limme, younger son of Hugh de Limme, lord of the moiety of Limme; by whom she had issue Thomas de Legh of the West-Hall, in High-Legh, surnamed de Legh from the place of his birth and residence, as was very usual in those ages; which surname of Legh his posterity ever since retained to this day, 1666.

Her second husband was William Venables of Bradwell, younger brother to Sir Hugh Venables, baron of Kinderton; by whom she had issue John de Legh, surnamed also from the place of his education and residence; which surname of Legh his posterity also ever since retained. This John de Legh purchased Knutsford-Booths, with Norbury-Booths, from William de Tabley, 28 Edward I. 1300. And from this John de Legh are the Leghs of Booths, near Knutsford, descended.

The third husband of Agnes was William de Hawarden, by whom she had issue Raufe de Hawarden; which Raufe had the half of the moiety of High-Legh given him by his half brother, Thomas Legh of the West-Hall; and Raufe sold his part to Sir Richard Massey of Tatton, 1286.

## LIMME.

**I**N this township of Limme is a very ancient parish-church, dedicated to the Virgin Mary; whose wakes or feast of dedication are on the 15th day of August, being the feast of the assumption of Mary; which parish comprehendeth only the township of Limme: it is in our common Mize-book at 1l. 16s. A large town, which containeth in it these little hamlets or places, known by the names of Stathum, Reddish, Oughtrington, Brome, and Heateley.

Here hath been a church before the Norman Conquest: for it appears by Domesday-book, that in the Conqueror's time, Gilbert Venables, baron of Kinderton, held half of this town, which Ulviet formerly held. And Osberne, son of Tez-zon, held the other half: he was ancestor to the Boydells of Dodleston.

So that either lord had one half of the church; and so at this day, 1666, are two parsons presented to Limme, who supply the ministry there; one, one Sunday, and the other, the next Sunday after, and so by course; Warburton of Arley being now patron of one moiety of the said church, and Legh de West-Hall, in High-Legh, patron of the other moiety: and one parson hath one half of the tithes of Limme, and the other parson hath the other half.

Gilbert de Limme, released all his right in the advowson of the moiety of Limme-church, unto Thomas Legh de West-Hall, in High-Legh, 10 Edward II. 1316. The original among the evidences of Legh de West-Hall, 1666. Since which time that family has continued their right of presenting to that moiety, which I conceive was the moiety belonging to Gilbert Venables in Domesday-book.

The

The steeple of this church was repaired, and built anew of stone not many ages since: for in the year 1521, I find by a writing now in possession of Dumbill of Limme, that Sir Thomas Butler, knight, Sir Piers Legh, Sir John Warburton, Sir William Molineux, Sir George Holford, Thomas Legh, Esq. Robert Reddish, Esq. James Dumbill, Esq. Randle Clayton, Esq. William Wilm, gentleman, John Legh, gentleman, Sir Roger Legh, parson of the same church, Sir Richard Comberbach, our ladies priest, and overseer of the work, Sir John Persevall, parish-priest of the same church, do desire a charitable contribution of all pious persons towards a steeple of stone then in building at Limme-church, whereof our Blessed Lady is the founder, without which the parish was not able to finish the work; where there were three priests to pray for the benefactors: and constituting Matthew Legh, and Reginald Legh, collectors, to receive the contributions. Dated the 24th day of April, 1521.

Gilbert de Limme settles all his lands in Limme on Robert Dumbill, son of John Dumbill, and Agnes, daughter of Thomas Legh de West-Hall, and on the heirs of the bodies of the said Robert and Agnes, in the year 1342, from whence are descended the Dumbills of Limme.

John Dumbill, son of the said Robert and Agnes, was retained the king's servant, and had five pounds yearly pension for his life, given him out of the Exchequer at Chester, dated 21 Richard II. 1397, and was employed in the war against Owen Glendore, 3 Henry IV. and was a soldier under Sir John Stanley, governor of Roxborough-Castle, 20 Richard II.

In which family of the Dumbills of Limme, hath the moiety of the town of Limme, and the  
seniority

seniority thereof, ever since continued to this present time 1666.

I find the first Gilbert de Limme to have lived about king John's time, who was lord of the moiety of Limme; which family of Limme were surnamed from the place of their residence here, and continued to the end of Edward III. the last Gilbert de Limme and his issue male then failing.

But whether the first Gilbert de Limme was originally a Venables, or of what other family, and how this moiety came to the baron of Halton, from the baron of Kinderton, I find no mention.

The seniority of the other moiety hath for a long time belonged to the Warburtons of Arley; howbeit, at this day, 1666, he hath not above six or seven tenements in possession there. How it came from the Boydells to Warburton, I find not precisely: I conceive it came with Agnes, daughter and heir of Roger Fitz-Alfred, in marriage to Adam de Dutton, ancestor of Warburton, together with the moiety of Warburton, and other lands, about the reign of Richard I.

In this Township are now, 1666, these Charterers.

1. John Gandy of Over-Limme-Booths.
2. John Dichfield of Stathum lately purchased Cherry-tree-hurst, formerly Daniell of Tabley's land.
3. John Legh of Oughtrington.
4. Gilbert Steel of Reddish.
5. Robert Gleyve of Heateley.
6. John Blackburne of Limme-booths.
7. Richard Legh of Limme, Esq. hath seven tenements.
8. Randle Cross of Limme, near Agden.
9. William Reddish of Stathum.
10. Richard Rawlinson of Stathum.
11. John Trevis of Chester, formerly Daniell's of Tabley.
12. Peter Davies of Oughtrington.
13. James Hey of Limme-booths.
14. Nicholas Peacock of Brown-Edge,

in

in Limme. 15. John Perceivall of Stathum. 16. Peter Martin of Heateley, formerly Daniell's. 17. Richard Deane of Heateley, formerly Daniell's. 18. Robert Thomason, formerly Daniell's. 19. John Legh of Higher-Lane. 20. Richard Dutton of Reddish. 21. Peter Page, in Stathum.

## MARBURY.

**T**HIS hamlet of Marbury comprehendeth only the manor-house, with the demesne-lands thereunto belonging; and hath its name from our two old English words, *Mere*, which signifies *A great Lake or Pool*, and *Birig*, which signifies *A House, or Place covered*, and sometimes *A Town*; so *Verstegan*. And here denotes as much as *A House or Dwelling by the Mere*.

About the beginning of Henry the Third's reign, Warin Vernon, baron of Shipbrook confirms this hamlet to William de Merbury.

From hence had this family the surname of Merbury, and seems to be originally a Vernon. Nothing more usual than, in those elder ages, to be styled from the places of their habitation, which after-ages retained as surnames.

This family hath continued in this seat ever since, by the name of the Merburys; and Thomas Merbury of Merbury, Esq. is now owner thereof, 1666.

Out of this family branched Randle Merbury in the reign of Edward I. whose son Simon married Idonea, daughter and heir of Thomas de Walton, from whom the Merburys of Walton in this hundred were propagated.



## MARSTON.

**T**HIS township of Marston is not in Domesday-book, and seemeth to have its name from the two meres whereto it adjoineth, to wit, Budworth-Mere, and Pickmere-Mere; as it were *Meres-Town*, or *The Town abutting on the Meres*. It hath very antiently belonged to the barons of Kinderton.

Andrew, prior of Norton, and the convent there, granted unto Sir William Venables, to find him the celebration of divine service in his chapel at Marston, during his life-time, when either he or his wife should be there; and do also lease to Robert, his son, clerk, their tithe of the mill, and of the fishings there, about the beginning of Henry III.

It seems Hugh, son of Alired of Marston, had some parcel of land here, temp. Ed. III. For Richard Venables releaseth to Hamon de Venables all his right.

Peter Venables, Esq. now baron of Kinderton, in 1666, hath an old manor-house in Marston, with ancient demesne-lands thereunto belonging; and hath also all the rest of Marston township in possession of his tenants there, except only,

1. Richard Symcock's tenement in Marston, now belonging to Sir Peter Leycester of Nether-Tabley; which tenement was sold by Sir Thomas Venables of Kinderton, and Thomas his son and heir, to Peter Leycester of Tabley, Esq. 6 Elizabeth, 1564, and adjoineth to Nether-Tabley. 2. Bromfield's lands in Marston, which anciently belonged to Bromfield of Witton; but now Richard Wilcocson hath bought part thereof; and the other part, called Sim-Fields, Peter Kennardy of Aiton juxta Pickmere hath bought.

MARTHALL.

## MARTHALL.

**I**N the Conqueror's time, in Domesday-book, I find no mention of Marthall.

But this town anciently belonged to the Wynningtons of Wynnington, near Northwich, in whose offices they are found to hold it of the heirs of Manwaring of Warmincham, in soccage, by the yearly rent of one penny.

Of which family Richard Wynnington of Wynnington, Esq. married Katharine, the fifth daughter and co-heir to Robert Grosvenor of Houlme, in Allostock, Esq. by whom he had the manor of Pulford beyond Chester, by partition, in the year 1495, and a fifth part of Allostock, as heir to her sister Margery Grosvenor, by partition, in the year 1474, and had issue three sons, Richard Wynnington, Peter, and George; and two daughters, Jane and Elizabeth, all living 5 Henry VII.

Richard Wynnington, son and heir of Richard and Katharine, married Joan Smith, and had issue two daughters, Katharine, who died without issue 23 Henry VII. as appears by her office taken 6 Henry VIII. and Elizabeth, married to Sir Piers Warburton of Arley, 2 Henry VIII. being then sole daughter and heir. For Richard Wynnington died 19 Henry VII. Joan, his wife, died 24 Henry VII. and Sir Piers Warburton died 4 Edward VII. and Elizabeth, his wife, daughter and heir of Richard Wynnington of Wynnington, Esq. died 6 Mary.

So that Warburton of Arley had by this match all the lands then belonging to Wynnington of Wynnington, as well as the part of Grosvenor's lands before-mentioned, which descended also; whose heir at this day, 1666, is possessed of the town of Marthall entirely, there being no freeholder or charterer in this township.

## MERE.

**T**HIS town undoubtedly took its name from the mere therein; and was held by Gilbert Venables, baron of Kinderton, in the time of William the Conqueror, which one Ulviet held before.

Not many ages after, it became the seat of the family of the Meres, who took their surname from hence; among whom Robert de Mere, senior, lived about the reign of king John; whether originally a Venables, I cannot positively affirm.

Certain it is, this family of Mere of Mere continued in this seat a long time together, until in our days John Mere of Mere, Esq. and William his son, sold this manor of Mere unto Peter Brookes, youngest son of Thomas Brookes of Norton, Esq. in the year 1652. Which Peter also bought the estate of Thomas Merbury of Walton, and was after Sir Peter Brookes, knighted in the year 1666, and sheriff of Cheshire 1669. He hath beautified and built a-new the hall of Mere very handsomely; and had three wives; the first was Alice Hulse, daughter and heir of Richard Hulse of Killingworth, in Warwickshire, by whom he had issue Thomas Brookes, eldest son, who married Margaret, daughter and heir of Henry Brereton of Eccleston, in Cheshire, gentleman, 1663; and Richard Brookes, second son, who married Margaret, daughter and heir of Robert Charnock of Charnock, in Lancashire, 1666.

The second wife of Sir Peter Brookes was Frances, the widow of William Merbury of Merbury, near Comberbach, in Cheshire, Esq. and daughter of Sir Nicholas Trot of Quickshot, in Hertfordshire, but had no issue by her.

The third wife of Sir Peter Brookes of Mere was  
Mabill,

## OF CHESHIRE. 719

Mabill, the widow of Richard Clayton of Crooke, in Lancashire, Esq. and daughter of William Farrington of Werden, in Lancashire, Esq. who, with Sir Peter her husband, is now living, 1669, but hath no issue by her.

Charterers in Mere, 1666.

1. Henry Legh of East-hall, in High-Legh, Esq. the Strethull-farm, not long since purchased from Hugh Cocker of Pickmere. 2. One messuage in possession of Robert Simmons, given to the use of the poor of the parish, whereof Massey of Mosse-house is a feoffee. 3. George Venables of Agden, Esq. three small tenements in Mere, in the possession of William Occleston, Michael Bower, and Peter Chorton. 4. John Spinke of Howe's-heath, in Mere. 5. William Pownall of Barnton, for Grantham's lands. 6. Peter Fernhead of Mere, for Grantham's lands. 7. John Bradburne of Mere. 8. John Bentley of the Holt, in Mere. 9. George Bentley of Mere-heys. 10. William Grantham of Mere, a small parcel. 11. Edward Allen of Rosthorne, one small tenement in Mere, in possession of Henry Hunt, and two parts of John Occleston's tenement. 12. John Barker of Little-Legh, one small tenement in Mere.

### MIDDLETON-GRANGE.

**T**HIS is but one farm so called, lying in Aston juxta Sutton.

### MILLINGTON.

**I**N the time of William the Conqueror, William, son of Nigell, baron of Halton, held Millington in Bucklow hundred; so we read in Domesday-book.

John

John, constable of Cheshire, and baron of Halton, in the reign of Henry II. gave to Wrono of Stretton half of Millington, to wit, that which he had in his demesne; rendering yearly a little Irish nag, called a *Hobby*, at Midsummer; whereunto Hugh Dutton, and Adam his son, with several others, were witnesses.

Whereby it should seem he had then but half of Millington in his fee.

So the office of John Millington of Millington, 37 Elizabeth, finds he held one half of Millington of the honour of Halton, by the eighth-part of a knight's fee; and the other half of Millington he held of the honour of Halton, in soccage, by the yearly rent of two shillings; possibly the yearly rent in tract of time might be continued in lieu of the Irish hobby aforesaid.

But to return. Certain it is, that Aytrop de Millington (whom I take to be the son of Hugh) married Christian, daughter and heir of Wrono de Stretton aforesaid, about the reign of Henry II. and so he came to be possessed of all Millington.

This town gave surname to the family of the Millingtons, seated here near to the time of the Conqueror; a very ancient family of gentlemen, and continuing at this day, William Millington of Millington, gentleman, being now owner thereof, 1664.

#### Charterers in Millington, 1666.

1. The lord Delamere of Dunham-Massey, two tenements, bought from Millington. 2. Venables of Agden, one tenement, in possession of Hugh Gandy, but part of Gandy's tenement lieth in Agden; that parcel lying in Millington was given by Aytrop de Millington to the priory of Norton, about king John's time; afterwards, about the year

year 1329, Robert de Millington bought it of Agnes, daughter of William de la Booths, and sold it to William de Aketon (or Agden), from whom it descended to Venables of Agden. 3. Geoffrey Cartwright, gentleman, hath the Shaw-house in Millington, which Richard Cartwright, his father, bought of Thomas Shaw, 1646, which land was formerly John Wilkinson's, and Shaw came to it by marriage.

## MOBBERLEY.

**M**OBBERLEY-CHURCH was dedicated to St. Wilfrid, a holy archbishop of York, who died on the 4th day of October, 708; and Mobberley-wakes were formerly celebrated on the 12th day of October, though at this day, 1666, those dedication-feasts are not so strictly observed.

Mr. Mallory of Mobberley is now patron hereof; and this rectory is conceived to be fully worth 120l. a year. This parish only comprehendeth the township of Mobberley, which is 11. 18s. in the mize-book.

I find that one Patrick de Mobberley founded here a small priory of regular canons, of the order of St. Augustine, in honour of God, the Virgin Mary, and St. Wilfrid, to abide and dwell for ever in the church of Mobberley; whereunto he gave all that half of the church of Mobberley, with its appurtenances, which belonged to his grant; so as the parsons of the other half of the church of Mobberley, which was not of his grant, might challenge no right in the said tenements; and he constituted one Walter, a canon, the first prior thereof. This was in the beginning of king John's reign, about the year 1206.

By the half of the church of Mobberley seems  
to

so be included here the half of the manor of Mobberley; for in the end of the grant is liberty given to keep courts there, as freely as ever the said Patrick kept the same.

But not long after, Patrick was convened before Randle Blundevill, earl of Chester.

I suppose this priory continued not long, the said Patrick having no further estate in the half of Mobberley than only for his life.

The advowson of the whole church was invested in the heirs of John, son of Augustine; which should have descended to John Leycester of Tabley, by the settlement of Sir Raufe Mobberley of Mobberley, dated in the year 1359, had not the said John Leycester released all his right and claim, as well in the said advowson, as in all the lands which belonged to Sir Raufe Mobberley, unto John Dumbill of Mobberley, and to Cicely his wife, dated at Chester on Tuesday next after the feast of St. Mark the Evangelist, 1 Richard II. 1378.

From Dumbill it came to Hulse; from Hulse to Troutback; from Troutback to Talbot of Grafton, whose posterity afterwards came to be earls of Shrewsbury; and at last, in our days, Thomas Mallory, late dean of Chester, and parson of Mobberley, bought the advowson hereof, in whose posterity it yet remaineth, 1666.

#### Parsons of MOBBERLEY.

*Dominus Laurentius de Cestriâ*, 1281 & 1285.

Adam Kelsall, presented by William de Mobberly, 5th June, 1299.

John de Mobberley, by the resignation of Adam Kelsall, 1304, presented by William Mobberley of Mobberley.

Richard

Richard de Mobberley, presented by William de Mobberley, his father, 1306, 34 Edward I. This Richard was killed by one Richard, son of Richard de Mobberley, as seems by an appeal brought by William Mobberley, son of William Mobberley, lord of the moiety of Mobberley, for the death of his brother, 14 Edward II, 1320.

Henry de Henley, presbyter, 1320, presented by William Mobberley.

Robert, son of Robert de Huxley, 1327, presented by John Arderne, Esq.

Robert de Craven, 1351.

William Jefferson, 1369.

John Brunstath, 1378, 1 Richard II.

John Scolehall, 4 Henry V.

Roger Bolton, 18 Henry VI.

Hamon Leycester, presented 1st June, 1460, which was in the last year of Henry VI. This Hamon was a younger son of John Leycester of Tabley, the elder, Esq. He seems to have been parson of the moiety of Linme church, which he resigned 1457.

There was extant in the church of Mobberley, the 28th of January, 1653, in the upper north-window of the chancel, the picture of a man kneeling, and the coat armour of Leycester of Tabley, in a border-argent for distinction, under which was written in the glass,

*Orate pro anima magistri Hamonis Leycester*—  
—*fenestram fieri fecit, anno Dom. 1492.*

Supply the defect thus:—Pray for the soul of Mr. Hamon Leycester, *rector of this church who caused this window to be made, in the year 1492.* He was parson of Mobberley from 1460 to 1492; whose father, John Leycester of Tabley, the elder, was son and heir of William, son and heir of John, nephew to Sir Raufe Mobberley above-mentioned, the last heir of that family of the Mobberleys.



As concerning the parsons of Mobberley of these last ages, I find in the register-book of Mobberley church these following; which register beginneth but in the year 1578.

1570. John Caldwell, bachelor of arts, rector of Mobberley church full twenty-four years; and of Winwick, in Lancashire, about twenty years. He was born at Burton upon Trent; and going into that country to see his friends, as he returned homewards he fell sick at the parsonage-house of Clyfton-Convill, in Staffordshire, where he died the last day of June, and was buried at that church the first day of July, in the fifty-first year of his age, in the year 1595.

Robert Eaton, master of arts, succeeded to the rectory of Mobberley church in the year 1595. He was rector here about 26 years, and died at his parsonage of Mobberley the fifth day of July, in the year 1621, and was buried at Gropenhale (whereof he was also rector) on Thursday the 13th of July following, in the 74th year of his age, having been minister of God's word 51 years.

Thomas Mallory, dean of Chester, youngest son of Sir William Mallory of Stewdley, in Yorkshire, succeeded to the rectory of Mobberley in the year 1621. He was parson of Davenham in Cheshire about 43 years, and of Mobberley about 23 years. In November 1642 he was forced (by reason of the rebellion then raised in England) to fly from Mobberley to Chester, where he lived sequestered from both his parsonages of Davenham and Mobberley until the 3d day of April, 1644, on which day, being Wednesday, he died at the dean's house in the Palace-yard at Chester, and was buried in the choir of the cathedral-church in that city, aged about 78 years. He married Elizabeth,

zabeth, daughter of Richard Vaughan, bishop of Chester, and had many children.

Roger Tovie, curate under dean Mallory, 1622.

Samuel Carrington, curate of Mobberley under dean Mallory from 1623 to 1630, or more.

George Mallory, curate of Mobberley under his father, 1632.

Edward Wyrley, master of arts, youngest brother to Sir John Wyrley of Hampsted-hall, in Staffordshire, knight, succeeded dean Mallory in the rectory of Mobberley, instituted into the same by John Bridgeman, bishop of Chester, the eighth day of April, 1644. Which Edward had married Mary Mallory, daughter of the said dean Mallory, the 13th of September, 1642.

But this Edward Wyrley continued sequestered hereof until the restoration, of king Charles II. 1660, and then he procured the king's grant, and was dispensed with by his grace the archbishop of Canterbury, to hold with his rectory of Mobberley the rectory of Loughton, in the county of Essex, also.

In the time of the late war, one Robert Barlow, clerk, born about Aston super Mersey, was possessed of Mobberley church; who married Mary Shakerley, eldest daughter of Peter Shakerley of Shakerley, in Lancashire, and of Houllme, in Allostock, in Cheshire, Esq. married at Mobberley the 6th day of July, 1652.

James Stanley, youngest son of Sir Thomas Stanley of Nether-Alderley, baronet, succeeded to the rectory of Mobberley in the year 1664, by the resignation of Edward Wyrley; and after the death of Mr. Samuel Shipton, parson of Nether-Alderley, the same James was also rector of Nether-Alderley, by the gift of his father, patron of the church of Nether-Alderley. Parson Shipton died 1670. This Mr. James Stanley was master of

arts of Jesus-College in Cambridge, and married Elizabeth Byron, an inheritrix, daughter of John Byron of Macclesfield.

This township of Mobberley, Bigot held in the reign of the Conqueror, under Hugh Lupus, earl of Chester, which one Dot held before.

Afterwards it came to Aldford of Aldford; in Cheshire, not far from Chester; and about the reign of Richard I. Augustine de Brethmete was possessed of one moiety, which he gave to his brother Patrick during his life; which moiety was confirmed to John, son and heir of Augustine, by Sir Richard Aldford, and also by Randle, earl of Chester, surnamed Blundevill, about the reign of king John; whose posterity enjoyed the said moiety, until Sir Raufe Mobberley (having no lawful issue of his own) estated all his lands, by chaplains entrusted; according to the manner of those times, on John Leycester of Tabley, his nephew, with the advowson of the church of Mobberley also, in the year 1359, 34 Edward III. For Sir Raufe had often protested, that he would not have his lands mangled among his sisters, but that his nephew John Leycester should have them wholly; as appears by the certificate of Sir John Winkfield, dated at London, the eleventh day of June, 35 Edward III. 1361.

Afterwards, upon some composition; John Leycester released all his right in Mobberley lands, and in the advowson of the said church; unto John Dumbill of Mobberley, and to Cicely his wife, 1 Richard II. 1378, yet so as John Dumbill and Cicely should tittle fifteen messuages, 316 acres of land, sixteen acres of wood; eight acres of moss, the third-part of a water-mill, and the third-part of all the wastes in Mobberley, unmeasured (to be understood of Mobberley's moiety), after the death  
of

of John Dumbill and Cicely, to descend to Raufe Leycester, youngest brother of the said John Leycester, and to his heirs for ever; which by chaplains entrusted was settled accordingly, 30th day of May, 1397, 2 Richard II. which was either conditioned in the agreement of John Leycester, or the reversion thereof bought by Raufe Leycester; from which Raufe are descended the Leycesters of Tote, who do now enjoy these lands, 1666, about one-third part of the moiety of Mobberley.

The other two parts of this moiety of Mobberley, which John Dumbill had, descended to Sir Hugh Hulse, in marriage with Margery, daughter and heir of the said John Dumbill and Cicely. And afterwards Margery, daughter and heir of Thomas Hulse, married John Troutback, Esq. which Margery died 35 Henry VI. and had issue William Troutback, whose son Sir William dying without issue, Adam Troutback (brother of Sir William) had issue Margaret, daughter and heir, married to John Talbot, lord of Albrighton, in Shropshire, from whom the Talbots of Grafton, in Worcestershire, whose posterity afterwards came to be earls of Shrewsbury.

The other moiety of Mobberley Sir John Arderne of Aldford granted to John Legh of Booths, with wardships, and freedom from appearance at his court of Nether-Alderley, rendering 8l. yearly for his life; and after the death of John Legh, then to remain to John Legh, son and heir of the other John Legh aforesaid, and to Maud, daughter of the said Sir John Arderne; and to their heirs for ever, rendering a rose at Midsummer for all service. And if John Legh, son of John, died before he married Maud, then William, brother to John Legh, son of John, was to marry her. The deed was made about 1303, 31 Edward I.

Richard

Richard Ratcliffe of Urdsall, in Lancashire, married Maud, daughter and heir of John Legh, son and heir of Sir John Legh by Maud Ardenne, and had these lands of her grandmother's, to wit, the moiety of Mobberley, whose heirs enjoyed the same, till they sold out certain of their tenements in Mobberley to their tenants there, and what remained, together with the services of such tenants as were formerly sold out of this moiety, Sir John Ratcliffe of Urdsall sold unto Mr. Robert Robertson of Mobberley, about the beginning of king James's reign over England.

### The Descent of Mobberley of Mobberley.

Augustine de Brethmete, elder brother to Patrick de Mobberley, gave the half of Mobberley to Patrick for his life.

John, son and heir of Augustine, lord of the moiety of Mobberley, lived in the reign of king John.

Raufe Mobberley of Mobberley, lord of the moiety of Mobberley, lived in the reign of Henry III. but I cannot prove him son of John.

William Mobberley of Mobberley, son of Raufe, was lord of the moiety of Mobberley, and patron of Mobberley church. He bought the moiety of Nether Peover from Richard Bonstable, in the year 1281.

This William has issue William Mobberley, John Mobberley, to whom his father gave all his lands in Nether-Peover and Tatton, 31 Edward I. 1303, but John dying without issue, those lands reverted to William his brother. Richard Mobberley, another son, made parson of Mobberley by his father, 1306; Alice, a daughter, married William de Tabley, lord of Over-Tabley and Knutsford;

Knutsford; she was a widow 27 Edward I. 1300. This William died about the beginning of Edward II.

William Mobberley of Mobberley, son and heir of William, married Maud, daughter and heir of Robert Downes of Chorley juxta Werford; unto which Robert, Edmund Fyton gave all his lands in Chorley, in free marriage with Margery his sister.

This William was sheriff of Cheshire, 13 Edward II. 1319; and had issue Raufe Mobberley; Cicely married John Dumbill of Mobberley, son and heir of John Dumbill of Oxton, in Wirral; Elizabeth married Sir Hugh Venables of Kinder-ton; Margery married Richard Bold of Bold, in Lancashire; Emme married Robert Grosvenor of Hulme in Allostock; who purchased the moiety of Nether Peover from this William de Mobberley; Mary, another daughter, married Nicholas Leycester, son and heir of Roger Leycester of Tabley; Joan married William Athurton of Athurton, in Lancashire; Ellen married Richard Bromhale of Bromhale, in Cheshire; and Agnes never married.

This William sealed usually with his coat of arms, to wit, *two cheverons, and in a canton a cross fitchee.*

He died 1 Edward III. 1327. Maud his widow afterwards married John Dumbill, senior.

Sir Raufe Mobberley of Mobberley, knight, son and heir of William, was ward to Sir John Arderne of Aldford, 3 Edward III. who gave the marriage of this Raufe unto John Pulford of Pulford, son of Sir Robert Pulford, 1329.

This Sir Raufe married Vincentia, daughter of John Pulford, and died in France, 35 Edw. III. 1361, without any lawful issue of his body.

Sir Raufe had by Alice Rode (his concubine) a daughter,

daughter, called Margaret, married to Thomas Toft, younger brother to Hugh Toft of Toft, to whom Sir Raufe Mobberley gave his manor in Plumley, 1357. Afterwards Margaret married Hugh Chaderton, living 1360.

These lands in Plumley descended to the two daughters and co-heirs of Margaret, by Thomas Toft; to wit, Ellen, who married John Bodon of Plumley; and Sybill, who married Thomas Haslington of the Hermitage, near Holmes-chapel.

John Bodon, son of John Bodon aforesaid, sold his moiety of these lands in Plumley to John Leicester of Tabley, the elder, Esq. 25 Henry VI. 1446, whose heirs enjoy the same at this day, 1666.

The other moiety of those lands in Plumley descended unto Cicely, daughter and heir of Sybill aforesaid; which Cicely married Hugh Winnington of Northwich, 1444, and ever since continued to the Winningtons of the Hermitage, until Mr. Bradshaw of Marple, in Cheshire, bought those lands from Winnington, in the reign of king Charles I. Thomas Buckley of Plumley being now tenant thereof, 1666.

The sisters of Sir Raufe Mobberley shared their mother's lands in Chorley, but Emme Grosvenor purchased most of the other sisters parts.

*The end of the line of Mobberley of Mobberley.*

The manor-house of Mobberley of Mobberley, and which at last came to the Talbots of Grafton in Worcestershire, stood close by Mobberley-church, where now, 1672, the house of Mr. Mallory of Mobberley standeth: But the ancient **fabrick**, which was more spacious, and very ruinous, **was not** long since taken down: Which old house, **with the** demesne thereof, together with the advowson of Mobberley church, and Mobberley mill, **was bought** by  
Andrew

Andrew Carrington of Mobberley, gentleman, from George Talbot of Grafton, Esq. about 14 Jacobi. Part of which demesne was sold soon after by Carrington to Robert Robinson of Mobberley, gent.

The advowson of the church was sold by Andrew Carrington aforesaid, and John his son and heir, unto Thomas Mallory, dean of Chester, by deed dated the eleventh day of October, 17 Jacobi, 1619, whose heir, Thomas Mallory, now under age, is patron of Mobberley-church, 1672. Son of Thomas, son of Richard Mallory, son and heir of dean Mallory aforesaid.

The manor-house aforesaid, with what remained of the demesne unbought by Mr. Robinson, was sold by Andrew Carrington aforesaid, and John his son and heir, unto dean Mallory, anno 1625.

Dean Mallory also purchased the royalty of Talbot's part of Mobberley from John Talbot earl of Shrewsbury, dated the twentieth day of March, 7 Charles I. 1631.

The mill Carrington sold to Legh of Booths.

There is engraven on the stone, under the ledge or border, on the west-end of Mobberley steeple, and on the south-west corner, as followeth:

*ORATE PRO BONO STATU DOMINI JOHANNIS TALBOT MILITIS, ET DOMINÆ MARGARETÆ UXORIS SUÆ.*

And then beginning again just over the said border, in the very corner of the steeple aforesaid,

*PATRONÆ ECCLESIAE.*

And so passing along to the south side of the steeple,

*ANNO DOMINI MILESIMO QUINGENTESIMO TRICESIMO TERTIO. RICHARD PLAT MASTER-MASON.*



Over which, on the said south side, above, near to the little window under the bells, is Ratcliff's coat of arms, quartered with another coat, engraven on a stone.

So that Mobberley-steeple seems to have been built with free-stone, and the church repaired, anno 1533, 24 Henry VIII.

The names of all such persons who now stand possessed of any freehold lands of inheritance in Mobberley, anno Dom. 1672.

1. Raufe Leycester, of Toft, Esq. lord of a third part of one moiety of Mobberley. This came originally to his ancestor (as is before declared), 2 Richard II. 1379. And he hath at this day a demesne-house there, rebuilt this year, 1672, and also sixteen tenements, and twelve cottages in lease to his tenants.

2. The other two third parts of this moiety, together with the advowson of Mobberley-church, lately belonged to the Talbots of Grafton, in Worcestershire, whose posterity afterwards came to be earls of Shrewsbury; and were lately sold away by Talbot to his tenants here in Mobberley, in the reign of king James.

Talbot's lands as they now stand possessed, 1672, or, more briefly, the freeholders of Mobberley in Talbot's part, since their several purchases from Talbot, as they now stand, 1672:

Edward Alcock; Charles Bradbury, of the Wood-end; Randle Barlow; Robert Barlow, late Griffin's house; Thomas Booth; Hugh Brooke, late Wilkinson's; John Hough; William Barnes; John Davenport, for Mosse's house by the mill: A small cottage; Richard Strethull's cottage, formerly Hobson's house by the mill; Hugh Stret-hull, of Brown-edge; James Stewart, of Brown-edge, schoolmaster; Raufe Wrenshaw, of Brown-edge; Francis Newton, of Knowl-green, late John

John Baggiley; Hugh Strethull, of Salterley, in Mobberley; Edward Davenport; Roger Symcock, late Stretch's house; Hugh Strethull, of Reyley-Wood; Richard Wright, part of Worsley's tenement; John Hawkinson, late Bolton's tenement; John Hewet; John Oakes; Richard Parker, late Edward Hewet's; Roger Worthington, of Hield-Mill, in Mobberley, and also for Hill-house; John Burges, of Wood-end; Susan Grange, widow; Henry Stewart and John Fletcher, formerly Berry's tenement.

John Holland, of the Dam-head in Mobberley. George Talbot of Grafton, Esq. sold the tenement of John Strettle, of the Dam-head, to one Perine of Manchester, 1 June, 14 Jacobi. Perine mortgaged it to Francis West of London, 16 August, 14 Jacobi. West and Perine after joined in the sale of it to William Holland, 1650.

Peter Bredbury, of Lea-house; William Nuttall, now Richard Yarwood.

Widow Tipping, of Bowdon, hath a tenement in Mobberley, now in possession of Richard Cragg, of Baggiley-green, in Mobberley.

Peter Legh of Booths, Esq. hath Mobberley-mill, and three tenements, now in possession of Loundes, Barrow, and Symcock; and also Graisty's cottage; these were anciently Talbots.

The heir of Nathaniel Robinson, gent. hath part of the demesne which belonged to the old Mobberley-house, formerly belonging to Talbot.

Thomas Mallory of Mobberley, gentleman, now under age. This was the old Mobberley-house. And he hath also the royalty of all the Talbot's part of Mobberley, and the advowson of the church.

3. The other moiety of Mobberley, lately belonging to the Ratcliffes of Ordfall, in Lancashire, near Manchester, was sold away by Sir John Rat-

cliffe, about the beginning of king James's reign over England, to his tenants there.

The names of the freeholders in Ratcliffe's part, since the several purchases from Ratcliffe, as they now stand, 1672.

The heir of Nathaniel Robinson, late of Mobberley, gentleman, hath now seven messuages and eleven cottages in Mobberley, besides a demesne-house here, built first by Robert Robinson, about 1612, who purchased these lands by the name of Robert Robinson, of Manchester, clothier, from Sir John Radcliffe of Ordsall, knight; together with the royalty of all Ratcliffe's lands in Mobberley, formerly sold by Ratcliffe to his tenants here; and all the old rents reserved to Ratcliffe, amounting in the whole to 23l. yearly, or thereabouts: by deed dated the 19th of April, 4 James, 1606, for which he paid 1530l. purchase money. Randle Blackshaw. This was bought from Sir John Ratcliffe of Ordsall, by deed dated the eighth day of August, 1611, and is said to be the ancient demesne house of Mobberley, which did belong to Ratcliffe. Peter Legh of Booths, Esq. hath three tenements in Ratcliffe's part, now in tenure of George Leycester, Cookson, and the Fox-house. John Gleave of High-Legh, owner of Holden Cliff-house, in Mobberley. Roger Symcock, Humphrey Cherry, William Coppock, and Raufe Shaw, lately purchased from Mrs. Martha Hurleston, formerly Oldfield's-lands. Richard Parker, for Mere-house, sold away by Mr. Robinson. Richard Yarwood, for Bowers. John Anson; sold by Mr. Robinson. Richard Seddall of Wood-end. Richard Bruch; formerly Duncalf's. Thomas Hield of the Broad-oak, Mobberley. John Strethull; late Bateson's-house. Roger Hewit of Pavement-lane. Henry Hasselhurst.

Hasselhurst. Richard Rowlinson of Roanes, pro Fox-house. William Hobson. George Stubbs. John Symcock of the Dub'd-hedge. Daniel Yarwood; formerly Oldrinshaw's. Humphrey Lea. John Baggiley of the Moss-side. Widow Stret-hull of the Town-lane. John Holland of Dam-head hath certain parcels of land in Ratcliffe's part, sold away by Mr. Robinson, 1639. Urme stone's lands in Mobberley, bought for pious uses. Thomas Whitchcot; late John Radford's. Peter Bradbury of Brook-bank, a cottage. Robert Ridgeway, a cottage.

#### MORE.

**T**HIS town of More is of the fee of Halton. Roger Lacy, constable of Cheshire and baron of Halton, had a brother called Richard, to whom he gave the town of More; and afterwards the said Richard became leprous, and was buried in the chapter-house of the canons of Norton.

This was about the reign of king Richard I.

The name of More signifieth a more barren ground than marshes be; a miry and moorish soil, yet serveth not to get turf thereon.

The inhabitants of More and Runcorn were formerley copy-holders to the barons of Halton; but have lately bought out their own land, to hold in fee-farm, in free and common soccage, of the manor of Enfield, in the county of Middlesex; the king's grant bearing date the 9th day of September, 4 Charles I. 1628, save only these persons following, who now are, and their ancestors anciently before them were, freeholders in the manor of More, and not fee-farmers, as followeth:

Free-

Freeholders or Charterers in More, 1666.

1. Henry Porter, of More: This hath continued in the name of Porter since Edward the Fourth: This freehold before belonged to one Peter Arderne, in the reign of Edward I. as by the deed now in possession of this Henry Porter appeareth. 2. Sir Richard Brooke of Norton, baronet, hath now about twenty Cheshire-acres of free land in More, as late belonged to the priory of Norton; and also about six acres more of freehold land adjoining, lately bought from Crosby of Over-Whitley. 3. Robert Pickering of Thelwall, Esq. counsellor at law, hath one Janion's house. Richard Rutter hath also other freehold land. Richard Dutton of Moss-End, the other freehold land. These three last were purchased from Brooke of Norton; and Brooke bought them of Harper of Newton. 4. Widow Harper hath now also certain freehold land in More.

#### NEWTON juxta DARESBUURY.

**T**HIS town, according to its name, is not of so great antiquity; for I find it granted by parcels, and enclosures, and closes, some in Henry the Third's time, some under Edward the First, and some in the reign of Edward the Second, by the ancestors of Warburton of Arley, before they had relinquished their proper surname of Dutton; who were lords thereof from king John's time unto this present, 1666.

The Charterers now in Newton.

1. The lord viscount Kilmorey, of Shenton, in Shropshire, hath the lands called Hallum-lands; which place of Hallum gave name to the family of the Hallums, who were formerly seated here.

These

These lands were by parcels granted to the Hallums by the ancestors of Warburton; and the family of these Hallums continued from the reign of Henry the Third to Edward the Fourth: And in their seals of their coats of arms (undry whereof I have seen) was the impresson of—*A cross engrailed, set down the middle thereof with ermins.* And in 11 Edward IV. 1471, Thomas Chickford and Elizabeth his wife (daughter and heir of Robert de Hallum, son and heir of William de Hallum) sold the manor of Hallum to Sir John Nedham, sometime judge of Chester, who settled the same upon Robert Nedham his younger brother; whose line failing at last for want of heirs male, it descended to Robert Nedham of Shenton Esq. 21 Eliz. from whom the lord Kilmorey, now owner of Hallum, 1666. I speak here out of the lord Kilmorey's evidences. 2. Ralph Starky of Morthwait, in Newton, lawyer, whose ancestor Thomas Starky married Agnes, sister and heir of Thomas Harper, and daughter of Richard Harper, of Newton, 32 Henry VI. 3. Grimsdich of Grimsdich in Nether-Whitley, hath also lands in Newton, which Thomas Grimsdich (then of Hallum by lease) bought of John Daniell of Daresbury, 12 Henry VIII, and which lands John Daniell, ancestor of the said John, had in marriage with Jonnet, daughter and heir of Thomas Hallum of Newton, 1 Henry VI. 4. Robert Venables of Antrobus, in the lordship of Over-Whitley, hath lands in Newton. 5. John Starky of Newton.

#### NORTON.

THIS township of Norton was given by William, constable of Cheshire, the younger son of William Fitz-Nigell, unto the canons of Run-corn,

corn, in exchange for lands in Runcorn; and so he removed the canons of Runcorn to Norton, about the reign of king Stephen.

William Fitz-Nigell founded a religious house of canons regular at Runcorn, in the year 1133. And afterwards William constable of Cheshire, the younger, removed them from Runcorn to Norton.

After the dissolution of abbeys in England by Henry the Eighth, Richard Brookes, Esq. purchased from the king the manor of Norton, with its members and appurtenances, to wit, Norton, Stockham, Acton-Grange, and Aston-Grange in Cheshire, and Cuerdly in Lancashire, with other lands. The charter is dated 37 Henry VIII. 1545. whose heir now enjoyeth these lands, 1666.

There is a certain hamlet or place called Endley, now belonging to the township of Norton, and enjoyed as a part and parcel of the same, which William Fitz-Nigell, baron of Halton, held as a distinct thing by itself in the Conqueror's time, as appears by Domesday-book. This afterwards came to Aston of Aston; for Richard Aston of Aston, son of Gilbert, gave to God, and St. Mary, and to Randle, prior of Norton, all his land of Hendeley, with all its appurtenances, about king John's reign.

Here was anciently a church belonging to this priory, dedicated to St. Mary; but this church of Norton was pulled down after the dissolution of the abbeys.

The place of this priory is now the seat of Brooke of Norton, who enjoyeth the whole town of Norton entirely by himself and his lessees, wherein is no charterer at all.

The Descent of BROOKE of NORTON.

This family is descended from the Brookes of  
Leighton

Leighton in Nantwich hundred ; of which family I find one Adam Dominus de Leighton *sub Henrico Tertio*, whose son was styled William de la Brooke de Leighton, and his son Richard styled *Ricardus de Doito*, in an old deed, 5 Edward I. that is, *Of the Brook* ; for *doet*, in French, is a brook in English ; and under the said manor-house in Leighton a brook runneth, from whence their posterity assumed the surname del Brooke.

Thomas Brooke of Leighton, gent. the last of that family in the direct line, died about 1652, very old, having issue four daughters ; but he sold the reversion of his lands to the lady Mary Cholmondeley, 6 James, 1608, which afterwards came to Francis Cholmondeley, third son of Thomas Cholmondeley of Vale-Royal, Esq. who now enjoyeth the same, 1666, for his life.

1. Richard Brooke of Norton, Esq. younger son of Thomas Brooke of Leighton, in Nantwich hundred, purchased the manor of Norton, with its members, from the king, in the year 1545, 37. Henry VIII.

He married Christian daughter of John Carew of Haccomb in Devonshire, and had issue Thomas Brooke ; Christian married Richard Grosvenor of Eaton, in Cheshire, Esq. and Martha married Hugh Starky of Moore, younger son of Starky of Darley.

This Richard died 11 Elizabeth, 1569, Christian his widow afterwards married Richard Done.

This Richard Brooke was sheriff, 1563, 5 Eliz.

2. Thomas Brooke of Norton, Esq. son and heir of Richard, had three wives.

The first was Anne daughter of Henry lord Audley, by whom he had issue Richard Brooke, son and heir ; George, drowned in Warrington river ; Christian married Richard Starky of Stretton, in Cheshire, Esq. Elinour married John Brooke of



Blacklands, in Staffordshire; and Margaret married one Warburton.

His second wife was Elizabeth sister of Thomas Merbury of Merbury near Comberbach, Esq. by whom he had issue William Brooke, Thomas Brooke, and Valentine Brooke; also—— Townsend married Thomas Legh de East-hall, in High-Legh, Esq. Elizabeth married George Spurstow, of Spurstow, in Cheshire, Esq. Dorothy married William Barneston, of Churton in Cheshire; Frances married George Legh of Barton, in Lancashire, Esq. Anne married Richard Merbury of Walton, in Cheshire; and Clare, wife of Theophilus Legh of Grange, in the Field in Lancashire.

His third wife was Elinour Gerard, by whom he had issue Andrew, who died young, and Peter Brooke, who purchased the manor of Mere, near Over-Tabley, 1652, and was knighted 1660: Also Alice, a daughter, married Thomas Birch of Birch, in Lancashire; Elinour married William Ashton rector of Middleton, in Lancashire, and younger son of Ashton of Middleton; which William purchased the lands of Booth of Cogshull, in Cheshire, juxta Over-Whitley; Elinour was widow, 1660, and Rachel, wife of Henry Slater of Light-Okes, in Bedford, in Lancashire, afterwards Sir Henry Slater.

This Thomas Brooke of Norton was twice sheriff of Cheshire, 1578, and 1592, and died in the year 1622.

3. Sir Richard Brooke of Norton, knight, son and heir of Thomas, was knighted in Ireland, and married Jane, daughter and heir of William Charderton, bishop of Chester, by whom he had a daughter, married to one Joseline of Cambridge-shire, who had all her mothers lands: but through some dislike after marriage, Sir Richard and Jane his wife lived asunder.

Afterwards

Afterwards Sir Richard married to his second wife Catherine daughter of Sir Henry Nevill of Billingsbere, in Berkshire, by whom he had issue Henry Brooke, son and heir; Thomas Brooke, second son, who married Jane daughter of Richard Woodfin of Sutton, near Frodsham, tenant to Warburton of Arley, by whom he had issue Richard Brooke, and Catherine a daughter, both living, 1666. Richard Brooke, third son of Richard, professor of physick, died at Boughton, near Chester, in the year, 1667. George fourth son, and John, fifth son: Mary married Thomas Merbury, half-brother and afterwards heir to William Merbury of Merbury, near Comberbach, Esq. Anne married Edward Hyde of Norbury, juxta Pointon, Esq. Dorothy married Lawrence Hyde, younger brother of the said Edward.

Sir Richard Brooke died in the year 1632.

4. Henry Brooke of Norton, son and heir of Sir Richard, was created a baronet, 1662. He married Mary daughter of Timothy Pusey of Nottinghamshire, by whom he had issue Richard, son and heir; Henry, second son, married Mary daughter and heir of Phillip Prichard of Bostock-Green, in Davenham parish; and Pusey Brooke, third son, all living, 1666.

This Henry Brook was sheriff four years together, beginning 1644, appointed by the parliament without the king, in the time of the late rebellion: Richard Grosvenor of Eaton-boat, Esq. (son and heir to Sir Richard Grosvenor of Eaton, bart. then also living) being made sheriff by the king the same year, 1644. The other being extrajudicial, against the law and prerogative of the king.

Sir Henry Brooke, bart. died in the year, 1664.

5. Sir Richard Brooke of Norton, bart. son and heir of Sir Henry, married Francisca-Posthumia

(so called, because she was born after the death of her father) sister to Richard Legh of Lyme, in Cheshire, Esq. and had issue.

This Sir Richard was sheriff of Cheshire, 1667.

### OLLERTON.

**I**N the reign of William the Conqueror, Hamon, baron of Dunham-Massey, held one moiety of Ollerton; and Ranulphus, the supposed ancestor of the Manwarings, held the other moiety.

This township was afterwards scattered into several parcels; but Sir Richard Maffy of Tatton by purchase got into his hands most part of this township, and was lord of the manor of Ollerton in the reign of Edward the First, as may appear by these following notes, extracted out of the earl of Bridgewater's deeds, 1667, by John Halsey of Lincoln's-Inn, Esq.

Nicholas lord Audley gave all his lands in Ollerton and Tatton to Richard Maffy, and Isabel his wife, about 1286.

Richard Dunne of Ollerton, gave certain lands in Ollerton, and two parts of a mill, with the pool, in exchange with Sir Richard Maffy, for other lands in that township.

Robert Maffy of Sale, gave to Robert Maffy of Tatton, lands in Ollerton, in exchange for lands in Sale, under Edward the Second.

1 Henry VI. There was a survey of the manors and lands of Sir Geoffrey Maffy of Tatton by a jury; it was there found, that Sir Geoffrey was lord of the manor of Ollerton, and divers free tenants there; and had also nine tenants at will, paying in all 8l. 11s. 10d. rent.

In the office after the death of Alice, the widow of Sir John Maffy of Tatton, 6 Henry VI, 1427, she

she was found to hold the manor of Ollerton of John Ratcliffe of Urdeshall in Lancashire, near Manchester.

Charterers in Ollerton, 1666.

1. Legh of Booths, now under age, hath about fifty Cheshire acres in Ollerton, in lease, in possession of Randle Cadman, John Wainwright, John Ridgeway, del Oake, Richard Ward, William Baggiley's cottage, and Robert Partington's cottage. 43. Edward III. Isabel the widow of Sir John Legh del Booths, died seized of the sixth part of Ollerton, which was then found to be held of Hugh Maffy of Tatton. 2. Edmund Howe of Ollerton, hath a good freehold there. 3. Richard Wright of Ashley, hath land in Ollerton. 4. William Baggiley, jun. about four acres of priest-land. 5. Downes of Shropshire, but late of Toft, four tenements in Ollerton, in possession of Philip Ridgeway, Roger Cadman, John Smith, and John Clerke. 6. John Norbury of Harborough in Over-Alderley, hath one tenement in Ollerton, and three cottages. 7. Humphrey Duncalf, bought of Page of Yerdshaw. 8. John Swinton of Nether-Knutsford, hath two tenements, in possession of James Ridgeway and Richard Banks. These last four pay chief to the lord of Nether-Alderley, as held of Arderne. 9. Lawrence Barrow, one cottage, bought of John Merriman, in possession of Hugh Manwaring; another in possession of Elizabeth Huet. 10. Randle Cadman; bought from John Hall of Norley lately.

#### PARTINGTON.

**T**HIS township of Partington was anciently of the fee of the barons of Dunham-Massey.  
Hamon

Hamon Massey gave to Hugh Bodon clerk, the sixth part of Partington, about Edward I. Hugh Bodon, clerk, gave to Aytrop de Millington, *cum mabiliâ nepte meâ, sextam partem totius villæ de Partington*; rendering to Hamon Massey, and his heirs, one pair of Gloves at Midsummer.

Hamon de Massey gave to Adam Sunderland all the moiety of his land in Partington, which he bought of Geoffrey Holdene, "preserving the service and homage of Richard Bolour in the same township; to wit, the sixth part of the whole township of Partington, on paying half a mark of silver," as an old copy of a deed says, which has no witnesses. This is conceived to be the copy of Mr. Hadfield's deed, of Derbyshire, who now holdeth a sixth part of Partington, and pays 6s. 8d. yearly to Mr. Crewe of Crewe, 1666.

Geoffrey son of Robert de Walley gave to John his brother all his land in Partington, which he had of the grant of Sir Hamon Massey; rendering yearly to Sir Hamon Massey and his heirs one pound of cummin, *in festo Johannis Baptistæ*, that is, Midsummer-day, about Edward I. The originals among the evidences of the lord Delamere at Dunham-Massey.

So that now, in the year 1666, the manor of Partington is shared as followeth:

1. George lord Delamere of Dunham-Massey is lord of a third part of Partington in possession, which was Carington's of Carington; and also chief lord of the other two third parts, which are originally held of the barons of Dunham-Massey.

2. John Hadfield of Over-Cliffe, in the county of Derby, hath now a sixth part of Partington, according to the original deed made by Hamon Massey.

3. Thomas Warburton of Partington hath another sixth part, according to the purchase thereof made

made by Thomas Flixton from Hamon de Maffy, rendering yearly four shillings; which rent Thomas Warburton payeth to the lord of Dunham-Maffy.

The said Thomas Warburton hath an eighteenth part of Partington more, a third part of a sixth part, which his ancestor William, son of Peter Werburton had from Richard le Harper of Partington, and Agnes his wife, by fine at Chester, 13 Edward II. 1319.

4. John Warburton of Partington, and John Owen of Partington, have another sixth part, lately purchased from John Millington of Millington, according to the original deed of Hamon Maffey, Who now pay one penny yearly, in lieu of the gloves, to Dunham.

5. John Partington of Partington hath two parts of the third of a sixth part, or two third parts of a sixth part of Partington; which, with Thomas Warburton's third part of a sixth part, makes up the other sixth part.

#### OVER-PEVER.

**I**N the time of the Conqueror, Ranulphus, the supposed ancestor of the Manwarings held this township of Over-Pever, or the greatest part thereof; and also the hamlet, or place, called Cepmundwich, in Over-Pever, as a distinct thing by itself, as appears in Domesday-book.

William Manwaring fixed his habitation at Over-Pever, where his succeeding heirs have ever since continued to this day; and do now pay yearly unto Mr. Crewe of Crewe, lord of Warmincham, one fore-sparrow-hawke, or two shillings in lieu thereof.

In

In this Township there are now only two Char-  
terers, 1666.

1. John Swinton of Nether-Knutsford, for  
Radbroke-house, in Over-Pever.

Richard, son and heir of Thomas Manwaring,  
gives all his land in Over-Pever to William  
Glasebroke, in they year 1320.

William Glasebroke releaseth all his lands in  
Radbroke, in Over-Pever, unto William, son of  
John del Mere, and to Agnes his wife, and the  
heirs of her body, 45 Edward III. 1371. It  
continued in the name of Mere until the year 1501,  
when Robert Mere gave all his lands in Over-Pe-  
ver to Oliver Hurlebot, son of Richard Hurlebot;  
rendering yearly twenty shillings. Dated 14th day  
of August, 16 Henry VII. 1501. Which rent of  
twenty shillings Mere passed over to Thomas Man-  
waring of Nantwich, son of Nicholas Manwaring;  
and the said Thomas Manwaring passed it to John  
Manwaring of Over-Pever, Esq. by deed, dated  
24 October, 23 Henry VII.

Robert Burges of Knutsford, married Joan,  
one of Hurlebot's daughters, to whom her father  
gave Radbroke: which Burges had only two  
daughters; Catherine married Mr. Tho. Browne,  
and Jane married John Harper of Halywell, near  
Bolton in the Moors, in Lancashire.

Catherine had a son called George Browne, who  
married Townsend, sister to George Leycester of  
Toft, Esq. and had issue three or four children;  
but all died before they came to maturity: after-  
wards Catherine suffers a fine and recovery, and  
settles these lands on Jane, daughter of John Har-  
per aforesaid. This Jane married John Swinton  
of Nether-Knutsford aforesaid, the 9th of Februa-  
ry, 1659, who now hath Radbroke-house in pos-  
session.

2. Wil-

2. William Beard of Over-Peover, hath part of Fodon land, in Over-Peover; which land he lately bought of John Downes of Toft, 1663; and Downes formerly bought the same, by the name of half a messuage, called Fodon-land, from John Henshaw of Lockwood, in Staffordshire, dated 6th June, 33 Elizabeth, 1591.

I find by ancient deeds, that there were anciently two places or hamlets in Over-Peover; one called Cepmundswich, the other Fodon.

William Manwaring, lord of Over-Peover, gave Fodon to Thomas his younger son, under Edward I. and Thomas gave it away to Hugh de Stoke.

Cepmundswich, William Manwaring, son of William, and brother of Thomas, gave unto Gilbert Gykes, towards the end of Edward I.

But these lands came afterwards to be divided, and are now all bought in by the lords of Over-Peover, save that part of Fodon which Beard now enjoyeth.

In this township is also a parochial chapel, seated near to the manor hall of Over-Peover. This chapel is a daughter of the mother-church of Rosthorn, and seems to be first erected about the reign of Edward III. But I find not any monument in this church exceeding the reign of Henry VI. It was certainly a parochial chapel in Henry the Sixth's time, and had then liberty of burial; and hath now the yearly stipend of five pounds six shillings and eight-pence allowed by the vicar of Rosthorn.

The neat chapel, and vault under the same, for a burying-place, on the North-side of the chapel, was built of stone at the charge of Ellen, widow of Philip Manwaring of Over-Peover, Esquire, in 1648.

The other chapel of stone, on the South-side of the body of Over-Peover church, seems to be



built in 1456, as appears by the inscription in one of the windows of the same chapel, yet constant, 1666.

Now followeth the descent of the Manwaringes of Over-Peover.

I. William Manwaring of Over-Peover, younger son of Roger Manwaring of Warmincham, had Over-Peover by the gift of his father.

He had issue William, son and heir; Thomas, to whom his father gave Fodon, in Over-Peover; Benedict, another son; Guy, another son; also Roger, another son, whose son William married Margaret, daughter of Roger Toft of Toft, 1 Edward I.

II. William Manwaring of Over-Peover, son and heir of William, married ———, and had issue Roger, eldest son; William, another son, whose daughter Ellen married Adam Glasebroke, 14 Edward III. 1341; Reginald, another son; and Maud, a daughter, to whom her father gave a messuage in Over-Peover, which Hamond of Radbroke formerly held.

This William, lord of Over-Peover, was living 1286, 14 Edward I.

Roger Manwaring, son and heir of William, married Christian de Birtles, and had issue William, son and heir; and Joan, a daughter, married Robert de Fallybrome, near Birtles, by whom she had issue Robert, John, and Roger, living 1342.

This Roger died in the life-time of his father; and Christian his widow afterwards married John de Byrum; and lastly, she married Robert de Vernon, living 8 Edward III. 1334.

III. William Manwaring of Over-Peover, son and heir of Roger, married Mary, daughter of Henry Davenport, living 19 Edward II. and had issue

issue William Manwaring, son and heir; Roger, Margery, and Millicent, all living 8 Edward III. 1334.

This William died about 12 or 13 Edward III. IV. William Manwaring of Over-Peover, son and heir of William, had two wives.

His first wife was Joan, daughter and co-heir of William Praers of Baddiley, near Nantwich, by whom he had issue William Manwaring, son and heir.

Margery, the other co-heir, married John Honford of Honford, in Macclesfield hundred, who had issue John Honford: afterwards she married Hugh Holt, 33 Edward III. but had no issue by Holt: And she died 3 Richard II. 1380. But in the inquisition taken at Chester, 28 February, 21 Richard II. it was found that John Honford the son was a bastard, and that William Manwaring was sole heir to Margery. Yet did William Manwaring by his will, in the year 1399, divide the lands of Baddiley between John Manwaring his half brother, and the said John de Honford.

After the death of Joan Praers, this William married Elizabeth, daughter of Nicholas Leycester, and sister of John Leycester of Nether-Tabley, by whom he had issue John Manwaring, Randle Manwaring, both afterwards lords of Over-Peover successively; Thomas, Alan, and Richard, living 38 Edward III.; also Emme, a daughter, married Richard Wynnington, son and heir of Sir Richard Wynnington of Wynnington, near Northwich, 31 Edward III. 1357. Ellen, another daughter, married Raufe, son and heir of Raufe, son of Richard Vernon of Shibrok, in Cheshire, 33 Edward III. 1359. And Joan married William Legh of Baggiley, 33 Edward III. 1359; she was but five years old on Candlemas-day then last past; and lived nor to have any issue by William Legh.

... This William Manwaring was styled William Manwaring the elder, 33 Edward III. he sealed with his coat of arms most usually, to wit, *Three Bars, with a Lion Passant in chief*: inscribed about the seal—*SIGILL. WILLIELMI DE MATNWARINGE*; which coat of arms he gave in distinction from Manwaring of Warmincham, out of which family his ancestor branched.

For Roger Manwaring of Warmincham, in the reign of Henry III. sealed with *Six Barrulets*; whose son and heir, Sir Thomas Manwaring of Warmincham, used only *Two Bars* in his seal; as I have seen their seals. And after the male line of Manwaring of Warmincham failed, then did the heir of Manwaring of Over-Peover assume the *Two Bars* only, in the reign of Richard II. as next heir male; leaving off this coat of *Three Bars with a Lion in chief*, as shall anon in due place appear.

This William Manwaring the elder, died 38 Edward III. 1364. Elizabeth, his widow, survived, and was living 1405.

V. William Manwaring of Over-Peover, junior, son and heir of William Manwaring the elder, by Joan Praers, had also two wives.

The first was Catherine, daughter of John Belgrave of Belgrave, in the township of Eaton-boat, in Cheshire, whom he married 40 Edward III. 1366.

His second wife was Clementia Cotton; but he had not any issue by either wife.

This William settles his estate, upon his departure out of England towards Guyen, 17 Richard II. 1393, and afterwards made his will, 1394, wherein, amongst other things, he bequeaths his body to be buried in Aghton church, and his picture in alabaster to cover his tomb in the said church: he gave also to the said church a part of Christ's

Christ's cross, which the wife of Randle Manwaring his half brother had in her custody, gave up in war: also to the chapel of Over-Peover, *ut in* *Tegam de Bluta, ut fuit inde Vestimentum ibidem*. He left also a competent salary for a chaplain to celebrate for his soul in the chapel of St. Mary, in Aghton church, for seven years.

His seal, 17 Richard II. had the impression of his coat and crest; to wit, *In escutcheon two Bars only*; and corner-ways, on the dexter angle, on a helmet, *An Ass-head couped*; inscribed about, *S. WILLELMUS MANWARINGE*. For now the elder house of Warmincham was extinct, and devolved to a daughter and heir; whereof he bears their coat without distinction, as next heir-male, which his heirs have ever since continued; to wit, *Argent, two Bars Gules*; the crest, *An Ass-head couped proper*.

This William died without issue, 1399, 28 Richard II. and was buried at Aghton church, leaving John Manwaring his half-brother to succeed in his inheritance.

VI. John Marwaring of Over-Peover, half-brother and heir to the last William, and son to William Manwaring, the elder, by Elizabeth his second wife, married Margaret, the widow of Sir John Warren of Poynton, in Cheshire, and daughter and heir of Sir John Stafford of Wigham, about 13 Richard II. For Sir John Warren died the tenth of Richard II.

The king gave to this John Manwaring all the lands and goods of Sir Hugh Browe, which the said Sir Hugh had forfeited by his rebellion. Dated 18th August, 4 Henry IV.

This John Manwaring waited on the prince, afterwards king Henry V. and he was made Sheriff of Cheshire 18 September, 4 Henry IV. and continued

tinued sheriff three years. In which writ the earl of Chester calls him *Armigerum suum*.

He had also an annual pension of twenty marks given him for the good services he had done in his life-time, 8 Henry IV.

Also he, with Mathew del Mere, and Thomas Meyshawe, were constituted judges of the goal-delivery at Chester, 5 Henry IV.

This John Manwaring died without lawful issue, 11 Henry IV. 1410, leaving his brother Randle to succeed in his inheritance.

Margaret his widow survived, and was living 4 Henry V.

He had a bastard-son by Margery Winnington, called Peter Manwaring.

VII. Randle Manwaring of Over-Peover, Esq. brother and heir to John Manwaring, married Margery, the widow of Richard Buckley of Chidle, in Cheshire, and daughter of Hugh Venables baron of Kinderton. He petitioned the king for enjoying the dower of Margery his wife, because he had married her without the king's licence, 16 Richard II. by whom he had issue John Manwaring, his eldest son; William Manwaring, second son, from whom the Manwarings of Ightfield, in Shropshire; Randle Manwaring, third son, from whom the Manwarings of Carincham, in Cheshire; Elizabeth, married Raufe Egerton of Wryne-hill, in Staffordshire; Cicely, married Thomas Foweshurst of Crewe, in Cheshire; Joan, married John Davenport, son and heir of Raufe Davenport of Davenport, in Cheshire, 12 Henry IV. 1411; Ellen, married Thomas Fitton of Gowesworth, in Cheshire; Agnes, another daughter, was affianced to William Bromley of Badington, in Cheshire, son of Sir John Bromley, but she died before marriage, whereupon he married Margaret, sister to Agnes, 4 Henry VI. 1426. This Margaret was  
a widow

a widow, 15 Henry VI. 1436. And after she married Sir John Nedham of Crannach, judge of Chester, 1 Edward IV. but Sir John Nedham had no issue by her.

This Randle was also a courtier, styled the King's Esquire, and servant to the crown, 21 Richard II. and went into Ireland with his brother John in the king's service, 22 Richard II. He had the office of ranger of two forests, Mara and Mondrum, granted unto him for his life, 6 Henry IV. and two parts of the serjeanty of Macclesfield hundred, which were Raufe Davenport's, till John Davenport came to age, dated 3 Henry V. And he had also (with others) the custody of the manor of Kerincham, in Cheshire, 13 Henry VI.

He had a bastard-son by Emme Farrington, called Hugh Manwaring, from whom the Manwarings of Croxton, nigh Middlewich; also Thomas Manwaring of North-Rode, another bastard-son, 12 Richard II. and Randle, another bastard-son, 4 Henry IV. and also three bastard daughters.

This Randle Manwaring of Over-Peover, styled commonly Honkyn Manwaring, in the language of those times, died 35th Henry VI. 1456, and was buried at Over-Peover, in the stone-chapel on the south-side of the church; which chapel this Randle caused to be erected, with the two monuments therein, for himself and wife, in the year 1456.

VIII. Sir John Manwaring of Over-Peover, knight, son and heir of Randle, married Margaret, daughter of John Delves of Dodington, the elder, 13 Henry IV. 1411, and had issue William Manwaring, son and heir; Elizabeth, married Piers Warburton, son and heir of Sir Geoffrey de Warburton, lord of Ardley, 1436, 14 Henry VI. Margaret, married Hamnet, son and heir of John Ashley

Ashley of Ashley, in Bodon parish, 30 Henry VI. 1452.

In the 38 year of Henry VI. the king sends his letter to this Sir John Manwaring, that he deliver to the lord Stanley these persons following, then in the Castle of Chester, for some matters alledged against them in the late parliament at Coventry; to wit, Thomas and John Nevill, sons of the earl of Salisbury, Sir Thomas Harrington, James Harrington, Raufe Rokeby, Thomas Ashton, and Robert Evereus, Esquires.

In the 13 year of Edward IV. the kings grants to Sir John Manwaring the office of ranger of his parks of Blakemere and Cheswardyn, in the county of Salop, during the minority of George, son and heir of John earl of Shrewsbury, with four marks annual fee, dated the 30th day of November, 1473.

The parchment book belonging to March, king at arms, in the time of Edward IV. saith, Sir John Manwaring had two sons, William and John.

Sir John Manwaring of Over-Peover died about the end of Edward the IVth's reign; and had a second wife, called Joan, daughter of John Warren of Poynton, 33 Henry VI.

William Manwaring, son and heir of Sir John, married Ellen, sister to John Butler of Bewsfy, nigh Warrington, in Lancashire, and daughter of Sir John Butler, 22 Henry VI, 1443, and had issue John Manwaring.

This William died in the life-time of Sir John his father.

IX. John Manwaring of Over-Peover, Esq. son and heir of William, married Maud, daughter of Robert Legh of Adlington, Esq. and had issue John Manwaring, eldest son, and Robert Manwaring. Maud, a daughter, married to Thomas Starkey of Wrenbury, in Cheshire, Esq. 5 Henry VII. 1490; Joan, another daughter, married

married Sir Thomas Ashton of Ashton, super Mersey, in Cheshire, 4 Henry VIII. 1512; Maud, wife of John Manwaring, being then a widow. Agnes, another daughter of John Manwaring, Esq. married Sir Robert Nedham of Crannach, in Cheshire, knight, and afterwards of Shenton, in Shropshire, which Shavington, vulgo Shenton, was estated on him by judge Nedham, who purchased the same; and this match appeared by a blewish marble-stone, or monument, in the chancel of Adderley church, in Shropshire, whereon are the pictures of the said Sir Robert Nedham, and dame Agnes, and seven sons and two daughters; as also an inscription (all of them in brass) as followeth:—Here lyeth buried under this stone, the bodies of Sir Robert Nedham, knight, and dame Agnes, his wife, daughter of John Manwaring of Peover, Esq. which said Robert deceased the 4th of June, in the year 1556; and the said Agnes deceased the 11th day of May, in the year 1560.

This John Manwaring, Esq. died the 8th day of July, 1495.

He had a bastard-son, called Charles Manwaring, living 35 Henry VIII.

X. Sir John Manwaring of Over-Peover, knight, son and heir of John, was knighted in France, 1513. He married Katherine, Honford, sister of William Honford of Honford, in Cheshire, Esq. and had issue Randle Manwaring, eldest son; Edmund died without issue; John died without issue; Piers died without issue; Philip Manwaring afterwards became lord of Over-Peover; Edward, from whom the Manwarings of Whitmore, in Staffordshire; Robert, from whom the Manwarings of Martin-sands, in Cheshire; Thomas, George, and Henry; Margaret, a daughter; and Katherine,



married to William, son of Homfrey Newton of Pownall, 1521.

On this Sir John's monument in Over-Peover church, I find mention of three other children more than is above-mentioned; Nicolas, and two Williams, which probably died very young.

This Sir John was sheriff of Flintshire in the year 1514, and died 1515, at the age of forty-five years.

By his will, among other things, he gave to the parish-church of Over-Peover his black velvet gown, guarded with cloth of gold, to make a cope for the same church; and also 4l. 13s. 4d. to an honest priest to pray for his soul for four years in Over-Peover church; and twenty pounds towards the making of a new steeple of stone at Over-Peover, but this last was never effected; and also to Charles Manwaring, his bastard-brother, yearly, 1l. 6s. 8d. for his life, &c. Dated 4th March, 1515.

Katharine, the widow of Sir John, died 1529.

XI. Sir Randle Manwaring of Over-Peover, knight, son and heir of Sir John, married Elizabeth, the widow of Richard Cholmondeley of Cholmondeley, in Cheshire, Esq. and daughter of Sir Randle Brereton of Malpas, by whom he had issue Margaret, married to Sir Arthur Manwaring of Ightfield, in Shropshire; Elizabeth, married to Peter Shakerley of Houlme in Allostock, in Cheshire, Esq. afterwards to Christopher Holford of Holford, Esq. 1561; and Katherine, married to John Davenport of Henbury, in Cheshire, Esq. 5 and 6 Philip and Mary.

After the death of his first wife, Sir Randle married Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Raufe Leicester of Toft, 1551, but had no issue by her.

Sir Randle died the 6th day of September, 1557.

Elizabeth,

Elizabeth, his widow, afterwards married Sir Edmund Trafford of Trafford, in Lancashire, near Manchester, and by him had issue.

XII. Philip Manwaring of Over-Peover, Esq. fifth son of Sir John Manwaring, and brother and next heir-male to Sir Randle, married Anne, daughter of Sir Raufe Leycester of Toft, juxta Over-Peover, and had issue Randle Manwaring, son and heir; Edmund Manwaring of Ranmore, near Nantwich, called Captain Manwaring; and Elizabeth, who died without issue.

This Philip died the 17th day of April, 1573, as appears by his monument in Over-Peover church.

XIII. Sir Randle Manwaring of Over-Peover, the elder, knight, son and heir of Philip, married Margaret, daughter of Sir Edward Fitton of Gowselworth, in Cheshire, sometime treasurer of Ireland, in the year 1597, and had issue Sir Randle Manwaring, the younger; Edmund Manwaring, doctor of law, and chancellor of Chester, 1642; Thomas Manwaring, third son, doctor of divinity, and parson of Weldon in Northamptonshire, living 1634; Edward, John, and Arthur, died all in their infancy; Sir Philip Manwaring, secretary of Ireland to the earl of Stafford, 1638, youngest son, was never married, and died at London the 2d day of August, 1661; Anne, a daughter, married Lawrence Smith, son and heir of Sir Thomas Smith of Hough, in Widdenbury parish in Cheshire, married at Great-Budworth the 31st of August, 1591; Katherine, another daughter, married Sir Edward Stanley of Bickerstaff, in Lancashire, baronet; Elizabeth, another daughter, married Peter Leycester of Nether-Tabley, in Cheshire, Esq. 1611; and Elinour, another daughter, never married.

After the death of Margaret, this Sir Randle

married Katherine, the widow of William Brereton of Honford, in Cheshire, Esq. and daughter of Roger Hurleston of Chester, Esq.

In the reign of queen Elizabeth, the herald made for this Sir Randle's coat, *Barry of twelve pieces, argent and gules*, but erroneous. So also the herald then placed the earl of Chester's coat in the quarterings of Manwaring, but absurdly, and not right.

This Sir Randle, the elder, built the hall of Over-Peover a-new, 1586, the fabrick being now of brick; and he was sheriff of Cheshire, 1605.

This Sir Randle, the elder, died the 27th day of May, 1612.

XIV. Sir Randle Manwaring of Over-Peover, the younger, knight, son and heir of Sir Randle, the elder, married Jane, daughter of Sir Thomas Smith of Hough aforesaid, by whom he had issue Philip Manwaring, son and heir; George Manwaring of Marthall, second son, now living, 1666; Margaret, the eldest daughter, died an infant; Elizabeth, second daughter, married first to Robert Ravenscroft of Bretton, in Harden-parish, beyond Chester, Esq. and had many children; afterwards she married Sir Francis Gamole of Chester, but she had no issue by him. She survived both her husbands, and died at Chester the 13th day of August, 1661, and was buried at Harden. Anne, third daughter, married Robert Brierwood of Chester, counsellor at law, afterwards Sir Robert Brierwood, knighted 1613, and judge of three shires in Wales; Margaret, youngest daughter, married Henry Birkenhed, son and heir of Henry Birkenhed of Backford, nigh Chester, Esq. protonotary of Chester, and had issue; but they all died before they came to maturity. This Margaret died at Chester the 25th of July, 1661.

This Sir Randle, the younger, was sheriff of  
Limrick,

Limerick, in Ireland, 1605; in which year also his father was sheriff of Cheshire.

The same Sir Randle, the younger, was sheriff of Cheshire in the year 1619, and mayor of Chester also the same year; and died the 12th day of January, 1632.

XV. Philip Manwaring of Over-Peover, Esq. son and heir of Sir Randle, the younger, married Ellen, daughter of Edward Minshull of Stoke, near Nantwich, Esq. in the year 1622, and had issue Randle, who died without issue in his youth; Philip, second son, died in his infancy; Thomas, third son, survived heir to his father; a fourth son, lived not to be baptised; Edmund died in his infancy; George, sixth son, died in his infancy; another Philip, seventh son, died in his infancy; Edward Manwaring, youngest son, living 1666; and Jane, a daughter, died in her infancy.

This Philip was captain of the light horse of Cheshire, and was sheriff of Cheshire in the year 1639.

He died the tenth of December, 1647. Ellen, his widow, surviving, built a neat chapel of stone on the north-side of the chancel of Over-Peover church, with two brave monuments for herself and husband, and a fair vault under the said chapel, for burial, in the year 1648.

She built also a stately stable, and dove-house, at Over-Peover, 1654, and she died 1656.

XVI. Sir Thomas Manwaring of Over-Peover, baronet, son and heir of Philip, married Mary, daughter of Sir Henry Delves of Dodington, in Widdanbury parish, baronet, and had issue Philip; Thomas, and Randle, who all three died young; John Manwaring and William Manwaring, both living 1666; Henry died in his infancy; Mary and Hellen, both died in their infancy; Elizabeth,

beth, Anne, Katherine, and Grace, all four now living, 1666.

This Thomas Manwaring was sheriff of Chester in the year 1657, and created baronet 22d November, 1660, and is yet living, 1666. Mary, his lady, died at Baddily the first day of March, 1670, and was buried at Over-Peover, in the vault under the new chapel there, on Monday the 6th of March, 1670.

#### LITTLE-PEOVER.

**T**HE township of Nether-Peover, though now divided into two hundreds, was anciently but one entire township: at this day, 1666, it seems to be divided into two townships; Great-Peover, which lieth in Northwich hundred; and Little-Peover, which lieth within Bucklow hundred, severed by the river called Peover-Eye.

And whether you take them together, as one township, by the name of Nether-Peover; or as two towns, called Great-Peover, and Little-Peover; yet have they jointly, or severally, been severed in two distinct fees or inheritances, ever since the Norman Conquest, to this day, 1666.

One moiety of them was held by William Fitz-Nigell, baron of Halton, in the Conqueror's time, as appears by Domesday-book.

This moiety was given by Roger Lacy, constable of Cheshire, and baron of Halton, unto one Osberne de Wethale, about king John's reign, to wit, all his moiety of Peover; rendering yearly half a mark of silver, and doing foreign service as much as belongs to the twentieth part of a knight's fee.

Robert de Peover possessed hereof in the reign of Henry III. to whom William, son of Richard Haddlebert, who, it seems, claimed some property

ty there, releaseth all his claim in that moiety of Nether-Peover, which is of the fee of the constable of Cheshire, that is, of the fee of Halton.

Hugh, son of that Robert de Peover, sells all his birthright in Peover, which was to descend to him after the death of his father Robert de Peover, unto William de Hawarthen, for one hundred pounds sterling, about the beginning of Edward the First's reign.

William de Hawarthen sells it to Richard Bonetable; and Richard Bonetable sells it to William, son of Raufe de Mobberley, for fifty marks of silver, 1281, whose son William de Mobberley was possessed of the said moiety of Nether-Peover, 13 Edward II.

Afterwards this moiety was purchased (as I take it) by Robert Grosvenor of Houlme, near Nether-Peover, about Edward II: In which line it continued till Edward IV. about one hundred and fifty years; and at last it descended to Margaret, the youngest daughter and co-heir of Robert Grosvenor of Houlme, in Allostock, Esq. with the third part of Alderly also, the wife of Thomas Leycester of Tabley, Esq. by partition dated 1465, 5 Edward IV. whose heirs do now enjoy the said moiety of Nether-Peover, 1666, and the rent now paid to Halton, according to the original deed of Roger Lacy aforesaid.

Charterers in this moiety, 1666.

1. Thomas Wood of Little-Peover, near to Peover-bridge: he pays a pair of white gloves yearly to Leycester of Tabley, at Midsummer.
2. Peter Wood of Little-Peover, formerly Robert Cotton's, more anciently styled Minshull-seat, did pay to Leycester three shillings and four-pence yearly, chief-rent: but John Leycester of Tabley,

ley, Esq. remitted the same to Cotton; by deed; dated 17 Henry VII. 3. Hiccock's land, situate in Great-Peover, now enjoyed by Mr. Powdrill, Thomas Deane, and Mrs. Pemberton, who pay amongst them yearly two shillings of chief-rent to Leycester of Tabley.

And all these charterers do suit of court to the court-baron of Leycester of Tabley, held for his manor of Peover.

The other moiety of Nether-Peover was held in the Conqueror's time by Ranulphus, as I take it, in Domesday-book.

This moiety was given to Richard Pool of Hartington, by Robert Morley, marshal of Ireland, with all the rents, homages, and services, which descended hereditarily to the said Robert in the county of Chester, after the death of Sir Robert de Monte Alto his uncle; except the rents formerly given unto queen Isabel, dated 24 Edward III. The original of this deed remained among the evidences of the late lord Cholmondeley; and the copy of the fine levied hereon in the same year, is enrolled in the Ledger-book of the abbey of Vale-Royal, which book was in possession of Thomas Merbury of Merbury, near Comberbach, Esq. 1666.

In the year of Christ 1364, John Pool came before Thomas, then abbot of Vale-Royal, in the said abbey, and did fealty to the said abbot for this moiety of the manor of Nether-Peover, which he acknowledged to hold of the said abbot by the yearly rent of twelve-pence, to be paid at the feast of St. Michael only, and by paying to the said abbot two shillings for relief; as appears by the same book.

From Pool of Hartington, this moiety was granted to George Holford of Holford, about the time of Henry the Seventh: in which family  
of

of the Holfords of Holford it continued, till Mary, daughter and heir of Christopher Holford, Esq. brought the inheritance of all Holford's lands unto Sir Hugh Cholmondeley of Cholmondeley, the younger, in marriage, in the reign of queen Eliazbeth.

Concerning which inheritance great suits fell between the said lady Mary Cholmondeley, and George Holford of Newborough, in Dutton, uncle to the said Mary, and next heir-male of the Holfords.

These suits lasted above forty years: at last, towards the end of king James's reign, the matter was composed by friends: the lady Mary had Holford-demesne; and George Holford had the demesne of Iscoit, in Flintshire, near to Whitchurch, in Shropshire. The lands in Nether-Peover, Plumley, and Loftock-Graham, belonging to the Holfords, were promiscuously allotted, part to the one, and part to the other, as at this day, 1666, they be enjoyed.

So that in the year 1659, Robert Cholmondeley, earl of Leinster in Ireland, son and heir of the said lady Mary, and James Holford of Newborough, Esq. son of Peter, son of George Holford afore said, did enjoy this other moiety of Nether-Peover between them: in which year the said lord Cholmondeley died, without any lawful issue of his body.

#### PICMERE.

**T**HIS township of Picmere is not in Domesday-book, whereby it seemeth to be waste at that time.

It was anciently of two fees in the reign of king John. One moiety Raufe Manwaring (sometime judge of Chester) gave unto Henry de Aldithley,



or Audley, in free marriage with Bertrey his daughter, together with the towns of Smallwood and Snelston, and a mark of annual rent in the city of Chester, of the land which belonged to one Fagun. Unto which deed Philip Orreby, then judge of Chester, was a witness.

Henry of Audley, by the consent of Bertrey his wife, gave to Thomas, son of Randle de Longsdon, half of his land in Picmere, and half of his wood there, rendering yearly 3s. 4d.

This moiety of Picmere is now enjoyed by these persons following, 1666 :

1. Thomas Merbury of Merbury, Esq, hath one half of this moiety, which formerly belonged to the Cockers of Picmere ever since the reign of Henry III. until Hugh Cocker of Picmere sold the reversion hereof, after his life, unto Thomas Merbury, father of Thomas aforesaid, in the year 1604. Probably this was that part which Henry Audley gave to Thomas Longsdon.
2. Thomas Daniel of Over-Tabley, Esq. hath four tenements here in lease. These were formerly held by William Wiche, and called Wiche's lands; which upon the attainder of Sir William Stanley of Holt-Castle, in the year 1495, lord chamberlain to Henry VII. escheated to the king, and were afterwards given to George Sutton, one of the grooms of the chamber, 14 Henry VIII. Sutton sold them to Richard Sneyd, 7th November, 14 Henry VIII. and William Sneyd sold them to Thomas Daniel of Over-Tabley, Esq. 36 Henry VIII.
3. Sir Peter Leycester of Nether-Tabley, baronet, hath one tenement here, now in possession of John Perceivall; which was part of Wiche's lands, and was sold by William Sneyd to Gawen Legh of Northwood, in High-Legh, 35 Henry VIII. 1543, before

before he sold the rest to Daniel; and this tenement afterwards Richard Legh of Northwood, gentleman, sold (among other lands) to Peter Leicester of Tabley, Esq. in the year 1633, whose son now enjoyeth the same. 4. John Swinton of Nether-Kriutsford hath one good tenement here; but part of it lieth in Winsham, formerly Crocket's land of Nantwich. 5. John Key of the Yate, in Picmere, part of Crocket's land formerly. 6. Peter Deane of Over-Tabley hath land in Picmere, lately bought of Key of the Yate. 7. Philip Anterbus of Over-Peover, one close, belonging to his free-hold land in Aston juxta Picmere. 8. Sir George Warburton of Arley, baronet, hath about one acre and a half, in possession of Robert Deufbery and Thomas Starkey of Feldy.

The other moiety of Picmere, together with the manor of Winsham, William Venables gave to Maud his sister in free-marriage, to be held by the service of half a knight's fee; whereunto Roger Lacy, constable of Cheshire, is a witness; which Roger died in the year 1211. 13 John.

This Maud had two husbands; the first was Raufe, son of Roger; the second was Hugh de Bixis, or Brixis. This Hugh and his wife grant to Hugh Venables all the land which William de Offley held of them in Picmere, and the wardship of the children of Hugh, son of the said William de Offley, till they come to such age as to govern the said land.

Hugh Venables grants to Hugh de Picmere, and his heirs, the whole moiety of the village of Picmere, for the same service contained in the deed of William Venables, his father, the donor of the same lands. This was in the time of Henry III.

Afterwards William, son of Guy of Winsham, grants to Henry, son of Hugh de Picmere, all

his rent in the township of Picmere, to wit, 3s. 1d. which he yearly received from Hugh de Picmere; rendering a pair of white gloves yearly.

And Pagan, son of Raufe de Wastneys, lord of Winsham, releaseth to the said Henry, all his right in 3s. 1d. rent, which he received of the said Henry; so that now he has only to pay 3s. 1d. yearly from henceforward, and a pair of gloves, for all services; and this was in the reign of Edward I.

Hugh Picmere, son of Henry, was seised of this moiety; whose son Hugh had three daughters, Isabel, Alice, and Margaret, 1343; and in the year 1356, he settles his manor of Picmere, for want of heirs-male of his body, on Hugh Bruyn of Stapleford, and Margaret his wife, daughter of the said Hugh Picmere.

Margaret, the widow of Hugh Bruyn of Picmere, grants to Hugh Hulse of Picmere, all her lands of Picmere, 42 Edward III.

This Hugh Hulse was lieutenant-justice of Chester 20 Richard II. to Thomas earl of Nottingham, and married Ellen, daughter and heir of Hugh Bruyn and Margaret, 36 Edward III. The marriage and wardship of Ellen was granted by Margaret, her mother, to David Hulse, vicar of Great-Budworth, to marry Hugh, son of Sybill, daughter of William, son of Hugh de Norbery, 36 Edward III. This Sir Hugh Hulse dying 3 Henry V. or thereabouts, it was found by inquisition, that he died seised of seven messuages in Picmere, 200 acres of land, and 20 acres of wood.

Afterwards John Troutback, Esq. married Margery, daughter and heir of Thomas Hulse, in the reign of Henry VI.

And Margaret, daughter and heir of Adam Troutback, married John Talbot of Albrighton, in Shropshire, from whom the Talbots of Grafton,  
in

in Worcestershire, descended, whose posterity at last came to be earls of Shrewsbury: And George Talbot earl of Shrewsbury sells all his lands in Picmere (to wit, the moiety of Picmere) unto his tenants there, in the year 1620, every tenant buying his own; and so are become particular freeholders at this day, 1666.

Thomas Starkey's lands, now in Picmere, were purchased from Raufe Bostock of Moulton, by John Starkey his father, the 14th of April, 1609, and was originally given by Henry de Picmere, unto Richard his younger son, 1192. A parcel thereof was given to the said Richard, by Hugh Picmere his elder brother, 1308.

PLUMLEY.

**R**oger Manwaring gave Plumley to the abbeys of St. Werburgh, in Chester, when he made his son Wido a monk there; William and Randle his sons being witnesses: which grant, with many others, Richard earl of Chester confirmed, 1119, 19 Henry I.

Thomas de Vernon was second husband of Joan de Lostock, in whose right he held these lands. Her former husband was William de Tost, younger son of Roger Tost of Tost; the posterity of which William assumed the surname of Holford, from the place of their residence at Holford, according to the custom of those ages.

This place or hamlet, called Holford, lieth part in Plumley, and part in Lostock-Gralam, and hath its name from the Ford which runneth under the manor-hall, which, because it is situate in a *Derne Hole*, was therefore called Holford, as if you should say, *A Ford in a Hole*; or else, from the old word *Hale*, which we now call *Hall*, and so denotes

denotes as much as *A Ford under the Hall*; or possibly, from the old word *Holt*, *A Wood*; for that the ford anciently was environed with a wood round about.

All the tenants of Plumley, at this day, 1666, do suit of court to the manor of Barnshaw, which formerly belonged to the abbey of St. Werburgh, in Chester, but was bought by Manwaring of Carin-cham since the dissolution of abbies in England.

Agnes, the daughter of Waltheaf de Plumley by Henry her son, by fine at Chester, 2 Edward I, 1274, passeth the eighth-part of Plumley unto Thomas Smith of Plumley, and to William his son. This William, in his seal, calls himself William, the son of Cicely de Plumley.

And by another fine, 2 Edward I. the same Agnes passeth over one other eighth-part of Plumley unto Tichard Sladehurst of Plumley, and Lettice his wife; which Lettice, in her seal, calls herself the daughter of William de Plumley.

I find also that William Mobberley of Mobberley had certain lands in Plumley, about Edward II. which were held of the baron of Halton, by the yearly rent of a pair of white spurs, or sixpence.

And Sir Taufe Mobberley of Mobberley gave his manor in Plumley unto Thomas Toft, and Margaret his wife, and their heirs, 1357. One half of these lands now belong to Leycester of Tabley, and the other half to Bradshaw of Tarple, as you may see more at large in Mobberley.

So that now, 1666, the whole township of Plumley is enjoyed by these persons following:

Thomas Cholmondeley of Holford, Esq. and James Holford of Newborough, in Dutton, have one moiety of Plumley between them.

The other moiety is enjoyed by these persons following:

1. Sir

1. Sir Peter Leycester of Nether-Tabley, baronet, hath five tenements here, now in possession of Robert Maffy, Geoffrey Wright, William Ridgeway, Thomas Wright, and Thomas Hough. 2. Mr. Bradshaw of Marple, a good farm, in possession of Thomas Buckley. 3. The land late Lither's of Wallers-cote, near Northwich, three tenements, in possession of Hugh Yanes, Humfrey Mere, and widow Bebington. 4. George Leycester of Toft, Esq. one tenement, in possession of William Highfield. 5. Robert Venables of Anterbus, in Over-Whitley, hath three closes in Plumley, in possession of Raufe Henshaw. 6. Reynolds of Middlewich (late belonging to Bostock of Moulton) one tenement, in possession of Raufe Newhall, at the end of Plumley-moor. 7. John Hall of Norley, one tenement in Plumley, in possession of John Kirkman. 8. Manwaring of Peover's land (sold to Holford of Holford), one tenement at the side of Plumley-moor, in possession of Richard Eaton. 9. Earl of Bridgewater, a small parcel, about four Cheshire acres.

The Descent of Holford of Holford.

I. William Toft, younger son of Roger de Toft, lord of Toft, married Joan, daughter of Richard de Lostock, and sister and heir to Richard and Thomas her brothers, 1277, by whom he had issue Roger de Holford, Henry, and Walter.

After the death of William Toft, Joan married Thomas Vernon, about the year 1316, and had issue by Thomas, Richard Vernon, from whom the Vernons of Haslington in Cheshire.

And after the death of Thomas Vernon, she married William Hallow of Hallow, in Newton juxta Daresbery, in the year 1337.

II. Roger de Holford, son and heir of William Toft and Joan Lostock, living 1316. He assumed the

the surname of Holford from the place of his residence, as was the manner of those ages; which surname his posterity ever since retained, 1666.

He married Margery, daughter of Richard le Dispenser; but died without issue, 1330.

III. Henry Holford, brother and heir to Roger, married Margery, daughter of —, and had issue William, eldest son; and Roger Holford, younger son, to whom his father gave lands in Plumley, 1344.

William Holford, son and heir of Henry, had to wife Isabel, daughter of —, and had issue John Holford, son and heir.

This William died in the life-time of his father. Isabel his widow was living 1347.

IV. John Holford of Holford, son and heir of William, married Joan, daughter of Roger Bruyn of Stapleford, 1347, and had issue Thomas Holford.

This John recovered the manor of Holford against Richard Vernon of Lostock-Gralam, 42 Ed. III. and sealed usually with his coat of arms, to wit, *A Cheveron between three Text Tees*; which *Cheveron* gives the distinction from Toft of Toft, who bears that coat without a *Cheveron*.

This John Holford died 1408.

Thomas Holford, son and heir of John, married Alice, daughter of William Buckley of Oateworth, and died before his father, to wit, 12 Richard II. leaving issue William Holford.

V. William Holford of Holford, son and heir of Thomas, living 1423. He married Margaret, daughter of Richard Venables of Kinderton; and had issue Thomas, son and heir; John, and Hugh; Jonet, wife of Randle Brereton of Malpas; and Margery.

This William Holford died 1459.

VI. Thomas Holford of Holford, Esq. son and heir of William, married Joan, daughter of Richard

chard Legh de West-hall, in High-Legh, and had issue Thomas Holford.

This Thomas Holford died in 1464.

VII. Thomas Holford of Holford, the younger, Esq. son and heir of Thomas the elder, married Maud, a daughter of William Buckley Deputy-Judge of Chester, 1444, and had issue, George Holford, son and heir; Randle Holford, second son, who had issue Humphrey and Richard; Robert Holford, third son of Thomas, who had issue John, Philip, Bartholomew, Owen, Matthew, and Bryan.

This Thomas died about 1473.

VIII. Sir George Holford, of Holford, knight, son and heir of Thomas, married Isabel widow to Lawrence Warren of Pointon in Cheshire, and daughter of Robert Legh of Adlington, Esq. 1475, and had issue John Holford, son and heir; George Holford, another son, 22 Henry VII. Constance married William son of Edward Bradshaw, 1511.

Sir George had four bastard sons; Thomas; Arthur, from whom the Holfords of Davenham; Raufe, and Robert; also Ellen a base daughter; all living 22 Hen. VII.

Sir George was sheriff of Cheshire, 1524. He bore Lostock's coat in his seal, to wit, *A Greyhound*, over which, corner-ways, on the dexter angle of the escutcheon, on a helmet, wreath, and mantle, *a Greyhound's Head Couped*; written about the seal, —*S. GEORGII HOLFORD MILITIS*.

IX. Sir John Holford of Holford, knight, son and heir of Sir George, married Margery sole daughter and heir of Raufe Brereton of Iscoit, in Flintshire, not far from Whitchurch, in Shropshire, 1507, and had issue Thomas Holford, son and heir; Christopher Holford, younger son, married Margaret daughter of Thomas Danyell of Over-Tabley, Esq. 1555, from whom the Holfords of London



and Essex; Alice, a daughter, married Piers Leicester of Nether-Tabley, Esq. 1529.

I find he was knight 21 Henry VIII. He was sheriff of Cheshire, 1541. And he died about 1545. For Margery his widow married Sir Henry Sacheverell of Moreley, in Derbyshire, 1547.

X. Thomas Holford of Holford, Esq. son and heir of Sir John, married Margaret daughter of Sir Thomas Butler of Bewsy, in Lancashire, near Warrington; by whom he had issue Christopher, son and heir.

After the death of Margaret, he married Jane the widow of Hugh Dutton, son and heir of Sir Piers Dutton of Dutton and Hatton both, and daughter of Sir William Booth of Dunham-Massy; by whom he had issue George Holford of Newborough, in Dutton, gentleman; Thomas, and John; also Ellen, married to John Carrington of Carrington in Cheshire, Esq. Dorothy, married to John Bruyn in Stapleford in Cheshire, Esq. and Elizabeth, married to Charles Manwaring of Croxton in Cheshire, Esq. 1560.

This Thomas Holford died September 24, 1569.

XI. Christopher Holford of Holford, Esq. son and heir of Thomas, had also two wives.

The first was Anne, daughter of Hugh Dutton and Jane aforesaid; by whom he had issue Thomas Holford. John and Anne died young.

The second wife of Christopher was Elizabeth the widow of Peter Shakerley of Houlme juxta Nether-Peover, and daughter and co-heir of Sir Randle Manwaring of Over-Peover. She married this Christopher the 13th of July, 1561, and had issue by him Mary Holford, baptised at Nether-Peover the 20th of January, 1562, who became sole heir to her father.

Thomas Holford, son and heir of Christopher, married Dorothy daughter of Peter Shakerley of Houlme,

Houlme, Esq. and Elizabeth aforesaid the 13th of July, 1561. But Thomas died without issue, and was buried at Nether-Peover the 25th of February then next following; and Dorothy his widow afterwards married Adam Leycester of Tabley, Esq. the ninth of January, 1582.

Christopher Holford, Esq. died the 27th of January, 1581.

XII. Sir Hugh Cholmondeley, of Cholmondeley in Cheshire, the younger, married Mary daughter and sole heir of Christopher Holford, of Holford aforesaid, and had issue Robert Lord Cholmondeley; Hatton Cholmondeley, second son, who died at London, 1605; Hugh Cholmondeley, third son, who died before his eldest brother, whose issue afterwards became heirs to Cholmondeley-lands; Thomas Cholmondeley, fourth son, from whom the Cholmondeleys of Vale Royal in Cheshire; Francis died in his infancy; Mary, eldest daughter, married Sir George Calveley, of Leathigh Eaton-boat: Lettice married Sir Richard Grosvenor, of Eaton-boat, afterwards baronet, and Frances, youngest daughter, was second wife to Peter Venables, of Kinderton, Esq. commonly called baron of Kinderton.

Between this Lady Mary Cholmondeley, and George Holford, of Newborough, in Dutton, brother to Christopher Holford, and now next heir-male of the Holfords, happened long and tedious suits concerning Holford-lands, which continued above forty years; at last the matter was composed by mediation of friends, and the lands parted between them. The Lady Cholmondeley had the manor-house of Holford, with the demesne lands thereof; and George Holford had the manor of Iscoit in Flintshire: The lands and tenements in Lofstock Gram, Plumley, and Nether-Peover,

were parted promiscuously, as they are now enjoyed, 1666.

This George Holford married Jane daughter and heir of Charles Awbrey, of Cantriff, in Brecknockshire, and widow of Henry Masterfon; and by her had issue Thomas Holford and John, twins, Edward, third son; Peter, fourth son; George, Charles, and William: Also Mary, married to William Harcourt of Winshaw, gentleman, 1629, both yet living, 1666.

George Holford, of Newborough, died 1635, and Thomas Holford, of Iscoit, son and heir of the said George, died without issue-male: Wherefore his inheritance is descended now unto James Holford, of Newborough, son and heir of Peter, fourth son of George; for all the other brothers of Peter died without issue; but the manor of Iscoit was sold by Thomas Holford, eldest brother, unto one Mr. Adams of London.

The Lady Mary Cholmondeley survived her husband, and lived at her manor-house of Holford, which she built anew, repaired, and enlarged, and where she died about 1625, aged 63 years, or thereabouts. King James termed her *The Bold Lady of Cheshire*.

So ended the Family of Holford of Holford.

XIII. Robert Cholmondeley of Cholmondeley, son and heir of Sir Hugh and Mary Holford his wife, was created baronet in June, 1611, and after created viscount Cholmondeley of Kells in Ireland, about 1635, and lastly lord Cholmondeley, baron of Wich-Malbeng, i. e. Nantwich, in Cheshire, and also earl of Leinster in Ireland, 5th day of March, 1645.

He married Catherine sister of Charles lord Stanhope of Harrington, but had no issue by her.

This Robert Lord Cholmondeley died 1659, aged 75 years, without any lawful issue of his body;

dy; leaving Robert, eldest son of Hugh Cholmondeley his brother, to succeed in his inheritance: Which Robert was created viscount Kells in the county of Meath, in the kingdom of Ireland, March, 29, 1661.

But this Robert earl of Leinster, estated Holford-lands (which came by his mother) on Thomas Cholmondeley, his son by one Mrs. Goldston, to whom (as some think) he was affianced, though never married to her.

XIV. Thomas Cholmondeley, of Holford, Esq. son to Robert earl of Leinster, married Jane daughter of Edward Holland, of Eyton, in Lancashire, Esq. and had issue Robert Cholmondeley, eldest son, aged fifteen years, 1667; Thomas Cholmondeley, second son; Richard, third son; died young, in the year 1665.

This Thomas Cholmondeley died at Holford, the 6th of January, 1667, and was buried at Nether-Peover, on Thursday the sixteenth day of January following; of whom Mr. Kent, his chaplain, in the funeral sermon, truly observed, *That he was a loyal Subject, a good Husband, a good Father, a good Master, a good Landlord, a good neighbour, a good Friend, a good Christian, and a good Man.*

#### PRESTON juxtà DUTTON.

**T**HIS township of Preston was purchased by Hugh Dutton of Dutton, from Henry de Nuers and Julian his wife; rendering eight shillings yearly at the Feast of St. Martin. And Hugh Dutton gave, besides, five marks of silver; likewise a black palfrey and a gold ring to the aforesaid Julian. This was about king John's reign.

Charterers in Preston, 1666.

1. Thomas Barker, of Preston. 2. Thomas Baxter, of Preston.

ROSTHORNE.

## ROSTHORNE.

**H**ERE is an ancient parish-church, dedicated to St. Mary ; their wakes or feast of dedication being on the fifteenth day of August.

That there was a church at Rosthorne before the year 1188, appears by a deed, collected by Sampson Erdeswick, of Sond, in Staffordshire, out of the evidences of Venables of Kinderton.

Hugh Novant was consecrated bishop of Coventry, 1188. So Hoveden, in his history.

But the advowson of Rosthorne church came afterwards to Mafsey of Tatton ; and Sir Richard Mafsey, of Tatton, released all his right in the advowson of St. Mary's church of Rosthorne unto Sir Hugh Venables of Kinderton, in the reign of Edward the First.

And ever since the barons of Kinderton have been patrons thereof, to this day, 1666.

The steeple of this church was built of stone in the year 1533, as appears by the figures cut in stone on the south side of the said steeple.

This town of Rosthorne was held in the Conqueror's time by Gilbert Venables Baron of Kinderton, as appears in Domesday Book.

In the reign of Henry the Second, or thereabouts, the daughters and heirs of Humphrey de Rosthorne, granted all their lands in Rosthorne to Robert de Manwaring.

John Legh of Booths, son of William Venables of Bradwell, by Agnes his second wife, received from his father, William Venables, all these lands in Rosthorne ; and they were confirmed unto him by William, son of William Venables of Bradwell, half-brother to the said John Legh.

And these lands in Rosthorne, here given to John Legh,

Legh (as I take it), were a moiety of Rosthorne; and Legh of Booths hath this moiety at this day, 1666.

William Chanu granted to Richard, son of Richard Clerke de Rosthorne, in fee, all his right in one oxgang of land in Rosthorne.

Richard Bruncroft gave to Richard Massey, son of Sir William Massey, knight, certain lands in Rosthorne, in exchange for lands in Quiter-hall, towards the bounds of Norshagh, in Tatton.

The prior and convent of Norton gave to Sir Richard Massey, knight, the homage and the service of the lands of Henry the Hunter, in Rosthorne. This was made in the year 1286, or thereabouts.

Robert Massey lord of Tatton, and John Legh of Booths, made an agreement and partition; to each a moiety of Rosthorne-Mill, and to each the mulcture of their own tenements: They exchanged land, and released rent to each other; and Legh was to hold a fourth part of Rosthorne of Robert Massey in fee, by the yearly rent of twelve-pence.

So that Massey of Tatton was lord of the other moiety of Rosthorne, ever since the reign of Edw. the First; if not the royalty of the whole.

Charterers in Rosthorne, 1666.

1. George Massey, of Denfield, whose ancestors descended from the Masseys of Tatton, under Edward the Third.
2. Edward Allen, of Rosthorne.

### RUNCORN Superior and Inferior.

**T**HESE two townships, now distinguished into Over-Runcorn and Nether-Runcorn, are mized together in our common Mize-book, and are very hard mized.

Here at Runcorn that magnanimous Virago,  
Elfreda,

Elfele, countess of Mercia, and widow to Ethelred the chief governor of Mercia, and sister to king Edward the Elder, did build a town in the year 916; probably it was then in a more flourishing condition than now it is: for now it is a very poor village, and seems to have been waste in the Conqueror's time; for it is not mentioned in Domesday-book.

Both these townships comprehend not fully three hundred-Cheshire acres, upon a survey of the assessors made by estimation in the time of our late war.

These little villages are both of the fee of the ancient barony of Halton, and were formerly copyhold lands to the manor of Halton, until the several owners bought out their lands in fee-farm, to hold in free and common soccage of the manor of Enfield, in Middlesex; the king's grant bearing date the 9th of September, 1628.

Some lands in these townships are ancient freehold land: for Sir Hugh Dutton of Dutton, by office taken at Frodsham, 1294, was found to hold seven bovates of land in Runcorn, with other lands, of the honour of Halton; which are termed the third part of Over-Runcorn, in the feodary of Halton, at the end of Halton: but these lands were sold lately by Gilbert lord Gerard, unto Savage of Rock-Savage, in the reign of king James.

Here is seated, on the banks by the river-side, an ancient parish-church, Allhallows of Nether-Runcorn, dedicated to All-Saints.

William, son of Nigell, baron of Halton, founded here a house of canons regular, in the year 1133, and afterwards William, constable of Cheshire, the Younger, son of William, son of Nigell, removed their habitation unto Norton, about the reign of king Stephen. All which donations

naions of William constable of Cheshire, the Younger, and of the churches of Runcorn and Great-Budworth, and many other things, Henry the Second confirms to the canons of Runcorn.

See more of the Priory of Norton, of the order of St. Augustine, *suprà*, in Norton.

The church of Runcorn seems to have been before the Norman Conquest: for we read in the ancient roll, that Nigell, baron of Halton, gave the church of Runcorn to Wolfaith, a priest his brother, in the reign of the Conqueror.

This church hath now for its patron Christ-church College, in Oxford: for after the statute of dissolution of abbeyes, Henry the Eighth gave the rectory of Runcorn, and the rectory of Great-Budworth in Cheshire, unto Christ-church in Oxford, by special grant, dated December, 38<sup>th</sup> Henry the Eighth, which before belonged to the priory of Norton.

This parish comprehendeth these villages following, *viz.* Weston; Runcorn Superior and Inferior; Clifton, now Rock-Savage; Halton; Norton; and Stockham; besides the parochial chapelries of Darabury, and Aston-juxta-Sutton.

#### SALE.

**S**ALE is not in the record of Domesday-book. The town of Sale is of the fee of Halton.

Here is seated the ancient family of the Masseys of Sale, which branched out from the Masseys barons of Dunham-Massey, about the reign of king John: for I find Richard Massey, son of Robert Massey, possessed of lands in Sale under Henry III. which Robert was younger son of Hamon Massey, baron of Dunham-Massey; and this family of Sale is still continuing; 1666.

In the offices of Massey of Sale, he is found to

5 H hold



hold the moiety of Sale of Warburton of Arley, and some of them have been ward unto Warburton: but wardships are now taken off.

And as Massey was possessed of one moiety, so the other lands in Sale are possessed at this day, 1666, by these persons following:

1. Edward Holt of Sale, whose lands in Sale his ancestor Holt, son of Robert, base son of Geoffrey Holt, had in marriage with Ellen, daughter and heir of Thomas Sale of Sale, 1397: the originals in possession of Edward Holt of Sale, 1666.
2. The lord Delamere of Dunham-Massey hath seven tenements in Sale: these were parcel of Holt's lands, and were purchased by Sir George Booth of Dunham-Massey, from Thomas Holt of Whittlewick in Lancashire, and Randle Holt his son, August 4, 1604, being then twelve messuages and cottages, with four-pence rent yearly, issuing out of the lands in Sale then in the tenure of George Massey; and also four-pence rent then issuing out of Thomas Wrenshaw's tenement, now the lands of Sir Edward Moseley of Howesend, in Lancashire, lately deceased.
3. Geoffrey Cartwright, gentleman: his lands in Sale were formerly bought from Massey of Sale.
4. William Williamson of Sale.
5. Richard Wrenshaw of Sale.
6. The lands of Sir Edward Moseley, lately deceased; to wit, five messuages and cottages in Sale, now in lease; and pays four-pence chief-rent yearly to Mr. Massey of Sale.
7. Mr. Gerard of Riddings, in Timperley, three small cottages in Sale, now in lease, late Vawdrey's land.
8. Edward Legh of Baggiley, Esq. hath one small cottage in Sale, now in lease.
9. Robert Tatton of Wittenshaw, Esq. hath certain lands in Sale, now in lease, and pays three shillings and four-pence yearly rent to Mr. Massey of Sale.
- 10.

James

OF CHESHIRE. 781

James Wrenshaw of Limme, one tenement in Sale, now leased to Thomas Davies.

So that it seems Massey of Sale had anciently one moiety of Sale, and Holt another, though not scattered as aforesaid: For these other parcels came some from the one and some from the other, originally.

STOCKHAM.

**T**HIS township of Stockham belonged to the priory of Norton, and was purchased from the king by Richard Brooke, Esq. 1545, with Norton, and other lands also; whose posterity enjoyeth the same to this day, 1666.

In Stockham is no charterer at all.

STRETTON.

**T**HIS township of Stretton hath for long time belonged to the Starkeys, since the reign of Henry II. for Roger Fitz-Alured granted Stretton to Richard Starkey and his heirs; to hold as freely as any of the said Richard's ancestors ever held the same; for the service of the tenth part of a knight's fee; this was in the reign of king John.

This Roger Fitz-Alured's daughter and heir, called Agnes, married Adam de Dutton the ancestor of Warburton of Arley.

So that it should seem to be held originally from the baron of Halton: But I find it not mentioned in Domesday-book; probably it was then waste.

And Sir Geoffrey de Warburton released unto Thomas Starkey of Stretton, and to his heirs, all his claim in Villa de Stretton. Yet notwithstanding the said Thomas and his heirs shall pay yearly

to the said Sir Geoffrey, and his heirs, one pair of white gloves on Easter-day, for all service. The original hereof was in possession of Starkey of Stretton, of the Lower-hall, 1650, sealed with Warburton's proper coat of arms, which he assumed upon taking the surname of Warburton; to wit, *Two Cheverons, and in a Canton, a Mollet*; inscribed about the seal,—*SIGILL. GALFRIDI DE WARBURTON*. Sundry of the like have I seen to deeds of Edward the Third's time.

The Starkeys of Stretton branched into two families here in Stretton a long time ago; the Lower-hall, and the Over-hall.

Starkey of Over-hall, in Stretton, is descended of a younger son of Starkey of the Lower-hall, and branched out first about 16 Edward I. 1287. Randle Starkey, the first of the family of the Over-hall, being younger brother to Richard Starkey of the Nether-hall, lord of Stretton, both living 1309.

So that Starkey of the Lower-hall is the original root, and lord of the manor of Stretton; but now lately in our days hath sold a good parcel of the demesne of the Lower-hall, called Moss-Wood, unto Raufe Jackson of Crowley; whose son Thomas Jackson, now of Moss-Wood, 1665, enjoyeth the same.

Also one George Webster, alias Bromfield, hath lately bought another part of the demesne of Lower-hall.

And William Southern, late of Hatton, hath bought several tenements in Stretton from Starkey of the Lower-hall: so that this ancient family is now languishing, from whence also branched the Starkeys of Wrenbury, and the Starkeys of Oulton in Cheshire, and other families originally.

In this town of Stretton is an ancient chapel of ease, within the parish of Great-Budworth, call-

ed

OF CHESHIRE. 733

ed Stretton-chapel, but it is now very ruinous, and in decay, 1666.

SUTTON juxta FRODSHAM.

**S**UTTON, near Frodsham, is not mentioned in Domesday-book: It is of the fee of Halton.

Adam de Dutton, younger son of Hugh Dutton of Dutton, and ancestor to Warburton of Arley, was possessed of this township in the reign of Richard the First; whose heirs now enjoy the same at this day, 1666.

This Adam gave to God, and to the building of the church of the Blessed Mary at Norton, and to the canons serving God therein, three shillings yearly rent, issuing out of his mill in Sutton juxta Halton; and after his own life, the mill of Sutton entirely: to which deed, Roger Constable of Cheshire is witness, who died, 1211. This deed, with many others which belonged to the priory of Norton, I found copied out in an old parchment roll, among the evidences of Dutton of Dutton, 1665, in an ancient character.

In this township there is no charterer at all, 1666.

NETHER-TABLEY.

**T**HIS village of Nether-Tabley, sometimes in old deeds styled Little-Tabley, and in the record of Domesday-book written Stabley, is bounded on the north-side with Over-Tabley, and on the south-side thereof is severed from Plumley with a little brook, called Benstall-brook, which at last falleth in with Waterless river, before it be quite

quite run past Nether-Tabley, and so passeth on towards Winsham.

In the reign of William the Conqueror one Gozeline held this township under Hugh earl of Chester, surnamed Lupus, which one Ostebrand held before.

Afterwards Adam de Dutton seems to be possessed hereof towards the end of Henry the Second's reign, to hold of the prior of St. John of Jerusalem in England, by the yearly rent of six-pence at the Feast of St. Michael the Archangel, for all service; which tenure is found in all the offices of my ancestors, which I have hitherto seen; and the rent of six-pence is yet at this day, 1666, paid to the king, by virtue of the statute of the dissolution of that priory, 32 Henry VIII.

This Adam de Dutton was youngest son of Hugh de Dutton of Dutton in Cheshire, and lineal ancestor of Warburton of Arley, whose posterity living at Warburton in the reign of Edward II. were surnamed de Warburton, from the place of their residence, according to the manner of those ages; which surname they have ever since retained.

Geffrey Dutton, son of Geffrey, son of Adam Dutton aforesaid, gave this township to Margaret his daughter, and to her heirs, about the very end of Henry III.

The seal is, *A man's arm in a maunch, or loose sleeve, with a Flower de Luce in his hand*; written about *SIGILLUM GALFRIDI DE DUTTON*, in a roundlet, not in an escutcheon.

This Margaret Dutton first married Robert de Denbigh, but had no issue by him. Afterwards she married Nicholas de Leycester, about 1276, by whom she had issue; and to whose succeeding progeny the manor of Nether-Tabley still belongeth at this day, 1666.

This

This Nicholas Leycester had also by Margaret the manors of Wethale and Hield, both situate in Aston, nigh Great-Budworth, which his heirs also enjoy at this present time, 1666.

He was afterwards Sir Nicholas Leycester, knight, so styled 1292.

In this township is not any charterer at all; for the freehold of Heart of Nether-Tabley, and some others, were all bought out in the reign of Edward III. by Roger Leycester, son of Sir Nicholas and Margaret, and so made this township entirely his own; since which time it hath so continued, and is now entire, without any charterer at all, 1666.

#### The Descent of the LEYCESTERS of TABLEY.

I. Sir Nicholas Leycester, knight, was sometime seneschal to Henry Lacy earl of Lincoln and constable of Cheshire; he married Margaret, the widow of Robert de Denbigh, and daughter of Geoffrey Dutton, ancestor to Warburton of Arley, about the year 1276; by whom he had issue Roger Leycester, son and heir; and John Leycester, vicar of Walleysey, in Wirral, 1312.

He had by this Margaret his wife the township of Nether-Tabley, and the manors of Wethale and Hield, in Aston, nigh Great-Budworth.

In the year 1292, I find him styled knight; and he had lands in Adwick, near Doncaster in Yorkshire; and also in Wath, near Adwick, 22 Edward I.

Sir Nicholas Leycester died 23 Edward I.

II. Roger Leycester, son and heir of Sir Nicholas and Margaret, lived constantly at his manor of Wethale, in Aston, nigh Picmere; to whom Peter Dutton, son of Geoffrey, released all his right and

and chain in Nether-Tabley, Wethale, and Hield, in the year 1296. I find this Peter Dutton styled knight, 1297.

He bought out all the freeholders or charterers in Nether-Tabley, the principal whereof was that of William Heart of Nether-Tabley; and so made that township entirely his own.

In the year 1296, he had the third part of Over-Tabley from Sudlow, by the grant of Sir John Grey, son of Sir Reginald Grey, and which Sir John Grey had of the grant of William de Tabley, lord of Over-Tabley and Knutsford.

This Roger married Isabel, daughter of ~~William~~ and had issue Nicholas Leycester, son and heir; Roger Leycester; and Margaret, married to Adam de Moldefworth, in the year 1323; Which Adam was sheriff of Flint, 5 Edward III.

His seal of arms was, *A Fesse between three Flower de Lucis*; inscribed about thus:—*SIGILLUM SECRETUM*, and many others, in the year 1325.

Roger Leycester died about the year 1349, and survived his father 53 years.

III. Nicholas Leycester, son and heir of Roger, had to wife Mary, daughter of William Mobberley de Mobberley, and one of the sisters and co-heirs to Sir Raufe Mobberley, married about the year 1322; and had issue John Leycester, son and heir; Raufe Leycester, younger son, from whom the Leycesters of Toft in this hundred off Bucklow; and Elizabeth, the second wife of William Manwaring of Over-Peover, the elder, from whom are descended the Manwarings of Over-Peover. She was a widow in the year 1364, and was living in 1404.

Nicholas Leycester died in the year 1349, for he survived his father very little, if he died not before him.

IV. John Leycester of Nether-Tabley, son and heir

heir of Nicholas and Mary, served in the wars of France under John of Gaunt duke of Lancaster; in the year 1373, of whose puissant army our histories do make mention. Walsingham tells us, that when he entered France at Calais, he had upwards of 30,000 horse in his train; but of these 30,000 horse very few were brought alive to Bourdeaux, being starved for want of victuals; so that this voyage proved unsuccessful.

It appears by the account of this John Leycester, before John Tilly, clerk, and other auditors of Sir Thomas Felton (who was at that time judge of Chester), dated at Southampton, on the eve of St. John, in the year 1375, where he accounted for 266l. 13s. 4d. allowed unto him for the payment of Jenkyn Mobberley, Esq. and other soldiers, who served under the said John Leycester, and also for his own pay, that he had allowed for himself for 210 days pay, beginning on St. Michael's day, 47 Edward III. to the first of May then next following, at 3s. per day, 31l. 10s. And there was also pardoned unto him, remaining of his account, the sum of 38l. 10s. which I conceive was for a reward or gratuity; whereupon he gave to the lady Felton a white ambling palfrey.

Sir Raufe Mobberley, his uncle, settled on him by feoffment of chaplains entrusted (as was the manner of those times) all his lands in Mobberley, with the advowson of the church of Mobberley, and other lands, dated at Mobberley in the year 1359. For Sir Raufe often protested, having no lawful issue, but eight sisters expecting to share his inheritance, that all his lands should descend to his nephew John Leycester, and that his estate should not be shattered and divided; as appears by the certificate of Sir John Wynkfeld, knight, dated at London, in the year 1360.



Yet did John Leycester afterwards release all his right in these lands unto John Dumbill of Mobberley, and Cicely his wife, and also to the advowson of the church of Mobberley; dated at Chester, in the year 1378. Which Cicely was one of the sisters of Sir Raufe Mobberley aforesaid. But so conditioned and agreed between them, that Dumbill and Cicely should settle fifteen messuages, 316 acres of land, sixteen acres of wood, eight acres of mossing, the third-part of a water-mill, and the third part of all the wastes not measured (to be understood of that moiety of Mobberley belonging to Sir Raufe Mobberley), to descend after the death of John Dumbill, and Cicely his wife, unto Raufe Leycester, younger brother of the said John Leycester, and to his heirs for ever, which was so settled accordingly, in the year 1379; and are at this day, 1666, enjoyed by Leycester of Toft, as heirs of the said Raufe, about a third-part of Mobberley's moiety of Mobberley.

This John Leycester also sold his manor of Hield, in Aston, to William del Hield and Goditha his wife, in fee-farm, in the year 1355, which manor reverted back again to Leycester of Tabley; to wit, one moiety purchased in the year 1500, and the other moiety purchased again in the year 1601.

This John built the manor-house of Nether-Tabley, within the Pool, in that place where it now standeth, about the year 1380; before which time it stood a little higher, out of the compass of the Pool, in a certain place adjoining to the Saffron-yards, where there is yet a trench to be seen, 1666, which environed the old hall about with water; which old hall, I conjecture, was the seat of the Hearts of Nether-Tabley, whose freehold was bought out by Roger Leycester, as I have told you before.

John

John Leycester sealed constantly with his seal of his coat of arms and crest, which is cut cornerways, according to the manner of those ages, to wit, *A Fesse between three Flower de Luces*. Over the dexter angle of the escutcheon, which is set uppermost, are a *helmet, wreath, and mantle*; thereon *a swan's head coupéd, guttée*, inscribed about thus:—*SIG. JOHANNIS LEICESTER*: and sundry others affixed to several of his deeds, under Richard the Second's reign.

The colours of the coat at this day, 1666, received are, *Azure a fesse gules between three Flower de Luces, or*: the crest, *a swan's head coupéd proper, with little drops upon the neck, gules*.

He married Joan, daughter of Robert Touchet of Nether-Whitley, 5 Richard II. and had issue William Leycester, son and heir; Raufe Leycester, another son, living 14 Richard II.

This John Leycester died 1398, aged about 58 years, and survived his father 49 years.

V. William Leycester, of Nether-Tabley, Esq. son and heir of John, is the first that I find styled de Tabley: But this may be by reason of the statute of additions, 1 Henry V. For till after this statute, few were written either of the place, or with the title of esquire. Certain it is, this William lived at his manor-house of Nether-Tabley, which his father John had newly erected, and where his heirs have ever since fixed their residence; even to this day 1666.

He was one of the justices of peace of Bucklow-hundred, in the reign of Henry V. and sealed with a seal of his coat of arms and crest, in all points like that of his father's, save only the form of the mantle was a little different.

He had two wives: The first was Agnes Dutton, sister to Sir Piers Dutton, and daughter of Edmund Dutton, whom he married in the year

1398. By her he had issue John Leycester, Lawrence Leycester, Jeffrey Leycester, living 5 Henry VI. and Joan, a daughter, married to Thomas, son of Thomas Starkey de Wrenbury, 1422. Also Cicely, married to Thomas Masterfon, of Masterfon, nigh Nantwich.

His second wife was Pillaryne, widow to Robert Massey, of Hale, and sister to Sir Richard Cradock, knight, whom he married 1425. But he had no issue by her.

William Leycester died in the year 1428, about the age of fifty years, and survived his father thirty years.

VI. John Leycester, of Nether-Tabley, Esq. the elder, son and heir of William and Agnes, married Elizabeth, daughter of Hamon Massey, of Rixton, in Lancashire, Esq. 1422, and had issue John Leycester, the younger; Hamon Leycester, made parson of Mobberley, 1460; Randle Leycester, admitted in the Hospital of the Holy Trinity and St. Thomas the Martyr in Rome, with all the privileges thereof, 1449; Nicholas, another son; Henry, another son; William, another son; Maud, a daughter, married to Thomas son and heir of Thomas Daniell, of Over-Tabley, Esq. 1440; Alice, another daughter, married to Richard, son and heir of John Legh, of High-Legh de West-hall, Esq. 1442.

John Leycester, the elder, died 1462, about the age of 62 years; and survived his father 34 years. Elizabeth, his widow, was living 19 Edw. IV.

VII. John Leycester, of Nether-Tabley, Esq. the younger, son and heir of John and Elizabeth, married Margery, daughter of John Legh, of High-Legh de West-hall, Esq. 1442, and had nine sons; Thomas Leycester, Hamon, Bryan, Martin, John, Sir Lawrence a chaplain, Piers, Roger, and God-

Godfrey; Isabell, a daughter, married to John Glegge, of Gayton, in Wirrall, Esq.

John Leycester, the younger, died 1496, about the age of seventy-three years, and survived his father thirty four years.

VIII. Thomas Leycester of Nether-Tabley, Esq. son and heir of John Leycester, the younger, had four wives.

The first was Margaret, sixth daughter and co-heir of Robert Grosvenor of Houlme, nigh Nether-Peover, Esq. whom he married in the year 1464, and had issue by her John Leycester, son and heir.

By this Margaret, Thomas Leycester had the moiety of Nether-Peover, with Little-Peover; the third-part of Over-Alderley; the third-part of Pygreve-wood, in the demelne lands of Allostock in the county of Chester, and certain lands in Hope juxta Alstonfield, in the county of Stafford, by partition, dated 5 Edward IV. 1465. And Margery Grosvenor, fourth daughter and co-heir, who died without issue, 1474. John Leycester, son and heir of Thomas and Margaret, had in right of his mother, as sister and co-heir to Margery, a fifth part of Allostock, by partition dated 1474; for Margery had all Allostock to her share. But Margaret, the mother of John Leycester, was now dead at the time of this latter partition. She was living 9 Edw. IV. but she was dead the 14th of the same reign.

The second wife of Thomas Leycester was Margery, the widow of Edmund Legh, of Baggilegh, Esq. and daughter of Sir John Savage, of Clifton, near Halton in Cheshire. She was married to Thomas Leycester 1477, and by him had issue Arthur Leycester, and Jeffrey Leycester, living 1508.

The third wife of Thomas Leycester was Elizabeth, the widow of Peter Dutton, of Hatton, Esq. and

and daughter of Sir Robert Fowleshurst of <sup>Crewe</sup> in Cheshire, whom he married in 1508.

The fourth wife of Thomas Leycester was Blanch, the rich widow of Oliver Berdley of Warrington, whom he married 1522, but he had no issue by her.

This Thomas Leycester purchased again the one moiety of Hield, 1500, which John son of Nicholas Leycester sold away, as I have shewed before.

Thomas Leycester of Tabley, Esq. died about 1526, about the age of eighty-two years, and survived his father thirty years.

IX. John Leycester of Nether-Tabley, Esq. son and heir of Thomas by Margaret his first wife married Lucy daughter of John Ratcliffe of Ratcliffe, in Lancashire, Esq. 1479, by whom he had issue William Leycester, who married Anne daughter of Richard Sneyd of Bradwell in Staffordshire, Esq. 1508, but William dying without issue in the life-time of John his father, Anne his widow married Roger Hurlston of Chester, Esq. 1533.

After the death of Lucy, John Leycester married Alice daughter of Henry Henshaw, de Milnehouse, near Chelford, gentleman, 1499, and by her had issue Peter Leycester, who succeeded heir to his father; Richard, another son; James Leycester, third son by Alice, from whom the Leycesters of Hale-lowe, in Bowdon parish; Lawrence Leycester, another son, living 1577. Also Isabel, a daughter, married to John Ogle of Roby in Lancashire, Esq.

This John Leycester had also two bastard sons; Nicholas, from whom the Leycesters now of Hield, 1666, and John Leycester, who died without issue: also three bastard-daughters; Elizabeth married Thomas Swinton of Nether-Knutsford, 30 Henry VIII. Joan, another base daughter; she was called  
Joan

Joan Birchenhead, 1543, and Margaret, another base daughter.

John Leycester of Tabley sold Hulme-house, in Over-Alderley, now called The Pastures, unto Nicholas Hobson, 1502.

This John died 1543, and was buried at Great-Budworth, in our Lady Mary's chapel there, in the appropriate burial-place of his family, in the seventy-seventh year of his age, and survived his father seventeen years.

X. Piers Leycester, of Nether-Tabley, Esq. son and heir of John by Alice his second wife, married Alice daughter of Sir John Holford of Holford juxta Nether-Tabley, 1529, by whom he had issue Peter, son and heir; Adam, second son; William, third son, from whom the Leycesters of Legh in Staffordshire. Alice, a daughter, married Geoffrey Brereton, son and heir of Sir Richard Brereton of Tatton, near Knutsford, in the year 1551. Margaret, another daughter, married Richard Birkhead of Manley, recorder of Chester; Elizabeth, Ellen, and Parnell were never married.

Piers had also two bastard-sons, John and Christopher.

He bought the lands of Budworth, 2 Edward VI. and Symcock's tenement in Marston, 1564, and the lands in Northwich, 1571. For the effecting of these, he sold the land in Hope juxta Alstonfeld, in Staffordshire, which came by Margaret Grosvenor; a very small parcel, and remote.

Piers Leycester, Esq. died the 8th day of April, 1577, and was buried at Great-Budworth the eleventh of April following, in the appropriate burial-place of his family, in our Lady's chapel there, in the seventieth year of his age, and survived his father thirty-four years.

Alice his wife was buried also at Great-Budworth, 1575, the thirteenth day of August.

Piers

Piers Leycester in his will bequeaths his body to be buried in his chapel at Great-Budworth. This chapel anciently was styled *Our Lady Mary's chapel*; but of late times Dutton tenants have styled it Dutton chapel, and Leycester's tenants styled it Leycester's chapel; for both have right of burial here: But now of late, to wit, in the year 1670, Leycester's part of the said chapel is separated, and railed out from the rest, and is now entire within itself, as a distinct chapel of itself.

In this Lady Mary's chapel aforesaid was antiently the image of the Virgin Mary cut in wood, curiously trimmed and decked, her shoes gilded, and hair fastened on her head; set on a frame of wood about two feet high: But these idolatrous images were removed out of all the churches of England upon the reformation of religion, which was first done by command of Henry VIII. in the year 1538. But this of Budworth was taken down, hewed in pieces, and burned in the vicar's oven, about the year 1559, by command from queen Elizabeth, who purged all the churches from what remained of those images.

XI. Peter Leycester of Nether-Tabley, Esq. son and heir of Piers and Alice, married Elizabeth daughter and sole heir of Edward Colwich of Colwich, in Staffordshire, Esq. near Owsley-bridge, 1554, and had issue Peter who died without issue; Alice married Sir George Leycester of Toft; Elizabeth married George Legh of High-Legh de East-Hall, Esq. 1581; and Catherine married John, son and heir of George Ireland of Hutt in Lancashire, Esq. 1583.

This Peter purchased Stanley of Hooton's fifth part of Allostock, 21 Elizabeth.

He died July the 21st, 1581, and was buried at Great-Budworth, in his appropriated burial-place in our Lady's chapel there, the 26th of the same month,

month, in the fortieth year of his age; and survived his father four years.

Elizabeth his widow married George Ireland of Hutt in Lancashire, Esq. 1583.

The three daughters and heirs carried away the lands of their mother: But this Peter entailed all his ancient lands on his brother Adam Leycester, 1581.

XII. Adam Leycester of Nether-Tabley, Esq. brother and heir-male to Peter, married Dorothy the widow of Thomas Holford, son and heir of Christopher Holford of Holford, Esq. and daughter of Peter Shakerley of Houlme, near Nether-Peover, Esq. January the 9th, 1582, and had issue John, who died young, buried at Great-Budworth, 1586. Piers Leycester, second son, died an infant, buried at Nether-Peover the 20th of January, 1587; Peter, born the tenth day of July, and baptized at Nether-Peover, the 14th day of July, 1588, survived heir; and Adam, baptized at Nether-Peover, October 21, 1590, was buried there the 19th day of November next following.

This Adam Leycester, Esq. died June 7, and was buried at Great-Budworth, in the appropriate burial place of his ancestors, the seventeenth day of June, 1591, and survived his brother Peter ten years.

Dorothy, the widow of Adam, purchased the other moiety of Hield, in the year 1601, and so the whole is now reverted. She also built the Gatehouse at Nether-Tabley, and was buried at Nether-Peover the 23d of April, 1630.

XIII. Peter Leycester of Nether-Tabley, Esq. son and heir of Adam and Dorothy, married Elizabeth daughter of Sir Randle Manwaring of Over-Peover, the elder, 1611. He was but three years old when his father Adam died, and was ward to his mother, who had compounded for his wardship with queen Elizabeth.

He had issue Margaret, born September 29th,



1612; Peter, who composed this book, born March the 3d, 1613; Elizabeth, born the first day of June, 1615, and buried at Great-Budworth the 15th of July following; Philip, born 1616, who dying soon after, the next son was also called Philip, born 1618, Collector of Oxford in 1641, made fellow of Brazen-nose-college in 1643, and was never married: He died the 6th day of July, 1653; Thomas Leycester, born July 26, 1620, died also unmarried, the 27th of August, 1652; Adam Leycester, youngest son, born the 21st of October, 1625, now captain of a company of foot in Ireland; 1666, and living in Limerick. This Adam married Mary Thaddius, the widow of one lieutenant Pope, in Ireland, in the year 1667. She was daughter to one Thaddius late of Northdown in Kent, of a Welsh extraction.

Elizabeth, the wife of this Peter Leycester the father, died at Nether-Tabley on Saturday the 13th day of November, 1641, and was buried at Over-Peover, as she had oft in her life-time desired. She was born the 10th day of May, 1587, so that she lived fifty-four years and six months.

Peter her husband died on Tuesday the seventh day of March, 1647, aged fifty-nine years and eight months, and was buried at Great-Budworth on the Saturday following, in the appropriate burial-place of his ancestors in our Lady's chapel there, on the north-side of the said church, and survived his father fifty-six years.

XIV. Sir Peter Leycester of Nether-Tabley, baronet, son and heir of Peter and Elizabeth, married Elizabeth the third and youngest daughter of Gilbert late lord Gerard of Gerard's-Bromley in Staffordshire, by dame Elinour his lady, daughter and sole heir of Thomas Dutton, late of Dutton in Cheshire, Esq. This Peter and Elizabeth were married at Dutton the sixth of November, 1642,  
and

and had issue Robert Leycester, eldest son, born at Chester on Monday the eleventh day of September, 1643; Byron Leycester, second son, born also at Chester on Tuesday the twenty-sixth day of November, 1644; he died the seventeenth day of May next following, and was buried at Trinity church, in Chester, where he was also christened; Thomas Leycester, third son, born at Nether-Tabley on Thursday morning the eighth day of January, 1651; he died the fifth day of March, being Thursday, 1667, at Nether-Tabley, and was buried at Great-Budworth, in the seventeenth year of his age; Elinour, eldest daughter, born at Nether-Tabley on Palm-Sunday, the 22d day of March, 1645, married Raufe Leycester, eldest son of George Leycester of Toft, Esq. the 29th day of August, 1665, and hath several issue; Elizabeth, second daughter, born at Nether-Tabley, on Wednesday the sixteenth day of June, 1647, married Samuel Birch, younger son of John Birch of Whitborn, in Herefordshire, 1666; she miscarried of a female child in November, 1667, and soon after died of the small pox, on Saturday the last day of November, at Whitborn aforesaid, in the year 1667, and was buried at Whitborn church; Byron Leycester, third daughter, born at Nether-Tabley, on Saturday the sixth day of October, 1655, is yet living, 1669.

Sir Peter Leycester and Elizabeth his lady are both yet living, 1669. He was created a baronet the 10th day of August, 1660.

XV. Robert Leycester of Nether-Tabley, Esq. eldest son of Sir Peter and Elizabeth, married Meriel daughter and heir of Francis Watson, late of Church-Aston, near Newport in Shropshire, Esq. the sixth day of June, 1667, and had issue Robert, a son, born at Marcham in Berkshire, on Friday the sixteenth day of April, in the year 1669.

## OVER-TABLEY.

**T**HE township of Over-Tabley was held by William Fitz-Nigell, baron of Halton, in the time of William the Conqueror.

But not long after, certain it is, that this township was of three distinct fees.

One third-part of Over-Tabley Roger de Manwaring gave to the monastery of St. Werburgh in Chester, in the reign of Henry II. This third-part came afterwards to William de Tabley, who gave the same to Sir John Grey, son of Sir Reginald Grey; and Sir John granted it to Roger Leycester, lord of Nether-Tabley, in the year 1296. Which in all the offices of Leycester of Tabley is found to be held of the abbey of St. Werburgh. And Leycester of Tabley is now possessed of this third-part at this day, 1666.

One other third-part was possessed by Adam de Tabley, in the reign of Edw. III. Sir William Boydell being chief lord thereof; for William, son of John Boydell of Dodleston, released unto Adam de Tabley all services due for his third-part of Over-Tabley, for one penny only, to be paid at the nativity of St. John the Baptist yearly, for all service; dated at Dodleston, in the year 1342. This Adam de Tabley I conceive was originally a Massey, for he sealed with Massey's coat of arms. This third-part came afterwards to Thomas Daniell, younger son of Thomas Daniell of Bradley, in Appleton, the elder, by Joan Norreys a second wife, in marriage with Catherine, daughter and heir of William, son of Adam de Tabley, in the year 1353; for which marriage, Thomas Daniell, the father, gave to Adam de Tabley 4*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* By Catherine came also the moiety of Bexton to Thomas Daniel the son, her husband, who was  
after-

afterwards Sir Thomas Daniell of Over-Tabley, in the year 1382; whose heirs are possessed of this third-part at this present time, 1666.

One other third part remaining was possessed anciently by another family of the Tableys, called *The Hall of the Wood* in Over-Tabley; until Mathew de Tabley was attainted of felony, in the year 1483; whose lands, by the office taken 1 Henry VII. were found to be held of the honour of Halton, and so were seized into the king's hands. And I find John Leycester of Nether-Tabley, Esq. excepting against that office of 1 Henry VII. and complaining to the judges and chamberlain of Chester, and alledging, that these lands were held of him by homage and fealty, and twelve-pence yearly rent; and praying that he may be restored to these lands, as chief lord of the fee; but he had too potent a person to deal with. And king Henry VII. granted these lands to Sir William Stanley of Holt-castle, lord chamberlain; but he being beheaded for treason, in the year 1495, these lands escheated again to the king; and Henry VIII. leased them to Randle Brereton, for his life. And afterwards, Roger Brereton, his son, had them for his life. Afterwards these lands continuing in the king's hands, Robert Chornock and Roger Chornock, of London, purchased the same, and sold them to Piers Leycester of Nether-Tabley, Esq. for 240l. whereof one moiety was paid in hand, and the other he gave bond for. But Peter Daniel of Over-Tabley, Esq. purchasing these lands at 9l. per annum in the king's books, the Chornocks purchased them after the rate of 18 d. in the king's books, and cheated the said Piers Leycester by a fraudulent conveyance, so that he could not enjoy these lands. It was decreed in the Court of Requests, 4th May 1559, that the Chornocks should restore the money which they had

had received, and deliver up the bond obligatory to be cancelled; and so Daniell had the lands, which his posterity now enjoy, 1666.

#### Charterers in Over-Tabley, 1666.

1. Edward Hewet of Möbberley hath one tenement in Over-Tabley, now in the possession of his tenant John Kell, which is within Mr. Daniell's part. 2. There is also one other in Leycester's third-part, to wit, the tenement in possession late of Richard Duncalfe of Tabley-hill, whereunto formerly Coithurst-meadows (now part of Mr. Daniell's demesne) did belong. This payeth 12d. of chief-rent yearly to Leycester, now paid by William Legh of Tabley-hill. This freehold was purchased by George le Criour from Thomas Monkys, 5 Edward IV. Afterwards this land was purchased by John Duncalfe of Mere, 30 Henry VIII. Afterwards it came to Peter Hulse of Over-Tabley; Hulse sold it to Whitmore of Sudlow, 1604; Whitmore sold it to Peter Daniell, Esq. 1611.

In this township there is an ancient chapel, called Over-Tabley chapel, or more generally known by the name of *The Chapel in the Street*; for it is situate in the High-street, an old pitiful structure, ill seated, and now in decay, 1666. This chapel of ease, being within the parish of Rosthorne, was built about the reign of Henry VI. by the ancestors of Leycester of Nether-Tabley and Daniell of Over-Tabley, for the ease and convenience of these two families, and of all their tenants in Over-Tabley and Nether-Tabley; probably after the match of Thomas Daniell and Maud Leycester, which was in the year 1440. It seems to be erected not long after, for convenience of both families, and placed in the middle-way between the  
two

two houses ; one half of the said chapel belonging to Leycester and his tenants, and the other half to Daniell and his tenants ; and so hath been enjoyed ever since accordingly.

Before this chapel was erected here in Over-Tabley, there was anciently a chapel situated in Nether-Tabley, within the parish of Great-Budworth, in a certain field now called *The Chapel Field*, a parcel of the demesne lands of Nether-Tabley ; where, in our memory, servants in ploughing have discovered great stones, which were the foundation-stones of that chapel, seated in the very uppermost corner of the great rye-field hedge, adjoining to the Chapel-field ; but this chapel, I conceive, was neglected, or taken down, upon the erecting of the other in Over-Tabley, which was much better seated.

#### The Descent of the DANIELLS of OVER-TABLEY.

I. William Daniers, senior, purchased lands in Daresbury from Henry le Norreys, in the year 1291, and had to wife Agnes de Legh, daughter of Thomas de Legh of High-Legh of the West-hall, by whom he had issue Margery, married to Henry Horsale of Limme. Agnes, another daughter, married Alexander, son of Richard, son of Alexander de Waleton, nigh Daresbury, 30 Edward I. He had also two sons, Thomas Daniers of Bradley, in Appleton, eldest son ; and William Daniers of Daresbury, junior, second son ; and (if I mistake not) John, a third son ; unless that John, son of William Daniers, 23 Edward III. be meant for William Daniers, junior.

William Daniers, junior, second son, had his father's land in Daresbury, and had a wife called Agnes, and had issue John Daniers, son and heir ;  
and

and three daughters; Cicely, Agnes, and Magot; and another son, called Henry; all living at the time of their father's death, 1306, who was buried at Limme. Cicely married Robert Strathum of Strathum in Limme, living 20 Edward III. I conceive William Daniers, junior, was he who died in 1306.

Sir John Daniers of Daresbury, son and heir of William Daniers, junior, had issue William, son and heir, who married Clemence, daughter and heir of Alen de Norreys, in the year 1344, by whom he had the manor of Daresbury, and royalty of Over-Walton in Cheshire, and the lands of Sutton, Eccleston, and Raynull; in Lancashire. From whom the Daniells of Daresbury, in Cheshire, are descended; a family continuing at this day, 1666.

I find Sir John Daniers of Daresbury styled knight, 1344, 18 Edward III.

II. Thomas Daniers of Bradley, senior, 17 Edward II. son and heir of William Daniers, senior, had land in Limme, by the grant of William Daniers, his father. He purchased Bradley from William Dutton, lord of Warburton, 1301. He married Margaret, daughter of Adam de Tabley, and had issue Thomas Daniers, junior, eldest son; Sir John Daniers of Gropenhale, second son; Augustine, who had lands in Sworton, in High-Legh, 11 Edward III.; Alice, a daughter, married Mathew, son of William Mere of Mere, near Over-Tabley, 1319; Margaret, another daughter, married John, son of Vivian de Derewallshaw, that is, Thelwallshaw, 1335; Joan, another daughter; also three bastard-sons, William, Roger, and Robert, 1349.

Thomas Daniers, senior, had to his second wife Joan Norreys, by whom he had issue Thomas Daniers, afterwards Sir Thomas Daniers of Over-Tabley;

Tabley; Henry, another son, to whom his father gave the marriage of the heir of William Clerke of Over-Tabley, 28 Edward III.; and Richard, another son, living 6 Richard II.

Thomas Daniers made his will 1354, and was buried at Limme. Joan Norreys, his widow, married afterwards William Bostock of Bostock.

This Thomas Daniers was sheriff of Cheshire 25 and 27 Edward III.

III. Sir Thomas Daniers of Bradley, knight, son and heir of Thomas Daniers, senior, married Isabel, daughter and heir of William Baggiley by Clemence his wife, daughter and co-heir to Sir Roger Chedle, alias Sir Roger Dutton of Chedle in Cheshire; which William was son of Raufe Baggiley.

This Thomas Daniers died before his father, to wit, 26 Edward III. leaving only one daughter and heir, called Margaret, who had three husbands. She carried away all her mother's lands, and had Clifton and other lands in Chedle; but his own lands were settled on the heirs-male of the Daniers.

IV. Sir John Daniers of Gropenhale in right of his wife, next heir-male to Sir Thomas, his elder brother, had two wives. The first was Joan, daughter of Sir William Boydell, and sister and co-heir to William Boydell of Dodleston in Cheshire; and had issue Margaret, a daughter, living 28 Edward III. who, I conceive, was she that was affianced young to Sir Robert Grosvenor of Houlme in Allostock; but she lived not to enjoy him, or have any issue. Nicholaa, another daughter, heir to the lands of her mother, married ———, and had issue Margaret, daughter and heir, the wife of Alan de Rixton in Lancashire, by Hollin-Ferry; which Margaret died without issue, 6 Richard II.



The second wife of Sir John was Alice, daughter of ———; but he had no issue by her.

This Sir John usually sealed with his coat and crest, to wit, *A Pale Fusile; on a Helmet, a Unicorn's head coupé*. The colours at this day, 1666, received are, *Argent, a Pale Fusile Sable*.

Sir John Daniers died 47 Edward III. and Alice his widow afterwards married Sir Edward Beuestede, living 14 Richard II. It seems Sir John had a son called Robert, 43 Edward III. but he died without issue.

After the death of Sir John, Thomas Daniers, son of Thomas Daniers of Bradley, senior, by Joan Norreys his latter wife, succeeded as next heir-male. He was half-brother to Sir John, and was afterwards Sir Thomas Daniers of Over-Tabley. He gave twenty shillings annuity for his life unto Hugh Hulse of Picmere, to be on counsel with him, 48 Edward III. Whose descent followeth:

Roger of Over-Tabley.

Adam de Tabley, son of Roger, married Beatrix daughter of ———, and had issue Adam; Hugh de Tabley, who married Margery daughter of Hugh de Picmere, but left no issue; William, another son; Thomas, a chaplain; also Margaret, a daughter, wife of Thomas Daniers of Bradley, senior.

Adam de Tabley, son of Adam, lord of the third part of Over-Tabley, and of the moiety of Bexton, living 35 Edward III. married Catherine ———, and had issue William; and Alice the wife of William, son of Robert, son of William de Buckley, 18 Edward III. Adam de Tabley sealed with Massey's coat of arms, whereby he seems to be originally a Massey.

William de Tabley, son and heir of Adam, had to wife Mary ———, and had issue Catherine, daughter



ter and heir, married to Thomas Daniers of Over-Tabley, afterwards Sir Thomas Daniers, of Over-Tabley.

I. Sir Thomas Daniell of Over-Tabley, knight, son of Thomas Daniell of Bradley, in Appleton, senior, by Joan Norreys, and heir to his father's lands, after the death of Sir John Daniell his half-brother. I find him styled knight, 6 Richard II. in which year he served in the wars under Sir Hugh Calveley of Lea, the famous soldier.

The surname of this family was anciently written Daniers; and I have seen it written De Anyers, under Edward the Second; but in latter ages it was constantly written Daniell, and so at this day they are usually called, which I rather chuse to follow.

He married Catherine daughter and heir of William son of Adam de Over-Tabley, 1353, for which marriage Thomas Daniell, his father, gave to Adam de Tabley, grandfather of the said Catherine, 46l. 13s. 4d. whereupon the third part of Over-Tabley was settled on this Thomas Daniell the son, and Catherine his wife, to descend after the decease of the said Adam de Tabley.

He had issue Thomas Daniell; John Daniell, living 15 Henry VI. and Jonet, a daughter, married to John Warwick of Upton, in Wirrall, the younger, 15 Richard II.

Sir Thomas Daniell died 1383. Catherine survived, and was living 1416.

II. Thomas Daniell of Over-Tabley, son and heir of Sir Thomas, married Elizabeth, widow of Thomas Boydell of Gropenhale, junior, and daughter of Sir Richard Aston of Aston, near Frodsham-bridge, and had issue Thomas, John, Richard, Henry, Roger, and Lawrence.

This Thomas Daniell died 1431. Elizabeth died 11 Henry IV.

III. Thomas Daniel of Over-Tabley, Esq. styled the

The second wife of Sir John was Alice, daughter of ———; but he had no issue by her.

This Sir John usually sealed with his coat and crest, to wit, *A Pale Fusile; on a Helmet, a Unicorn's head couped.* The colours at this day, 1666, received are, *Argent, a Pale Fusile Sable.*

Sir John Daniers died 47 Edward III. and Alice his widow afterwards married Sir Edward Bevestede, living 14 Richard II. It seems Sir John had a son called Robert, 43 Edward III. but he died without issue.

After the death of Sir John, Thomas Daniers, son of Thomas Daniers of Bradley, senior, by Jean Norreys his latter wife, succeeded as next heir-male. He was half-brother to Sir John, and was afterwards Sir Thomas Daniers of Over-Tabley. He gave twenty shillings annuity for his life unto Hugh Hulse of Picmere, to be on counsel with him, 48 Edward III. Whose descent followeth:

Roger of Over-Tabley.

Adam de Tabley, son of Roger, married Beatrix daughter of ———, and had issue Adam; Hugh de Tabley, who married Margery daughter of Hugh de Picmere, but left no issue; William, another son; Thomas, a chaplain; also Margaret, a daughter, wife of Thomas Daniers of Bradley, senior.

Adam de Tabley, son of Adam, lord of the third part of Over-Tabley, and of the moiety of Bexton, living 35 Edward III. married Catherine ———, and had issue William; and Alice the wife of William, son of Robert, son of William de Buckley, 18 Edward III. Adam de Tabley sealed with Massey's coat of arms, whereby he seems to be originally a Massey.

William de Tabley, son and heir of Adam, had to wife Mary ———, and had issue Catherine, daughter

hurft, in Limme, as next heir, 1493. For then died Thomas Daniell of Limme without issue, the last heir of that family of Limme: But the matter was not fully settled, till the award of William Hill, prebend of Litchfield, 23 Henry VIII. when William Daniell of Longdon in Staffordshire (who claimed as next heir to Daniell of Limme, as son of William, brother of John Daniell, late of Cherry-tree-hurft in Limme), by virtue of that award passed all his right in those lands to Thomas Daniell of Over-Tabley, grandson of this Thomas Daniell aforesaid.

VI. Piers Daniell of Over-Tabley, Esq. son and heir of Thomas and Blanch, married Julian, daughter of Sir Peter Newton, secretary to the prince, who had the wardship of the said Piers, 1499, and had issue Thomas, son and heir; Robert Daniell of Bexton, second son; Peter, third son, living 1522. Anne, eldest daughter, married first to Whitmore, after to William Hulse; Elizabeth, second daughter, married first to William Owen, after to Anthony Shepherd; Parnel married John Bressy of Teerton, in Cheshire.

Piers Daniell had also three bastard daughters, Margery Daniell, Isabel Daniell, and Anne Daniell; and three bastard sons, John Daniell, Raufe Daniell, and Humphrey Daniell, by Anne Brachegirdle; all living 1522.

This Piers Daniell, Esq. died 1522, at the age of thirty-eight years. Julian his wife died 1542.

VII. Thomas Daniell of Over-Tabley, Esq. son and heir of Piers and Julian, married Margaret daughter of William Wilbraham of Woodhey, in Cheshire, Esq. 1521, and had issue Peter Daniell, son and heir; Thomas Daniell, second son; Sir William Daniell, judge of the common-pleas, third son; Richard Daniell, fourth son, died 1605. Ellen married John Massey of Coddington in

in Cheshire, 1553; Margaret married Christopher Holford of Iscoit, in Flintshire, younger son of Sir John Holford of Holford, near Tabley, 1555; afterwards she married James Barker of Hamond, near Shrewsbury.

This Thomas Daniell died June the 2d, 1551, aged forty-eight years. Margaret his wife survived. He purchased the lands in Picmere, which his posterity now hold, 1666, from William Sneyd, 36 Henry VIII. called Wiche's lands; which came to the crown by the attainder of Sir William Stanley, lord chamberlain to Henry the Seventh, as I have before declared in Over-Tabley.

VIII. Peter Daniell of Over-Tabley, Esq. son and heir of Thomas and Margaret, married Alice daughter of George Booth of Dunham-Massey, Esq. 1550, and had issue only a daughter and heir, called Dorothy, married to William Massey, son and heir of Richard Massey of Rixton in Lancashire, Esq. 1571.

This Peter purchased the hall of Woodlands, in Over-Tabley, 1556, which escheated to the crown upon the attainder of Matthew de Tabley, 21 Edward IV. as I have shewn before in Over-Tabley.

This Peter Daniell died the 9th day of November, 1557, at the Age of twenty-eight years within a month, leaving Thomas his brother and heir to succeed him.

IX. Thomas Daniell of Over-Tabley, Esq. brother and heir-male to the last Peter, married Alice daughter of Foulk Dutton of the city of Chester, and had issue Peter, son and heir; Thomas, second son; Richard, third son; William, fourth son, died the 20th day of May, 1591; John, fifth son; and Margaret, a daughter, living 1575.

This Thomas Daniell, Esq. died 1575, aged  
forty-one

forty-one years. Alice survived, and was living, 1590.

X. Peter Daniell of Over-Tabley, Esq. son and heir of Thomas and Alice, married Anne, daughter of Henry Manwaring of Carincham in Cheshire, Esq. 1574, and had issue Peter, son and heir, six years old when his father died; Richard Daniell, second son, died without issue; Frances married Edward Littleton, younger son of Littleton of Pillaton, in Staffordshire, near Pancridge; Anne, second daughter, died without issue; Mary, third daughter, married John Woodnot of Shenton in Cheshire; after to John King of Salmondley, in Lincolnshire; Jane, fourth daughter, died without issue.

This Peter Daniell died the third day of August, 1590, aged twenty-nine years. Anne his widow afterwards married Thomas Ashbold, parson of Swetenham, in Cheshire; and she died the twenty-ninth day of July, 1633, and had the wardship of her son.

XI. Peter Daniell of Over-Tabley, Esq. son and heir of Peter and Anne, married Christian, daughter of Richard Grosvenor of Eaton-boat in Cheshire, Esq. and had issue Peter, eldest son; Henry, second son, married Anne, daughter of Sir John Dorell of Westwoody in Berkshire, but had no issue; John Daniell, third son, was an apprentice in London, and married, but died also without issue: William, fourth son, married Dorothy Forth of Wigan in Lancashire; Thomas, fifth son, slain at the battle of Brentford, near London, 1642. Margaret, eldest daughter, married Richard Green, of Congleton in Cheshire, gentleman; Christian, second daughter, married George Davenport of Calveley, Esq. Mary, third daughter, married one colonel Finch, 1651, an officer for the parliament-party against the king; and are  
both

both now living in Ireland, 1666; Elizabeth, fourth daughter, died unmarried; Anne, the youngest daughter, married Robert Sanford of Sanford in Shropshire, Esq. 1648.

This Peter Daniell was one of the knights of this county for the parliament, 1625, and died the 18th day of April, 1652, aged 68 years, and was buried at Great-Budworth. Christian his wife survived, and died 1663.

XII. Peter Daniell of Over-Tabley, the younger, Esq. son and heir of Peter and Christian, married Sarah, daughter of Richard Wilcocks of London, and had issue Thomas, son and heir; Sarah died in her infancy; and Margaret, another daughter.

This Peter the son died at Oxford, of a shot received at the siege of Gloucester, 1643, in the life-time of his father, being at that time a captain of a foot company in the regiment of John earl Rivers, raised on the king's part.

Sarah his widow afterwards married Robert Hide of Nantwich, one of the sequestrators of Cheshire for the parliament, 1651, but she had no issue by him.

XIII. Thomas Daniell of Over-Tabley, Esq. son and heir of Peter and Sarah, married Alice, daughter of William Smith, alias Nevill, second brother of Henry Nevill of Holt in Leicestershire; and hath issue Samuel, Thomas, Nevill, Peter, and Sarah, all living 1666; William, the fourth son, died young.

### TATTON.

IN the reign of William the Conqueror, William Fitz-Nigell, baron of Halton, held one-half of Tatton, which one Erchbrand held formerly.

And

And Ranulfus, the supposed ancestor of the Manwarings, held the other half, which one Leuvinus held before: so the record of Domesday-book informs us.

About one hundred years afterwards, I find Alanus de Tatton possessed of the manor of Tatton: and Alanus filius Alani de Tatton stiled himself in his charters, Dominus de Tatton; who assumed the surname of Tatton from this place of their residency here, which their posterity retained: for surnames in those elder ages were not taken up generally; but men were denominated usually of the places where they lived; and that by continuance at last became a surname.

William, son of William, son of Quenild de Tatton, granted a great part of Tatton unto Sir Richard Massey, and Isabel his wife, about the year of Christ 1286, which Peter Hackam, then prior of the hospital of St. John of Jerusalem, in England, confirmed.

Upon a distress by Hamon Massey, baron of Dunham-Massey, on the goods of Robert Massey of Tatton, taken in Tatton aforesaid, Hamon pleads, that Nicholas de Audley held the manor of Tatton of him the said Hamon by knight's service, and by working at his castle of Dunham, and by the service of sixty shillings yearly rent: of which services the said Hamon was seized by the hands of the said Nicholas de Audley: which three pounds yearly rent, Sir James Audley, of Heelegh-castle in Staffordshire, released afterwards to Sir John Massey of Tatton, 1377, for which Sir John gave him two messuages in Wrenbury in Cheshire.

Also it appears that Nicholas de Alditheley or Audley, granted to Sir Richard Massey, and Isabel his wife, all his lands in Tatton and Ollarton: this was about 1286. The original of which deed



is now among the evidences of the earl of Bridgewater, 1667.

So that it should seem to me, that in the reign of Edward I. one moiety of Tatton was held of the baron of Dunham-Massey, and the other of the prior of St. John of Jerusalem: that of the fee of St. John of Jerusalem, probably, was the moiety that in the Conqueror's time belonged to the barony of Halton.

It is manifest by deed, that Alan, son of Alan de Tatton released to Ellen Manwaring and her heirs, and to Robert Manwaring and his heirs, *sequelam Halmoti mei de Tatton*, under Henry the Third.

So that Alan de Tatton seems to have the royalty of all Tatton; and he grants the land called Bruchel, in Tatton, unto William, son of William Massey: but whether he had any more than a moiety of the town, I cannot affirm; in regard we see above, William, son of Quenild of Tatton, had a good part.

How, and when, this manor of Tatton was given to be held of the priory of St. John of Jerusalem; or whether only a moiety thereof, or the whole township be so held, I find not yet to affirm positively; certain it is, that Sir Richard Massey was possessed of all or most part of Tatton, in the reign of Edward I. by purchases of several parcels; whose heirs are now possessed of the whole manor, 1667, which the following pedigree will more clearly manifest.

#### Charterers in Tatton, 1662.

1. John Brown of Tatton; his freehold land in Tatton was lately bought from John Bentley of The Hole, in Mere. 2. Edward Hewet of Mobberley, hath freehold lands in Tatton: but  
now,

now, 1667, Richard Parker hath this land, in right of Jane his wife, daughter of the said Edward Hewet; to his other daughters he gave portions. 3. Edward Allen of Rosthorne hath also certain freehold lands in Tatton.

The descent of the Masseys of Tatton.

I. William Massey, younger brother to Hamon Massey, baron of Dunham-Massey.

II. William Massey, son of William, to whom Alan, son of Alan of Tatton, gave the lands in Tatton, called Bruchel, bounding the same in his deed; rendering a pair of white gloves yearly on the feast-day of the nativity of St. John Baptist.

He married Margery Domina de Rosthorne: I guess she may be daughter to Robert de Manwaring, and sister and heir to Hugh Manwaring, lord of Rosthorne, or lord of one moiety at least; and lord of the moiety of Norhiagh in Tatton.

He was styled Sir William Massey, 1270; and had issue Richard, son and heir; Robert Massey of Rosthorne, second son, afterwards heir to his brother; Thomas, another son, living 1270. And Hawise, a daughter, married Richard de Ferneley.

This William Massey died about the beginning of Edward I.

III. Sir Richard Massey of Tatton, knight, son and heir of Sir William, married Habel, daughter of ———.

He purchased out most of the lands remaining in Tatton, 1286. He was sheriff of Cheshire, 1278, and judge of Chester in 1300. He was knighted about 14 Edward I. for then I first find him so styled; unto whom was granted liberty of free warren in all his demesne-lands of Rosthorne, Tatton, Ollarton, Legh, Timperley, and Hale, in

Cheshire. Dated at Westminster the 4th day of December, 1294.

Sir Richard died without issue on Tuesday in Easter-week, 1305, leaving Robert Massey his brother to succeed in his inheritance.

Isabel his widow survived him.

IV. Robert Massey of Tatton, brother and heir to Sir Richard, married, and had issue William Massey, eldest son; Hamon Massey, another son, escheator of Chester, 1332, and he married Catherine, daughter and heir of Alan Rixton of Rixton, in Lancashire, 6 Edward III. styled afterwards Sir Hamon Massey, 1347, from whom the Masseys of Rixton in Lancashire: Adam Massey, another son, to whom his father gave the custody of the lands of Northagh, in Tatton, belonging to Raufe, son of William de Mobberley, till Raufe came to age; dated 1 Edward III. 1327; Robert Massey another son, 15 Edw. III.

Robert Massey of Tatton died about 1328.

V. Sir William Massey of Tatton, knight, 1335, son and heir of Robert, married Margery, daughter of Thomas Legh of High-Legh de West-hall; this was about 1307. And had issue Hugh Massey, son and heir; Oliver Massey of Denfield, in Rosthorne, another son, from whom the Masseys of Denfield; Richard Massey of Dich-house, in Rosthorne, another son; Ellen, a daughter, married Gilbert Hassall of Hassall in Lancashire; afterwards to Sir William Brereton of Brereton, in Cheshire.

Sir William Massey died the 2d of May, 1338.

VI. Hugh Massey of Tatton, son and heir of Sir William, had to wife, Alice, daughter of ———, and had issue Richard Massey, son and heir, who married Alice, daughter of Gilbert de Haydok, in Lancashire, 1342, but died without issue

issue the 3d day of September, 1370. And John Massey, another son, who succeeded heir to his father.

This Hugh Massey died about 1371.

VII. Sir John Massey of Tatton, knight, son and heir of Hugh, married Alice, sister and heir to Sir Geoffrey Worsey of Worsey in Lancashire, about 46 Edward III. and had issue Thomas, eldest son, who married Margaret, daughter of —, but died, without issue, on St. Bartholomew's day, 1420; afterwards Margaret married Sir John Gresley: Geoffrey Massey, second son, succeeded heir to his brother Thomas, Richard Massey, third son: these were warranted by deeds. But I find mention, in an old pedigree, of three other sons, Hugh, John, and Lawrence; also Joan, married first to Sir William Venables of Bollin-Fee in Macclesfield-hundred, and afterwards to Sir Oliver Stanley; Margery married Sir John Bromley of Badington in Cheshire.

Sir Geoffrey Worsey before-mentioned married Mary, daughter of Sir Thomas Felton; which Mary being divorced, entered into a nunnery: then he took to wife Isabel Stanley, by whom he had issue Elizabeth. After the death of Sir Geoffrey Worsey, Mary came out, and proved she entered for fear, and that she was divorced upon a feigned ground, and proved Elizabeth illegitimate: and the pope confirms her return into secularity.

Sir John Massey of Tatton was sheriff of Cheshire in 1387, and also in 1390: he and Thomas his eldest son were attainted 1 Henry IV.

Sir John died the 22d of July, 1403: probably he was slain at the battle of Shrewsbury, taking part with Henry Percy, against Henry IV. for the battle was fought the eve before Mary Magdalen's day.

Alice

Alice the widow of Sir John Massey died in the beginning of October, 1427.

VIII. Sir Geoffrey Massey of Tatton, knight, son to Sir John, and heir to his brother Thomas, married Margery, daughter of John Hilton of Farnworth in Lancashire.

This Sir Geoffrey died the 4th day of October, 1457, aged 70 years, without any lawful issue surviving.

I find he had a bastard son, called John Massey, living 3<sup>r</sup> Henry VI.

IX. William Massey of Tatton, Esq. son and heir of Richard Massey, brother to Sir Geoffrey, married, and had issue Geoffrey Massey, son and heir; Thomas, second son, and Richard, third son.

This William Massey died in Festo Epiphaniæ, 1467, and had a brother called Geoffrey Massey, as well as a son of that name.

X. Sir Geoffrey Massey of Tatton, knight, son and heir of William, married Isabel, daughter of Sir John Butler of Bewsy near Warrington in Lancashire, 1453, and had issue only one daughter and heir, called Joan.

Sir Geoffrey was living 1475.

XI. William Stanley, of Tatton, Esq. in right of Joan his wife, daughter and heir of Sir Geoffrey Massey, was son and heir of Sir William Stanley, of Holt-Castle in Denbighshire; and had issue only one daughter and heir, called also Joan; in Latin she is styled *Johanna*. Joan and Jane in 32 Eliz. were agreed to be all one name by the Court of King's-Bench.

This Sir William Stanley, of Holt, was lord chamberlain to Henry VII. and brother to Thomas Stanley, the first earl of Derby of that family; which Sir William was beheaded 1495, as supposed to incline to the part of Perkin Warbeck; and his lands and goods were all confiscated to the king.

He

He had in ready money and plate, in his castle of Holt, forty thousand marks, besides jewels, household stuff, and stock of cattle on his grounds. He had in lands 3000l. a year of an old rent, as my lord Bacon saith in his history of Henry VII. He aspired to petition the king for the earldom of Chester, which ended both in a denial and distaste. He had by Joyce his wife, daughter of Edward lord Powis, and widow of John Tiptoft, William Stanley before-mentioned; and Jane, married to Sir John Warburton, of Arley in Cheshire, one of the knights of the body to Henry VII.

William Stanley, of Tatton, died about 1498. Joan, his widow, afterwards married Sir Edward Pickering in 1500. And lastly, she married Sir John Brereton to her third husband, living 24 Henry VII. And Joan died 1511.

XII. Joan sole daughter and heir of William Stanley by Joan Massey his wife, who had two husbands.

First she married John Ashton, son and heir of Sir Thomas Ashton, of Ashton super Mersey in Cheshire, 16 Henry VII. She was then about eight years old. This John Ashton died young, without any issue by her, 1513.

Afterwards she married Sir Richard Brereton, younger son of Sir Randle Brereton of Malpas in Cheshire; by whom she had issue Richard Brereton, eldest son, who married Dorothy, daughter of Turstan de Tildesley in Lancashire, Esq. 1534. But he died without issue about 4 Edw. VI. Geoffrey Brereton, second son, succeeded: Anne Brereton, a daughter, married John Booth of Barton in Lancashire, Esq. 1540.

This Lady Jane Brereton died the 6th of April, 1570 aged 77 years.

Sir Richard Brereton, her husband, died at Iffington,

lington in Middlesex, 1577. Geffrey, his son and heir, being then of full age.

XIII. Geffrey Brereton of Tatton, Esq. son and heir of Sir Richard Brereton and Jane Stanley, married Alice,, daughter of Piers Leycester of Nether-Tabley, Esq. 1551, and had issue Richard Brereton, son and heir, and Anne, a daughter, living 8 Eliz. who died without issue.

This Geffrey died in June 1565, 7 Eliz. about the age of 30 years. Alice, his widow, afterwards married Robert Charnocke, gentleman; and she died the second of April, 1572.

XIV. Richard Brereton, of Tatton, Esq. son and heir of Geffrey and Alice, married Dorothy, daughter of Sir Richard Egerton, of Ridley in Cheshire, 1572, but died without issue December 18, 1598. Dorothy, his widow, afterwards married Sir Peter Legh, of Lime, in Cheshire, but had no issue by him: She was second wife to Sir Peter, and survived both her husbands; and she died the 4th of April 1639.

This Richard settled all his estate on Sir Thomas Egerton, lord chancellor of England; from whom the earls of Bridgewater are descended, who are now owners of these lands, 1667.

#### THELWALL.

**I**N the year of Christ 920, king Edward, surnamed the Elder, built a town here at Thelwall, though now an obscure village; so called from the stakes and stumps cut from the trees, wherewith they had environed it about, as a wall; for the Saxons called such stakes thell; and the word wall is a word yet used for a high fence that encompasseth any place about with stone, or other thing or building; and king Edward made it a garrison,

garrison, and placed soldiers therein ; but it seems to lie waste in the time of the Conqueror ; for I find no mention of it in Domesday-Book.

Roger of Poicton (son of Roger de Montgomery, the first earl of Shrewsbury), was lord of all the land in Lancashire between the rivers of Ribble and Mersey ; and gave half of the fishing of Thelwall to the abbot of Shrewsbury, under Henry the First. This was the fishing on the Lancashire side.

The prior of Norton had the other half of the fishing of Thelwall on the Cheshire side, granted by William, Constable of Cheshire, the younger, baron of Halton, about the reign of king Stephen.

In our mize-book of Cheshire, anciently the abbot of Salop stood charged with three shillings in the mize for fishing in Thelwall ; but this mize is now totally lost, no man now living being able to inform us who ought to pay the same. I conceive after the dissolution of abbeyes in England by Henry the Eighth, that fishing coming to the king's hands, the mize thereof ceased, being not at all paid of late times, the fishing being then but of little value.

This township of Thelwall is of the fee of the honor of Halton ; one third part whereof William Constable of Cheshire gave to the abbey of Salop.

In the reign of Henry III. Edmund Lacy, baron of Halton and Constable of Cheshire, gave *Dominico Galfrido de Dutton* (ancestor to Warburton of Arley) *totam terram suam de Thelwall cum Wera & Piscaria & Stallagiis suis* : And also all the land which he had of the abbot and convent of Evesham in Thelwall : *Reddendo inde annuatim unam Par Cbeirothecarum Cervi Furratarum ad Festum Sancti Michaelis pro omni Servitio*. This could be but two thirds of Thelwall. The original of this deed is now in



possession of Mr. Pickering of Thelwall, 1666.

This Geoffrey Dutton gave these lands to Thomas his younger son.

Afterwards it was possessed by Clayton in the reign of Edward III. and continued in the possession of the Claytons, till John Clayton of Thelwall sold it to Richard Brookes of Norton, Esq. about 1561, whose son Thomas Brookes of Norton, Esq. sold the same to John Moores Doctor of physic in London in 1621; and John Moores of Kirdlington in Nottinghamshire, nephew of Doctor Moores aforesaid, sold them to Robert Pickering, counsellor at law, 1662, who is now possessed of the manor of Thelwall, 1666.

In this township of Thelwall are now, 1666, certain freeholds of inheritance possessed by these persons following.

1. Sir Peter Brookes of Mere hath four tenements, which were given him by his father, Thomas Brookes of Norton, Esq. before he sold away the other lands of Thelwall. 2. John Martinscroft of Thelwall: this hath for long time continued in the name of Martinscroft, an ancient freeholder. 3. Robert Legh of Thelwall, bought from Sir Edward Moores. 4. Peter Drinkwater, formerly one Massey's. 5. Raufe Caldwell, fee-farmer. 6. John Rowson, fee-farmer. 7. Randle Bood, fee-farmer. 8. Margaret Hogge, widow. 9. John Legh of Oughttrington in Limme, bought lands in Thelwall from Sir Edw. Moores. 10. Catherine Mosse, one close. 11. Thomas Thomason, fee-farmer. 12. John Dunbabin, a meadow. 13. Sir George Warburton of Arley, half an acre of meadow.

Here is a chapel of ease called Thelwall-Chapel, situate near to the manor-house of Thelwall, and within the parochial chapelry of Daresbury,  
but

but both within the limits of the mother-church of Runcorn.

This I conceive was built by Thomas Brookes, Esq. and was lately repaired by Mr. Pickering aforesaid, 1663.

TIMPERLEY.

**R**ANDLE Manwaring of Over-Peover married Margery, the widow of Richard Buckley of Chedle; and so in her right, during her life, held the moiety of Timperley, which belonged to the Buckleys of Chedle, and at this day, 1666, belongs to Buckley of Chedle, being anciently of the fee of the barons of Dunham-Massey.

The other moiety formerly belonged to the Ardernes of Timperley; which moiety Charles Arderne, younger son of John Arderne of Harden in Macclesfield hundred, Esq. had by the marriage of Elizabeth, the daughter of Richard Ratcliffe, lord of Backford.

Sir William Booth of Dunham-Massey bought certain lands in Timperley, and the fourth-part of Timperley Mosse, from John Parr, junior, and Alice his wife, in exchange for lands in Stoke, Poiston, and Chester, 2 Edward IV. And Timperley Mosse and Common were divided, October 28, 1475, one fourth-part to Sir William Booth, another fourth-part to John Arderne, son and heir of Charles Arderne, late deceased, by Elizabeth his wife, then widow, surviving; and the other half of Timperley Mosse and Common to William Buckley, Esq.

So that the lord Delamere hath now the fourth-part of Timperley; and another fourth-part now belongs to Sir Amos Meredith, baronet, of Nova Scotia, in right of Anne his wife, daughter of

Robert Tatton of Witthenshaw in Cheshire, Esq: On which Anne and her heirs, Mrs. Barlowe (one of the sisters and co-heirs to Thomas Brereton, late of Ashley, deceased) hath settled her part; unto whose share the lands of Timperley, which belonged to Brereton, are solely with other lands allotted. These lands came first to Brereton by Sibill, daughter and heir of William Arderne of Timperley, wife of George Brereton of Ashley. William Arderne died August 28, 1584.

And the other moiety of Timperley belongeth to Buckley of Chedle as aforesaid.

Charterers now in Timperly, 1666.

1. Thomas Gerard of Riddings in Timperley, gentleman. These freehold-lands belonged to Vawdrey of Riddings, and were not long since purchased by the said Thomas Gerard. These lands were originally granted away by John Arderne of Timperley, and Thomas, his son and heir, unto Thomas Vawdrey and his heirs, rendering yearly 1l. 13s. 4d. dated the tenth of August in 1498.
2. William Steele of Nether-Knutsford hath three cottages in Timperley; these formerly belonged to the Riddings.
3. George Ward of London, one cottage, formerly belonging to the Riddings.
4. Peter Parker of Altrincham hath about an acre in Timperley, formerly belonging to the Riddings.
5. Robert Hield of Etchells, one cottage of Timperley.

### TOFT.

**T**HIS township of Toft is not found in Domesday-book, wherefore it seems to be waste at that time. The word Toft signifies a parcel of land

land wherein a house hath stood, and in that sense it was taken by the judges and expounded, 2 and 3 Philip and Mary.

This town gave name to the family of the Tofts, who in ancient time were seated here. One moiety thereof is held of the barony of Halton in soccage, by the yearly rent of seven shillings; and the other half is held of the ancient barons of Dunham-Massey in soccage, by the yearly rent of five shillings; for so I find it in John Leycester of Toft's office, 2 Henry VIII. and in other offices downwards; which rents are paid at this day, 1672. Howbeit, in an ancient foedary of Halton, under Edward II. it is said—*Rogerus de Toft tenet villam de Toft pro vicesima parte unius fœdi militis.*—“Roger de Toft holds the township of Toft for “the twentieth-part of a knight's fee.” Yet I find among the evidences of Toft, a little parchment, about the time of the beginning of the reign of Edward III. in Latin, and by me here rendered into English, as follows:

“Hugh de Toft confesseth that he holds of the  
“earl of Lancaster, lord of Halton, the one  
“moiety of the township of Toft, by the twen-  
“tieth-part of a knight's fee, by homage and  
“fealty, and the yearly rent of seven shillings,  
“to be paid to Halton on Martinmas-day; and  
“that he oweth suit of court to Halton for the  
“same, *de quindena in quindenam* (that is, every  
“fortnight) upon notice; and will appear at the  
“court of passage, or fair; and ought to pay 12 d.  
“to the serjeants of Halton, and 4d. for market-  
“geld.”

And I find also among the evidences of Toft, that the moiety of Toft, belonging to the barons of Dunham-Massey, was scattered into several  
parcels;

parcels ; for Hamon de Massey granted to Arnold de Toft the third-part of his moiety of Toft, rendering the yearly rent of twenty-pence, about the reign of king John. This third-part of that moiety, Benedict, the son of Orme, the son of Arnold de Toft, released unto Roger de Toft, 18 Henry III. 1234. Confirmed by Hamon Massey.

Gervase, son of Hugh of Mobberley, also released to Walter de Toft, the right which he had to the sixth-part of the township of Toft. And afterwards released to Roger, son of Walter Toft, all his right in the whole township of Toft, about the year 1230.

Robert, son of Wentlyan, released also to Roger, son of Walter de Toft, his moiety of another third-part of the whole moiety of Toft, about the year 1230. This moiety of a third-part, Robert, son of Wentlyan, had in free-marriage with Alice his wife, daughter of Hugh de Toft. And by this deed it appears, that this Hugh de Toft then had the other moiety of that third-part in his possession.

So that now Roger, son of Walter de Toft, was possessed of most of the town of Toft, under Henry III. And I find Roger Toft, son of this Roger Toft, styling himself lord of Toft, in the year 1298 ; to whose posterity the manor and town of Toft have continued ever since ; that is to say, the family of Toft of Toft continued till the end of the reign of Henry VI. about 250 years ; and then Robert Leycester (son of Robert, son of Joan, daughter and heir of Robert Toft of Toft, Esq.) was possessed of the manor of Toft, 2 Edward IV. and hath since belonged to his posterity ; Raufe Leycester of Toft, Esq. being now possessed of the same, 1672.

Charterers

Charterers in Toft, 1672.

1 The messuage late the inheritance of Litler of Wallers-cote, near Northwich; Randle Mores now tenant. 2. John Stretch of Little-Peover, hath now certain freehold lands in Toft, which he lately purchased from John Downes, late of Toft; and were purchased by Downes formerly from Manwaring of Peover.

The Pedigree of Toft of Toft, collected out of the Evidences of Toft, 1672.

I. Walter de Toft. He assumed the surname of Toft from the place of his habitation, as was the manner of those elder ages; but of what family descended I cannot tell. He lived in the reign of king Richard I. and king John, and had issue a son, called Roger de Toft.

II. Roger de Toft, son of Walter de Toft. He lived in the year 1230, and purchased several lands in Toft, as I have before declared. He had two sons, Roger de Toft and William de Toft; and Margaret, a daughter, married to William, son of Roger Manwaring, 1272.

William de Toft, younger son of this Roger, married Joan, sister of Richard de Lostock-Grām the younger, son of Richard de Lostock, in the year 1277. This Joan became heir to her brothers, Richard and Thomas, who both died without issue; but she had issue by this William, Roger de Holford, who living at Holford, gained the surname of Holford; which his posterity retained, and from whom the Holfords of Holford are descended. She had two other husbands, of whom see more in Plumley.

Note, that John Holford, under Richard II. sealed

ed with Toft's coat, differenced with a *Cheveron*, as I have seen in sundry of his seals, to wit, *Argent, a Cheveron between three Text Tees Sable*: But Toft of Toft's coat is *Argent, three Text Tees*, without a *Cheveron*.

III. Roger Toft of Toft, son of Roger, married Beatrix, daughter of Hugh Venables of Kinderton, about the very beginning of Edward the First; to whom her father gave land in Rusford in Kinderton, beyond the brook towards Sproston, and had issue Roger, son and heir; Richard living 6 Edward II. Hugh died before 9 Edward II. Thomas living 9 Edward II. and Hamon Toft; also Henry Toft, another son.

IV. Roger Toft of Toft, son and heir of Roger, married Margery, daughter of Thomas Wever of Wever in Cheshire, in the year 1298; and had issue Hugh Toft; Thomas Toft, who married Margaret, to whom Sir Raufe Mobberley gave his manor-house in Plumley, 1357; William Toft, another son, 16 Edward III. Margaret Toft, sister of Hugh Toft, 16 Richard II.

V. Hugh Toft of Toft, son of Roger, married Felice, daughter of Thomas de Dunstable, 1325, and had issue Robert de Toft; Roger de Toft, living 2 Henry V. and 8 Henry V. Emme, a daughter, married Thomas, son of Sir Hamon Ashley of Ashley in Bowdon parish, 1359. Hugh Toft, another son, parson of Alderley, and afterwards of Stockport, 8 Henry IV.

It seemeth that Roger Toft was elder brother to Robert, and had no issue-male at least.

This Hugh de Toft gave to Sir Hugh Venables all his lands in Kinderton and Sproston (which lands were given by Venables to his grandmother) in exchange for the sixth-part of Bexton, 1359.

Sir John Seyvill, knight, brother of the hospital of St. John of Jerusalem, and procurer of the pardon

pardon or indulgence of the castle of St. Peter (by virtue of this indulgence of pope Alexander the Fifth, granted to all those who have put forth their helping hand to the fortification of the said castle, that they shall chuse for themselves a confessor) now granteth to Hugh de Toft and Alice his wife, because of their charity and aid towards the said castle, full liberty, by the pope's authority, to chuse themselves a confessor; whereunto the seal of the indulgence for the said castle is affixed: dated in the year 1412. And on the back of the said deed is written in Latin, which I have here put into English, as followeth:

" The Lord Jesus Christ, who hath given to  
 " his disciples power of binding and loosing, ab-  
 " solve thee; and I, by the apostolical authority of  
 " St. Paul, and the whole Mother-church, by the  
 " help of both which and the pope's indulgence,  
 " do absolve thee from all thy sins, of which by  
 " contrition thou hast confessed, or hereafter shalt  
 " confess.—And I grant the full remission of all  
 " thy sins, that thou mayest have eternal life for  
 " ever. Amen. And if it happen that thou re-  
 " cover not this present infirmity, I reserve it for  
 " thee even in the very point of death."

By which deed it may seem that Hugh de Toft had a latter wife called Alice, and that he died in the year 1412, or thereabouts. It is uncertain whether John de Holford did not afterwards marry this Alice.

Robert Toft of Toft, son of Hugh, married Cicely, the widow of John Clark of Hawarden, and had issue Roger de Toft, who died without issue; and Joan married Raufe Leycester, younger brother to John Leycester of Tabley; howbeit, her issue was not possessed of the manor of Toft till after the death of her father and brother, about the end of the reign of Henry the Sixth.



John bishop of Coventry and Lichfield (this was John Burghill) granted to Robert de Toft and Cicely his wife, liberty of keeping a chaplain for the celebrating of divine duties in their private oratories. Dated in our city of Lichfield, December 21, 1398.

And it seemeth to be this Robert de Toft who was constable of the castle of Halton in Cheshire, and received 40l. at Chester, by the hands of William de Alcumlow, bailiff of the serjeanty of Halton, from Robert Paris then the king's auditor at Chester, the 21st day of July, 23 Richard II. for the ward and custody of the said castle, for himself and divers esquires and archers, then being in the said castle by the appointment of the king's council.

So ended the family of Toft of Toft.

The Descent of LEYCESTER of TOFT, collected carefully out of the evidences of that Family, 1672.

I. Raufe Leycester, younger brother of John Leycester of Tabley, married Joan, daughter and heir of Robert Toft of Toft, ; she was a widow 14 Richard II. and Raufe died between Michaelmas-day and the twelfth of October, in the fourth year of the reign of king Richard the Second.

The first of the issue of Joan that possessed the manor of Toft whom I meet withal, was Robert Leycester, son of Robert, son of this Raufe and Joan, and that 2 Edward IV. for till about this time Robert Toft, father of Joan, survived, or Roger his son.

When John Leycester of Nether-Tabley sold away all his right and title to the moiety of the manor of Mobberley, with the advowson of the church unto John Dumvill of Mobberley and Cicely

Cicely his wife, 1 Richard II. (which lands were settled on the said John Leycester, by Sir Raufe Mobberley of Mobberley his uncle, by feoffees intrusted, in the year 1359); It was then agreed, that one third part of that moiety should descend to Raufe Leycester his brother, after the death of John Dumvill and Cicely; which was estated accordingly by Thomas Firton of Gowesworth, and other feoffees intrusted (after division thereof made) by the name of fifteen messuages, two parts of a messuage, 316 acres, half an acre, half a quarter of an acre, ten perches, and half a perch of land, sixteen acres of wood, one quarter and five perches, eight acres of moss, the third part of a water mill, and the third part of all the wastes of Mobberley then unmeasured, together with the rent and services of the said Raufe Leycester and William Dawson in Mobberley; to hold to John Dumvill and Cicely his wife for their lives—and after their deaths then to remain to Raufe Leycester and the heirs-male of his body; and if Raufe die without heirs-male of his body, then to remain to the right heirs of Cicely aforesaid for ever. Dated at Mobberley on Tuesday in the feast of St. Petronill the Virgin, 1378; and Raufe Leycester had 15l. annual rent estated on him, during the lives of the said John Dumvill and Cicely, out of all the lands in Mobberley by fine levied to the said feoffees, 1 Richard II. which lands in Mobberley so settled on this Raufe Leycester, are now in possession of Leycester of Toft, 1672.

So that it seems Raufe Leycester aforesaid had one messuage in Mobberley by the grant of Nicholas Leycester his father, and Mary his mother, before these other lands were estated on him in Mobberley; and he purchased William Dawson's land in Mobberley after the settlement aforesaid, to wit, 3 Richard II.

But the third part of the mill, in the settlement mentioned, Robert Leycester sold to John Troutback, 18 Henry VI.

This Raufe Leycester and Joan his wife had issue Robert Leycester, who succeeded heir; and Roger Leycester living 18 Richard II.

Now that this Raufe Leycester was younger brother to John Leycester of Nether-Tabley, appears by the examinations taken on the part of Robert Grosvenor of Hulme, against Scroop, concerning the bearing of a coat of arms, in the year 1386, where John Leycester is said to be then forty-six years old, and Raufe Leycester forty years old. The original upon record in the Tower of London, called *The Bundle inter Scroop & Grosvenor*: A copy of which record, transcribed in a great book, remains now with Grosvenor of Eaton-boat in Cheshire.

As also, that the ancient lands of the Leycesters remain at this day, 1672, in the possession of Leycester of Tabley; which must have descended to the heirs of this Raufe, if he had been the elder brother.

Again, in the deeds of Toft, mentioning the partition of the lands in Mobberley, between John Dumvill and Cicely his wife on the one part, and John Leycester and Raufe his brother on the other part; for if Raufe Leycester had been the elder brother, it would have been said betwixt Raufe Leycester and John his brother.

And lastly, that Leycester of Toft beareth his coat of arms at this day with a distinction from the coat-armour of Leycester of Tabley, by adding a *Fret* upon the *Fess*; and *omnis additio probat minoritatem*.

But of this enough: which I rather mention, lest any should judge me partial in my own cause, without certain grounds of truth.

This

This Raufe Leycester had lands in Chorley juxta Warford, by the grant of Mary his mother.

II. Robert Leycester, son and heir of Raufe, married ———, and had issue Robert, son and heir, Randle, second son, and John, third son, living 11 Henry IV.

This Randle Leycester, second son, married Isabel, daughter and coheir of David Crewe of Pulcroft, from whom the Leycesters of Poole, in Nantwich hundred, are descended, as appears by the evidences of that family. This Randle died in the year 1438, whose posterity continued here until Richard Leycester, late mayor of Chester, and alderman of that city, having no issue, gave all his lands in Poole to Sir Henry Delves of Dodington, baronet, in marriage with Mary his niece, daughter of Randle Leycester his late brother. This lady Mary Delves was second wife of Sir Henry, and was a widow, 1666, but had no issue by Sir Henry. But these lands are settled to descend to another Leycester sprung from that family, after the death of the said Mary without issue.

III. Robert Leycester of Toft, Esquire, son of Robert, is the first of this family whom I find styled De Toft, and possessed of the same, to wit, 1462.

He married Jane, daughter and coheir of Raufe Booth, younger son of Sir Robert Booth of Dunham-Massey, whom the said Raufe begot on Margaret his wife, daughter and heir of Thomas Sibell of Sandwich, in Kent.

This Robert had issue Raufe Leycester, Robert another son, living 1 Henry VII. John, another son, 12 Henry VIII. Agnes, a daughter, married to John Birtles of Birtles, near Over-Alderley, 1466.

This Robert Leycester and John Legh of Booths committed an assault on Dennys Holland, servant to Sir Geoffrey Massey of Tatton, in the night-time, and

and chased and destroyed his deer in Tatton park; for which they paid 20l. a-piece, 20 Henry VI. by award.

IV. Raufe Leycester, son and heir of Robert, married Agnes, daughter and heir of Robert Ratcliffe, 1477, and had issue John Leycester, son and heir, and James Leycester, living 1 Henry VII.

This Raufe died in the life-time of his father, to wit, 1485.

V. John Leycester of Toft, Esq. son and heir of Raufe, married Elinour, one of the daughters and co-heirs of Sir James Harrington of Wolfage in Northamptonshire, and had issue Raufe Leycester, son and heir; Philip, another son, who married Elizabeth, the widow of James Grimsditch of Grimsditch in Nether-Whitley, 27 Henry VIII, Geoffrey Leycester, son and heir, living 1520; Jane, a daughter, married Robert Langton of Lowe in Lancashire, Esq. 14 Henry VIII. I find also mentioned in a pedigree two other sons, Thomas, and Richard; but I cannot yet prove them so directly as the other.

This John Leycester died 1511; Elinour survived, and was a widow, 1520. She was the ninth daughter and co-heir, and had lands in Brickeworth in Northamptonshire: for Sir James had ten daughters and co-heirs in all.

VI. Raufe Leycester of Toft, Esq. son and heir of John, married Ellen, daughter of Raufe Eger-ton of Ridley in Cheshire, Esq. 1489, and had issue Raufe Leycester, son and heir.

This Raufe died 1525, aged 37 years: afterwards Ellen his widow married Robert Honford of Chorley. Ellen survived both her husbands, and was living 20 Hen. VIII.

VII. Sir Raufe Leycester of Toft, knight, son and heir of Raufe, was knighted at Leith in Scotland,

land, the 11th of May, 1544, at which time the earl of Hertford, being then general, knighted some other Cheshire gentlemen, and several others also.

Sir Raufe had two wives; the first was Ellen, daughter of Philip Legh of Booths, near Knutsford, Esq. 13 Hen. VIII. by whom he had issue Raufe Leycester, eldest son, who died young. William Leycester second son succeeded heir. Lawrence Leycester, another son, married Jane, daughter of John Warburton of Bromfield; and John, who died without issue: Also Elizabeth, married to Sir Randle Manwaring of Over-Peover; she was his second wife, but had no issue by him: afterwards she married Sir Edmond Trafford of Trafford, near Manchester. Anne, another daughter, married Philip Manwaring, brother, and afterwards heir, to Sir Randle aforesaid. Ellen died in her infancy; and Mary married Hugh Calveley of Lea, near Eaton-boat in Cheshire, Esq.

His second wife was Jane, the widow of John Edwards of Chirk in Denbighshire, Esq. and daughter of Sir George Calveley of Lea, but had no issue by her.

William Davenport of Chorley, gentleman, granted to this Sir Raufe Leycester the office of teneſchall, or stewardship of all his lands in Chorley, Warford, and Fulshaw, and the conduction, governance, and service in the time of war, called *The Mauraden*, as well of him the said William and his heirs, as of all his tenants: dated the 4th of July, 4 and 5 Philip and Mary: also the like deed made to Sir Raufe by Henry Bradshaw of Bradshaw-brook, in Allostock, 1 and 2 Philip and Mary: also another such deed made to Sir Raufe by John Hiccock of Nether-Peover, 1 and 2 Philip and Mary; the originals are in Latin. Hiccock's

cock's land in Nether-Peover, is now Powdrell's and others.

Sir Raufe also bought from William Bradshaw of Allostock, two messuages in Allostock, Hulfe, and Bancroft, by fine, levied at Chester the 27th of May, 1 and 2 Philip and Mary.

He was entrusted for receiving certain sums of money by way of loans in Denbighshire, and for delivering such privy seals as were sent to him, as appears by the queen's letter unto him; dated the 30th of December, 5 Elizabeth.

And I find that Gilbert Dethick, aliàs Norroy, principal herald, and king of arms of the north parts of England from the river Trent northward, gave to this Sir Raufe Leycester the arms and crest in the manner following; to wit, *Sable, on a Fess engrailed between three Falcons Silver volant, beaked and membered Gold, a Lion's head Caboché Azure, langued and eared, between two Cups covered, Gules;* upon his helm, *On a Torse Silver and Sable, a Roe-buck Party-pale Gold and Gules, horned of the second, holding in his mouth an Acorn Branch, stalked and leaved vert, mantled Gules, doubled Silver:* to hold for him and his posterity, to their honours for evermore: dated the 15th of May, 2 Edward VI. two fair seals appendant in wooden boxes, the one being his own arms, and the other the seal of his office as Norroy; at which I confess, I wonder, that he should seek for a coat, as being ignorant of one due to him: and yet I have observed, that among all the deeds there is not any one to be found among the deeds of Leycester of Toft hitherto, which hath any coat of arms at all in an escutcheon affixed to any of their deeds, or in any of their seals, appropriated to Leycester of Toft: howbeit, the heralds of Chester have recorded for them Leycester of Tab-  
ley's

ley's coat with a difference, which indeed is most truly suitable.

This Sir Raufe Leycester sold away all his purpart of the manor of Brassingham in Norfolk, and advowson of the church there, to Francis Baldero and Edmund Wiseman, gentlemen : dated the 1st day of April, 4 Elizabeth.

Upon some difference between Sir Raufe and dame Jane Legh, late wife of Sir John Legh of Booths, deceased, it was agreed between Sir William Sneyd, knight, and the said dame Jane Legh on the one part, and Sir Raufe Leycester, knight, on the other, by deed dated the 8th of October, 1st Elizabeth, that Sir Raufe should not pursue any further suit in the court of wards ; in consideration whereof, the said Sir Raufe and dame Ellen his wife should peaceably enjoy those lands devised to them, &c. and Sir Raufe to kill one fat buck in summer, and a doe in winter, out of the park at Booths, during the minority of John Legh ; and to have the keeping of a horse in the same yearly. But the 5th of Elizabeth, Sir Raufe had a grant from the queen of certain parcels of land, late the inheritance of Sir John Legh, deceased, and late the jointure of the said dame Jane, during the minority of the ward.

Sir Raufe Leycester died the 23d of February, 1572, aged 53 years.

VIII. William Leycester of Toft, Esq. second son and heir of Sir Raufe, married Catherine, daughter of John Edwards of Chirk in Denbighshire, Esq. and by her had issue, Raufe Leycester, eldest son, died without issue ; George Leycester, second son, succeeded heir ; Jane, a daughter, married Henry Davenport of Chorley, gentleman, 37 Elizabeth ; Anne, another daughter ; Ellen, another daughter ; Parnell or Petronill, another daughter ; these three were never married :



and Mary, another daughter, married Rowland Huntington, afterwards to David Middleton of Chester, thirdly, to George Calveley, bastard son to Sir George Calveley of Lea.

Catherine the wife of William Leycester, died 1572. Afterwards William Leycester married Elizabeth, daughter of Robert Worley of Booths, in Lancashire.

This William sold away all his part of Bricklesworth in Northamptonshire, unto Thomas Barham of Telfon, in Kent gentleman, for three hundred pounds, by deed, dated the 29th of April, 20 Elizabeth.

William Leycester of Toft died November 18, 1589, and was buried at Mobberley the 25th of November following, aged 40 years.

IX. Sir George Leycester of Toft, knight, second son and heir of William, married Alice, eldest daughter of Peter Leycester of Tabley, Esquire, and co-heir to the lands of Colwich, near Oswestry-Bridge in Shropshire, 22 Elizabeth; which lands descended in right of their mother Elizabeth, daughter and heir of Edward Colwich of Colwich, Esq.

Robert earl of Leicester, baron of Denbigh, &c. her majesty's lieutenant, and captain-general of all her army and forces in these parts, and governor-general of all the provinces and cities united, and their associates in the Low-Countries, for the good opinion we have of the fidelity of this gentleman George Leycester our servant, we have appointed him captain of 150 foot-men, and Hugh Starkey his lieutenant, now servant to Sir Christopher Hatton, &c. Given under my hand and seal at Amersford, the 15th day of May, 1586.

Sir George was knighted about 44 Eliz. and was made sheriff of Cheshire by patent, dated December 29, 45 Eliz. but the queen dying in March following,

following, he had another patent for the same *durante bene placito*, dated April 3, 1603.

He had issue William Leycester, who died at the age of three years; George, second son, who died at the age of seven years; Raufe, third son, succeeded heir; also Elizabeth, eldest daughter, died in her infancy; Catherine married William Tatton of Withenshaw, in Cheshire, Esq. Afterwards she married Doctor Nichols, parson of Chedle: Mary, another daughter, married James Massey of Sale, Esq. 1611, whose wardship Sir George had; Alice, another daughter, married John Bradshaw, of Bradshaw in Lancashire, Esq.

Sir George was buried at Mobberley, April 4, 1612, so the register of that church hath it; he was then aged about 45 years; a person who had been very serviceable to his country. He bought certain parcels of land in Toft from Randle Manwaring of Over-Peover, Esq. 33 Eliz.

X. Raufe Leycester of Toft, Esq. third son and heir of Sir George, married Mary, daughter of Anthony Woodhull of Mollington in Oxfordshire, Esq. and had issue George Leycester son and heir; Raufe, second son, died without issue; Anthony, third son, died without issue; Mary, eldest daughter, married Culvert Chambers of Oxfordshire, who bought the castle of Carnow, and other lands in Ireland; after whose death she married Job Ward; and lastly to colonel William Ayre, lately imprisoned in Ireland; Jane, second daughter, married captain Conney, after to Thomas Hart, of the Hart, in Fetter-lane, London; Townsend, third daughter, married George Brown of Radbrooke, in Over-Peover, gent. and had issue George, Thomas, and other children, but they all died before they came to maturity.

This Raufe sold his part of the lands of Colwich, and the advowson of that church, and was

buried at Mobberley, the 17th of June, 1640. Mary his wife was buried also at Mobberley the 21st of September, 1653.

XI. George Leycester of Toft, Esq. son and heir of Raufe, married Dorothy, daughter of John Clayton, and sister and co-heir of Richard Clayton of Crooke, in Lancashire, Esq. 1639, and hath issue Raufe Leycester, eldest son; George Leycester, second son; Philip Leycester, third son, who married Anne, daughter and co-heir to Mr. Furnivall of Old-Withington, deceased, 1671. John, fourth son, died without issue, 1666; William, another son, and Richard another son; Mary, eldest daughter, married George Hocknell of Prenton in Wirral, 1668; Anne, second daughter, and Elizabeth, third daughter, living 1672. And six children more died in their infancy, Richard, Anthony, Richard, Joan, Dorothy, and Joan.

This George was buried at Mobberley the 19th of June, 1671, Dorothy survived, by whom came the lands in Lincolnshire and Crooke.

XII. Raufe Leycester of Toft, Esq. son and heir of George, married Eleanor, eldest daughter of Sir Peter Leycester of Nether-Tabley, baronet, August 29, 1665, and hath issue Eleanor, Elizabeth, Dorothy, Frances, and Anne, born at Mobberley August 24, 1672, being Saturday.

#### OVER-WALTON.

IT seems that Over-Walton was held immediately from the lord of Daresbury; for Margeria Domina de Daresbury, daughter and heir of William Daresbury of Daresbury, and widow of Henry le Norreys, gave to Alan le Norreys her son, and to Mabill his wife, daughter of Randle de

de Merton, the manor of Daresbury, 1314. The original in possession of Daniel of Daresbury, 1649.

However, originally it was held of the baron of Halton.

William de Walton, son of Herbert de Walton, was before possessed of Over-Walton.

Afterwards I find Simon de Merbury, son of Randle de Merbury, together with Idonea his wife, passing away unto Hugh Standish and his heirs.

This Idonea was daughter and heir of Thomas de Walton, by whom Simon had issue Randle de Merbury, son and heir ; from whom the Merburies of Walton descended ; also Thomas and John, who died both without issue before 41 Edw. III.

Hugh Standish aforesaid, by fine at Chester, 8 Edw. II. had five acres of land, and half of the manor of Over-Walton, granted unto him by Henry son of Richard de Walton, whereby it may seem that Standish now had all Over-Walton, except the capital messuage and the fishing in Mersey river.

But afterwards I find Isabel, daughter of Thomas de Elton, making Richard Lestwich, her attorney, to take possession in her name of the manor of Over-Walton, and of certain lands in Nether-Walton, together with the reversion of the lands of Idonea, grandmother of Thomas son of Randle Merbury, in Hatton, 34 Edw. III.

Not long after Merbury was possessed of Over-Walton : For William Daniell of Daresbury (having the wardship of the heir) granted to Alice, widow of Randle Merbury, two parts of the manor of Over-Walton, during the minority of Hugh, son of the said Randle Merbury, now deceased, for the yearly rent of 1l. 6s. 4d. dated 1401.

Since which time the Merburies of Walton enjoyed

joyed the same, until Sir Peter Brooke of Mere, now living, 1666, lately bought the same from Thomas Merbury of Walton, gentleman, with all his whole estate.

Charterers now in Over-Walton, 1666.

1. John Dunbabin of Over-Walton. 2. Richard Rutter. 3. Richard Webster. These lands formerly belonged to Sir Richard Brooke of Norton. 4. Thomas Warburton of Partington; lately bought from Thomas Merbury, late of Walton.

#### NETHER-WALTON.

**T**HIS town, as well as the other Walton, seems to take its name from the multitude of the springs therein; for the ancient Saxons called a springing water, *A Wawe*; for which we now use the word Well.

Geffrey Dutton of Chedle gave to Richard, son of Robert Massey of Sale, all his lands in Nether-Walton, in exchange for his manor of Ashley, in the reign of Edward I.

Sir Hugh Dutton of Dutton, 22 Edward I. is found to hold half of Nether-Walton of the baron of Halton.

And in the offices of Massey de Sale, Massey is found to hold half of Nether-Walton of Warburton of Arley.

But Massey of Sale hath sold his moiety of Nether-Walton, except one cottage, as followeth, 1666.

1. Thomas Massey of Nether-Walton. This was bought from his landlord Massey of Sale. 2. William Ford of Nether-Walton; bought from Massey of Sale. 3. John Hatton of Nether-Walton,

Walton; bought from Massey of Sale. 4. Richard Massey of Sale, Esq. hath now one cottage, in possession of William Wilson, 1666. 5. John Dumbill. 6. William Norman.

The other moiety of Nether-Walton, which formerly belonged to Dutton of Dutton, is now belonging to Sir Peter Brooke of Mere, which he purchased lately from Merbury of Walton, as also all his lands in Over-Walton, Appleton, Hull, and Stockton.

The manor-house is situate in Over-Walton, but part of the demesne now thereunto belonging lieth in Nether-Walton.

#### WARBURTON.

**H**ERE is an ancient free chapel at Warburton, now usually taken for a parish-church; whereof Warburton of Arley, lord of the town, is patron. This parish comprehendeth only the township of Warburton, which in our mize-book is rated at 12 s.

The words of the institution and induction of the present parson are,—*Ad liberam capellam de Warburton, & medietatem rectorie ecclesiæ de Limme.* So that Warburton had the gift of half of Limme, as well as of Warburton wholly; and he is presented here to both, and ought to supply Warburton every Sunday, and Limme every other Sunday by course.

In the time of William the Conqueror, William Fitz-Nigell, baron of Halton, held one moiety of Warburton, which Ernui formerly held; and Osbern, son of Tezzon (surmised to be the ancestors of the Boydells of Dodleston) held the other moiety of Warburton, which Ravene formerly held.

Adam

Adam de Dutton, younger son of Hugh Dutton of Dutton, became possessed of both ~~these~~ moieties of Warburton, towards the time of king Richard I. One moiety he had by Agnes his wife, daughter and heir of Robert Fitz-Alured; and I take it to be that moiety held of Boydell, which Adam, by the consent of Agnes his wife, gave to the religious house of canons, of the order of Premonstrants, here at Warburton, about the reign of king John.

Saint Werburgh was the daughter of Wolsere, king of Mercia, a holy virgin, whose feast is celebrated usually on the 16th day of June; some almanacks place it to the 21st of June.

And probably from the church, or some religious house founded here anciently unto the honour of this virgin, it had the name of Warburton.

Certain it is, that it gave the occasion of the surname of Warburton to the lords and owners thereof; for the posterity of that Adam de Dutton coming to reside at Warburton, under Edward II. Peter de Dutton was then styled Peter de Warburton, from the place of his residence, as was the manner and custom of those ages; which surname of Warburton his heirs have ever since wholly retained to this day.

But to return to the moiety of Warburton of the fee of Boydell, which was confirmed to Adam de Dutton by Hugh Boydell, in the reign of Richard I. or thereabouts.

23 Edward III. Sir Geoffrey Warburton held the manor of Hull and Appleton, and half of Warburton, of William Boydell, by the service of one knight's-fee, and twelve shillings yearly rent, and two shillings every third year.

5 Henry V. Division was made of the inheritance of Boydell; and six shillings of the rent issuing

ing out of Warburton, which Sir Geffrey de Warburton's heirs ought to pay, was allotted to Reddish, which came afterwards to Merbury of Merbury juxtà Comberbach; so that the rent of Warburton was divided.

The other moiety of Warburton, being of the fee of Halton, John, constable of Cheshire, gave to Adam Dutton.

He sealed with a large seal, the fore-part whereof is broken and cloven off. On the back-part, *A Lion Rampant*, written about thus:—*SIGILLUM JOHANNIS CONSTABULARII CESTRIÆ.*

The original among the evidences of Dutton, 1649.

And this moiety he held from the priory of St. John of Jerusalem in England ever since, 1666.

It seems to me, that this Adam de Dutton had by Agnes his wife, the daughter and heir (or co-heir at least) of Roger Fitz-Alured, half of Warburton, half of Limme, the towns of Newton juxtà Daresbury, Hatton, Appleton, and the royalty of Stretton.

Sure I am, the said Adam Dutton, and Geffrey his son, about the reign of king John, were possessed of the towns of Great-Budworth, Aston juxtà Budworth, Nether-Tabley, Sutton juxtà Frodsham, Appleton and Hull, Newton juxtà Daresbury, Hatton, Stretton, Warburton, half of Limme, half of Sale, half of Nether-Walton; but many of these were a long time ago given away by Geffrey, son of Adam Dutton, and Geffrey, son of that Geffrey.

#### WARFORD.

**W**ARFORD in the Conqueror's time was then held by one Ranulphus, or Randle, supposed to be the ancestor of the Manwarings.



This town is since divided into two towns, Great-Warford and Little-Warford; both of them were within the old Bucklow hundred, but upon the new division of the hundreds (which I conjecture exceeds not the reign of Edward III) Great-Warford was allotted to Macclesfield hundred; but Little-Warford continued to Bucklow hundred, and is joined now with Marthall in one constablenesship.

This small hamlet of Little-Warford, now in Bucklow hundred, was given by Roger Manwaring of Warmingham in Cheshire, to Robert de Vernon, his knight, son of Richard de Vernon, in the beginning of the reign of Henry III.

Gilbert Lee of Middleton in Yorkshire, Esq. sold Little-Warford to John Millington, and Henry Hough, and their heirs, 22d day of May, 1562.

Henry Hough of Knutsford, mercer, settled his lands in Little-Warford to his own use for his life, and afterwards to the use of his nephew, Thomas Antrobus of Lincoln's-Inn, and his heirs, 28th July, 1573.

Division was made of the lands in Little-Warford, between John Millington and Thomas Antrobus, 27th July, 1576.

Thomas Antrobus and Elizabeth his wife passed all their lands in Little-Warford unto Thomas Colthurst, and his heirs, 17th April, 1615.

Thomas Colthurst, by deed enrolled, sold all his lands in Little-Warford to Stephen Smith, and his heirs, 30th October, 1618.

Stephen Smith sold all his lands in Little-Warford to Sir Randle Manwaring of Over Peover, and his heirs, 20th March, 1619; whose heirs are now possessed of this moiety of Little-Warford, 1666.

The other moiety, which belonged to John Millington

lington aforesaid, is now in possession of Millington Colthurst of Little-Warford, 1666.

Charterers in Little-Warford, 1666.

William Bayly. This freehold land of inheritance in Little-Warford was purchased from Sir Randle Manwaring of Over-Peover, the sixteenth of April, 1620, and belonged to his moiety.

Great-Warford Roger Manwaring sold to Richard Putra, in the reign of Henry III. and Putra sold it to Randle Manwaring, younger brother to the said Roger; and Randle, earl of Chester, confirmed it to Randle Manwaring, in the beginning of the reign of Henry III. from whom the Manwarings of Warford-Magna, but this family was long since extinct.

#### WESTON.

**W**ILLIAM Fitz-Nigell, baron of Halton, held Weston of Hugh Lupus, earl of Chester, in the reign of William the Conqueror; and Odard and Brietric held it of William Fitz-Nigell.

In Monasticon, vol. ii. page 187, we read, that Nigell gave to Odard, Weston and Great-Aston; and from this Odard came all the Duttons; and that Nigell gave to Edward, brother of Odard, two ox-gangs of land, which the heirs of William, son of Ranulph, now hold, 1666.

So that the Duttons of Dutton were possessed of Weston since the Conqueror's time to this present, 1666; only some small parcel thereof Hugh Dutton purchased out in the reign of king John, or thereabouts.

Charterer in Welton, 1666, only one.

Richard Heath of Welton.

**NETHER-WHITLEY.**

**THIS** town of Nether-Whitley is originally  
 of the fee of Hulton since the Norman Con-  
 quest.

Randle, earl of Chester, surnamed Blundevill,  
 gave it to Alured de Gumbrey about the reign of  
 Richard I.

I find in the pedigree of Touchet, in the book  
 of pedigrees by John Booth, late of Downham,  
 that this Alured was son of Reginald de Gumbrey,  
 lord of Leigh-Cumber in Shropshire, and that  
 Roger, son of Alured, had two daughters and  
 heirs; Alice, married to Sir Robert Touchet,  
 lord of Buglawton and Tattenhale; and Agnes,  
 married to Adam de Dutton, younger son of Hugh  
 Dutton of Dutton, and ancestor to the Warbur-  
 tons of Arley.

Sure I am, that Thomas Touchet was lord of  
 Nether-Whitley in the reign of king Henry III.  
 as appears by the original deed of Grimfdich in  
 Nether-Whitley, now in the possession of Grim-  
 fdich of Grimfdich, 1666.

Here have the Touchets of Nether-Whitley  
 continued their seat since king John's time to this  
 day, 1666.

Out of this family branched out the Touchets,  
 barons de Audley, saith Camden.

Charterers in Nether-Whitley, 1666.

1. Grimfdich of Grimfdich, an ancient family  
 of gentlemen, seated here at Grimfdich in Nether-  
 Whitley,

Whitley, in the reign of Henry III. and continuing at this day, 1666. 2. Allen of Green-hill in Nether-Whitley. 3. Henry Manwaring of Carincham, Esq. a tenement in possession of one Whitakers. 4. Mr. Bressy of Buckley hath one tenement in Nether-Whitley, now in possession of Hugh Gandy, 1666. 5. Mr. Eaton of Ireland hath another tenement, in possession of Thomas Deusbery. 6. Doctor Bentley of Northwich hath about three or four acres in Nether-Whitley.

In this township is a chapel of ease, called Whitley-chapel, within the parish of Great-Budworth. This chapel was built a-new, but upon an old foundation, by Thomas Touchet, late of Nether-Whitley, Esq. about sixty years ago, at his own cost; whereunto one Thomas Pierſon, miniſter of Brampton in Herefordſhire, born at Weverham in Cheshire, and brought up at Mr. Touchet's of Nether-Whitley, did, by will, dated the 15th of October, 1633, give two hundred and fifty pounds towards the maintaining of a miniſter at this chapel, and fifty pounds more to the maintaining of a miniſter at Witton chapel.

There belongeth alſo to Whitley-chapel land lying in Anterbus in Over-Whitley, of the yearly value of 3l. 10s. purchaſed about the year 1631; with moneys given by Thomas Legh, Richard Kelfall of Dutton, and Thomas Saunders of Clatterwigge.

#### OVER-WHITLEY.

**O**VER-WHITLEY is a great township, comprehending the hamlets of Norcot, Anterbus, Middle-Walke, Seven-Oaks, and Crowley, within the ſame. It is commonly called by the neighbourhood, *The Lordſhip*. It is of the fee of Halton-castle, from the time of the Conqueror.

Formerly

Formerly this town was copy-hold land to the baron of Halton, until the same was bought out into fee-farm by fealty and suit of court to Halton, and not to be held *in capite* nor knight-service. The king's charter is dated the 17th day of December, 1612, 10 James, remaining now in the custody of Richard Peacock of Over-Whitley, 1666. The purchasers from the king were Thomas Merbury of Merbury, Esq. John Grimdich of Grimdich, gentleman, Thomas Gregge of Bradley in Appleton, gentleman, and Hugh Crosby of Over-Whitley, gentleman, who sold to every man his own land.

So now they be all fee-farmers in Over-Whitley, the town being scattered into sundry parcels of free-holds of inheritance in fee-farm, save only these following, who are ancient free-holders, and not fee-farmers, for some parcels.

1. Robert Venables of Anterbus, Esq. 2. Sir George Warburton of Arley, baronet. 3. Thomas Merbury of Merbury, nigh Comberbach, Esq. 4. Grimdich of Grimdich in Nether-Whitley hath some ancient free-hold land in Over-Whitley.

#### WINSHAM.

**T**HIS township in Domesday-book is written Wimundesham, and was held by Gilbert Venables, baron of Kinderton, under Hugh earl of Chester, surnamed Lupus, in the reign of William the Conqueror, which formerly was held by one Dott.

In old deeds it is written Wimmingham, but now usually called and written Wincham, or Winsham.

William Venables of Kinderton gave unto Maude his sister in marriage, about the reign of Richard I. Winsham and half of Pickmere.

This

This Maude de Venables gave the manor of Winsham, together with some lands in Twambroke, and a common pasture in Linwood, unto Nicholas de Elets, for the service of half a knight's fee; which grant was confirmed by Randle earl of Chester and Lincoln, surnamed Blundevill, about the year 1230. This Nicholas had married Maude's elder daughter.

This Nicholas de Elets gave the manor of Winsham to Henry de Elets.

Maude de Venables confirmed the grant to Henry de Elets, for which confirmation he gave to her and her heirs, that is, to Maude de Shirburne, sometime wife of Nicholas de Elets, and to Robert Brant and Emme his wife, twenty marks of sterling money. Which daughters she had by her first husband Raufe, son of Roger; and afterwards she married Hugh de Bixis or Brixis.

Henry de Elets sold the whole manor of Winsham, with its appurtenances, to William Venables, the younger, about the year 1233; which grant was confirmed by John the Scot, earl of Chester and Huntingdon.

This William de Venables, the younger, thus possessed of the manor of Winsham, bought out certain lands in Winsham, which William, son of Guy of Winsham, then stood possessed of; but these lands of William Venables, the younger, descended to his daughters and heirs, by partition, made about the year 1273.

Lettice, the elder daughter, married Philip de Baumvile; she had all the outlands, to wit, Radnour, Houline, Castle of Northwich, Hulcroft, and two ox-gangs of land in Congleton, and two Wich-houses in Middlewich.

Beatrix, the younger daughter, married Raufe de Wasteneys; she had all the manor of Winsham, except Twambroke, and the mill of Winsham.

Raufe

Raufe Wasteneys de Tyxale and Beatrix his wife, gave to Pagan their son, and Margaret his wife, daughter of Alexander de Baumvile, and to their heirs, all the manor of Winsham, with wardships, reliefs, cicheats, &c. in the year 1293, rendering six marks yearly during the lives of Raufe and Beatrix.

Margaret, after the death of Pagan Wasteneys, married Hugh, son of Henry de Pickmere, living 14 Edward II.

John Legh of High-Legh de East-Hall married Margaret Wasteneys, 1365, 40 Edward III. and had a daughter and heir married to John Massey of Winsham.

This John Massey of Winsham, by his coat of arms wherewith he sealed, seems to be descended from Massey de Sale originally, and had issue Geoffrey Massey of Winsham, living 21 Richard II. and 7 Henry IV. which Geoffrey had issue William Massey, who died without issue; and Maude married to Richard Legh of High-Legh, of the West-Hall, 1375, and afterwards became heir to her father's lands.

So that from about 10 Henry VI. the Leghs of High-Legh de West-Hall, were possessed of the moiety of Winsham, until Richard Legh and Clemence his wife sold unto Anthony Grosvenor of Ridley in Cheshire, Esq. all his lands in Winsham, for two hundred and twenty pounds; dated the fourteenth of June, 1566, and Grosvenor sold them to Roger Pilston, of the Temple in London, and to John Grosvenor of Tuffingham, 8 Elizabeth. And soon after these lands were bought by Sir Richard Egerton of Ridley in Cheshire.

Raufe Egerton of Ridley, Esq. and Sir Richard Egerton his son and heir, did sell unto Richard Harcourt of Winsham, gentleman, all their moiety of the manor of Winsham, with certain inclosures taken

taken out of the commons of Winsham by Sir Thomas Venables of Kinderton, late deceased; and particularly named in the deed, bearing date the 16th day of April, 1606, excepted out of this grant, all those lands in Winsham formerly sold by them to Edmund Moldefworth of Winsham, Roger Wood, and Thomas Norcot; but Richard Harcourt afterwards purchased Norcot's messuage.

Concerning the inclosures aforesaid, there was formerly some difference between Sir Richard Egerton of Ridley, and Sir Thomas Venables aforesaid; but upon an award made between them, Sir Thomas Venables released unto Raufe Egerton of Ridley, Esq. son and heir of Sir Richard, and to others, all the said inclosures, to revert to the heirs of the said Raufe Egerton, after the death of Sir Thomas Venables aforesaid, and Thomas Venables his son, dated the eighth day of June, 1574.

For in truth, though the baron of Kinderton be lord paramount, yet he had nothing to do with any part of the manor of Winsham, or wastes thereto belonging, that being given away by his ancestors long time ago; only the service reserved in the original deed was due to him, but no part of the land or soil, as is clear by the deeds before-mentioned.

The other moiety of Winsham (which was invested in Robert Cholmondeley's heirs in right of Alice his wife, daughter and coheir of John Wasteneys) came afterwards to Buckley of Eyton, near Davenham; and from that family this moiety at last descended to Richard Leftwich of Leftwich, Esq. in right of Margaret his wife, daughter and coheir of Robert Buckley of Eyton, whom he married 1521, and had issue by her a daughter and heir, called Margaret Leftwich, who carried away all her mother's lands; but her father's lands were entailed on the heirs-male of the Leftwiches; and she had two husbands; the first was Thomas



Woodrose, by whom she had issue Thomas, who died without issue; and two daughters, Elizabeth, married to Robert Edowe, and Briget.

After the death of her first husband, who died about 1559, the said Margaret Leftwich married William Harcourt, gentleman, third son of John Harcourt of Ranton in Staffordshire, Esq. unto the issue of which William Harcourt by Margaret, this other moiety of Winsham descended, and hath continued unto his heirs to this present, 1666.

So that William Harcourt of Winsham now living, 1666, having lately purchased Wood's tenement in Winsham, and two water corn-mills in Twambrooke, is now possessed of the manor and whole township of Winsham, excepting these charterers following:

1. Moldefworth of Winsham. These lands were purchased by Edmund Moldefworth of Winsham, gentleman, from Raufe Egerton of Ridley in Cheshire, Esq. 1605. 2. Robert Venables of Anterbus in Over-Whitley, hath two messuages in Winsham; one now in possession of Raufe Pownall, the other of Richard Eyton. 3. Thomas Merbury of Merbury, Esq. hath one messuage in Winsham, the greatest part whereof he hath now laid to his demesne in Merbury; the other part, and the house is now in possession of widow Maddock, 1666. 4. John Swinton of Nether-Knutsford hath a parcel of land in Winsham, adjoining to his land in Picmere. This was purchased from Mr. William Merbury, elder brother of the said Thomas. 5. William Peacock of Winsham. This messuage was sold by Mr. William Merbury aforesaid unto Raufe Billinge; and Raufe Billinge sold it to William Peacock, father of the said William. 6. Hugh Lawton of Winsham. This cottage he purchased from Mr. William Merbury aforesaid, the 13th day of April, 1638.

Richard

Richard Leftwich of Leftwich, Esq. who died 2 H. VIII. married Margery, daughter of Lawrence Merbury of Merbury, Esq. Richard Leftwich of Leftwich, senior, who died 30 H. VIII. married Catherine, daughter of Henry Manwaring of Carincham, Esq. Richard Leftwich, junior, son and heir, who died without issue-male, 34 H. VIII. married Margaret, daughter and heir of Robert Buckley of Eyton, near Davenham, lord of the moiety of Winsham. Raufe, heir-male to his brother Richard, who died 37 H. VIII. married Elizabeth, daughter of Foulk Dutton of Chester; who had John Legh del Ridge for her second husband. George Leftwich, third son, of whom the Leftwiches of Leftwich. Raufe, a child, died 6 Edward VI. William Harcourt, third son of John Harcourt of Ranton in Staffordshire, Esq. second husband to Margaret, daughter and heir of Richard Leftwich; she died 1588. Thomas Woodrofe was her first husband; he died 1 Eliz. Thomas died without issue. Elizabeth, wife of Robert Edowe. Brigit.

Thomas Buckley of Eyton died 6 Henry VII. and had issue Thomas Buckley of Eyton, living 15 Henry VIII. who died without issue; and Robert Buckley of Eyton, brother and heir to Thomas.

This Robert Buckley had issue Margaret wife of Richard Leftwich, and Anne wife of John Brereton, 7 Henry VIII. younger son of Sir William Brereton; and Catherine, third daughter; but Anne and Catherine had no issue.

The family of the Harcourts of Ranton in Staffordshire are a noble and ancient family, whose ancestor Richard Harcourt, son of William Harcourt of Stanton-Harcourt in Oxfordshire, married Arabella, daughter of Saher de Quency, earl of Winchester, and of Margaret his wife, sister and co-heir to Robert Fitz-Parnell, earl of Leicester, unto

whom her father Sahergave Bosworth in Leicestershire in marriage, to wit, Market-Bosworth, about the end of king John's reign, to be held by the service of a whole knight's fee. So saith Burton in his description of Leicestershire, where he addeth, that this family came originally out of France; and that Jean le Feron, a Frenchman (who wrote under our Edward VI.) blazoneth the coat-armour of John de Harcourt, marshal of France under Philip le Beau, 1286, thus:—*Gules, two Fesses, Or*; which is the same coat borne by the Harcourts in England; and further saith, that the family of Harcourt had continued more than 800 years to his time. But of this enough.

I. William Harcourt of Winsham, gentleman, third son of John Harcourt of Ranton in Staffordshire, Esq. married Margaret, daughter and heir of Richard Lettwich of Lettwich in Davenham parish, Esq. and widow to Thomas Woodrofe, about 1563, and had issue Richard Harcourt, eldest son; Thomas Harcourt, second son, who died without issue, 1640; Simon, third son, died without issue; and Margaret, married to John Grimdich (then of Hallum, by virtue of a lease.)

And by Parnell, a second wife, William Harcourt had issue Mary wife of Robert Pownall of Witton; she was born 1599. And Jane married Richard Broom of Lostock-Gralam.

Margaret, the first wife of William, who had her mother's lands, to wit, the moiety of Winsham, died 1588. William Harcourt, her husband, died 1600.

II. Richard Harcourt of Winsham, gentleman, son and heir of William, was lord of the one moiety of Winsham, by descent, in right of his mother; the other moiety he purchased in 1606.

He married one Elizabeth Widnefter of London, and had issue William Harcourt, eldest son,  
born

born 1605; Raufe, born 1614, who died without issue 1647; Thomas, another son, died without issue: Elizabeth married Randle Birchenhead of Northwich, whose father was usher of the free-school of Northwich; Mary married John Capper of Brindley; she was born 1619. Margaret and Jane both died infants.

This Richard Harcourt died 1628.

III. William Harcourt of Winsham, gentleman, son and heir of Richard, married Mary, daughter of George Holford of Newborough in Dutton, gentleman, 1629. This George Holford was younger son of Thomas Holford, of Holford near Nether-Tabley, Esq.

This William Harcourt and Mary are both yet living, 1669, and had issue Frances, a daughter, who died young, 1651; and George Harcourt, a son, born 1632, yet living, 1669, who hath sold the reversion of all Winsham-lands (after the death of his father and mother), and also what he had in possession, unto Robert Venables of Anterbus in over-Whitley, gentleman, 1668, to whom he had mortgaged the same before.

Of the Titles of Honour used in ENGLAND.  
From Sir PETER LEYCESTER.

UNDER the Saxons the subordinate titles of temporal honour were those of Ethelinge, Ealdorman, and Thane, or Theigne. The Thanes were answerable to our Barons; the Ealdormen, usually styled Aldermanni in the old Latin translations of the Saxon laws, were such as had provinces or counties under their government, and signifies as much as *Senior* or *Senator*, in Latin; expressed sometimes by *Subregulus*, *Regulus*, *Patricius*, *Princeps*, and *Dux*; and in Saxon, by *Heretoga*;

Heretoga; sometimes by Comes and Consul, *Selden's Tit. Hon. pag. 605.* Ethelinge was a title attributed to those of the blood-royal, sons and brothers to the king; and signifies as much as *Nobly Born*; which, in the times of the Saxons, was in Latin expressed *Clyso*, from the Greek word ΚΛΥΤΟΣ, which signifies *Famous, Noble, or Eminent.*

About king Ethelstan's reign, the word *Earl* was received in England, as a synonyma to *Ethelinge*, and so denoted the sons or brothers of the King, and not an Earl, as at this day, 1666, it is used for a special dignity. *Selden, Tit. Hon. pag. 604.* The word *Earl* coming into England with the Danes, in whose language *Erlig* at this day signifies as much as *Noble, or Honourable.* And after the Danish power encreased in England under king Cnut, the name of *Earl* was fixed on those who before were by the Saxons called *Ealdormen*; and the Saxon title *Ethelinge* was no more expressed by the word *Earl.* The title of *Ealdorman* continued till about the year 1020, expressed by these words in Latin, *Duces, Principes, Comites, &c. Selden's Tit. Hon. pag. 609.* But from the Norman Conquest, *Earl* and *Comes* most usually have translated each other; and therefore because the governors of Mercia, first styled *Duces*, were also afterwards styled *Comites*, and *Consules*, I give them the title of *Earls.*

Howbeit, in truth, the titles of *Dux* and *Comes*, used by the ancient historians of our nation, and also frequently found in old Latin charters under our Saxon kings, about 800 years after Christ, did then signify with us no other than chief governors of provinces and counties under the king, and were promiscuously used in that age for the same title. So were also *Consul* and *Subregulus.*

But though *Dux* and *Comes* were promiscuously used

used by Florentius, Huntington, Hoveden, and other old authors, yet I find in Latin charters of those ages many styled *Duces*, and others *Comites*, in the same charters, as we find in Ingulphus: Nay, you may observe in the subscriptions of those ages, this order,—First *Bishops*, then *Abbots*, then *Duces*, then *Comites*, then *Minister*, which in those charters denotes a *Thane*, or *Lord Baron*, &c. and this, as it were, by a constant course and order; so that by *Duces*, somewhat more than by *Comites* seems to be understood. *Comes sine dubio de provinciarum comitibus dicitur, qui populum & judiciariam potestate gubernabant, & armatâ manu tuebantur*, saith Spelman on the word *Comes*, which properly and commonly was of old time used for a *Governor*; and such provinces as were under the jurisdiction of such *Comes*, were called *Comitatus*, or *Counties*. The *Comes* had also his *Vice-Comes*, or *Sheriff*, sometimes also called *Vice-Dominus*, who was substituted under the *Comes*, for the rule of his county, in those elder ages.

*Quâ autem differebat munus Ducis & Comitatus, quâ territorium, non habeo quod asseram*, saith Spelman in his *Glossary*, on the word *Dux*, pag. 233. For the opinion (as there he addeth) of those men who conceive the title *Dux* to be given to such as governed many shires or counties, and that of *Comes* to be attributed to such as governed but one county, is not clearly proved, nor allowed of; neither of those who make *Dux* to be meant only of such who were chief commanders over such provinces in military affairs, and *Comes* only of the chief magistrate in the civil and judiciary government, according to the laws within his county.

Certain it is, these titles were officary in those ages, and were sometimes feudal, and sometimes conferred at the pleasure of the prince. *Selden's Tit. Hon.* pag. 615. But the title *Dux*, or *Duke*, became

became not a peculiar title of place and dignity with us in England, as it is now used, before 11 Edward III. 1337, when the Black Prince was created Duke of Cornwal.

Of the ancient Barons to the Earls of  
CHESTER.

**S**ELDEN tells us, in his *Titles of Honour*, pag. 688, that the noblest and greatest tenants to the greater sort of subjects had anciently the appellation of Barons ascribed to them, especially those to the Earls of Chester.

*Spelman*, in his *Glossary*, deriveth the word *Baro* from the old English Saxon *Ber* or *Bar*, and of later times written *Par*; *Francis Antiquis*, *Ber* signifying the same with the Latin word *Vir*; *Glossarium Latino-Gallicum*, *Ber*, *Baro*, *Vir*; so that the Latin word *Vir* seems to be the original fountain whence it springs. And both these words, *Baro*, by some written *Varo*, and *Vir*, do agree in their several significations; sometimes for a man barely and absolutely; sometimes for a man of worth, power, or prowess; sometimes for a husband.

For the notion of the word here, it denotes as much as *Magnates* or *Optimates*; where we may observe, that Noblemen, or Barons, seem to be a necessary supplement, as essential to the royalty of a Count Palatine; for the Earl of Chester having royal authority within himself, we may not unfitly style him a petty King; and that the majesty of his palace may be answerable to a King, he must have noblemen about him in imitation of the Barons of the kingdom. Hence also the Earls of Chester substituted offices, making the Baron of Halton Constable of Cheshire in fee, in imitation of the  
Lord

Lord High-Constable of England; and making the Baron of Montalt Steward of Cheshire in fee, after the example of the Lord High-Steward of England. These Barons under the Earl ruled and governed the county, and from their great power and sway had the appellation of Barons.

As to the time of their first institution, I find the great men of Cheshire about the Earl, styled Barons in the time of Hugh Lupus; in the charter of his foundation of the monastery of St. Werburgh in Chester, in the year 1093, 6 William Rufus, in the conclusion thereof it is said,—*Ego Comes Hugo Et mei Barones confirmavimus ista omnia coram Anselmo Archiepiscopo, &c.* Neither must we fondly imagine or expect any formal creation of them, either by patent (for such are of later times by much), or any solemn investiture. But, as I conceive, upon the conferring of the earldom of Chester on Hugh Lupus by the Conqueror, in the year 1070, the principal gentlemen and commanders under Earl Hugh, being called to advise and assist the said Earl (either in any time of imminent danger, or in regulating and ordering the more weighty affairs of the county), were of course so styled: And thus, I conceive, they retained the name of Barons by little and little, after the manner of the great nobles of the realm.

And hence we may guess their office, *Adesse Comitibus in Concilio*, as Camden hath it, to assist the Earl in council upon all grand designs and affairs.

Concerning their place of precedence and dignity, we must consider them either in relation to others, or among themselves.

In relation to others out of the county, I conceive them inferior to the rank of the Barons of our realm; for these are but titularly or analogically barons (if I may so speak) to those of the kingdom; nay, in place beneath all knights; but they



were the greatest men in the county, under the Earl, for power and estate.

Their priority or dignity among themselves we shall trace as exactly as we can in so remote and obscure a path. Some would have the Baron of Malpas to be the prime Baron, forasmuch as Robert Fitz-Hugh (who was Baron of Malpas under Hugh Lupus in the Conqueror's time) hath for the most part the pre-eminence in the subscription of old charts of those ancient times, as also in the record of Domesday-book, where among all the rest of the barons he is put down first next after the Earl; and by which it appears also, that he held more land in this county than any one of the rest except William Malbedenge. But this difficulty is easily removed, if we consider the uncertainty of subscription of witnesses; but especially admitting him to be the prime Baron, till certain offices were annexed to other Barons; after which time the matter is without controversy, for William Fitz-Nigel, Baron of Halton, being made Constable of Cheshire in fee, carries it clear by his office annexed to his barony.

I shall finish this subject with the Charter of Randle the Third, surnamed Blundeville, to his Barons of Cheshire, made about the year 1218, which for the satisfaction of some, I have rendered into English :

“RANDLE earl of Chester, to his constable, steward, judge, sheriff, barons, bailiffs, and to all his tenants and friends, present and to come, that shali see or hear this charter, sendeth greeting. Know ye, that I being signed with the cross \* for the love of God, and at the request of my barons of Cheshire, have

\* Those were said to be signed with the cross in those ages, who had undertaken a voyage to Jerusalem in defence of the Holy Land; and as a badge of their warfare they wore a cross on their right shoulder.

granted

granted to them and their heirs, from me and my heirs, all the liberties in this present charter underwritten, to have and to hold for ever; to wit, That every one of them may have his own court free from all pleas and complaints moved in my court, except such pleas as belong to my sword †: And if any of their tenants shall be taken for any offence within their fee or lordship, he shall be replevied without any ransom, so as his lord bring him to three county courts; and then he may carry him back as acquitted, unless Sakerborh ‡ do follow him. And if any stranger (who is faithful) shall come upon their land, and desires to dwell there, it shall be lawful for the baron of that fee to have and retain him, saving to me the advowries who shall come to me on their own accord, and others who for any trespass elsewhere shall come into my dignity, and not to them. And every one of my barons, when need requireth, shall in time of war do the full service of so many knights fees as he holdeth; and their knights and freeholders shall have their coats of mail and haubergeons, and may defend their own lands by their bodies, although they be not knights: And if any of them be such a one, that he cannot defend his own land by his body, he may put another sufficient person in his place; neither will I compel their villanes to take arms; but I do hereby acquit those villanes, which by Randle of Davenham shall come to my protection, and other their villanes, whom they can reasonably shew to be their own. And if my sheriff, or any officer, shall implead any of their tenants in my court, he may defend himself by

† The Pleas of the Sword were the pleas of the dignity of the earl of Chester, who held that earldom as freely to the sword, as the king held England to the crown.

‡ Sakerborh, Sakber, and Sacraber, is as much as a pledge to sue: One that puts in surety to prosecute another.

Thirtnic \* for the sheriff's tooth, which they do pay, unless fresh suit do follow him. I do also grant unto them acquittance from the corn and oblations, which my serjeants and beaules were wont to require; and that if any judger †, or suitor of the hundred or county court, shall be amerced in my court, the judger shall be quit from his amercement for two shillings, and the suitor for twelve pence. I do also grant unto them liberty of inclosing their lands within the boundaries of their tillage in the Forest: And if there shall be a land or parcel of ground within the boundary of their township, which hath been formerly manured, where no wood groweth, it shall be lawful to till the same without grazing: And they may also take Housebote and Haybote in their woods, of all manner of wood, without the view of my forester, and may give or sell their dead wood to whom they please, and their tenants shall not be impleaded for the same in the Forest Court, unless they be found in the manner or very act. And every one of my barons may defend all his manors and lordships in the county or hundred court, by having a steward present. I do also grant, that the wife, upon the death of her husband, shall remain peaceably in her house forty days; and the heir (if he be at age) shall have his heritage for reasonable relief, to-wit, five pounds for a knight's fee; nor shall the widow, nor the heir, be married where they may be disparaged, but shall be married by the free assent of their kindred. None of them shall lose his villane by reason of his coming into the city of Chef-

\* Thirtnic, or Thirdnicht, is *Trium Noctium hospes*. Here it seemeth to signify three nights charges for the Sheriff's-Tooth. Sheriff's-Tooth was a common tax levied for the sheriff's diet.

† It is in the deed *Judex*, which is sometimes taken for a Judge, sometimes for a Jury-man or Freeholder; which freeholders are by law the judges of a court-baron.

ter, unless the same hath remained there a year and a day without claim. And in regard of the great service which my barons do me in Cheshire, none of them shall do me service beyond the Lime †, but at their own free will, and at my cost. And if my knights from England shall be summoned, which ought to ward at Chester, and are come to keep their ward, and that there be no army of my enemies at present from some other place, and that there be no need, then my barons may in the mean time return unto their own houses, and take their ease. And if an army of my enemies be ready to come into my land in Cheshire, or if the Castle be besieged, the aforesaid barons, upon my summons, shall immediately come with all their army, to remove the enemy according to their power. And when that army of the enemy shall retreat out of my land, the said barons may return to their own homes and rest, while my knights from England keep the guard, and that there shall be no need of my barons, saving unto me the services which the barons ought to do. I do also grant unto them, that in time of peace they may have only twelve serjeants itinerant in my land, with one horse of the master serjeant, which shall have no provender from Easter to Michaelmas, but by courtesie; and that the serjeants eat such meat as they shall find in mens houses, without buying any other provision for their use; nor shall they eat in any manor houses of the barons. And in the time of war shall be appointed serjeants sufficient for the keeping of my land, by my advice, and by the advice of my judge and barons, as need shall require. And you are to know, that my barons aforesaid have for them and their heirs, released

† That is, out of the limits of the county, as I conceive Lima, being an old word for Limes.

to me, and my heirs, the petitions under-written, which they desired from me; so that they can challenge nothing hereafter of them, but by my free favour and mercy :

“ Towit, my steward hath released his petition of Wreck, and of fish cast upon his land by the sea, and liberty of shooting deer in my forest for three shoots, and for the running of his dogs.

“ Others their petition for ley of their swine in my forest, and shooting at deer for three shoots, and for running their greyhounds in the forest going to Chester upon summons, or in returning; and also the petition of the amercement of the judgers of the Wich of thirty walms of salt: But the amercements and laws of the Wich shall be such as they were before.

“ I do therefore grant, and by this present deed confirm, from me and my heirs, to all my common knights and gentlemen of Cheshire, and their heirs, all the aforesaid liberties, to have and to hold of my barons, and of other their lords, whosoever they be, as the same barons and knights, and other gentlemen, hold the same of me; these being witnesses, Hugh, abbot of St. Werburgh of Chester; Philip Orreby, then judge of Chester, &c.”

The Proportion of the Old Hundreds in CHESHIRE to the New Hundreds.

<i>New Hundreds.</i>		<i>Old Hundreds.</i>
1. Wirral, - - -		Wilaveston, - - 1.
2. Broxton, - - -		{ Dudestan, - - 2.
		and
		{ Cestre, - - 3.
3. Edesbery, - - -		{ Rife-ton, - - 4.
		and
4. Northwich, - - -		{ Roelau, - - 5.
5. Nantwich, - - -		Mildestvic, - - 6.
6. Macclesfield, - - -		Warmundestrou, 7.
		Hamstan, - - 8.
		{ Bochelau, - - 9.
7. Bucklow. - - -		and
		{ Tunendune, - 10.
		Atiscros, - - 11.
		Exestan. - - 12.

The towns in the two last Old Hundreds were long since taken from Cheshire, and are now part of Flintshire. *Vide le Statute 33 Hen. VIII. cap. 13.*

Only Dodleston remains yet to Cheshire, and Marlston near Eccleston, and Claverton and Lache near Chester; which were all part of Atiscros Hundred.

The division of the county into the New Hundreds I conceive exceeds not much the reign of Edward III.

Many more towns are now in Cheshire than were in Domesday-book, as made habitable since.

The following List of such Towns in CHESHIRE, as HUGH Earl of CHESTER held in the Year 1086, which is faithfully transcribed from Domesday-book, will give an Idea of the vast Possessions of that great Subject; of whom, immediately, every Person in this County, except the Bishop, held what Lands he was possessed of, the Earl holding all from the King.

<b>W</b> EVERHAM,	Macclesfield,
Kennardsly,	Adlington,
Dunham on the Hill,	Gowesworth,
Elton,	Merton,
Trafford,	Chelford,
Manly,	Hungerweniton,
Hellefby,	Henbury,
Frodsham,	Capesthorpe,
Alreton,	Henshall,
Alderly inferior,	Tingtweeze,
Done,	Hollinworth,
Edesbery, near the	Wernith,
Chamber in the Forest,	Ramiley,
Eaton, in Broxton hundred,	Laiton,
Lay, in Broxton hundred,	Alsacher,
Cotinton,	Sanbach,
Lay,	Clive,
Rushton,	Sutton, near Middle-
Upton juxta Rushton,	wich,
Little Budworth,	Wimboldsly,
Olton,	Weever,
Over,	Occleston,
Eastham,	Upton in Wirral,
Trafford,	Stanney,
Edlave,	Anterbus in Over-
	Whitley.

In all Forty-eight.

EXTRACTS from a Pamphlet entitled, "Some Account of the Parish of ECCLESTON near CHESTER, an Essay towards a new and compendious method of Topography."

ECCLESTON. PART I.

I.

D. O. M.

To the pious memoriall  
of his deare parents, Richard  
Grosvenor Esq. with Christian  
Daughter to Richard Brooke Esq.  
and Jane daughter to Sir Thomas  
Vernon Kt. his virtuous wives: as also  
to the like memoriall of Letice . . . .  
Daughter to Sir Hugh Cholmondeley Kt.  
Elizabeth daughter to Thomas Wilbraham  
Esq. and Elizabeth yet livinge, & daugh-  
-ter and heire to Sir Peter & Warbur-  
-ton Kt. one of the judges of the  
Common Pleas, Wives to Sir Richard  
Grosvenor Kt. and Baronet, the  
said Sir Richard, their thrice  
affectionate Sonn and Husband,  
dedicates this monument

ANNO DOMINI

1 6 2 4.

§ The syllabic divisions in this inscription may appear uncouth at present: they are frequent enough in preceding ages in more languages than ours.

♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦♦

II. Here lieth interred the bodye of John Spencer late of Huntington Esqur. who departed this life the vijth day of Aprill, and was buried on the xi aforesaid, in the xxxvth yeare of his age. Anno Dom. 1692.

5 T

III. Johan-



III. Johannes Edwards, nup. † de Che  
Generosus, et Elizabetha † fidelissima  
Coniux eius, hic iacent sepulti:

Quor. (mature sibi  
Cito licet suis)

Ille Novembr. 26: 77° }  
obiit ætatis suæ: } Annoq; Dni, 1637.

Hæc Martij 23: 79° }  
Consortes

Ut vita sic urna.

† Che . . . [Chester fortasse], fidelissimæ, illius pollicetur  
harum vocum divelluntur: et Johannes vestimenta sic, refertur

IV. Juxta S. S.

Rogerus Ormes de

Eccleston, et

Elizabetha eius

Uxor. Ille obiit 31 die

Decemb. 1737 Anno æta.

suæ 82. et uxor 4to.

Nov. 1733 Ætat. 72.

Ut vita sic urna.

V.

(arms)

The memoriall of the just shall be  
blessed. Thou shalt go to thy  
grave in a full age as a ricke of  
corne cometh in due season  
into ye Barne

pro. x.

job v.

(arms)

Heare lyeth  
Interred the bodie

Of Mrs. Elizabeth Rogers, one of the daughters  
of John Deane of Wallingford in the countye of  
Barkshire gent. and late wiffe to that Reverend  
Man of god Mr. Robt. Rogers Batchlor of devi-  
nitie

nitie Archdeacon of Chester and one of the † prebendes of the cathedrall church of the same, with whom she lived xxvi \* yeres : a rare wiffe and godly matron ; by whom she had x sonnes and v daughters : after whose death she remained a devout widow unto the time of her death being xxii \* yeares : whose holy liffe, love to her husband and childderen, liberallitie to the poore, bountifull hospitallitie, helpinge of the poore in sicknes and diseases, a rare gift of god, christian charitie towards all, with her truly religeous liffe both in counsell and practise, shined in her plentifully all her dayes, to gods glorie and now to her endles eternitie. Who departed this liffe in a good age the xi day of December Anno Domini j6j7. and in the LXXII yeare of her age. . . . \* Hodie mihi, cras tibi.

\* yeres and yeares, thus spelt in the original: † prebendes should have been prebendaries: ‡ a prebendary, in law latin prebendarius, or rather præbendarius, is one who possesseth a certain ecclesiastic office or preferment, called a prebend (præbenda). The concluding latin sentence \* [i. e. to-day for me, to-morrow for you] is likewise found at the end of an inscription in memory of Wm. Aldersey, a mayor of Chester, who died An. 1577: which inscription was placed in the chancel of S. Oswald's church in Chester, about 1605.



VI. Juxta S. E.

Joannes Okes, Wottoniâ in Agro Gloucestr. oriund.

Aulæ Sti. Edmundi Oxon. A. M.

Obampliatam ibid. 20 librar. donariâ Bibliothecam

**Merito commemoratus :**

**Qui animarum curæ in Ecclesiâ de White-gate**

**Annos circ. 24 fideliter infervivit.**

**Pauperes** (stipe 20 librar. iisd. porrectâ)

**Gaudebant Benefactore.**

**Nec fidelem parochiani pastorem desiderabant :**

Donec, jure jurando duriusculo urgente,

**5 T 2**

**Vir,**

Vir, in Ecclesiam Anglicanam et Regem.  
 Fidei semper immotæ,  
 Pulsus ab eâ recessit ANOMOTUS.  
 In ædibus valle-regalibus annos 44  
 Doctus ille ac pius,  
 Vitæ illibatæ, morumque suavissimorum,  
 Sacellani munus exequendo ornavit.  
 20 libr. in pauperes, et Bibliothecam suam  
 In usum popularium suorum Wottoniæ  
 Erogavit, et ex testamento dicavit.  
 Etonam tandem Grosvenorum  
 A Francisco Cholmondeley Ar.  
 (Cui summum semper honorem præstitit)  
 Accersitus lubens transivit an.<sup>o</sup> 1707.  
 Ubi vitæ forsân (penates etsi inter uberrimos)  
 Ausserat magis quam morbo confectus,  
 Interiit 2 die Nov. 1710. ætat. 65.  
 Dictus Franciscus Cholmondeley  
 M. B. M. P.

\*\*\*\*\*

VII. Hic jacet corpus Henrici Wigley  
 S. T. B. coll. Div. Joh. Evang. Cantab.  
 Olim soc. et  
 De Eccleston venerabilis past.  
 Lucerna ardens lucensq; erat:  
 Sed, proh dolor! infesta febre  
 Jam \* adumbratur,  
 Et  
 Vertitur in cineres,  
 Qui modo flamma fuit.  
 Ob. 27 Apr. Anno Ætatis suæ 39no.  
 Annoq; Dom. 1701.

\*adumbratur *sculpietur* ADVMRATA *male*.

VIII.

- VIII. Hic jacet Alicia Cawdrey, quæ é  
 vivis excessit Aug. 30. 1693.  
 Saxum, tuere sacros cineres  
 Tibi creditos a manibus  
 Profanis, ad justorum  
 Resurrectionem.  
 Et matris cineres, et filii (ex  
 Priori matrimonio natu  
 Minimi) Ant. Wigley, M. D.  
 Filii æque Matri chari, et in Matrem  
 Pii; medici eruditi, seduli,  
 † Foelicis; qui licet assidue  
 A divitibus peteretur, egenis  
 Tamen æque operam impendebat;  
 Quos non modo in depellendis  
 Morbis, sed etiam in sublevanda  
 Paupertate, multum et sæpe  
 Et secreto juvit: at cum ipse (heu !)  
 Semper valetudine laboraret,  
 Tandem corporis viribus (animo  
 Aliorum saluti intento) non  
 Sufficientibus, inultum deploratus  
 Obijt Apr. 27.<sup>o</sup> anno 1712.  
 Ætat. suæ 35.  
 † ~~Posticis vel felicitis~~ *scribitur* ~~foelicis~~ *male.*



- IX. Hic jacet Elizabetha, filia natu  
 Minima Lest. Oldfeld in Com. Cefs. \*  
 Arm. et uxor Revd. \* Tho. Aubrey,  
 hujus Ecclesiæ Rect. expectans  
 Beatam Resurrectionem. Ob. Nov.  
 19. Ætat. 48. A. D. 1738.  
 Cujus ad dextram repositæ sunt Reliquiæ  
 Revdi. Thomæ Aubrey A M.  
 Qui, Dei gregem \* ei commendatum  
 \* *pro Cels. lege Cels. pro Revd. lege Reverendi. pro ei lege fibi.*  
*pro annis, lege annos.*

\* Annis

**I**N Lord Grosvenor's chancel is a tomb, on which two human figures repose supine on pillows. Above the tomb is a splendid marble monument (with a south aspect) neatly executed in the mode of the last century, and containing an English inscription [I.] Three sides of the tomb seem to have been ornamented and inscribed: but time hath much worn them.

III. John Edwards, gent. and Elizabeth his wife, died 1637. Their epitaph, graven on a brass plate now loose, ends prettily with "*consortes ut vita sic urna*," alluding to their union in life and in the grave: the four last words of which are transcribed into IV. an epitaph on Mr. and Mrs. Ormes, on a brass plate affixed to an inner pillar: he died on the last day of 1737—she on the fourth of Nov. 1733. V. An English epitaph in memory of Mrs. Rogers is painted on a thin board now loose.

Within the communion-rails are six stones in the following order.:

Inner-wall South.	Aubrey	void	Wigley	Cawdrey	Wigley	J. O.
	6. IX.	5. O.	→ VII. 4.	3. VIII.	2. VII.	1. O.

The first stone, close by the north wall, contains

H. J.	these modest words; which
J. O.	seem to have been written
Spes mea reposita est	by some one on himself.
In Coelis	

["*Here lieth J. O. my hope is laid up in the heavens.*"]

We diligently enquired who this person was, but in vain: no information was to be expected from the register, for the stone was without date. However all was cleared up by a marble monument near the altar, erected by Francis Cholmondeley of Vale-Royal, Esquire, in memory of [VI.] John Okes of Wotton in Gloucestershire (M. A. of Edmund-hall, Oxford). Mr. Okes was about twenty-four years minister of Whitegate: which church he was compelled to relinquish thro' his nonjuring principles. He was domestic chaplain forty-four years at Vale-Royal-hall in Cheshire. Having gone to Eaton, 1707, upon the invitation of Mr. Cholmondeley (who was guardian to the heir of Eaton) he continued there till his death, which happened in the sixty-fifth year of his age, on the 2d day of Nov. 1710. [2-VII.] Henry WIGLEY, Bachelor in divinity, late fellow of St. John's college, Cambridge, and Rector of Eccleston, departed in his thirty-ninth year. [4] Mr. Wigley's son Henry deceased Apr. 3d, 1701; Mr. Wigley died of a fever on the 27th of the same April; and his daughter Ann followed them on May 14: what an alteration did six weeks make in one family! [3-VIII.] Alice CAWDREY departed Aug. 30th, 1693: Anthony Wigley, doctor in physic, (her youngest son by a former husband) died Apr. 27th, 1712, in his 35th year: both these are deposited in the same grave. [6-IX.] Elisabeth, youngest daughter of L. Oldfeld, Esquire, deceased in her 48th year, Nov. 19th. 1738; she was wife to Thomas AUBREY M. A. Rector of Eccleston, who deceased June 2d, 1758, in his

8th year, and is interred on his wife's right hand. This Rector married a second lady, who survived him: she is sister to Edward Widdowes, Esquire, a gentleman much esteemed for his many virtues.

Thus have we set before you a brief account of those persons, whose names are recorded by small chris<sup>tian</sup> inscriptions in the church of Eadleston. () Many repose *there* without any memorial: others there are, of whom we read no more than that they were *born* and *died*. Death is a completion of the solemn sentence, which God Almighty denounced against Adam—" *but thou art, and hast said that thou return.*" (Gen. iii. 19.) Every funeral-bell soundeth an alarm to the living: every corpse inhumed crieth without voice or language,—*"prepare, O mortal man, for thou shalt quickly be with us."* The high and low, rich and poor, the prosperous and afflicted, the oppressor and oppressed, are alike consigned to the mansions of the dead, to moulder away to their native dust. During our short abidance here, it becometh us to "*follow not that which is evil*"; for sin is abominable to the Lord, and cannot go unpunished—but we ought to follow *that which is good*," by living according to the purity of the Christian dispensation. "*He that doeth good, is of God*;" his deportment sheweth him to be allied to heaven: "*but he, that doeth evil,*" is no true Christian—he "*hath not seen God,*" because he hath not obeyed God's word. (3 Jo. v. 11.) Vice leadeth thro' doleful and thorny paths to destruction and perdition: Virtue affordeth comfort, calmness, and serenity of mind in this world; and leadeth to never-fading bliss.

The most remarkable Inscriptions in and near  
CHESTER-CATHEDRAL, which have never  
before been published.

INSCRIPTION on a marble Monument in  
St. OSWALD's Church-yard, CHESTER.

THOMAS CRANE, GASTRIENSIS

Literis studijq; humanioribus deditus,

Pietate vera insignis.

Aetate proventus obiit d. 1<sup>mo</sup>.

A. 1767.

OMNIPOTENTIS servum tam fidelem.

Te ipsum praebeo,

Esse, felix.



No. I.—XI. In the CATHEDRAL.

No. I. Near the great West Door.

II. Over the Font, which is wrought of handsome black marble.

III. IV. V. In the Broad Ile.

VI. VII. VIII. IX. X. In the Choir, near the holy Table.

XI. On a brass plate affixed to a grave-stone in the Broad Ile.

XII. In St. Oswald's Church.



I.

IOHANNI WAINWRIGHT avo }  
THOMÆ WAINWRIGHT patri } L.L.D.

Illi a Waltono,

Huic a Pearfono,

Cancellarijs hujusce Dioeceseos constitutis,

In eodem sepulchro compositis;

Quos tranquillum iter, et privata semita vitæ

Detulit ad tumulum, charos æquisque bonisque:

Si non floruerint opibus, laribusque superbis,

Justitiam, morésque, fidemque, et jura colebant.

Dives eris, Patriæque decus, quicunque nepotum

Tales laude pari, tales virtutibus æquas.

IOHANNES WAINWRIGHT, *unus Baronum de*

*Scaccario in Regno Hiberniæ*

B.

II.

Lateritium hic olim invenit Baptisterium

infans Guilielmus Moreton;

Marmoreum Idem instituit

EPISCOPVS KILDARENSIS

Anno Dom. 1687.

III.

## III.

IOANES MORRAN ECCLESIE HVIVS HYPOCOE-  
 NOBITA ET SACRISTA, AD XC ÆTATIS ANNVM  
 PROVECTVS, VBI DECEM LVSTRA SACROSANCTIS  
 HVIVS CHORI OFFICIIS ALACRITER IMPENDERAT,  
 EADEM ALACRITATE MODIS SVIS MODVM HIC  
 PONI SVSTINUIT. NVNC DEHINC ARCHANGELI<sup>CA</sup>  
 PRÆCENTORIS VOCEM SE AD CHORI COELEST.  
 OFFICIA CITATVRAM FIDELITER EXPECTANS.

OBIJT FEB. XVII. ANNO RECUPERATÆ

SALVTIS, CIOCCXXIII.

#### IV.

**D. O. M.**

**Hic**

**Spe beatæ Resurrectionis requiescit**

ELIZABETH A.

Gulielmi Nichols A. M. Rectoris Stopportenf. Uxor,  
Petri Egerton de Shaw in Com. Lancast. Arm. filia.

Obijt Oct. 1. A. D. MDCCVIII.

Vitæ inculpata exemplar spectabile.

**Siccine me super astra recepta relinquis, Eliza,**

Me vitæ focius, et pignora charæ novem ?

In tē certabat prudentia cūm probitate,

Morum cum summo frontis honore pudor.

Hei mihi, quod cogar privatus conjuge tali

**Dimidia tandem vivere parte mei!**

Ah! nū me vanis juvat astra ferire querelis,

Nil lacrymis tumultum spargere sæpe tuum.

At semper nostri meminisse juvabit amoris

Mutui, et haud ficta te pietate sequi.

**Hoc unum oro Deum, cum mors mihi finiet ævum.**

Ut cum forte tua det simul esse meam.



**V.**

To the Memory of  
Mrs. BARBARA DOD,  
who devised Her *Estate*  
in *Boughton and Childer Thornton*  
in the County of Chester  
to the Minor Canons of this  
Cathedral.

**SHE** was Daughter of *Randal Dod*

of

OF CHESHIRE.

879

of *Edge* in the same County *Esq<sup>r</sup>*,  
by *BARBARA* his Wife,  
Daughter and Heir of *William Morgill*  
of *Gray's Inn Esq<sup>r</sup>*.

---

She dyed in *London* July the 15<sup>th</sup>  
A. D. 1703.

And was interr'd the 26. at  
*S<sup>t</sup>. Martins Church* in the Fields :  
and for the perpetuation of the memory  
of such a Benefactrix, the present  
Minor Canons I. D. R. T. T. L. I. S.  
have with gratitude in honour  
to her name erected  
this Monument . An<sup>o</sup> Dom<sup>ni</sup>  
MDCCXXIII.

---

\*\*\*\*\*

VI.

Ne mentiretur Epitaphium  
Marmoris suo hoc inscriptum voluit  
GEORGIUS HALL SS. Theol: professor,

Ecclesiæ Dei servus

Inutilis sed cordatus.

Dni Josephi Hall, Præsulis  
Pientissimi, primò EXONIENSIS,  
Dein NORVICENSIS, scriptis semper victuri,  
Filius: (imò umbra potius)

Sex inter septemq annos sedit, non meruit,

CESTRÆ EPISCOPVS.

Denatus

Denatus Ætatis suæ Anno 55<sup>o</sup>  
Christi verò 1668.



Consumar, modò in domo Dei  
Ardeam luccamq.

Arms. The diocesis impaled with Hall.



VII. \_\_\_\_\_

Juxtà dormit

Beatam expectans Resurrectionem  
Reverendus admodum in Christo Pater  
SAMUEL PEPLOE S. T. B.

Olim Ecclesiæ Kedlestoniæ prope Derbiam Rector,  
Tum, Vicarius Prestonensis in agro Lancastriæ,

Mox optimo favente Principe,

Collegii Mancuniensis Guardianus ;

Reliquos deinde, quos plurimos produxit, annos,

EPISCOPUS CESTRIENSIS.

Ampliora adeo non cupide expetivit, ut  
Ultero oblatis carere mallet.

Qualis erat supremus Dies indicabit.

Obijt 21<sup>mo</sup> die Februarij,

Anno salutis humanæ,

MDCCLII.

Ætatis

*Ætatis sue*  
LXXXIV.

Arms. The diocess impaled with Peplœ.



VIII.

Near this Place lies the body  
of Doctor JAMES ARDERNE of this County,  
a while DEAN of this Church :  
who, tho' He bore more than a common Affection  
to his private Relations,  
yet gave the substance of his bequeathable Estate  
to this Cathedral ;  
Which Gift, his Will was, should be mentioned,  
that Clergymen may consider  
whether it be not a sort of sacrilege  
to sweep all away from the Church and Charity  
into the Possession of their Lay Kindred who  
are not Needy.

Dat : Oct. 27. 1688

*This plain Monument,  
with the above Inscription  
upon this cheap Stone,  
is according to the express words  
of Dean ARDERNE'S Will.*

IX.

NICOLAUS STRATFORD S.T.P.

Natus apud HEMSTEAD in Com. Harf. Anno 1633.

Factus est

Coll. SS<sup>æ</sup>. Trinitatis QXON Socius

Collegii Christi apud MANCUNIVM in Com. Lanc. Guardianus

S<sup>æ</sup>. Margaretæ LEICESTERIE in Eccl. LINCOLN. Prebendarius

Eccl. ASAPHENSIS Decanus

In Eccl. ALDERMANBURY Lond. Coacinator

Eccl. de WIGAN. Rector, et CESTRIÆ EPISCOPUS.

Mortuus est 12 die Febr.

Ex Vitâ per 18 Annos hic sanctissime instituta,  
Memoriam sui reliquit omni maiore penitentiorem.

Reformatam fidem

Eruditis contra Pontificios scriptis strenge assurgit,

Eccl. Defensor priusquam Rector.

Illorum, quos adeptus est, honorum pulchro amicit;

Nonnullos sponte deposuit.

Divitiarum adeo non erat cupidus.

Ut post 40 Annos inter Dignitates Ecclesiasticas exactas

Rem

882

ANNALES

1633.

1656.

1667.

1670.

1673.

1683.

1689.

1707.

Rem sibi restam non solum non auxerat,  
Sed in tuendis Ecclesie ipsæ credite juribus.

Eam libertatibus intrinsecis.

Morum Simplicitate, Charitate in panes, Pietate in Deum,  
Erat plane primæva.

Episcopus et fide administravit, ||

Ut ipse Ordinem non agnosceret.

Vitum faceret esse revera Apostolicum.

Laboribus magis quam annis fractus occubuit,

A Christo, cui soli serviebat,

Promissum Dispersori fide præcipium laturus.

GVLIELMVS STERATFORD S. T. P. filius unicus

Archidiaconus Ryobaudis, Adis Christi apud Oxon Canonicus,

Operto Paroni

p.



X.

EDMVNDVS ENTWISLE S.T.P.

Archidiaconus Cestrensis,

& cathedralis hujus Ecclesie canonicus,

|| filius tertius Johannis Entwisle ||

De Foxholes in Com. Lancast. Arm<sup>ti</sup>.

et Dorothee Roberti Holt de Castleton

Arm<sup>ti</sup>. Filie in eodem Com<sup>tu</sup>.

Nuptiis primis cum gratia D.D.

Nicolai Stratford Dioceſeſis hujus ||

Præſulis digniſſimi Filiâ,

Unicum habuit filium Edmūdum,

Duaſq; filias Janam et Catherinam.

Nuptiis item ſecundiæ cum Priſcillâ

Dni. Thomæ Bunbury de Stanny

Hujus Comit<sup>is</sup>. Baron<sup>is</sup>. Filiâ

duos habuit filios Thom<sup>am</sup>. et Henric.

In vivis exiſtens ut verū Chriſtianum deſcendit

Fidem præbavit ſpectatib;

Egenis

Egenis quibuscumq; beneficus, et misericors, |

Pauperu in hac civitate liberis educandis

Charitatem piam cum aliis communicavit.

Et ad opera hujusmodi peculiari zelo provectus,

Orphanorum sublevamen viduarq; indigent. Cleri

Archidiaconatus præcipue Cæstriensis

Ille primus feliciter meditatus

Cum effectū promovit aliis coadjuvantibus.

At heu, lassatus non senio sed invaletudine,  
Terrenum deposuit Tabernaculum 15<sup>to</sup>. die Sept<sup>bri</sup>.

Ætatis Anno 47<sup>mo</sup>. Æræ autem Christianæ 1707<sup>mo</sup>.

Ut aliud structuræ melioris acciperet in Coelis æternum.

PRISCILLA residua pars illius amantissima

Hoc apponi fecit A°. Dñi. 1712<sup>mo</sup>.

In perennis maritorum optimi memoriam.

## XI.

MARY, Wife of ROBERT LORD of Chester Esquire, departed Dec. 9th, 1684. aged 55: leaving two sons and two daughters. She was daughter to Sir EDMUND VERNY, of Middle Claydon in Buckinghamshire, Baronet: who was Standard-Bearer to King CHARLES I: and died in the bed of honour in the battle at Edge-Hill, 1644.

## XII.

## S. poet

CATHARINA Georgii Booth Arm. filia,

Ex WARRINGTONIA nobili domu;

Nupsit Jacobo HOWARD Arm<sup>o</sup>. COMITIS BARKERENSIS nepoti,

Ex NORFOLCIÆ Ducum prosapia illustrium.

Inter Anticos diu vixit illa

Mente dotibus eximis ornata.

Esca maritum prae amore nimio,

Gladio infelici pectus laevum præbuit semel

Per viscera cheu! tenera languida penetranti.

Plus autem doloris infortunium lugubre

GULIELMO (luxit enim *Rex Britannus*)

Quam ipsi attulit:

Deus namque sanitatem *civis* dedit.

Omnipotentis erat semper cultrix, pauperibus munifica,

Omnibusq; amicis cara.

Ob. Feb. d. 8. A.D. 1765 Æt. 93.

Nobiles seque ac ignobiles Mors conculcat:

Pietatem cole, mundoq; pereunte vives immortalis.

F F.

*Catharina-Elisabetha*, uxor N. C. PROBY Arm. et  
*Maria-Maria*, uxor C. HERVEY S. T. P. filii *honorab.*  
*Dom. Honoratis*. JOHANNIS illius COMITIS BRISTOLIENSIS  
 P P.

Arms. In a lozenge, Howard impaled with Booth.

We have been obligingly favoured with the following accurate Account of **KNUTSFORD**, by a Gentleman of that Town, an encourager of this Work.

**KNUTSFORD** is placed in an open country on the sides of two parallel hills, extending themselves from North to South, about three-quarters of a mile, and on a sandy soil mixed with gravel.

The town is divided into two parts by a springy moor of the length of the hills, and about twenty foads broad throughout.

The principal part consists of two streets, which run in the same direction with the hill; the largest lies next the moor, in the form of a crescent, and is only separated from it by the gardens, which in general are about ten roods long.

The other part, called the Cross-town, lies beyond the moor, almost opposite the other, and contains about two hundred inhabitants.

It is owing to this situation that the town is always remarkably clean and dry; every shower washing the streets, and carrying away the ordure, by a pretty steep descent, into a brook, which runs along the side of the moor, the entire length; and is easily, by means of sluices, made to water the whole.

It must be remarked, that there is always a quick flow of water through the moor, from an excellent spring at the southern end of it, where the swamp terminates gradually in a dry plain.

Endemics, such as intermittents, &c. whose procatartic causes, are a moist, foggy atmosphere, loaded with septical exhalations, are seldom seen here; the circulation of water through the moor, which may in some measure be compared to a river,

ver, carrying off those miasms, which are essential to the generation of putrid diseases.

The succeeding tables prove the salubrity of Knutsford in a high degree: this may, perhaps, be accounted for by its peculiar situation, which in the most effectual manner prevents those grand sources of diseases—stagnant moisture and putrefaction.

Since dry airy habitations are of so great moment to health, as to prevent nearly one half of the annual deaths, as is evident from observations made in large towns, and in the country, it is certainly of the first importance to choose such.—Cambyfes seems to have had this in view, when (among other military instructions) he advised Cyrus not to neglect choosing a healthful situation for his army. *Nimirum si diutius eodem loco sis mansurus, primum tibi negligendum non erit ut castra in regione salubri loces.* Xen. lib. xxiv.

By the bill of mortality for the last year, it appears, that in Knutsford, one in twenty-six died, and by that for 1772,—73, one in thirty-two: this increase of fatality was caused by the epidemic small-pox—between July 1773 (at which time the small-pox disappeared), and July 1774, the funerals were only one in eighty-eight; a fact which can rarely be instanced.

The number of inhabitants to a house is 4.46. The married, as is common in other places, are near  $\frac{1}{3}$ . Reasons may be given why widows, in all places, bear near a triple proportion to the widowers. Men are, on a medium, five years older than women at marriage—widowers oftener marry again than widows.—Intemperance prevails more among males than females, and their employments exposing them to more casualties, the number of adventitious deaths is greater of course.

The

THE ... ..

... ..  
 ... ..  
 ... ..  
 ... ..

... ..  
 ... ..  
 ... ..  
 ... ..  
 ... ..

... ..  
 ... ..  
 ... ..  
 ... ..

... ..  
 ... ..

...	...	...	...	...	...
...	...	...	...	...	...

...	...	...
...	...	...
...	...	...
...	...	...

Lift

OF CHESHIRE. 891

List of Burials for Ten Years, from July 1767, to June 1777, inclusively.

	Total.
1767—68 - - -	42
---68—69 - - -	36
---69—70 - - -	29
---70—71 - - -	44
---71—72 - - -	36
---72—73 - - -	52
---73—74 - - -	19
---74—75 - - -	28
---75—76 - - -	48
---76—77 - - -	64
At the Dissenting chapel in ten years	16
Total	<u>414</u>

Annual medium 41.4, so that 40.43 is the proportionable number of inhabitants that die annually in Knutsford.

List of Christenings for Ten Years, from July 1767, to June 1777, inclusively.

	Total.
1767—68 - - -	50
---68—69 - - -	49
---69—70 - - -	41
---70—71 - - -	53
---71—72 - - -	43
---72—73 - - -	48
---73—74 - - -	37
---74—75 - - -	41
---75—76 - - -	49
---76—77 - - -	46
At the Dissenting chapel in ten-years	125
Total	<u>582</u>

5 Y

Several



## 392 ANTIQUITIES, &c.

Several of the inhabitants christen at the chapel, who bury at the church, which is the reason why the christenings at the chapel so much exceed the burials.

The proportionable Number of Inhabitants that die annually in the following Places.

Vienna, one in	-	-	-	19 $\frac{1}{2}$
London, one in	-	-	-	20 $\frac{1}{2}$
Edinburgh, one in	-	-	-	20 $\frac{1}{2}$
Leeds, one in	-	-	-	21 $\frac{1}{2}$
Dublin, one in	-	-	-	22
Rome, one in	-	-	-	23
Amsterdam, one in	-	-	-	24
Breslaw, one in	-	-	-	25
Berlin, one in	-	-	-	26 $\frac{1}{2}$
Shrewsbury, one in	-	-	-	26 $\frac{1}{2}$
Northampton, one in	-	-	-	26 $\frac{1}{2}$
Liverpool, one in	-	-	-	27 $\frac{1}{2}$
Manchester, one in	-	-	-	28
Chester, one in	-	-	-	40

### Country Parishes.

Holy-Cross, near Shrewsbury, one in	33
Dukedom of Wirtemberg, town and country together, one in	33
Pais de Vaud, one in	45
Parishes in Brandenburg, one in	45
others, one in	50
Island of Madeira, one in	50
Parish in Hampshire, for ninety years, one in	50

PRO-

# PROVIDENCE IMPROVED:

## A M A N U S C R I P T.

By E. D. B U R G H A H,

The Puritanical VICAR of ACTON.

BEGUN IN 1628, AND ENDED 1663.

N. B. He was Author of JOHN BRUEN of STABLEFORD's Life,  
and married his Sister.

**T**HERE was a remarkable judgement fell upon a wicked, debauched fellow in Bunbury, one Robinson a Bearward, who followed that unlawful calling, whereby God is much dishonoured (especially at those popish festivals called wakes), was cruelly rent in pieces by a bear, and so died fearfully. That worthy man Mr. Hind, who then preached at Bunbury, had, not without cause, much inveighed against those disorders which were usually at Bunbury wakes, and had threatened God's judgements against the same, but could not prevail utterly to remove them, tho' he endeavoured it to the uttermost: but in due time God makes good his word in the mouth of his ministers to the confusion of the wicked. Oh! that men would learn at last to be wise before the wrath of God falls upon them.

The hand of God was eminent and remarkable upon an usurer in Bunbury parish, one G. Rawlin-  
6 Y 2 son,

son, who having a living, and being rich in money and goods, and daily increasing his estate by usury, and making hard bargains; a moth secretly and insensibly entered into his estate, which ruined and wasted, and by insensible degrees consumed away, and within a while he began to be a very poor man, though he had lived niggardly and sparingly enough; so that in Prov. xxviii, 22, was made good, "He that hasteth to be rich hath an evil eye; and considereth not that poverty shall come upon him." This man was also given up to the great sin of whoredom, for which he did public penance. Solomon says, "by means of a whoreish woman a man is brought to a morsel of bread."

This year also Mr. Legh of High-Legh, having been abroad, and coming home drunk, as he went to water his horse, was drowned in the moat.

About the same time were divers drunkards taken away suddenly by the just hand of God, some being drowned, as one hard by Hampton-post; others by untimely deaths.

This year doctor Lamb, the conjurer, a debauched, vile wretch, coming from the play-house, was slain by certain sailors and apprentices in London.

This year the Duke of Buckingham was stabbed by John Felton, at Portsmouth. *Quod ab hominibus injusti fieri solet, a Deo justo justissime fit.*

One Mr. Sandford not far from Nantwich died of a drunken surfeit.

William Symme of Alpraham having the end of his nose bitten off by John Aftbrook of Bunbury in a drunken fray, this year lost also one of his eyes in a mad quarrel, by William Witter of Tarporley, who was also an adulterer.

This year, June 19th, Mr. Hind, the worthy minister of Bunbury, departed this life after much weakness,

weakness: a great loss of him! having been a great inveigher against the wickedness of the times. He was buried June 21st. Mr. Langley preached from Prov. xiv. 22.

1629. About this time died Mrs. Masterfon of Nantwich; a pattern of piety. A violent sickness took many families, especially the family of Atkinson.

1630. A remarkable judgement fell upon one Cooper, a baker in Cambridge; who returning into the town after the plague, instead of giving thanks to God, fell to revelling, dancing, and drinking, but in the midst of his jollity, he fell down suddenly and died, not of the plague, but some other stroke of God. Reported by Mr. Thomas Aldersey, in a letter to his father.

1631. This year many were taken away by fevers and other sore diseases; among the rest, a hopeful young gentlewoman, Miss Eliz. Mainwaring, daughter to Mr. George Mainwaring of Bunbury; she died of a pleurisy. The said Mr. Mainwaring had a maid servant who had had four bastards, which he was informed of; yet because she was a good work-woman he kept her still; now the night before his daughter died, he had a very strange dream, he thought he saw a dead corpse, laid on a bier, carried out of a little chamber joining to his own and passing through it; he saw a round circle all red, like the breadth of a sheet, hovering to and fro; and when the corpse came into his own chamber out of the other, the red circle pointed down and fell right upon it, and so passed along into his gallery. Such dreams as these are not to be slighted; it's like he was waked by it, to enquire further about his servant, but I never heard he did.

This year five Aldermen of Macclesfield met at a tavern, and drank excessively of sack and aqua vitæ,  
three

three of them died the next day, and the other two were dangerous sick. Oh that drunkards would learn to be wise!

One J. B. of Buckley, going to Chester and drinking too freely, came to one Mr. Colly's house, his uncle, and being taken in bed with a servant of his, his uncle broke his head. The shame of which act, and the horror of conscience, wrought so upon him, that he was in a kind of distraction for a space of time.

Mrs. Crewe of Atkinson related to me a memorable case; it was thus: A tailor in Manchester, going abroad with his yard in his hand, was met by a man, as he thought, having cloath under his arm, who asked him to make a suit of cloaths for him of it, which he assented to, and as he was taking measure of him, he discovered something that made him think he was the devil that appeared to him; whereupon he was much troubled in his mind, and went immediately to Mr. Bourne, a minister in Manchester, who advised him when he cut the cloth to lay a sheet upon the table, that none of the shreds might be lost; which he did accordingly; and having made the cloaths, Mr. Bourne, having kept a day of humiliation before, went with the man towards the place, where he was appointed to bring the cloaths, but stayed at a distance, and bade the man be of good courage. The devil in the likeness of a man came according to promise; and the tailor delivering him the cloaths, he replied thus, Oh! yonder is Bourne, thy holy father, who hath instructed thee what to do; and so vanished out of his sight without doing the man any harm at all. This Mrs. Crewe had from a known and approved witness.

The judgement of God was very remarkable and fearful upon the wife of Richard Capper of Bunbury, who running away from her husband  
and

and marrying another who was married, and having lived with him till his death, she then married another; but a secret judgement of God befel her in her secret parts, which rotted away, and thus she lingered a long time: of her the saying of the apostle was verified—dead while she lived.

This year the plague was dangerous in many parts of the kingdom; in Lancashire, especially Preston, where it raged so that the town was depopulated, and corn rotted upon the ground, for want of reapers; but Cheshire was graciously preserved, where were many public fasts kept, for the turning away of God's hand.

The judgement of God was manifested upon one Richard Hotchkiss of Bursley, who having got an estate, grew so proud, that he disdained to own his own father: at length falling into the sin of uncleanness, he had a bastard by a poor woman, which he forswore; afterwards he sent for his own sister, got her with child, and kept other women dishonestly; at last he was complained of to the bishop, and a petition put up against him to the king, whose servant he was, as guilty of great misdemeanours, especially for the murder of the child he had by his own sister; whereupon he fled, and his goods were seized for the king.

John Massy, son of Mr. Massy of Coddington, having been at Ridley, he came from thence to Bunbury with Mr. Spurstow and others, who drank so much ale and aqua vitæ, that some of them could not go home; but he returned next day to his father's house in health, as they thought, supped heartily, and after supper said he was sick, and intreated his sister to bring him to bed, but before he could get his cloaths off, turning him on his bed, he said, My heart is broken, Lord have mercy upon me; and died presently.

One Thomas Tattenhall, Mr. Stanley of Aldersey's

sey's cook, coming into Bunbury parish to visit his friends, and especially one Helen Wilbraham of Teerton, who was reported to be married to him secretly (she said only contracted), was slain by a fall from his horse; he had been drinking very hard, and I was told that he was for certain then drunk.

About the same time one Mr. Wynne of Whitchurch, being drunk, drew his rapier and run his own sister through, because she would have got him from the ale-house.

Another in Nantwich, being drunk, fell down into the channel of the street, and dashed his head upon the horn of a tanner's hide, and was killed.

Another in Cholmondeley, being drunk, died in vomiting: These examples upon drunkards happened in two or three days together.

1632. This year one of Mr. Masterfon's tenants, being drunk, fell off his horse and broke his neck.

Also in Tattenhall, a notorious drunkard died as he had lived, calling for pots, and naming his hostesses just before his death. *Qualis vita, finis ita.*

May 12th, Mr. Cole school-master of Bunbury departed this life, having been sick eight weeks.

One John Walley, a drunkard of Teerton, fell off a beam in a dove-house, and being drunk broke his neck. Not long before he had said to a neighbour who had sown his ground to parts, "the devil break my neck if thou reap that thou hast sowed;" and it came to pass accordingly.

Mr. Thomas Booth, second son of Sir George Booth of Dunham, riding furiously, fell off his horse and broke his neck.

Remarkable judgements fell upon Eliz. Allan of Spurstow, whose daughter marrying a poor man against her consent, she was wont to curse them both upon her knees, for which being reprov'd, she

she said she would curse the man as long as she lived; but God's judgements light both upon herself and her relations: She had an ulcer on her leg, occasioned by a little scratch: a surgeon was sent for to cut it off, but was prevented by death. Her daughter whom she had so cursed became lame in her back and hips, and so continued to her death; and her younger daughter had a lingering distemper upon her, and at last married very uncomfortably; she had only one son, a hopeful youth and a fine scholar, and God took him away in his prime.

A great man in this county, Sir H. C. going to bed in health, and having conjugal society with his wife (as she afterwards confessed to a private friend), turned himself to the other side of the bed and died.

A boy of one Crutchleys, a parator of Acton, hanged himself; the step-mother, it was said, almost famished him.

1634. Some two miles from Wettenhall, a woman killed her own daughter, and by the help of her son buried her in a pit.

June 14th. Widow Morrey, a woman of ill fame formerly, was found killed in an upper room of her house, and laid under a turnell, with three fitches of bacon upon it; her own son Philip was strongly suspected, and shrewdly questioned at Chester assize about it, being arraigned at the bar, but acquitted by the judge; how justly God only knows.

In Beeston a poor man had stolen a jerkin from one R. Bailey; he was followed and accused of the theft, but denied it, and cursed himself upon his knees if he had done it; the Lord struck him suddenly according to his execration, and he died presently.

About this time a woman in Chester, going upon



the walls to get plums on the Lord's day, fell down and broke her neck.

One Philip Capper of Clutton, being at a bear-bait in Carden, died suddenly at that disorderly sport.

When the woman who killed her daughter was accused with her son there was so great a blast of wind, that the judges durst not sit on the bench: a tile was blown off a house, which hit the sheriff's horse, and struck him down under him as he went to bring her to execution; much hurt was done by it in many places. The report then was that this woman was a witch, and by the devil's means she raised the tempest, for it rose suddenly and was suddenly abated.

1635. One J. Kerry, going to Manchester, being in an ale-house drinking with his companions, the hostess denied giving him any more; he swore he would drink 10 dozens that night; so he went out of the ale-house (far in the night) to another not far off, but falling into a pit by the way side, he was drowned.

One Colly's wife in Audlem parish, having a writing taken out of her coffer, prayed in a rage, that the hands that had taken it might rot off (thinking her daughter-in-law had taken it), her daughter-in-law indeed said amen to it, who had opened the coffer, and directed a little boy of her's to take it; but within a while after, the poor child began to have sore hands, which could not be cured, but by degrees rotted off, according to her fearful execration.

One Coughen, a tailor, a debauched man, slew one Shenton, then constable of Stoke, who being sent for to apprehend him, when he was brabbling and disordered; and, out of civility, not taking him to the stocks but to his own house, there shut him up in his parlour; but the villain, continuing his disorders,

disorders, broke the door, and as Shenton was coming to persuade him to be quiet, he stabbed him mortally in three places; as soon as he had done it, he offered to do the like to another neighbour, but he proved too strong, and broke his knife.

Dec. 29th. One Hatton, a servant to the baron of Kinderton, a lewd and wicked fellow, who kept a whore publickly, tho' a married man, having been at Sandbach, and drunk with that head-strong ale, as he returned homewards, was drowned in a little ditch, where was scarce water enough to cover his head.

1636. A man of Mr. Dodd of Edge, being at a Bear-bait, and staying at an ale-house till late at night, being drunk, and going out of doors, fell into a ditch hard by and was drowned.

Rich. Bettley of Spurstow was killed by a fall off a running horse near Beeston-Wood, being drunk.

A woman of Aston-green, by the instigation of the Devil, drowned herself in Weaver, and, by the violence of the river, was carried down to Minshull-mill, and caught in the wheel. *Quis talia fando temperet a lachrymis?*

1637. Mr. Prynne, Mr. Bestwick, and Mr. Burton, were censured in the star-chamber to lose their ears, and many in Chester were complained of, for coming to visit Mr. Prynne, and having conference with him as he passed through the city.

One R. Leech, being a notorious whore-master, was met by the devil in the likeness of a woman, in the night time; she offered to kiss him, and then drew him towards a pit in a field near Woodhey, whereupon he was much affrighted, fell sick, and languished a long time. Oh! that whore-masters would at last take warning.

1638. On Monday a maid servant going to a May-game in Peckforton, where she with others spent her time in dancing, as she went home was struck suddenly, so that she could not go, but was carried by two men, and died the next day.

The plague broke out upon us, a variety of judgements, and variety of mercies; for there was abundance of corn of all sorts, and most comfortable seasons both to sow and reap in, so that it may well be called *annus plene fertilissimus*.

This year great dissensions grew betwixt the king and his subjects of Scotland; the occasion was his sending to them the book of Common-prayer, and administration of Sacraments, wherein they disliked many things, and at last utterly denied to receive and use it: upon which refusal the king being exasperated, sent stricter commands to them, whereupon they took a resolution to fortify themselves, and after invaded England. Here was the first rise of that unhappy war that continued so long amongst us; and the bishops of England, especially archbishop Laud, were, and not without cause, thought to have a chief hand in it.

This time great preparation was made against the Scots; the king went to York with a great company of soldiers, and from all parts of the kingdom men were pressed and sent after him: in the mean while the Scotch had intelligence of the preparations made against them, and fortified themselves; but the Lord, who is the God of peace, heard the prayers of his poor people in both kingdoms at this time, and prevented a bloody war which had like to have ensued; for the king was graciously pleased to accept the Scots petitions to grant them a parliament, and as the report then was, ended their grievances, by restraining, if not quelling, the power of the bishops, whose revenues,  
either

either in whole or in part, were given to the king's second son, James duke of York.

In July one Lawrence Smith of Peckforton, a proud and profane man, and a hater of good men, especially Mr. Hinde, having been at an alehouse near Malpas, and staying late till he was drunk, as he was riding after a brother-in-law, one Darlington, he fell off his horse, and dashed out his brains against a stepping stone.

July 26th. One R. Hughes of Bunbury, as he was seeing them bowl on Haughton-green, was suddenly smote by the hand of God, fell down, and being carried home died that night. This man had a good estate in money, which he increased by usury, but could never be brought to make his will, so his wife's relations sued one another about the estate.

Miss Venables, sister to the baron of Kinderton, a religious gentlewoman, as she was travelling with some of her servants, was benighted and so weather-beaten with the snow (the way also being obstructed by drifts) that they were in danger of being starved to death; addressing themselves to God by prayer, they met with a farmer, who took them to his house, where they lodged that night.

A multitude of people being set under the church-yard walls, on the south side of the church at Bunbury, at the time of the wakes, to see a bear-bait; the wall suddenly fell down upon them, yet they were not hurt; they had the same disorder the year following, and there happened the same disaster, and the same deliverance. Oh the great patience of Almighty God!

1640, April 13th. The king called a parliament beyond the expectation of most of his subjects; we had had none for eleven years before; the chief cause (as was then said), was to have subsidies to main-

maintain his war against the Scots, who now again began to stir.

The parliament was dissolved suddenly, and unexpectedly, in great displeasure on all hands; the king demanded subsidies, the commons desired to have their grievances redressed, which were many, before they would yield to give: The king sent to the Lord Mayor of London, and demanded to borrow of the city 200,000*l.* which the Lord Mayor not yielding to, because he said the city was poor, the king took his sword from him, but by the mediation of the Lord Chamberlains, it was sent after him ere he came into the city.

The king imprisoned four aldermen for refusing to give him intelligence who were of best ability to lend him money: which was so ill-taken that the apprentices made an insurrection, pulled down the prison, and set the prisoners at liberty. They assaulted Lambeth-house, and threatened to kill the Archbishop, and the bishop of Ely, the Lord Strafford, and the Queen Mother, who not long before was come out of France; because these persons were thought to do ill offices to the king against the kingdom.

Now great preparations were made every where against the Scots, who had again incensed the king so, that the war hastened on in both kingdoms, the sad effects of which the subjects soon felt in a lamentable manner, and those especially who prayed and practised for peace, who were made a prey to proud and plundering officers,

The soldiers flocked apace from all parts towards Scotland, and in going thither, committed outrages almost in every place where they came, pillaging and stealing what they could get; robbing men on the highway, killing some of their captains, pulling down houses, and ravishing women: A minister riding with his wife behind him,

was pulled off his horse, and his wife ravished by divers of the soldiers before his face. *O scelus nefandum! facinus horrendum.*

By reason of the Scots invasion, a parley was held at York by the king and his nobles, and upon petition to the king by divers lords well affected, for a parliament, it was granted there should be one, which was fulfilled accordingly. It began Nov. 3, and many excellent speeches were made at first, with boldness and freedom. The Lord Deputy Strafford was questioned for treason; also Sir G. Ratcliffe, Dr. Corris, and other episcopal men, for innovations and other illegal actions.

One Mr. Heywood a justice of peace in Westminster was stabbed by a Papist, as he went to present a catalogue of Papists to the House.

1641. This year the Archbishop of Canterbury was accused of high-treason in many particulars, and Lord Strafford was in examination weekly; the House of Lords favoured him, the House of Commons sore against him; so that in April a hot contention and jar had like to have fallen between them because of him; at last he was condemned and beheaded.

The bishops were petitioned against from many countries, some of them severely proceeded against, and at last quite extirpated. Some judges were also accused of treason, others of capital offences; the ship-money was the great matter: it was laid to the charge of most of them. Sept. 7, was a public thanksgiving by act of parliament for the happy peace concluded betwixt us and the Scots. The armies were disbanded on both sides.

1642. One Eliz. Hill of Peckforton, having received the sacrament on Good Friday, went to an ale-house in the afternoon, and there was drunk, and staying late, as she was going home she fell and

and broke her head on a stone, was carried back to the ale-house, and died the next day.

Aug. 12. There had like to have been a hot contest between the army and the militia on Beamheath; but by the mediation of Mr. Wilbraham of Darfold on the one side, and Mr. Werden of Chester on the other, it was for that time prevented.

Sept. 21. Lord Grandison came to Nantwich, with 700 men, entered the town and disarmed it, and the country round; some that came to aid the town, were imprisoned and fined: a fine was also laid upon the town, but few or none paid.

Sept. 23. The King came to Chester with his forces, where Sir Richard Wilbraham, Sir Tho. Delves, and Mr. Mainwaring of Peover, and Mr. Wilbraham of Darfold, were commanded to wait the King's pleasure by the sheriff, who had charge of them from Chester; he went to Shrewsbury, where they attended about three weeks, in hopes of being dismissed, but Sir Richard Wilbraham, and Mr. Wilbraham of Darfold, were kept prisoners there a long time; and Sir Richard died a prisoner there.

Col. Hastings was called into Cheshire to assist the army against the Deputy-Lieutenants of the militia, which were at Nantwich with a competent number, but a kind of peace was agreed upon between them, Dec. 23, which was afterwards disliked by the parliament. Col. Hastings's soldiers did much hurt by plundering. Jan. 28, was a hot skirmish at the further end of Nantwich, between Sir William Brereton's forces and Sir Tho. Aston's: Sir Thomas, intending to take the town, came in the morning with 200 men, but was repulsed by about 80 led by Capt. Bramhall, and in his retreat was set on by Sir William's company, who took prisoners 100 or near it, and killed  
divers,

divers ; he took also 80 horse with arms, cloak-bags, and pillage, to the value of 1000*l*. Immediately upon this victory, came to the aid of Sir William, Colonel Mainwaring, Captain Duckenfield, Captain Hide, Captain Marbury, with other gentlemen, and their companies of horse and foot well appointed, to the number of 2000, who many times issued out, and brought in much provision and many prisoners. Sir William, in the name of the Parliament, sent out his warrants, and summoned all from 16 to 60 to come to a general muster at Tarporley and Frodsham, February 21 ; which the Commissioners of Array hearing of, issued out of Chester with all their forces, and two great pieces of ordnance, and entrenched themselves on the side of Ruddy-heath, near to a place called The Swan's Nest, where Sir William met them with his forces.

February 22*d*. The Army had the advantage of the wind and ground ; shots were made on both sides, but little or no hurt done. The night before, 300 of the Parliament side had taken Beeston Castle, who coming down to assist the military, were met by the horse of the Array on Te'erton-Town-Field, where one of Colonel Mainwaring's Officers was slain on the Parliament side, and a few others of the King's, who were buried at Tarporley.

March 10*th*. Sir Thomas Aston came out of Chester with 500 horse and many companies of foot, and the next day entered Middlewich. The soldiers plundered many houses and other goods, even upon the Sabbath-day, and sent much of the pillage to Chester ; he sent out warrants to command the country people to provide for him and his forces, upon pain of being proceeded against as traitors.

Sir William Brereton came with his forces from  
6 A Nantwich,



Nantwich, and faced Middlewich, March 12th, being the Lord's-day, twice discharging some shot against the town; he returned to Nantwich that night, and upon Monday morning early came to Middlewich with his forces to fight Sir Thomas, who had taken his ground, planted his ordnance, and gotten the advantage of the wind upon the heath at the town's end. The fight began and was somewhat equal, but violent, till nine or ten of the clock, and then some horse and foot came from Nantwich to Booth, to the aid of Sir William, and entered into Newton at the end of the town, where Sir Thomas had planted a great piece of brass ordnance, and manned it well with horse and foot, which the Nantwich forces perceiving, leaped both horse and foot into the fields, forbearing to come into the mouth of the cannon in the open lane. They plied it with muskets on both sides, and forced the master gunner away, whereupon the enemy fled, and within an hour the Nantwich forces entered the town, without the loss of a man; which Sir Thomas, and Colonel Lee, then high sheriff, perceiving, they both fled, and as many more as could get away. There were taken prisoners, Captain Massey, Captain Hurlston, Colonel Ellis, Major Gilmore, Captain Corbet, Captain Starkey of Stretton, Captain Morris, and many more; two pieces of ordnance, four barrels of powder, two barrels of matches, 400 soldiers, and arms for 500 men. Here was taken Sir Edmund Moseley, a rich Lancashire Baronet. They were all brought prisoners to Nantwich, with loss of less than ten on Sir William's side, and not one Captain or Commander either slain or hurt. For which victory, which much weakened the army in Cheshire, was kept a solemn thanksgiving in Nantwich church the Wednesday after.

Sir

Sir William was sent for to the assistance of Sir Edmund Gill and his forces near Stafford, which was taken and fortified by the King's troops (many Papists being amongst them); and on Sunday, March 19th, was a hot and fierce battle fought between the Stafford forces (which were said to be 1,700 horse, but what foot I never heard), Sir William's and Sir Edmund's being far less in number, for the report was that the enemy was eight to one. It was fought on Salt-heath, two miles from the town; at first those of Stafford gave so fierce an assault, that they forced Sir William and Sir Edmund to retreat, took their ordnance, and killed fourteen common men; but the Serjeant-Major of Sir William, a Scot, by name Lothian (who after in many battles did excellently with his foot soldiers), rallied the dispersed troops, gave a fresh onset, regained the ordnance, slew the chief Commander the Earl of Northampton (a great antagonist to Lord Brook), brought his body away, took one Mr. Chamberlaine and some others, prisoners, slew most of the Captains and chief Commanders to the number of 60 (whereof Captain Bagshaw was one), and 5 or 600 common men. They had the pillage of some of the dead. Upon this victory, Sir William having driven the enemy into Stafford, returned to Nantwich on Thursday, March 23, with a great mortar piece, many granades, and other rich spoil.

1643. The week after Sir William, with most of his horse, went to Northwich, and in Easter-week the Manchester-men and he agreed to meet at Warrington, to gain that town from the Earl of Derby, who had strongly fortified it, being there himself. On Monday, in Easter week, Captain Ardern and some other Captains, with their companies, faced the town. The Earl perceiving their strength but small (for neither Sir William

nor the Manchester forces were come up to them), issued forth with great strength into the Cheshire side, where the Parliament forces were, slew some, took others prisoners, and had like to have routed them all, had not Sir William with his forces come at the instant to their aid, which the Earl perceiving (being on Stockton-heath, where the skirmish was) retired speedily into the town, having left some of his men; and towards the middle of the week, the Manchester forces being then come, Sir William and they begirt the town about, and fiercely assaulted it, having gotten Sankey bridge, a fair house of one Mr. Bridgeman's, and some of the outer walls, and within a short space were likely to get the whole. Which the Earl perceiving, set the middle of the town on fire, protesting he would burn it all ere they should have it; which the Parliament forces perceiving (seeing the fire encrease), to save it from utter desolation, withdrew their forces, after they had been there three days, and so departed for that time.

Whitchurch was now filled with many soldiers for the King, of which the Lord Capel was commander, who did much hurt by plundering the country, especially about Nantwich.

April 10th. They plundered Captain Massey of the Moss-house, and took from him 60 head of cattle, and some of his household goods, and horses from many others; which the Nantwich soldiers having intelligence of, pursued, hoping to have rescued them; but they came half an hour too late, yet they overtook some, and slew three of them, took eleven oxen, and some arms they threw away in flying, and brought back 15 prisoners, whereof young Bulkeley of Buntingdale was one.

The next day after, the Nantwich forces hearing the Whitchurch-men, now grown strong, intended, with many carts, to fetch away all that was left at  
Mr.

Mr. Massey's, raised almost all their strength, both horse and foot, about 1000, and marching towards Burleydam Chapel, met the enemy, who after a little skirmish fled to Whitchurch. They slew five, and took two or three prisoners, without the loss of one man, except three taken and carried off. About this time, Easter-week, Sir Richard Wilbraham died a prisoner in Shrewsbury.

The next week the Nantwich forces went and faced Chester, and when they came to Boughton they killed one of the guards, which greatly frightened the city, but they returned speedily.

On Tuesday morning at break of day, the Nantwich forces went to Cholmondeley-Hall, where they were informed four hundred of the army were billeted; whom they found ready to receive them; a fierce battle was fought, at last the Nantwich forces, having slain and wounded many of them, drove them into the house, and so returned, many of their own being hurt and slain, with a booty of six hundred horses; the report was, that fifty or more of the enemy were slain in and about the house.

April 24. The Cavalries from Whitchurch and Cholmondeley came near to Nantwich (their horse being then out of town), and took a great prey from Darfold, Acton, Ranmore Sound, and all that neighbourhood; namely, all the cows and young beasts they could find, with horses and household stuff from many, to a great value, and carried all away with them; the Nantwich forces not daring to pursue them, lest the town should be endangered, for they were in number fifty horse, besides divers foot companies, and had given two alarms to the town two days together; but when Sir W. B. with his horse was returned, which was May 30, a considerable number of horse and foot went towards Whitchurch,

church, and near the town took Captain Morrice, a Lieutenant, a Quarter-master, and three or four common men, and brought them prisoners to Nantwich, with about sixty cows and young beasts.

About this time some horse and foot went out of Nantwich towards Drayton, where Sir Vincent Corbet, and some others of the King's party to the number of three hundred, were beginning to entrench themselves, and make works about the town, but they were prevented in that design, for the Roundheads suddenly surprized them, entered the town when they were in their beds, having neither guards nor scouts abroad; killed nine of them, took many prisoners, and horses, and arms, so that their foot soldiers were on horseback, and many of them had three or four muskets or carbines a piece, besides cloaths and other goods. There were taken three Ensigns, four drums, and other weapons; Sir Vincent fled away in his shirt and waistcoat, leaving his cloaths behind him, which Captain Whitney took with all his money and his letters found in his pockets.

Here Captain Kynaston and Captain Sandford were slain on the King's side; after the Nantwich forces had thrown down their works, the enemy subdued, they returned home without the loss of any, or doing the townsmen any hurt; three or four of the common men were shot out of the windows, but not slain.

May 15. Sir W. B's. horse and dragoons gathered about Audley, and joining Colonel Ridgley from Newcastle-under-Line, and Leek, on Friday morning by three o'clock they, almost peaceably, entered Stafford, and took the town, all being in their beds, without the loss of a man, seized a great number of prisoners, whereof some were gentlemen of worth, and many Captains, viz. Sneyd, Biddulph, Lee of Adlington, Bagot, Hunt, and

and Grefwell, with many other commanders. Colonel Lane was slain.

May 17. Lord Capel with his forces, to the number of fifteen hundred, came near to Nantwich, almost to the end of Haspinal-street, and discharged against the town; which returning the like, slew some of his men, and wounded others; they endeavoured to have planted four pieces of ordnance about Malpas-field, but finding the town inconvenient, and the town gunners flinging wild balls among them, between one and two on Thursday morning they returned to Whitchurch with shame, hurting no man; but they killed a calf of Mr. T. Mainwaring's, and broke barns for hay, on which the soldiers rhymed:

The Lord Capel with a thousand and a half,  
Came to Barton-Cross, and there they kill'd a calf,  
And staying there until the break of day,  
They took their heels and fast they ran away.

At this time Sir William Brereton, and all his horse were at Stafford, from whence they came to Nantwich, and some forces out of Cheshire marched to meet the Manchester forces at Warrington; on Whitsunday, May 21, they planted ordnance, and beset the town around, played upon it, and it upon them all that week, it being strongly fortified, and the soldiers behaving themselves bravely; but bread and other necessaries being scarce, on Saturday they came to a parley, when it was agreed the town should be rendered up, and that the Captains and Commanders should depart with every man his horse and pistols, and all the soldiers to pack away, and leave all their arms, ammunition and provisions behind them. On Trinity-Sunday Sir G. Booth being lord of the town entered it, and was joyfully entertained by the inhabitants;

habitants : there were slain on the Parliament side only four, and two of the town; wherein the mercy of God appeared.

On May 29, about twelve in the night, Sir William Brereton, with his horse and foot in Nantwich, being eight hundred, marched towards Whitchurch, and got thither at three in the morning, and assaulted the town, which had in it about seven hundred horse and foot, who defended the town very stoutly; but it pleased God, after two hours dispute, to deliver the town into their hands, with the loss only of one man, and two or three dangerously hurt, who died afterwards. He entered on the North-side of the town, and many other streets being open, many of the town, the horse and soldiers fled; they took twenty prisoners, four good pieces of ordnance, many arms, much money, and brave apparel of the Lord Capel's and other gentlemen, two covered waggons, many drums, one trumpet, and many horses, so that not a soldier returned but well horsed or laden with pillage, or both; they came to Nantwich the same day about five o'clock in the afternoon; they left very much cheese, ammunition, and goods behind, for want of carts; and much bacon, malt, wheat, &c. which were fetched away the day after, upon fourteen carts and waggons, without opposition; they dealt friendly with the townsmen, taking little of their goods, only the enemies.

June 12. Four or five companies of dragoons went towards Holt, and being then the time of the fair, and coming into Farn unexpectedly gave them a great alarm, and frightened them not a little; from thence they went to Shockledge, whence they took ninety-eight beasts, oxen, and other cattle, with many horses, and returned safe at night to Nantwich; they plundered Mr. Leech's  
house

house at Carden, who was one of the arrays, and in shooting against the house, which opposed them, they killed a woman servant, and brought Mr. Leech and others prisoners to Nantwich.

June 13th. Sir William having been at Liverpool unlading a ship from London with ordnance and ammunition, came back with his troop, with many captains and commanders, and brought with him Dr. Byrom prisoner.

June 17th. J. Bostock of Tattenhall, counsellor at law, and clerk of the council of war at Nantwich, being found guilty of adultery with one Alice Chetwood, in the minister's house, on the Sabbath day, at the time of divine service, was adjudged to stand in the market-place, at the highest of the market, with a paper on his breast, signifying his offence, which was executed accordingly; the whore, with another paper, standing by him.

June 20th. Nantwich troops, Captain Bulkeley, and many other companies, went beyond Whitchurch to Hanmer, and further into the enemies quarters, where they were met by Lord Capel and the Welch forces, who had lain in ambush for them, and were all dispersed and scattered, many of them taken prisoners, and some slain, and many sore wounded; a Lieutenant Colonel, and Captain Sankey of Sir William Brereton's horse were taken prisoners. Some also of the other party were slain, and some commanders of special note. This was said to be the worst day's work the Nantwich soldiers did from the beginning of the war. Much about this time a number of horse came from Cholmondeley, then a garrison for the king, to Bunbury church, and burnt it; there being a congregation assembled to hear a funeral sermon, they aimed to take some Roundheads, especially me, but through God's mercy I escaped.

One Edward Moreton, drying some powder in



his house, which he said was to make an end of the Roundheads, burned his house, himself, and four of his children, with his goods; his wife, who had reprov'd him for his threatening speeches, thro' God's mercy escaped. He belonged to Sir Edward Fitton.

July 17th. Sir William Brereton with his forces, assisted by some out of Staffordshire and Manchester, marched towards Chester; they set out in the evening, marching all night in hopes to have surprized them, and so to have taken their out-works early in the morning; but their design was discovered by letters sent privily from Nantwich that he would sit down before it in three days. The city was too strongly fortified for them to do any good at that time; besides he had intelligence that Lord Capel, with the Shropshire forces, was come as far as Overton Madock for their relief, therefore he returned to Nantwich the Thursday following, having lost two men, and four wounded, but not mortally.

Friday July 28th. Colonel Hastings's forces, about 400 horse, came from Lichfield and faced Stafford, lately won to the Parliament, and relieved them in the castle, which stood out. But Colonel Greave's company issuing out against them, they fled into the castle; but not fearing so small a number they very confidently went to dinner, when some of the castle spied Sir William Brereton coming with about 1000, whom he had quartered the night before at Stone: they presently fled out of the castle, leaving the table covered with provision and some plates; they left too their muskets, arms, and all they had behind them, and they in Stafford did not know it, till a boy discovered it: then entering the castle, they found good store of beer, bedding, and goods to a great value; there were slain

slain Colonel Greave's lieutenant, and others ; they of the other side were not known.

August 3d. Lord Capel with about 3000 men came to Ranmore, not at once, but in different parties ; at the first, two or three troops appeared, so Nantwich went confidently against them with the forces that were ready, Sir William Brereton being then at Stafford : the enemy seeing this, brought up more of the horse that staid behind at Baddington lane, and advanced towards them ; but when the Nantwich men saw the enemy increase so, they retreated in time, without loss of any save one Richard Maffey, and Lieutenant Ashbry, who was slain by one of his own men by chance.

That night the enemy with all their ordnance, carriages, &c. lay quietly on Ranmore, and on Friday morning about six o'clock (there being a very thick and dark night) they set upon the town, on the side between March-lane and the Weaver ; and being very near the walls before they could be seen by the townsmen, they fired very fiercely, and played mightily with their cannon, but did little hurt ; the townsmen, out of their works, returned the like, both with ordnance and muskets. This hot work lasted till nine or ten o'clock, when the sun dispelled the mist ; the enemy then perceived themselves to be too near their works, and so fled away apace, and they of the town followed them with shouting, and killed about forty of them, and wounded sixteen, and from that time Nantwich was quiet from the Lord Capel and his forces ; only their frequent coming near it occasioned burning many houses, cots, and barns, that afforded them shelter ; and that very night and the next day the garrison were employed in that business.

A report that Nantwich was besieged brought  
6 B 2 many

many of the allies out of Lancashire and Staffordshire, both horse and foot, to have aided the cause, but the enemy being departed they returned back; among the rest, there came the Moorish dragoon as far as Haslington, Saturday August 5th, when they quartered that night; in their return they gave a strong alarm to Mr. Biddulph's house in Staffordshire, where was a garrison. This Biddulph was a great papist.

August 10th. Sir William Brereton being at Stafford, went with his forces against Mr. Giffard's house of Chillington, a garrison furnished with three great pieces of ordnance, and one set of drakes; they besieged it, and playing hard upon two days, on Friday the besieged yielded, being sore battered and not able to hold out any longer. The house was surrendered upon fair quarters given: they took Mr. Giffard, his two sons, a secondary priest, and above sixty others, and carried them prisoners to Stafford, and arms for 200 men, and store of ammunition, and all this with the loss of one man and a boy; Sir William returned to Nantwich, and that night Sir T. Middleton with all his forces, seven great pieces of ordnance, four cales of drakes, and above forty carriages of ammunition came to him.

August 28th. Captain Croxton and Captain Venables, with their companies and others, went to Durtwich, and cut in pieces all their pans, pumps, salt-pits, and works, and carried some of their pans off, so their salt-making was spoiled, which served Shrewsbury, Wales, and many other places of the kingdom. The provocation to this was, that Lord Capel had issued a proclamation, that none under his command should fetch any salt from Nantwich.

August 29th. Lord Capel and Colonel Hastings, with other great forces, relieved Eccleshall castle, then

then in the keeping of the king's party, and carried in great store of provisions; but took the ladies and gentlemen, and chief Captain, away with them, having pressed seven carts to carry off the goods and treasure; but some of the Stafford forces, being in garrison in Eccleshall town to assault the castle, fled into the church, whence they shot at them so fiercely, that they hindered their design for the present; and hearing that Sir William Brereton and his forces, then at Stafford, were marching against them, they all fled away, with but little of the castle wealth; and carried the dead body of the bishop of Lichfield to the draw-bridge, thinking to have carried it off; but the flight and fear was so sudden and great that they left it behind, and almost all the money and plate, treasure, ammunition, and goods, having put in a new Captain: Stafford forces seeing they fled, fell upon the castle with such violence and courage, that August 30, a breach was made upon the draw-bridge, and part of the castle; upon which the new Captain sounded a parley, and they came to terms, viz. that he and his soldiers should depart with their arms; so the castle was yielded up, with forty barrels of beer, great store of provisions, money, plate, and other wealth to the value of 10,000*l.* which was all delivered to Sir William Brereton, who returned with it to Nantwich, where he had left Sir T. Middleton with his forces: they all continued there till Tuesday September 4th, when a great part of the army marched out, and were quartered in Blakenhall, Checkley and Dodding-ton; and on Friday, Sir William Brereton and Sir T. Middleton, with their forces, marched after them, with Sir T. Middleton's ordnance and drakes, and they went that night to Drayton, and were billeted there and the adjoining towns, keeping their rendezvous till Tuesday after; they called in  
all

all the country to a general muster; and after the whole camp marched to Wem and fortified it, quartering their forces there and in the towns about.

Thursday. Captain Bromhall and some others came to Loppington, two miles from Wem, and were assaulted by the enemy, being about 2000; they kept them in play for awhile, but at last were forced to take the church; and before aid could come from Wem, the enemy fired the church, and by that means forced them out; and Captain Bromhall with his company and some others were taken prisoners; Sir Thomas's Lieutenant and some few more hurt, and three slain of the enemy; a son of the Lord Killmorry's, a brother of Sir Vincent Corbet's, and divers others were taken prisoners, and some slain. This skirmish lasted about two hours, the King's party being about 2000, the Parliament's not more than 600. Night coming on, the enemy sorely handled and scattered, fled, and Wem forces had the better.

Michaelmas-day. The Train-Bands of Nantwich Hundred marched towards Wem, to aid the forces there; they lodged the first night at Drayton, and the second at Wem in safety, fortifying the town, many times falling out, they gave alarms to Shrewsbury, provoking the enemy to battle, but they had no mind to it.

October 14th. Report came to Nantwich, that Lord Capel, with 3,600 men, 140 carriages, great ordnance, and a mortar piece, was coming against them. On which sad news, the townsmen and many others, and a double guard, sat up all night, but heard no more of the enemy, than that they were at Whitchurch, Combermere, Marbury, &c.

October 16th. About one in the afternoon the enemy got to Acton with all the carriages, before any intelligence came to the town; when two companies of foot and some dragoons issuing out towards

wards Acton, set upon the enemy, and drove them into the church, which they fortified for safety; some of them also took Darfold-house, where being sheltered, the Nantwich forces were fain to retreat, firing at them, as occasion served, over the wall. The enemy dispersed themselves into the fields, and down Henshall-lane to Beam-bridge, continually shooting at the town, but came not near the walls; which the townsmen observing, some few active men, of their own head, leaped over the walls with their muskets, and ran disorderly towards the enemy, firing one at another all that afternoon till night, when the enemy fled, both horse and foot, some slain, and eight or nine taken, and then all was quiet on both sides. At night, all the townsmen and countrymen that came in to the aid of the town, and a great number of horse and foot, watched carefully at the walls, expecting hourly when the enemy would assault the town, being so near as Acton and Darfold; and on Tuesday morning, when a great assault was feared, tidings came that the enemy were marched away; at first it was not credited, but it proved true; they marched off about midnight. That morning Sir William, Sir Thomas Middleton, and Colonel Greaves, with almost all the army, save what they left for the security of Wem, came to aid Nantwich, not hearing of the enemy's departure. They presently sent forces after them, and brought in about 40 prisoners of the meaner sort; the best escaped. So they preserved the town without the loss of one man.

St. Luke's-day. Sir William hearing the enemy had besieged Wem, drew out the army and townsmen to relieve it; coming to Priest heath, they were informed the enemy had assaulted the town, coming up to the very walls, but were beaten off with great loss; Colonel Wynn, Cap-  
tain

rain Wynn, Captain Ellis, Captain Jones, and as the number of 100 being slain, the rest marched off to Shrewsbury; the Parliament forces followed and overtook them at Lee-bridge in the evening, for there they had pitched, and taken the ground to their own advantage. It began to grow dark, they then fired one upon the other, three were slain on the Parliament side, and fifteen on the King's, besides Captain Chapman and some others taken prisoners. The Royalists fled to Shrewsbury, and the Parliament forces to Wem, after they had pillaged the field. Next night they came to Whitechurch, and fined the town 300*l.* to save it from plunder; and the next day came to Nantwich, all except some horse which went towards Chester. At Churton the Forlorn Hope took eleven prisoners before the rest came up. They pursued them towards Aldford, where they took Captain Davenport, who had broke prison at Nantwich, Lieutenant Hart, Cornet Lees, Cornet Mainwaring, Cornet Healy, Ensign Thorcroft, a Quarter-Master and a Surgeon: Captain Lee and his Lieutenant were wounded but not taken, four men slain, and divers taken. On Saturday they were all brought to Nantwich, no Parliament-man either killed or hurt, only one Buckley was taken prisoner, staying behind his fellows to plunder in Aldford. October 23*d.* Some of Sir Thomas Middleton's troops went into Wales and fetched in Sir Edmund Broughton from his own house at Broughton, and two of his sons, and brought them prisoners to Nantwich.

November 7*th.* Sir William and Sir Thomas marched out of Nantwich towards Holt, then a garrison for the King. The first night they quartered at Woodhey and thereabout; the next ~~day~~ they advanced towards the enemy, and quartered at Barton, Stretton, and thereabout, where they had

alarm given them by the Holt soldiers, they drove back, and slew some of them, without the loss or hurt of a man.

The Lancashire and Cheshire forces joining, they upon Holt about one o'clock in the afternoon, and won the bridge without the loss of a man; the army were supposed to be about 1000 horse, and 200 foot, who, upon taking the town and castle, fled; the parliamentarians pursued them, and took Capt. Price, Capt. Jones, and Lieutenant Salusbury, prisoners. Sir William and Sir Thomas having a considerable force in Holt, marched to Wrexham, where they quartered that night, and then marched farther into Wales, where the gentry and people submitting themselves, the army was much increased. Sunday Nov. 12, Chester forces issued out towards Tarvin (a garrison kept by Capt. Gerard for the parliament), but they were fought with at Stamford-bridge, and kept from passing it; they skirmished all the afternoon, but then some soldiers came from Cholmondeley to assist Gerard, and they drove the forces back, following them to Boughton, where the Gorse-Stacks are, and killed some of them, without any loss to themselves, except one man hurt.

The parliament army stationed in Wales increased, and prospered exceedingly; till hearing of great forces landed out of Ireland, both English and Irish, to the number of 2500, they all retired back to Holt, and Nov. 24, sent all their ordnance back to Nantwich, the whole army following: the Nantwich forces to their own garrison, and the Lancashire going home; no enemy appearing any where to disturb them.

It was a wonder they made such haste as not to relieve Hawarden-Castle, a strong hold, lately taken, only they left one Mr. Ince, an able and faithful minister, and about 120 soldiers in it, with



little provision, and in great danger. It was also thought strange, that they should leave Wales, which in a manner was quite subdued a little before, and so many good friends who had come to them, were left to the mercy of the enemy.

Dec. 5. Hawarden-Castle was delivered up to the Chester forces on fair terms, though not in all performed; for whereas the soldiers should have marched safely, it fell out, that they who marched towards Wrexham, were cruelly used by the Welsh, who beat and wounded some, and slew others, and took their cloaths from them. Dec. 5, Mr. Ince, and some of the rest, came after to Nantwich; the day after six of the Irish over-ran them from Chester with their arms, and were entertained at Nantwich.

Dec. 13. A little before day, Capt. Sandford, who came out of Ireland, with eight of his firelocks, crept up the steep hill of Beeton-Castle, and got into the upper ward, and took possession there. It must be done by treachery, for the place was most impregnable. Capt. Steel, who kept it for the parliament, was accused, and suffered for it; but it was verily thought he had not betrayed it willfully, but some of his men proving false, he had not courage enough to withstand Sandford, to try it out with him. What made much against Steel was, he took Sandford down into his chamber, where they dined together, and much beer was sent up to Sandford's men, and the Castle, upon a short parley, delivered up; Steel and his men having liberty to march, with their arms and colours, to Nantwich; but as soon as he was come into the town, the soldiers were so enraged against him, that they would have pulled him in pieces, had he not been immediately clapped in prison. There were much wealth and goods in the Castle, belonging to gentlemen and neighbours, who had brought it thither

thither for safety, besides ammunition and provisions for half a year at least, all which the enemy got.

Every day after, till Sabbath-day, they had alarms at Nantwich from the enemy; on the Sabbath, at sermon time, they heard the enemy were advancing towards them, whereupon the Captain, with the soldiers, and Serjeant-Major Lothian, who led them, went out, and hearing the enemy were at Burford, a mile from Nantwich, they drew towards them, and before the foot could come up, they charged some of the enemy's horse, slew some and wounded others, and took some prisoners; yet not without a great loss to the town, for Major Lothian, a discreet and valiant man, was taken prisoner, and when the foot was coming up they fled; yet that night gave an alarm to the town, which from the time of taking Beeston Castle had no rest, day or night, but were upon guard continually.

The enemy now drawing nearer to the town, spread themselves into Stoke, Hurleston, Brindley, Wrenbury, and all the country about, robbing and plundering every where; till December 22 they passed over the river to Audlem, Hankelow, Buerton, Hatherton, and on Saturday they came to Bartomley (giving an alarm to the garrison of Crewe Hall), as they marched they set upon the church, which had in it about twenty neighbours, that had gone in for safety; but the Lord Byron's troop, and Connought, a Major to Col. Sneyd, set upon them, and won the church; the men fled into the steeple, but the enemy burning the forms, rushes, mats, &c. made such a noise, that being almost stifled, they called for quarter, which was granted by Connought; but when they had them in their power, they stripped them all naked, and most cruelly murdered twelve of them, contrary

the Parliament with a small company, Captain Sadler being entrusted with it, who defended it against many assaults of the enemy, and shots of cannon; they killed the cannoneer out of the church, and five more.

January 4. The enemy besieged Doddington-Hall, kept by Captain Harwar, with a hundred and sixty men; they took it without resistance, though they had all necessaries for a fortnight, which the enemy got; Harwar and his men being sent off to Wem with their cloaths, not being allowed to go to Nantwich, which night and day they assaulted and harrassed by their continual alarms.

Saturday, January 12. The besieged sallied out, and fetched in seven carriages, drawn with great oxen, and provisions in them, which so enraged them, that they fired Thomas Evenson's barn, Sabbath Church's lodge, and some others, and many stacks of hay.

About eleven o'clock at night the enemy planted a great piece of ordnance near Darfold-House, and shot into the town many red-hot balls, one of which lighted into a rick of kyds in Mr. Wilbraham's back-yard, which made a terrible fire, but through God's mercy, and the industry of many women, who were employed to quench it, not much hurt was done, only the enemy shooting continually with their cannon, killed a daughter of John Davenport's, the first that was slain since the siege began. The besieged seeing many of the enemy sheltered in and about Mr. Minshull's house and barn, sallied out again, fired the barn, and a cote or two of Dutton's, which they burned to the ground, took two prisoners, and killed nine or ten; they brought in a woman too, who had ten half-crowns in her pockets, without the loss of a man.

The

The siege had now continued from December 13th to the middle of January, and the town wholly without supply of provisions, for no market could be kept, nor were any suffered to bring in any, yet there was no want of necessaries during the time.

January 16th. Some of each company issued out at the sconce in Mr. Mainwaring's back-yard, where the enemy were intrenched; they quickly entered their works, killed some of them, drove the rest away, and brought in cloaths, arms, and ammunition, with the loss of one Blackshaw. The day after the enemy shot against the town very much, and discharged their cannon ninety-six times, but did no execution at all.

Thursday morning at break of day they strongly attacked the town on every side; and the soldiers and townsmen as stoutly defended themselves for an hour or more: very great valour was shewn on both sides, but at last the enemy fled away as fast as they could, leaving their scaling-ladders and wood-kids they had brought with them, some arms, and a hundred dead bodies behind them, whereof Captain Sandford was one, who was killed upon the spot, where one of his Firelocks was sore wounded and brought into the town, but died quickly. The town soldiers had the pillage of them all, and their arms, and lost but six common men. There was found in Captain Sandford's pockets, when he was stripped, a paper containing the order of the assault for taking the town. The field word was; God and a good cause. A letter also was found upon him, dated January 13, in these words:

"To the Officers, Soldiers, and Gentlemen in Nantwich:

"GENTLEMEN;

"Let these resolve your jealousies about religion,

“ gion, I vow by the faith of a Christian, I know  
 “ not one Papist in our army, and as I am a Gen-  
 “ tleman, we are not Irish, but true born Eng-  
 “ lish, and real protestants born and bred. Pray  
 “ mistake us not, but receive us into your fair  
 “ esteem, and know we intend loyalty to his Ma-  
 “ jesty, and will be no other than faithful in his  
 “ service. Thus believe, from your’s,

“ T. SANDFORD,”

Another was found, dated the 15th, viz.

“ GENTLEMEN,

“ Mr. Drum can inform you, that Aston  
 “ church is no more a prison, but now free for  
 “ honest men to do their devotion therein : where-  
 “ fore be persuaded from your incredulity, and re-  
 “ solve : God will not forsake his anointed. Let  
 “ not your zeal in a bad cause dazzle your eyes any  
 “ longer, but wipe away your vain conceits, that  
 “ have too long led you into error : loth I am to  
 “ take the trouble of persuading you into obedi-  
 “ ence, because your erroneous opinions do most vio-  
 “ lently oppose reason among you ; but, if you  
 “ love your town, accept of quarter ; and if you  
 “ regard your lives, work your safety by yielding  
 “ your town to Lord Byron, for his Majesty’s use.  
 “ You now see my battery is fixed, from which  
 “ fire shall eternally visit you day and night, to  
 “ the terror of your old and females, and consump-  
 “ tion of your thatched houses. Believe me, Gen-  
 “ tlemen, I have laid by my former delay, and  
 “ now am resolved to batter, burn, and storm you.  
 “ Don’t wonder that I write to you, having Offi-  
 “ cers in chief above me ; it is only to advise, be-  
 “ cause I have some friends among you, for whose  
 “ safety I wish that you accept Lord Byron’s  
 “ conditions, for he is gracious, and will chari-  
 “ tably

“ably consider you. Accept of this as a summons, that you forthwith surrender your town, and by that testimony of your fealty to his Majesty, you may obtain favour. My Firelocks, you know, have done strange feats, by night and by day, and hourly we will not fail in our visits of you; you have not yet received my alarm, wherefore expect suddenly to hear from

“T. SANDFORD,  
“Captain of Firelocks.

“From my battery and approaches before  
“the Welsh-Row.”

The siege continued; things began to be very scarce, both for man and horse; many cattle being within the walls, for fear of plundering, wanted forage; a special Providence now appeared, for it pleased God, upon the thawing of the snow, the Weaver began to rise, and the enemy fearing the water would take down the platt, which they had laid over it a little below Beam-bridge, for their free passage to relieve one another: they therefore, on the 24th of January, conveyed all their ordnance over the river, together with their carriages, and most of their horse and foot, towards Acton-church; and on the 25th, the river was risen so high, that their platt was carried down, so that they could not pass the river; which the townsmen and soldiers perceiving, took advantage thereof, and issued out to the enemy's works, driving such as were left in them away, throwing down their works, bringing in much hay and fuel, burning Mr. Jeffrey Minshull's new house, barn, and stable, and many other dwellings, where the enemy had been harboured. The same day, Sir W. B. General Fairfax, and many other Commanders, and the Lancashire forces, to the number of 3,550 horse, and 5,000 foot, marched towards Nantwich

wich, to raise the siege, and coming over Delamere-Forest, they met with some of the royalists, and in the skirmish took forty prisoners, and killed some; at Barr-Bridge they met more of them, killed some, and took thirty prisoners, and still drawing to Hurlston, they saw the whole body of the enemy at Acton: the battle began very fiercely about half an hour after three in the afternoon, and before five, many of the Train-bands issued out of the town, and fell upon their rear, whereupon they fled, and were utterly routed. Sir Mic. Earnley, Sir F. Butler, Colonel Gibson, Colonel Warren, Colonel Fleetwood, and many Captains, Lieutenants, and soldiers, about 1,600, were taken prisoners. One brass cannon, four smaller, all their carriages, magazines, and provisions, which were all immediately brought into the town, and if day-light had not failed, but few of them would have escaped, but the night being very dark, they did not pursue them, and many remained on the field all night, few were slain on either side; about forty of the King's, and three or four of the others, and but few wounded. The Cavaliers in Acton-church, and Darfold, quickly called for quarter, which was granted them; and the Saturday after the market began again, and plenty of all provisions at reasonable rates.

Monday, Steel, late Governor of Beeston-Castle, was shot to death in Tinker's-Croft, by two soldiers, according to judgment against him; he was put into a coffin, and buried in the church-yard. He confessed all his sins, among the rest, that of uncleanness; he prayed a great while, and to the judgment of charity died penitently.

Some Parliament forces being billeted in and about Tarvin, were set upon by the Chester forces,

forces, and some wounded, and others taken prisoners; but a company of Parliament dragoons making haste, overtook and rescued them, killed a Captain and some others, wounded many, and took eight prisoners, whom they sent to Nantwich.

Wednesday, January 30. A solemn thanksgiving was kept for removing the siege, but not in the church, for the prisoners had been kept there, and it was not yet cleansed, but in some houses of the town, fitted up for that purpose.

February 4. The Nantwich forces assaulted Crewe-Hall, then kept by Captain Fisher, which was presently surrendered, on condition, that he and his men, about 120, with the wounded, might depart safe, leaving their arms; many of them came that same day to Nantwich, where they were entertained.

February 7. Duddington-Hall was likewise assaulted with great ordnance, and yielded on the like terms; and most of the garrison came to Nantwich, and were there entertained.

February 13. A solemn day of thanksgiving in Nantwich and Acton churches, and on Thursday after a day of humiliation.

Friday 14. Adlington-House was delivered up, after having been besieged a fortnight: a younger son of Mr. Leigh's, and a hundred and fifty soldiers, had all fair quarter, and leave to depart, leaving seven hundred arms, and fifteen barrels of powder.

February 20. Biddulph-Hall was besieged, and held out a long time, but being battered, at last they asked quarter for life, which was granted: Lord Brereton and his Lady, their son and heir; Captains Biddulph, Shackerley, Minshull of Ardiwick, Major Booth, three sons of Mr. Bellott, Mr. Lockit, and about a hundred and fifty



fifty soldiers were all carried prisoners to Stafford; there were three hundred arms in the house, and some ammunition.

February 25. Mr. Tatton's house, of Whittenhaw, was taken by the Parliament, who had laid a long siege to it; there were in it only Mr. Tatton, some few gentlemen, and but a few soldiers, who had quarter for life; the ammunition was but little.

March 4. Colonel Mitton and Sir W. Fairfax, with some troops of horse, being quartered at Drayton, were set upon by Prince Rupert's forces, and being too weak for them, retired, and fled away disorderly; Captain Shipley and twelve others were taken prisoners, the rest returned to Nantwich safe without harm.

Shrove-Tuesday a gibbet was set up in the market-place, and a common soldier was executed for killing another in the street when he was drunk.

On Wednesday night some Parliament forces lying at Emerall, issued out forty horse and forty musqueteers behind them, intending to have taken the enemy in their quarters at Farn, but they having notice of it, issued out of the town, and lay in ambush for them. The Parliamenters came to Farn and found it empty; but those who had withdrawn, presently beset the town, taking all the foot, and four of the horse, with their arms.

March 18. About one o'clock in the morning, Colonel Marrow gave an alarm to Nantwich, and took many cattle, which was the first alarm the town had given it since the raising of the siege: this Colonel Marrow, who was a great plunderer, took off all my goods, and drove me from my house; and having a call to preach at Haslington, May 1, 1644, I tarried there two years, upon thirty-four pounds a year.

1644. Nantwich being suspicious of Prince Rupert,

Rupert, who was gathering men in Wales and about Shrewsbury, kept a day of humiliation, and then prepared for an assault; but he came not that way, but drew all his men towards Holt, Farn, and Whitchurch; and May 18, advanced to Drayton, &c. and plundered all the country.

Monday the Nantwich forces, about a thousand, marched towards Hatherton, but the enemy retired to Audlem, so they did not meet.

Tuesday night Prince Rupert lay at Bettely, and his army advanced towards Haslington, Sandbach, &c. plundering most fearfully all the way, especially men and horses.

Friday, May 24. They marched towards Lancashire, and lodged at Knutsford on Saturday, then marched to Stockport, where Colonel Mainwaring, and Colonel Duckenfield were with companies, who fled into Lancashire; about three days after Bolton was assaulted and taken, with loss of much blood and great cruelty; and afterwards they set upon Liverpool and took it.

The week following Colonel Mitton, with some of Sir T. Middleton's forces, took Oswestry town and castle, with the loss of about four men; he took four hundred prisoners and three hundred arms.

Thursday, June 27. The Earl of Denbigh came to Nantwich, only with one troop of horse, the rest being quartered betwixt Whitchurch and Nantwich; on Friday they all marched towards Lancashire, and rendezvoused on Rud-Heath, where came Lord Grey and Sir John, with great forces both of horse and foot about 12,000, when letters came from Colonel Mitton, that Colonel Marrow marched upon him, to besiege him; upon which, the Earl, Sir T. Middleton, Colonel George Booth's regiment, and Colonel Mainwaring's, on Sunday marched back to relieve the  
Colonel

Colonel at Oswestry, and all the soldiers in Nantwich (except those of Bulkley-hundred, and the town companies left with Colonel Brooke and Mr. Marbury) also marched with them towards Oswestry; and on Friday about three o'clock in the afternoon they attacked the enemy, and the fight continued very sore till ten, and then the Parliament got the victory; after great loss of men they fled towards Shrewsbury; about five or six thousand pursued them, took many, and all their carriages loaded with provisions, and one with a magazine and cloaths: the foot flung away their arms, so that all they had raised in Shrewsbury, Chester, &c. convenient for service, were then routed and dispersed. On Thursday July 4th, they returned to Wem, and on Saturday to Prees-Heath, and quartered in and about Whitchurch.

Sunday they marched towards Cholmondeley-house, with three or four pieces of ordnance, and four cases of drakes, where two Nantwich companies, volunteers, with their captains G. and T. Malton, guarding the great piece of ordnance, met them, and before the break of day, they planted all their great pieces within pistol-shot of the house, and about three or four in the morning, after they had summoned them, they played upon it, and shot through it many times; and they in the house shot lustily at them with their muskets, and killed one R. Mitton, serjeant to Major Croxton: the besiegers playing still on them with their ordnance and small shot, beat them at last out of the house into their works, where they continued their valour to the utmost, themselves being few, killing four or five more of them, and Major Pinkney, a brave commander; but being too weak to hold out any longer, about one in the afternoon they called for quarter, which was allowed; and Mr. R. Horton, captain of the house, let  
down

down the draw-bridge, and opened the gates; when the Earl of Denbigh, colonel Booth, and the rest entered, and took the Captain and all the rest prisoners, about sixty-six, with all their arms and provision; leaving Captain Lewis in the house with his men, and so marched back that night to Nantwich with their prisoners, ordnance and carriages: there were none in the house slain or hurt; the day after they had a public thanksgiving.

One Parker being drunk murdered Mr. Randle Smith and one Brown, as he came from an ale-house: he confessed to me, that he had been a great sabbath-breaker, and very disobedient to his parents, and therefore the hand of God was just upon him.

Sunday, August 18th. Colonel Marrow marched from Chester with part of his horse and foot towards Northwich; by the way they plundered some poor mens cattle; and some of the front appearing to the townsmen on Hartford-Green, the soldiers issued out, on which they retreated, but following them too far, they faced about, and took fifteen prisoners: in which skirmish Colonel Marrow was shot near Sandyway, and they carried him to Chester, where he died the day after: he was a valiant man, a great plunderer, and his loss much lamented by the royalists.

Tuesday after, the Nantwich men, with the assistance of Sir William Brereton's horse, and some from Halton castle, set upon the enemy at Tarvin in their quarters, and for the fifteen prisoners they lost, brought back forty-five, killed fifteen, and between two and three hundred common soldiers, with the loss of only one man.

Friday, August 25th. News was brought to Nantwich that 1000 of the enemy's horse were taken in Lancashire; 400 and odd of them prisoners and many slain; and being driven out of Lancashire,

shire, came into Cheshire as far as Malpas; on Sunday evening the 26th, Nantwich forces to the number of eight or nine hundred; at Old Castleheath there was a battle; and both sides fought bravely, till at last coming to hard blows, the Cavaliers, at least 2500, all fled; there were slain of them Colonel Vane, Colonel Conyers, Serjeant-major Hesketh, and 50 or 60 common men; and taken prisoners, Major Cromwell, Major Maxey, Captain Clawtherne, Captain Clavering, Captain Parker, Lieutenant Mountain and nineteen common men: on the parliament side was wounded Lieutenant-col. Jones; not one slain; which is rather a miracle than a wonder. On the Monday after they returned with their prisoners to Nantwich.

Friday, September 5th. All the forces, except Colonel Croxton and the town company, marched out again, came to Tarvin, and fortified it with strong works, put a garrison in it, another at Huxley Hall, and another at —, near Little Budworth. Intelligence came on Monday that Lord Herbert was besieged in Montgomery castle, on which Sir William Brereton, Sir William Meldran, and Sir William Fairfax, with thirty-two troops of horse out of Lancashire, and other companies out of Stafford, making a very great army, marched towards Montgomery to raise the siege. Tuesday, September 17th, they relieved the castle, and the next day fought a great battle with the enemy, when the Parliament forces prevailed, and routed all their foot; they took prisoners General Tildsley, Colonel Broughton, nine Captains, twelve Ensigns, seventeen Lieutenants, 400 officers and common men, and slew about 500. On the Parliament side were slain Sir William Fairfax, and ten more; about fifty were wounded; so on Monday, September 25th, Sir William and the forces returned safe to Nantwich.

Sep:

September 21st. The Lancashire men crossed the water into Wirral, and seized a great piece of ordnance, and sixty prisoners, belonging to Chester.

October 2d. In the morning Red-castle was taken by Sir T. Middleton, where were the Lord Powis and his son and sixty more made prisoners, and all the Papiſts goods of almost all the country were found in the castle; 5000l. in silver and gold, and 500l. more in goods.

October 20th. Major Croxton, Captain Lane, and another Captain, with their companies, and a troop of horse went to Farne, where Colonel Egerton and some companies were quartered, where they slew three or four, and took about fifty.

November 1st. Liverpool was delivered to the Parliament, and the governor and other officers, with 500 common soldiers were taken, and fourteen pieces of ordnance, other arms and powder.

Now some soldiers from Nantwich and Tarvin surprized the garrison of Beeston, that were out only to plunder and rob the country, as they came from Nantwich market; they took twenty prisoners, and twelve horses; about the same time Captain Gimbold fetched from the said castle thirty-seven good oxen and cows, and within two or three nights, Major Croxton's soldiers fetched sixty more, and then two of them were hurt.

The council of war at Nantwich, hearing that the enemy at Beeston-castle were in want of fuel, and other necessaries, they layed strong siege to it, and wanting match, they burned one Owens's barn, and kept them that they could not stir out one night; This barn was at the bottom of the hill, and had some wheat in it. December 7th, about twenty-six soldiers, lying at the said Owens's house, were set upon by about 40 or 50 of the garrison, who privily issued out, and set the house on fire, and burned and killed them all, taking two old men prisoners,  
and

## OF CHESTER. 839

and so retired again into the castle. January 9th, the enemy issued out of Chester; and in the night came to Tattenhall, and took many of Colonel Leigh's horse, arms and men, who quartered there.

January 11th. Colonel Brook's troop being quartered at Barrow, were by the same men surprized, and many taken, with their horses and arms.

Friday, January 17th. Two native Irishmen; Darby Cowan, and Mortogh Colan, were hanged at Nantwich by order of parliament.

January 18th. The parliament forces, to a considerable number, being quartered at Christleton, 2 miles from Chester, the enemy raised what forces they could, about 800 foot and 5 or 600 horse, and came upon them, thinking to have overthrown them in their quarters, but they hearing of their coming, set a watch upon the steeple, and seeing the order of their march, set ambuscades on both sides the lane, from Boughton to the Glass-house; and so gave them the meeting, and their foolish hope advancing the first, were made to retreat to their body; the parliament following on, encountered with the army; routed them and beat them back into the city, some into the river, and the rest were scattered some one way and some another, leaving their arms behind, so that many were wounded, and many slain; and were taken, Colonel Werden, Colonel Vane, Lieutenant-Colonel Grey, Major Gough, Captain Harrington, Captain Ward, three Ensigns, seven Lieutenants, and about 200 common men, with great store of arms. On the parliament side, Captain Sankey was shot in the shoulder, and another Captain, his horse being killed under him, Lieutenant-Colonel Jones a little hurt, and eight or ten killed and wounded. One hundred of the enemy were sore wounded, and about forty drowned in the river.

January 23d. A solemn day of thanksgiving

was kept at Nantwich, for raising the siege that time twelve months, and for many other great deliverances and victories vouchsafed to the parliament. At night there was a report, that 400 horse of the enemy, and musketeers behind them, were come to Whitchurch, so the townsmen and soldiers were commanded to stand upon their guard all night.

January 24th. Colonel Hawkins, or Huggins, was shot at the Chancel-end at Nantwich, for having taken the covenant, and afterwards running to the enemy, being an Irishman. The same week two Irish soldiers were hanged at Christleton for the same crime.

Sunday night, January 26th. The Cheshire and Lancashire forces marched towards Chester, thinking to storm it; but coming near to the works, they perceived the walls well provided with soldiers, by the light of their matches, it being five o'clock in the morning; so seeing they were betrayed (one of their own men having given the enemy notice about two hours before), they were fain to retreat, being in great danger, yet came off without any loss or hurt.

January 28th. About 2000 horse and foot went out of Wirral, over a ford, into Wales, and all the Welshmen fled, so they marched by Harwarden Castle and came to Holt, taking some horses and some prisoners; all the Holt soldiers fled into the Castle, so the parliament forces enjoyed the town quietly, opening the bridge that led into Farn, they made themselves a free passage into Cheshire.

The same week they entered Wrexham, where they were well entertained, and hearing that Ruthin was garrisoned with 2000 of the enemy, they marched thither.

The enemy hearing of their approach, fled, some into



into the castle, and the rest into Denbigh; so the parliament being possessed of the town, did what they pleased, tho' not much harm to the inhabitants; and staying a while, they returned to Wrexham. Prince Maurice, with about 2000 men, marched towards Chirk Castle; the parliament followed, but could not overtake him, and fearing lest he should wheel about and come into Cheshire and raise the siege of Beeston-castle, they came back again.

February 20th. The Prince came to Chester; where the parliament army faced him, and for the present kept him; but retreating to Holt, he made a bridge of boats over the river under the Castle, before they were aware of it, and with about 500 came over into Cheshire, but was quickly beaten back; yet several times after they attempted to come over again, and burned many houses and barns in Farn; slew Major Jackson, and some others, but were beat back with the loss of some of their own men.

February 22d. Colonels Mitton and Bowyer, with about 1500 men, took Shrewsbury, and Sir Michael Earnely, then governor, with many hundreds of prisoners; all their magazines, ammunition, and ordnance; some fled into the castle, which was delivered up the same night upon fair terms. Many of great rank were there taken: Sir Nich. Biron, Sir Rich. Lea, Sir Rich. Leveson, Sir J. Wield, senior and junior, Sir Tho. Cecil, Sir H. Frederick Thynne, Sir William Owen, Sir Herbert Vaughan, Sir Tho. Leicester, Mr. Ireland, Mr. Kynaston of Oakley, Mr. Barker, Mr. Pontsbury Owen, Mr. Pelham, and divers more; 2000 arms, 100 barrels of powder, all the cannon, and great store of money and plate, to the value of 40,000l. and much other goods and treasure;

which most of the great men had sent thither, as to a place impregnable.

Upon taking Shrewsbury, the enemy quitted and burned Leamhall and Tonge-Castle; they quitted likewise Madeley, Rowton, and Moreton Corbett, which last house was burnt by the parliament.

March 17th. Prince Rupert and Prince Maurice came with a great strength, and relieved Beeston-Castle, beleagued by the parliament, and the day after they plundered the parish of Bunbury exceedingly.

March 19th. They drew their army from Holt, and Prince Rupert having 25 countrymen, some constables, and some other poor men, set Beeston-hall, mad savages! on fire.

1645. About this time, the parliament, by degrees, begirt Chester round, placing garrisons at Rowton, Huntington, Eccleston, Ironbridge, Upton, &c. and also about Beeston-Castle, where they had begun to raise a brave mount, with a strong ditch about it, and had placed great buildings thereon, which were scarcely finished, but news came that the King and both the Princes, with a strong army, were coming towards Cheshire; and on Saturday, May 17, they quartered about Newport.

May 18th. The parliament army marched towards Nantwich, out of Wales and other garrisons, except Tarvin, leaving the country to the spoils of the forces in Chester and Beeston-Castle. The king came on very slowly. Wednesday night he lay at Drayton, and his army quartered about him. On Thursday a fast was kept at Nantwich; and at night news came they were retreated: the King lay at Mr. Crompton's, Stone-Park, quartered his army at Stone, Newcastle, &c. and on Saturday he marched towards Uttoxeter.

June

June 4th, The enemy issued out of Beeston-castle to Ridley-Hall, possessed by about 16 soldiers, put in over night by the parliament, intending it for a garrison.

The enemy assaulted the Gatehouse, but the soldiers in the house defended it bravely, and killed five of them, whereof Vernon was one, who had been for the parliament and taken the covenant.

June 9th. The enemy marched out of Chester, six companies of foot and three of horse, and took Captain Gkegg, and all his troop of horse in their quarters, but they were all quickly rescued by the Tarvin forces, and in pursuit of the enemy in Eaton and Rushton, and about the Forest, they took 2 Captains, and other officers, and 210 common soldiers, and slew 12, with the loss of 3 men. They took also 1 barrel and many bags of powder, and 300 arms.

Wednesday, Sept. 24th, A great battle was fought upon Rowton and Hool-heath; Major-General Poyntz for the parliament (the forces were thought to be equal); at the first encounter the parliament had the worst, lost some men, and 50 or 60 taken prisoners: but Lieutenant-colonel Jones, with about 1000 horse and 600 musquetry, issuing out of the suburbs of Chester, and coming fresh upon them, with the help of Poyntz's men, not only rescued the prisoners, but in a short time utterly routed the whole body of the enemy. The report was, that the king was sometimes in the city, and sometimes on Hool-heath; which was likely, for a passage was open from Northgate-street to Hool without any great danger. The loss on the King's side was great, 300 were slain, whereof the Earl of Lichfield was one, 1500 horse taken, and taken and slain of both about 2000. Sir Michael Earnley was here taken, Captain of the  
Queen's

Queen's troop, with a scarf the Queen gave him from about her neck, to use for her colours.

October 8th. A parley was held betwixt the city and the besiegers, and an answer to be returned from the garrison by 10 o'clock the next morning; but it came to nothing; so the siege continued more strait.

Nov. 1st. About this time Sir T. Aston and about 60 more were made prisoners by Captain Spence, and brought to Stafford; there he died.

Nov. 16th. Beeston-castle, that had been besieged almost a year, was delivered up by Captain Vallet, the governor, to Sir William Brereton; there were in it 56 soldiers, who, by agreement, had liberty to depart with their arms, colours flying, and drums beating, with two cart-loads of goods, and to be convoyed to Denbigh: but 20 of the soldiers laid down their arms, and craved liberty to go to their own homes, which was granted. There was neither meat nor drink found in the castle, but only a piece of a turkey pie, two biscuits, and a live peacock and peahen.

The parliament forces having made a bridge of boats and wayne bodies over Dee, which they in Chester, seeing how prejudicial it would have been to them, essayed to blow up by two boats filled with barrels of powder and other combustibles; and sent them up the river with the tide; both the boats fired, but no hurt was done either to the bridge or any soldier. It was meant, as soon as the bridge had been blown up, 500 horse, and 100 foot, should issue out of the city, and set upon the besiegers on the river; but that was prevented, for tho' they did come out, they were beat in again presently.

December 3d. The city having been besieged 17 weeks, was surrendered by the Lord Byron to Sir William

William Brereton, with the castle and Mount-Royal. Soon after they had entered the city 2000 arms were brought into the castle, 400 body arms, 520 head pieces, besides many found afterwards in the city.

1646, April 21st. Tutbury Castle was delivered up to Sir William Brereton. 28th, Bridgenorth Castle was surrendered.

Soon after Chester was taken, Beeston Castle was demolished.

Tuesday, July 16th. Lichfield Close was surrendered to Sir William Brereton. 24th, there was a great mutiny among the soldiers at Nantwich, who took many of the sequestrators prisoners, and kept them fifty-four hours, without either meat or drink, but what was conveyed to them privately.

January 15th. Holt Castle was taken. Sir R. Lloyd, the Governor, caused all the town to be burned.

January 15th. Nantwich was disgarrisoned, and all pay taken off from Captains, officers, and soldiers, by the Deputy Lieutenant.

March 22d. A fire in Nantwich; began about nine at night, through the negligence of the hostler in the Swan stables, not looking to his candle; it hurt that house and some others, but was quenched in time without other hurt.

1648. A plot to have betrayed Chester was discovered and prevented, and some that should have been actors were hanged.

1651. This year there was a great drought, March, April, May, and June; but upon seeking God by prayer and fasting, we had rain in due time.

1652, June 20th. As the minister was preaching in Lawton church, eleven young men were killed

killed by lightning. The minister's text the next day, being their funerals, was Luke xiii. 4.

1653. The new parliament made an act, that all persons should be married by a Justice of Peace; ministers having nothing to do in it.

December 12th. The parliament dissolved themselves, the reason of it was their voting down of tithes and ministry.

1655. The Quakers, a giddy absurd sort of heretics, holding partly with the Papists, partly with the Anabaptists, and partly with Antinomians, began to start up amongst us, and this year multiplied in many places. Their religion consists chiefly in censuring others, and railing at them, especially ministers, whom they despise, and count as the dung of the earth; making it their common practice to disturb them in their sermons; they denied the Trinity, and denied the Scriptures to be the word of God, and said that they had no sin.

John Barrow, of Calveley, in Bunbury parish, having been ever given to drunkenness on the Lord's-day, as well as others, was found dead in his chamber on a Monday morning, on a surfeit taken the Lord's-day before.

1657. Margaret Hutchinson, of Acton, being questioned for slandering my eldest son, she took drink and drank it, wishing it might be her last if she ever wronged him; it pleased God she sickened that very day of a fever, which grew so violent, that, according to her own execration, she never drank more.

1659. This year Sir George Booth, with many more Cheshire gentlemen, Sir Thomas Middleton, with many Welsh, and Colonel Holland, with many Lancashire forces, were defeated by Lambert at Winnington-bridge, near Nantwich: August

gust 19th; many were taken prisoners, but few slain; after the defeat many were sequestrated.

1660, March 16th. Two Quakers came to disturb me in the public congregation. I so ordered my studies, that the sermon was put against them; they had liberty to speak, and were answered; at last one of them denied the Scriptures to be the word of God, on which they were, with shame, turned out by the congregation.

Bishops are now restored, and the covenant burned by the hands of the common hangman, and made the matter of reproach and scorn in many places.

June 9th. Two Quakers came into my church, with a lanthorn and candle, while I was preaching; their design was (as they confessed) to have lighted a sheet of paper, which they had, as a sign of God's anger burning against us.

Some remarkable passages happened in the coming down of Bishop Walton to Chester, and while he was there: 1st, His coach was overturned, and his wife's face sorely hurt by falling out of it. 2dly, The troops of horse that came to meet him (Sir George Booth's and Philip Egerton's) fell at odds on Tilston-heath about precedency, and were ready for blows. 3dly, Coming thro' Tarporley, and the bells ringing for him, a man was almost killed with the stroke of a bell. 4thly, Captain Cholmondeley's wife going to visit him with a present, fell and broke her arm. 5thly, A man coming to Chester to congratulate him, and to complain of somebody, fell down before him and died, which much amazed and frightened him. 6thly, Doctor Winter, a pious and learned divine, being silenced by him, told him to his face, he would have no comfort for so doing, when he must appear before Christ, which was not long

after; within a while his chaplain, Mr. Lightfoot, died also.

1662, June 30th. Doctor Hall, Bishop of Chester, came into the city, and a great clap of thunder happened just as he was entering the palace.

August 24th. The severe act of uniformity was put in execution, and many ministers were sent every where that would not conform, and among the rest myself. I preached that day two sermons, one at Wrenbury, the other at Acton, from 1 Cor. 13. "Finally, brethren, farewell."

October 3d. Came an order from the Archbishop of York to suspend me from the vicarage of Acton, and the 28th, Mr. Kirks, who had been chaplain at Woodhey, was presented, and had institution and induction from the Bishop of Chester; which would not serve, but he had it again from the Archbishop, and took possession of the church November 10th, the day before Martinmas, when all the tithe-calves in Wrenbury and Acton were due to me (the substance of my means), and were wont to be gathered; yet I had but one-half of the calves in Acton; he had all the rest, though I had taken the pains the whole year before. This year there were many strange prodigies.

In January came forth a declaration from the King, promising some liberty of conscience the next sessions of parliament, but it came to nothing.

1663. Written by Ed. Burghall, minister of Acton.



A CATALOGUE of the Burials in the City of CHESTER of those who died of the PLAGUE, from the 22d June, 1647, to the 21st October, 1647.

Parishes.	Weeks.																	
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	Total.
Oswald's.	11	8	14	10	20	20	37	47	40	46	29	40	21	12	6	8	8	377
Peter's.	0	2	3	3	6	8	14	11	5	9	6	2	2	0	2	1	0	74
Trinity.	1	8	8	15	26	28	32	35	22	18	13	8	3	4	2	5	1	229
Martin's.	9	8	13	6	16	18	23	19	22	13	10	2	1	2	2	1	1	166
Mary's.	5	9	25	19	30	28	20	16	22	26	28	22	8	14	8	9	5	294
Olave's.	3	0	12	10	1	5	5	3	4	4	1	0	0	3	1	1	5	58
Bride's.	7	6	9	5	4	3	9	7	2	4	5	5	2	3	0	4	4	79
John's.	2	2	5	7	15	27	26	15	24	25	25	24	31	22	14	19	18	298
Michael's.	26	12	23	16	7	4	9	3	3	4	3	8	2	3	4	1	1	129
Pest-house.	0	0	29	23	28	15	34	26	8	20	3	2	1	6	3	3	1	202
	64	55	141	114	153	150	209	182	152	169	123	113	71	69	42	52	44	1906

( 950 )

At the Request of several of our Friends,  
we insert the CHARTER of the CITY of  
CHESTER, granted by KING HENRY  
VII. with a Confirmation thereof by  
QUEEN ELIZABETH. Published from a  
faithful Translation, made before the Civil  
Wars. To which is prefixed a Dedic-  
tion written and printed in the Year 1772.

LEX EST VINCULUM CIVITATIS, fundamentum libertatis,  
aequitatis fons, mors, animus, consilium, sententia: et ut  
corpora nostra sine mente, sic CIVITAS SINE LEGE ESSE  
NON POTEST.

CICERO.

### Dedication to the Citizens of Chester.

GENTLEMEN,

THE great industry with which the following  
charter hath been concealed from you, tho'  
you were, originally, the principal object of its in-  
tention, will render any apology for the publica-  
tion of it unnecessary. The Editor, indeed, is un-  
der no suspicion of being censured for producing  
this important paper, by any but illiberal minds,  
and their censure will rather flatter his vanity than  
make him uneasy.

Upon the perusal of it, all thinking men will be  
amazed, that the corporation constantly exercise a  
mode of election of aldermen and common-council-  
men, directly opposite, not to the spirit only, but  
to the very letter, of this charter; but how will this  
amazement encrease, when they are told, that,  
though they avow the grant of Henry VII. in  
which the aldermen and common-council-men are  
directed to be annually chosen by the city at large,  
6 F 2 and

and acknowledge the acceptance of it\*, yet they have ventured, even in a court of justice, to use the following most extraordinary plea in their defence, and to call it a bye-law, to wit, That †, on the twentieth day of April, in the tenth year of the reign of his late majesty king Henry VIII. at the city of Chester, in the county of the same city, at an assembly of the mayor, sheriffs, aldermen, common-council, and the rest of the citizens of the said city, in the Common-hall of the said city, in due manner had, the said mayor, sheriffs, aldermen, common-council, and the rest of the citizens of the said city, being then and there so assembled, and met together, for the better government and order of the said city, and for the avoiding popular disorder and confusion in the said city, did make and constitute a certain ordinance or bye-law, not now extant, in writing, for the common benefit and utility of the citizens of the said city, whereby it was ordained and directed, “ That, as often as it  
 “ should happen, one or more of the aldermen of  
 “ the said city should die, or be amoved from his  
 “ or their office or offices, place or places of al-  
 “ derman of the said city, that then, and so often, the  
 “ mayor, the residue of the aldermen and common-  
 “ council of the said city, or the major part of  
 “ them, immediately after the death or amoval of  
 “ such alderman, or aldermen, should and might,

\* The king against Johnson, King's-Bench, 1735, in quo warranto, where the corporation themselves pleaded this acceptance.

† We need not be told, that in the same case of the king against Johnson and others, tried before chief justice Verney in 1735, a verdict was obtained in favour of this abominable bye-law; we confess it, but assert, that one of the twelve judges, and many of the best lawyers then alive, declared it to be a verdict against law and evidence, and advised a second trial; which would have taken place, but that the finances of the then friends of the commonalty could not be recruited.

“ without

" without any hindrance or contradiction, assen-  
 " ble and meet together, in the said Common-hall,  
 " and that they, so assembled, or the major part of  
 " them, should and might elect and purser one or  
 " more, as the case should require, of the follow-  
 " ing citizens of the said city, to be alderman or alder-  
 " men, in the place or places of him or them, so  
 " dead or removed, which said ordinance or bye-  
 " law, from the said time of making thereof, hi-  
 " therto hath continued, and still does remain in  
 " full force."

The same plea they offer in the case of the elec-  
 tion of common-council-men, and, if these proceed-  
 ings could be supported, one dash of an unrighte-  
 ous pen would have destroyed our elective right,  
 and, wounding us still more fatally, would have  
 overturned also the constitution of the city, by  
 making the aldermen and common-council-men  
 officers for life, whom the charter expressly ap-  
 points to be annual officers only; nay, it would  
 even have vested in these officers, a power, absurd  
 beyond conception, of electing themselves. But,  
 will common sense allow, that a power can possi-  
 bly exist in this, or any corporation, totally to  
 change the right of election? to exclude from it  
 one integral part of such corporation\* (as the  
 commonalty are with us), and even, in express  
 contradiction to the intention of the founder, to  
 invert the very nature of offices (tenable under the  
 charter only), though the manner of holding them  
 is laid down, as in our case, in terms most express  
 and positive, and calculated to preserve as just a

\* Our corporation by the charter consists of three integral  
 parts, to wit, 1. The mayor, aldermen and sheriffs. 2. The  
 common-council-men. 3. The commonalty, or citizens at  
 large, who are not elected to any particular offices in the cor-  
 poration; and this distinction every freeman should be careful  
 to remember, for it is plain from the charter, that no bye-laws  
 can be made without the commonalty's consent.

balance,

balance, between the citizens and their rulers, as human wisdom seems capable of contriving\*.

Peace be to the manes of chief justice Verney! but notwithstanding his authority, the fact is too ridiculous to be dwelt upon; and, besides, in the present case it is wholly denied that any power to make bye-laws exists in this corporation, save in cases, "Where peradventure any customs or ordinances, heretofore (before the charter granted) observed or kept within the city, be, in any part of them, obscure or difficult, or, that for some casualties arising in the same city, when a present remedy hath not been heard of, such customs or ordinances are to be corrected anew." In this emergency only, and not in cases directed or provided for by the charter, a power is given by it to make bye-laws, as appears at page 963 of the following publication; and that power can therefore be exercised on no other occasion. All customs assumed, subsequent to the charter, must be agreeable to it, for, as was declared by the lord chancellor, in the case of the Hudson's-bay company (*Second, Peere Williams*, 209), and which resolution was referred to, and depended upon, in the case of election of common-council for Maidstone (*Third Burrow*) so late as in the third year of the present king.

"Every corporation has an implied power to make bye-laws, but where the charter gives a power to a corporation to make bye-laws, they can only make them in such cases, as they are enabled to do by the charter, for such power given by the charter implies a negative, that they shall not make bye-laws in other cases."

\* It is certain, that a freeman, elected a common-councilman in the present mode, cannot be compelled to serve the office, or to pay any fine imposed upon him for refusing it.

And

And on these authorities, and what an attentive reader will not fail to collect from the case of Maidstone election, and that of the town of Carmarthen, therein referred to, it is asserted, that the bye-law before mentioned, changing the mode of election, the state of existence of the officer when elected, and which strikes off one integral part of the corporation, by excluding the commonalty, cannot be supported or deemed legal; because it originally was, and must of course always continue to be, a bad bye-law.

From hence, it is natural to conclude, that if the trade and commerce of this place should hereafter be happily extended; and the opulence and independency of its citizens increased, as they necessarily will in proportion; the above bye-law will become a principal object of the public attention, and whenever that happens, it will require no great sagacity to foresee, that the final period of its existence cannot be very remote.

But, as it is certain, that many of the present aldermen and common-council of this city are wholly strangers to the charter, the bye-law, and the reason assumed for the present mode of election, and have not even an idea that it is at all contrary to the charter, let us flatter ourselves, that now their minds are more fully informed, some or other of them will restore freedom to the commonalty, and have courage enough to act in future agreeable

\* The very important services done to the scheme of a canal navigation from hence to Middlewich, by the noblemen, gentlemen, merchants and traders, who have befriended it, have brought this desirable event much nearer than it was when these papers were prepared for the press. In this number the lord bishop of Peterborough, brother-in-law to Mr. Crewé (one of the worthy representatives of the county), who by his sole influence induced the duke of Bridgewater to give no opposition to the bill, can never be too often or too gratefully remembered.

## D E D I C A T I O N. 955

to the charter, without paying any attention to this bye-law. This may be done by every mayor in his own time, and was honestly done in the years 1692, 1693, 1694, and 1695, immediately after the Revolution, and when the principles of liberty had just struck root in the British constitution. Should any future mayor choose to be thus popular, a most desirable event will be peaceably brought about, and the expence and anxiety attendant on law proceedings, which are certain to take place if things remain as they are, will be happily prevented. That they may be thus prevented, is sincerely the wish of,

GENTLEMEN,  
Your faithful friend,  
and fellow-citizen,  
The EDITOR.



### CHARTER of the City of Chester, &c.

ELIZABETH, by the Grace of God, Queen of England, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, and so forth. To all, to whom these present Letters shall come, GREETING.

**W**HEREAS the Mayor and Citizens of our city of Chester, by Richard Harpur, Esq. one of our justices of the bench, and Robert Snagge, Esq. both aldermen of the same our city of Chester, as also Randell Leech, citizen and merchant of the same city, their allowable attornies, sufficiently authorized in this part, together with the consent of Richard Dutton, Esq. now  
6 G
mayor

## 956 THE CHARTER OF

mayor of the aforementioned city, by virtue warrantive, for the same purpose, made to the aforesaid attornies, Richard Harpur, Robert Snagge, and Randell Leech, have surrendered, willingly, freely, and absolutely, into our chancery court, certain letters patent, granted and given at Westminster, the 8th of April, in the 6th year of our reign, to the same mayor and citizens, under our great seal of England; wherein was contained the confirmation of separate liberties, laws, and privileges, granted them by Henry the Seventh, late king of England, our dear grandfather, together with our especial grant concerning certain authorities, privileges and exemptions made and confirmed to the same mayor and citizens of the city aforesaid, by the self-same letters patent, that there the same letters patent might be cancelled, made void, and of none effect, as by the same letters patent, there remaining cancelled, and, by a certain writing, containing the surrendering the same letters patent inrolled in the aforesaid chancery court, and there recorded, is most manifest and apparent. Know you, therefore, that we, considering the premisses, will, and by these presents do grant, that the same mayor and citizens of our city of Chester have, and shall have, certain other letters patent, under our great seal of England, made in due form, and sealed in that tenor of words which followeth, to wit, We have seen the letters patent of Henry the Seventh, late king of England, our progenitor, made in this sort:

CHARTER of Henry VII. the 6th of April, in the 21st year of his reign.

HENRY, by the grace of God, King of England and of France, Lord of Ireland, to all archbishops, bishops, abbots, priors, dukes, earls, barons, justices of peace, sheriffs, bailiffs, and to all his faithful



## THE CITY OF CHESTER. 957

ful subjects, greeting. Know you that we, for the great affection which we have and bear to our city of Chester, the citizens and commonalty of the same city, and in consideration of the good service, great costs and expences of the inhabitants of the same city, as also their voluntary labour, many ways employed against our adversaries and rebels, wishing the better estate of the same city, and especially providing for the profit and quiet of the citizens, their heirs and successors, of our especial grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, have given and granted, and DO GIVE AND DO GRANT, and, by these presents establish, for us and our heirs, to the aforesaid citizens and commonalty, their heirs and successors for ever, that the same city, and all the ground within the ditch of the same city, with the suburbs and villages within the precinct and compass of them, and the whole territory in the circuit and reach of the same city, the aforesaid suburbs and villages (only excepting our castle within the walls of the same city), be exempted and separated, and in all things, and by all things, altogether severed and distinguished, as well by land as by water, from our shire; and that the said city, suburbs, and villages of the same, and that the whole ground within the precinct and compass of them (saving only that which before was excepted), be, by themselves, severed and distinguished from the rest of our shire: And that, for ever, in speech, there be difference made between our shire of Chester, and our commonalty of Chester. “ We will, “ also we give and we grant for us, our heirs and “ successors, to the above-named city and commonalty, their heirs and successors, that they “ and their successors for ever shall and may “ make and appoint, every several year, twenty- “ four citizens, of the city before-mentioned, aldermen; as also forty other citizens, of the same “ city,

## 258 THE CHARTER OF

city, for the common-council of the said city: Which twenty-four citizens, so chosen and made, shall have and bear the name of aldermen; for ever: out of which twenty-four aldermen, one, by the common consent and assent of the mayor, aldermen, sheriffs, and all other citizens of the common council of the said city, shall be chosen and appointed recorder of the city aforesaid. We will also and grant, for us and our heirs, that the aforesaid citizens and commonalty, their heirs and successors, have, make, and may choose, among themselves, every several year, a mayor of the same city for ever: and that every mayor of the said city, for the time being, so soon as he shall be chosen and appointed mayor of the city, be our escheator and clerk of our market there, and that the said mayor and commonalty, their heirs and successors for ever, be one commonalty by themselves, and by the name of the citizens of the city of Chester, and by the same name be termed and called, for ever, as able persons, and capable in law; and by the same name, before us, our heirs and successors, the earls of Chester, and before every one of our justices of peace, in what court soever, he or they can answer, and be answered, plead and be impleaded; and that the said mayor and citizens have, make, and may choose, from among themselves, every several year, two citizens, for sheriffs of the same commonalty of the city of Chester; which mayor and sheriffs, shall be made and chosen in form following, viz. All the citizens, within the said city, suburbs and villages, dwelling within the said city, suburbs and villages of the said city, which will be present, at the election of the mayor, every year, upon Friday next after St. Dennis's Day, may come, freely and without hinderance, to the common-hall of the said city; who, being so met, or the greater part of them, shall name two citizens, dwelling

## THE CITY OF CHESTER. 959

dwelling in the said city (out of the twenty-four aldermen) that are most sufficient, discreet, and best able, in the said city, suburbs and villages, to be chosen in form following: Either of them shall, heretofore, have been mayor or sheriffs of that city, or, if not, they shall not have dealt with the sheriffship for the space of three years, next going before the Friday after St. Dennis's-day, out of the two so named, the greater part of the aforesaid aldermen and sheriffs, then and there present, by voices, shall name, choose and appoint one mayor; and if it so fall out, that in the election of this one person for mayor, their voices be in number equal, then the voice of the old mayor shall stand and be accounted for two; but in the choosing of the sheriffs of the city, this order shall be observed, viz. That the mayor, sheriffs, aldermen and other citizens, dwelling there, if they will be at the election of the sheriffs, may, without lett, upon Friday next after St. Dennis, yearly assemble; where the mayor, sheriffs and aldermen for the time present, or the greater part of them, there assembled, shall the same day freely choose one able and sufficient person for the one sheriff of their city; and the rest of the citizens, in like sort present, or the greater part of them, one other able and sufficient man for the other sheriff; which two, so chosen sheriffs of the commonalty and city, shall from the aforesaid Friday next after St. Dennis's-day, for the space of a whole year so continue and abide. And that the aforesaid mayor, clerk of the market, escheator, and sheriffs of the aforesaid city for the time being, immediately after their election, take a corporal oath before him which was his predecessor the year before, and before the whole commonalty of the city, in manner and form as heretofore they have accustomed, and this privilege we grant them without looking for  
any

## 260 THE CHARTER OF

any writ from the chancellor, or exchequer of us, our heirs or successors, or any other commandment from us, our heirs and successors whatsoever.

And, that the mayor of the city aforesaid, both shall and may discharge all duties that belong to the escheator, and to the office thereof, and to the clerk of the market, and to his office, as well in our presence as otherwise, also the aforesaid sheriffs shall accomplish all things belonging to the duty of sheriffs, and that every of them may and can, in as ample manner and form, perform all that pertaineth to them, as other escheators, clerks of markets, and sheriffs of other commonalties and cities in our realm of England, by law and custom do perform, accomplish and discharge, and ought and are wont to perform, accomplish and discharge. And that no other escheator, or sheriff of our shire, or clerk of market, or any other officers of us, our heirs or successors, for the time being, enter the city aforesaid, the suburbs, villages and precincts thereof, or presume to enter, or, within the city, suburbs, villages and precincts thereof, any manner of way, adventure to take any office upon them; and, that the same escheator, clerk of the market, and sheriffs of our city of Chester, or any of them, have the same power, authority and liberty, or whatsoever else, belonging to the duty of an escheator, clerk of markets, and sheriffs, within the city, suburbs, villages, and precincts thereof, which other escheators, clerks of markets, and sheriffs of us, our heirs and successors, in other places within our realm of England, and our county palatine of Chester, have or shall have. And that the aforesaid sheriffs of our city of Chester hold their country courts upon Monday, from month to month, in like sort as other our sheriffs, or of our heirs, in their commonalty, hold or shall hold theirs.

And,

## THE CITY OF CHESTER. 961

And, that the aforesaid sheriffs and their successors, for ever, keep their courts there, viz. every week, on Tuesday, Thursday, and Friday, and that they determine all pleas and assizes, by complaints (without our writs) coming before them, of all bargainings within our city aforesaid and the limits thereof, in manner and form as in time past they were accustomed, and that they convert to their own use all punishments and forfeits at all times; and that they execute all duties, liberties, and franchises, as other sheriffs of the same city in time past have accustomed to do: And, moreover, we grant, and by this our charter, confirm for us and our heirs, to the aforesaid mayor and citizens, and to their heirs and successors for ever, that the mayor of the said city, and his successors for the time being, have the sword which we gave them, or else any other as please them (in our absence or our heirs), carried before them, with the point upright, as well in the presence of other the nobles, and lords of our realm of England which are of the Blood Royal, as otherwise howsoever. And that the serjeants of the mayor and sheriffs of the city aforesaid, and their successors for the time being, have their maces gilt with silver, or silvered, and the escutcheon of our arms, and our heirs, engraven in them; and that as well in the presence of us and our heirs, as in the presence of our wife, mother, heirs and successors aforesaid, within the said city, suburbs, villages, and precincts of them; as our proper serjeants at arms, and that they may lawfully, and without controulment, carry them at their pleasure, without lett or hinderance of us, or our heirs hereafter. And further, we grant to the aforesaid mayor of the city above-named, and his successors, that every year they may choose, of the most honest and discreet citizens of the city above-mentioned, two to be coroners

coroners of us, our heirs and successors, within the said city, the liberties and limits thereof; who, before the mayor and aldermen of the city aforesaid, shall take a corporal oath, that they, for the space of one whole year, shall discharge the duty of coroners well and faithfully within the city, limits, and bounds aforesaid; and that these coroners, so chosen and sworn, have power and authority in full measure, so much as our coroners in the county palatine of Chester, or any other shire of our realm of England, have, or put in practice. And, moreover, we give and grant to the aforesaid mayor and citizens, and their successors, that they every year elect two of the citizens aforesaid, to be overseers of the walls of the above-named city, called Muragers, as heretofore they have been accustomed to do; and that they every year oversee the walls of the city aforesaid, and repair them; and that they, thus chosen every year, gather and enforce a certain custom or subsidy in the aforesaid city, commonly called Murage, towards the maintenance and building of the aforesaid walls, as in old time it was wont to be levied: And, furthermore, we have granted, and by this our charter do confirm for us, and our heirs, to the aforesaid citizens and commonalty, their heirs and successors for ever, that neither the stewards nor marshals of our house, or of our heirs, nor the clerks of markets of our house, or of our heirs, neither in the presence nor yet absence of us, or our heirs, shall pass or sit within the liberties of the city aforesaid, the suburbs, villages, territory and precincts thereof, or execute their office there, or upon any within the liberties of the city aforesaid, the suburbs, villages and precincts thereof; or by any colour, inquire or cause to be inquired of them, or so thrust in themselves that they sue any of the citizens, or any persons abiding within  
the

## THE CITY OF CHESTER. 963

the aforesaid city, out of the city, for any matter, cause, or chance, arising and proceeding within the liberties of the city, suburbs, villages, and territories thereto belonging. And, moreover, we have granted, for us and our heirs, by this charter confirmed to the aforesaid citizens, that, “ If  
“ peradventure any customs or ordinances, heretofore observed and kept within the city of  
“ Chester, be in any part of them obscure or difficult, or that for some casualties arising in the  
“ same city, when a present remedy hath not been heard of, they are to be corrected anew ; then  
“ the mayor, aldermen, and sheriffs of the city aforesaid, or the greater part of them, for the  
“ time being, shall have full power and authority, for the common good of the citizens of our city  
“ of Chester, and other our faithful subjects frequenting the same, by the common assent of the  
“ above-mentioned, and by the advice of the mayor, sheriffs, and forty citizens yearly chosen  
“ for the common council of the city aforesaid, to invent and ordain some remedy, agreeable to  
“ conscience and reason, and these their ordinances shall be put in practice so oft and whensoever  
“ they shall think it meet and convenient, so long as these ordinances be profitable to us and our  
“ people, and answerable to good faith and reason, as is before said.”

We have granted also, and, by this charter, confirmed for us, and our heirs, to the aforesaid mayor, sheriffs, citizens, and their successors for ever, that the same mayor, sheriffs, citizens, and commonalty, have cognizance of all and several pleas, as well real, personal as mixt, of certificates, attempts, or else whatsoever, both of lands and tenements within the said city, suburbs, villages and precincts, and also of debts, compositions, trespasses, covenants, bargains, and other matters and causes what-

soever, within the said city, suburbs, and villages, as also the circuit and precinct of them (only our castle, and the liberty within the prescription commonly called the Gloverstone, excepted), and, howsoever arising, as well in the presence of us, and our heirs, as in the absence of us, and them, both before the justices of either bench appointed for assizes, as also justices errant, and other justices whatsoever, as also the officers of us, our heirs and successors being present at such like assizes, before the mayor and sheriffs of the said city of Chester, for the time being, holden in the Common-hall of the city of Chester aforesaid, with all profits proceeding of such pleas howsoever, without lett, hinderance or impediment of us, or our heirs, of the justices, barons of our Exchequer, of the stewards or marshals of our house, or our heirs, or else of escheators, sheriffs, bailiffs, or other our aforesaid officers of us, or our heirs whatsoever, so that the said justices, barons of the Exchequer, stewards, marshals, escheators, sheriffs, bailiffs, and other our aforesaid officers pass not, over boldly, to the cognizance of such like pleas within the city of Chester, suburbs, villages and precincts aforesaid, holden or kept; neither, that any of them presume to take any office upon him there, except the stewards and marshals of our house and our heirs; and that, in all trespasses, covenants, attainments, bargains, debts, or actions personal in our house, or of our heirs between them, which either are or shall be of the same our house. We grant moreover to the same mayor and citizens of the city aforesaid, to their successors and heirs, for ever, that they hold all pleas, complaints and assizes, as well of lands and tenements within the said city, villages and precincts thereof, as of all trespasses, debts, compositions, covenants, bargains and demands within the said city, suburbs, villages and precincts, arising



## THE CITY OF CHESTER. 965

arising and proceeding by complaints (and that, without a writ from us) before the mayor and sheriffs of the city aforesaid, and their successors for ever. And that no citizen of the city aforesaid, neither their heirs nor successors, nor any of them, be impleaded or sued before us, our heirs or successors, or before any justices of the common pleas of us, our heirs or successors, or before any justices of us, our heirs or successors, or else of the County Palatine of Chester, or before any other justices, or officers of us, our heirs or successors, concerning any lands, tenements, or any other bargains, covenants, trespasses, debts or demands, arising or happening within the said city, suburbs and villages, but only before the mayor and sheriffs of the city aforesaid, and their successors: And, furthermore, we grant to the said mayor and sheriffs, and their successors, for ever, that they, and their successors for ever, by their serjeants, or any of them, and their successors, with their maces, may every of them attach and arrest the bodies of insufficient persons, if any such like person be convented before the mayor or sheriffs, or their successors, hereafter, by one or more, concerning certain covenants, bargains, demands, trespasses, deceits, compositions, withholding debts, or any other matter or cause, arising or happening within the said city, suburbs, and villages thereof; they shall commit him, or them, to the common gaol, there to be kept, until he have found sufficient sureties to answer before the mayor and sheriffs, or their successors, in the aforesaid places, in manner and form as it is in the city of London, or hath been used and approved by their ancestors, in the said city heretofore; and that they have a proper gaol and prison within the said city, in a certain place, called The Northgate Tower, in the same order as, in time past, they were wont, and

966 THE CHARTER OF

have had, to correct and keep all prisoners and transgressors according to their deserts, and that they keep their courts, called the portmote and crownmote, before the mayor of the city aforesaid, in manner and form as heretofore they have accustomed. We grant moreover for us, and our heirs, to the aforesaid mayor and citizens, and their heirs and successors, that neither they, nor any of them, be summoned, cited or impannelled in assizes, attaints, juries, or inquisition of tenures in ward, or of any other deed, bargain, slander, or complaint, or any other action personal, real or mixt, in the said city of Chester, suburbs, villages, grounds and precincts aforesaid, howsoever arising, nor make any recognizance, assizes, attaints, or juries, without the said city, without the deed do specially touch us or our heirs. We grant moreover for us, and our heirs, and successors, to the aforesaid citizens, their heirs and successors, that they have all the cattell of outlaws, thieves, fugitives, and of all, any way attainted or condemned, as murderers of themselves, and deodands, and of all that are executed for felony; as also petty traitors happening within the said city of Chester, the suburbs, villages, and grounds, within the compass thereof. And that the aforesaid citizens, their heirs and successors, for ever, be quit and altogether disburdened of all and every customs, prises, and all other payments, exactions, and demands for all their merchandizes there (only excepting the customs and prises of wine and iron) to help and ease the payment of their fee-farm of the city of Chester; and that the said mayor, sheriffs, and citizens of the city aforesaid, their heirs, and successors, for ever, have the forfeit of victuals, by law, howsoever forfeited, to wit, bread, wine, and all other saleable things, which belong not to merchandize. We have granted moreover, to the  
said

## THE CITY OF CHESTER. 967

said citizens and their successors, for us and for our heirs, that the said mayor and sheriffs, their heirs and successors, hereafter, always have the fishing in Dee, from a certain place, called The Iron-Bridge, to another place, called Arnold-Sherre, to search and oversee all nets, wears, and other instruments to take fish withal, set in the same water, and, if haply they can find, either by examination, or by search, that any, against the order of statutes, have used them to the destruction of young fishes, called frey, that then, they may take, carry away, and withhold, yea, if they please, burn all the said instruments for their punishments, who'tofore set such nets, or practised the like means, or hereafter shall presume to do the like, and to mulct, fine, or otherwise punish, according to the ordinances before spoken of, all and every of them which do so set their nets, wears and engines, as the laws, statutes, and customs of the city aforesaid, either given out already, or hereafter to be given, shall require, and that they have all fines, amerciaments, and forfeits, for the aforesaid transgressions, howsoever assessed, and by themselves, their sheriffs or other officers, to be collected and required. We will also, and grant, and, under a great forfeit, forbid any man for making any trenches in the said water of Dee, within the marks, limits, and bounds aforesaid, or to carry, or cause to be carried, any dung or filth, in boats or other vessels, through the aforesaid water, under pain of forfeiting the boats or vessels, and to be fined according to the discretion of the mayor and sheriffs of the city aforesaid; which forfeits and fines we grant to the citizens and city aforesaid, and their successors, to ease and help the farm of the city aforesaid; we grant also for us, and our heirs, to the aforesaid mayor, sheriffs, citizens, and commonalty, their heirs and successors, that no merchants,

chants, within the said city aforesaid, in the suburbs, villages, or precincts, sell, by wholesale, fish, or flesh, at the nets or elsewhere, but in the accustomed place, assigned by the aforesaid mayor, sheriffs, citizens, or commonalty, under pain of forfeiting the fish or flesh, and paying a fine, at the discretion of the mayor and sheriffs of the city aforesaid for the time being, which forfeit and fine shall be converted and applied to the use of the citizens of the city aforesaid, to help to pay their fee-farm aforesaid. We will moreover, and of our especial grace, and for us, and for our heirs for ever, so much as in us lieth, We give and grant to the citizens now, and their successors, that the mayor and recorder of the city aforesaid, now being, and their successors, the mayors and recorders of the said city for ever, and those aldermen, who have been mayors, as also those who hereafter shall sustain that burden, shall so long as they shall be aldermen there\*, by these presents, either jointly or severally, be keepers of the peace of us, and our heirs, within and through the whole city of Chester, the suburbs, villages, and precincts of the same city, as also justices of peace of us, and our heirs : And also, that they keep, or cause to be kept, without looking for any other commission than these Letters Patent, all statutes, ordinances, and laws, for the keeping of the peace, as also for idle persons, labourers, craftsmen, servants, hostlers, beggars, and vagabonds, of the liverys of signs, companys or of cloth caps, neither to be given nor used, of coun-

\* The bye-law recited in the dedication, making the Justices officers for life, though contrary to the Charter, has stolen a march upon OLD HARRY ; and indeed when it is recollected that one of the Aldermen deposed in open Court, upon oath, that he was a Justice of Peace FOR EVER, as was certainly done at an assizes at Lancaster in every man's memory, one would incline to suspect that an attempt had once been meditated by the Aldermen to ENTAIL THEMSELVES UPON HIM.

terfeit-

## THE CITY OF CHESTER. 969

forfeiting, clipping, washing, and howsoever falsifying of our money, and of all other articles, given out already, or hereafter to be given forth, and to be put in execution, by the justices of peace, as well within and through the whole city aforesaid, as the libertys, suburbs, villages, grounds and precincts aforesaid, according to the force, form and effect, of the same statutes, ordinances and decrees, and that they cause all those whom they find to have offended those statutes, laws, ordinances, and decrees, to be punished, as the law shall require, and that they correct, in body, all those, according to the laws and customs of our realm of England, who have threatened any of our people, concerning their bodys or the burning of their houses, for sufficient security of peace, and their good demeanour towards us and our people. We will also and grant that the same justices, or four of them (of whom the mayor and recorder for the time being shall be two), be also justices of us, and our heirs, to enquire by oath of honest and lawful men, as well in the city aforesaid, as in the liberties, suburbs, villages and precincts thereof, by whom the truth of the matter may be better understood, from time to time, how oft, and when they shall think good, concerning all felonys, trespasses, regrators from time to time, there done and committed, of whatsoever conventicles against the peace, and for the disquiet of our people, of all passengers or horsemen, armed with force, or lying in wait, to destroy or subvert the country, of all that use caps there, and other liverys, of any sort, by consideration, and for the maintenance of any thing, contrary to the form of ordinances, laws, and decrees of hostlers and others, who, in the abuse of measures and weights, or in the sale of victuals, offend, and of all labourers, craftsmen, servants, hostlers, beggars, and vagabonds, and all those, who, contrary to the form

form of ordinances, statutes, and decrees, offend and are found faulty, within the whole city, and through the liberties, suburbs, villages, ground, precinct, and compass aforesaid, and of all and every other article and articles, to be enquired of before justices of peace, as in any other shire of our realm of England, it is, or hereafter shall be, by any, from time to time, there done and committed, for better trial of the truth, as also of all other articles howsoever, concerning the premises, or any of them. We have granted also to the aforesaid citizens, their heirs and successors, that they choose, or may choose, so oft as they think good so to do, such under-sheriffs, clerks and sheriffs bailiffs of the city aforesaid, and the circuit thereof, and in the suburbs and villages, as they will answer for, to have and enjoy those offices, so long as shall please them, as freely as, at this time, they do in our city of London, so that no statute nor ordinance, made to the contrary, hinder it.

WHEREFORE we willingly grant and assuredly command for us, and our heirs, so much as in us lieth, that the aforesaid citizens, and their successors for ever, use all the aforesaid grants, in manner and form above expressed : Notwithstanding it is not our mind or intent, that under pretence or shew of privilege, or ratifying by us, or our progenitors, to the county of Chester, as is before mentioned, that the same citizens, or their successors, be any way restrained of any of their privileges, or ancient customs of their city ; but we will, and for us, our heirs and successors, by these presents, do establish and grant that the citizens of our city of Chester aforesaid, their heirs and successors, keep all their liberties, and free customs, perfect and inviolate, as any time heretofore they have done\*.

And

\* As the right of electing Aldermen and Common Councilmen is claimed by the Mayor, Aldermen and Common Council,

## THE CITY OF CHESTER. 971

And moreover, of our abundant grace, we have granted, and, by this present charter, confirmed to the aforesaid now mayor, citizens, aldermen, and sheriffs, of the city aforesaid, as also to the citizens and commonalty of the same city, their heirs and successors, that they, their heirs and successors aforesaid, from this time, have and hold, for ever, our aforesaid city of Chester, the villages and suburbs of the same, with all lands, tenements, profits, commodities, escheats, forfeits, deodands, amerciements, fines, and a certain custom called murage, with all other privileges and things aforesaid, howsoever belonging or appertaining to the said city, suburbs, villages, and grounds thereof, in that manner and form due to us and our heirs the earls of Chester and successors, as we, by right, ought to enjoy and possess them, for fee farm to us, our heirs and successors, of the county of Chester, paying therefore to us, our heirs, and successors the aforesaid earls of Chester, for the premises, twenty pounds of silver, and no more, at the feasts of Easter and St. Michael the Archangel, by equal portions; so that the same mayor, aldermen, and sheriffs, as also the citizens and commonalty of our aforesaid city of Chester, and their successors, hereafter to be eased of the old farm of that city, and all the arrearages thereof, if there be any, and every parcel thereof without paying of fine, or any thing else to us. We grant, moreover, to the aforesaid mayor, citizens, and their successors, to build all the void places within the liberties aforesaid, and approve the doing thereof, yea, and to reap what profit they can thereby, and that they convert the revenues thereof to the payment of their farm aforesaid, and that they have, for themselves and  
cil, exclusive of the commonalty, or city at large, in virtue of a bye-law, made subsequent to this Charter, it can never be looked upon or claimed as a privilege possessed by that body antecedent to this grant, and is not therefore within this reservation.

their heirs for ever, soke, sacke, toll, custom, goods stolen within their liberties, and found there, or else stolen without and found within, and all other customs, as well in England, as in any other place belonging to us and our heirs: So that expresse mention of the value of the premises, or of any parcel of them, or any act, ordinance, or other matter or cause, be not an hindrance therein. In witness whereof we have caused theie our letters patent to be made, witness ourself at Chester, the sixth day of April, the twenty-first year of our reign. We also, holding as ratified the charter and letters aforesaid, as also all and singular the things contained and specified in them, so much as in us lieth, do for us, our heirs, and successors, allow and approve them, as also do now ratify and confirm them (as the charter and letters aforesaid do in themselves reasonably witness), to our beloved the mayor, aldermen, and sheriffs, of the city aforesaid, as also the citizens and commonalty of the said city, and their successors; And moreover of our abundant grace, by these presents, for us, our heirs, and successors, do confirm to the aforesaid mayor, citizens, and commonalty of the city aforesaid, their heirs and successors for ever, that, so oft as it shall fall out, that the mayor or sheriffs of the city aforesaid, or any of them, do die\*, and that within the year of their offices, that

\* From the 16th of Elizabeth, the date of this confirmation, the mode of election in case of the death of mayor or sheriffs, as here laid down, hath been constantly followed, and before the 16th of Elizabeth, there is no constat what was done in these emergencies, so that this practice must be accounted an acceptance of the Queen's confirmation, and if it be, as the Charter of Henry the VIIth is confirmed in it, *totidem verbis*, a bye-law, altering the mode of election antecedent to the confirmation can scarce operate, but a new one ought to have been made subsequent to it; tho' if it had been so, the Editor totally denies that it would have been a valid bye-law, if of the same import with that contended for by the corporation.



## THE CITY OF CHESTER. 973

the aldermen, citizens, and commonalty of the city aforesaid, which will be present at the new election, assemble and gather themselves together in the Common-Hall of the city aforesaid, on the Friday next after the death of the mayor, or sheriffs deceased, and then and there, after the death of every mayor, or sheriff so departing, they may, and must, choose and appoint some one, of the most discreet and fit persons in the number of the 24 aldermen, in such manner and form as in the yearly election of the mayor of the city aforesaid they are accustomed to do; which mayor, so chosen and made, shall, before all the aldermen present, take that oath, which the mayors of the city before were wont to take. And if the mayor so chosen and made be not present at the election, then, on the Friday next after his coming home, he shall take his oath before the aforesaid aldermen, or at the least four of them, in the Common-hall aforesaid; and after the death of every sheriff, deceasing as is aforesaid, they shall elect and name one, out of the forty who are the common-council of the city aforesaid, for sheriff, in such manner and form as in the yearly election of sheriffs in the city aforesaid they accustom to do; which sheriff, so chosen, shall take his oath before the mayor then being, and the sheriffs, so chosen, shall continue in their offices, from the day and time of the election aforesaid, until the Friday next after the feast of St. Dennis, when they are wont to choose new officers\*.

AND moreover, know you, that we, in consideration that the aforesaid mayor and citizens of the city of Chester and their successors may be better able to bear and support the burdens in the city aforesaid, from time to time, of our especial

\* This day of election, by the alteration of the stile, was thrown into the Fair Week, and therefore altered by Act of Parliament.

grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, have  
 granted, and given licence, and by these presents,  
 for us, our heirs and successors (as much as is in us),  
 do give and grant especial licence, free and lawful  
 power and authority to the aforesaid mayor and  
 citizens of the city of Chester, and their successors  
 for ever, to have, receive, and take, as well of us  
 and our successors, as of all our subjects, and our  
 liege, or of any other person or persons whatso-  
 ever, all manors, revenues, hereditaments, which  
 we hold not in capite, or any of our heirs or suc-  
 cessors, or by seizure of war, either from us or any  
 other or others, by warlike seizure, without espe-  
 cial licence from us, our heirs or successors, or from  
 the lord or lords from whom they hold the afore-  
 said grounds, tenements, and hereditaments, so that  
 the aforesaid manors, messuages, grounds, tene-  
 ments, parsonages, tithes, rights, revenues, and  
 services, or other possessions, revenues, and heredi-  
 taments, do not exceed the yearly value of one  
 hundred pounds by year, and no statutes of  
 ground or tenements, touching mortmain, or any  
 other act, ordinance, proviso, or restraint, made,  
 published, and ordained to the contrary, in any  
 thing, cause, or matter in any respect hinder it. And  
 moreover we, greatly desiring to provide well for the  
 safety, defence, and government of orphans and in-  
 fants, which hereafter for ever from time to time, be  
 well, faithfully and justly kept, without waste and  
 spending, and that the said goods and cattels may  
 be disposed and used to the greater profit and com-  
 modity of the said orphans, during their minority,  
 for the better increase and benefit of the said or-  
 phans and infants, of our special grace, certain  
 knowledge and mere motion, will, and by these  
 presents do, grant to the aforesaid mayor and citi-  
 zens of the city aforesaid, and their successors, that  
 the mayor and citizens of the city aforesaid, for  
 the

## THE CITY OF CHESTER. 975

the time being, have, and hereafter shall have\*, for ever, the keeping and government of all and singular orphans citizens whatsoever, within the city aforesaid, and the liberties thereof, and that they have, and shall have, authority, power, and privilege, to receive, levy, keep, seize, gather, and cause to be kept, in the common treasury of the city aforesaid, by the treasurers then being, all the goods and cattels, the debts and legacies whatsoever, arising and being within the city aforesaid, the suburbs, and precincts thereof, of whatsoever orphans of any of the citizens of the city aforesaid, chancing to die, and the same goods and cattels, debts and legacies, be used, employed, and bestowed, for the better use, profit, and commodity of the same orphans, and that they be bound concerning the said goods, cattels, debts, and legacies, of the aforesaid orphans, and that they pay and redeliver the said goods, cattels, debts, and legacies, together with the increase and profit of them, to the same orphans at that age, and in that manner and form, as it is in our city of London now, or heretofore in this part hath been used and accustomed, and that they have all, and such-like actions and remedies for the taking away of any infants within the said city of Chester, and for the recovering of the goods and cattels, debts and legacies of them, and all such-like duties for the better government and preservation of those infants, their goods, cattels, debts, and legacies, as in the aforesaid city of London, heretofore they have been accustomed to have, and that they execute and do all and several things whatsoever, belonging to the orphans, their goods, cattels, debts, and legacies, in such manner and sort,

\* This grant the crown could not make where it had not been before the practice, for which reason there is no constat of the corporation acting under it.

as they were wont to be done in our city of London, and as otherwise; and these things we will and by these presents command as be inevitably observed. We have granted, moreover, and do give, as our heirs and successors, do grant to the aforesaid mayor and citizens of our city of Chester aforesaid, and their successors, that the same mayor and citizens of the city aforesaid, and their successors hereafter, for ever, have, hold, use, enjoy, and shall or may have, hold, use, or enjoy all donations, gifts, liberties, precepts, exemptions, privileges, franchises, quitancesses, immunities, annuities, and customs granted and confirmed by these presents, and all and singular in this present charter and our letters contained, declared, manifested, and specified, and by these presents granted or confirmed, holding these things ratified and granted, which, for us, our heirs and successors, as much as in us lieth, of our special grace, by the tenor of these presents, we give, approve, ratify and confirm, by these presents, to the aforesaid mayor and citizens aforesaid, and their successors for ever, as this present charter and our letters aforesaid do reasonably testify. Wherefore we will, and firmly command, for us, our heirs and successors, that the aforesaid mayor and citizens of the city aforesaid, and their successors, have, hold, use, and enjoy for ever, all liberties, authorities, and acquittances, by these presents given and confirmed, after the tenor and effect of these our letters patent, without let or hinderance of us, our heirs or successors, justices, sheriffs, and all other bailiffs, or other our officers whatsoever. We will, moreover, and by these presents, for us, our heirs and successors, do grant to the aforesaid mayor and citizens of the city of Chester aforesaid, and their successors, that this our present charter, so generally made unto them as they take it, be, and

## THE CITY OF CHESTER. 977

and shall be, of the same force and effect, as if all things before specified, and by these presents granted and confirmed, were more specially, lawfully, and particularly expressed and specified in the same our charter; and, that it shall interpret, adjudge, and determine in respect of the mayor, citizens, and their successors, towards us, our heirs and successors, so as it may be better understood and known, so that no clause, circumstance, defect or contrariety in it hinder the same. And also, of our more especial grace, certain knowledge and mere motion, we have pardoned, remitted, forgiven, and quit claimed, and by these presents, for us, our heirs and successors, do pardon, remit, forgive, and quit claim to the mayor and citizens of that city, or any, or every of them, by what name or names heretofore called or named, all and several actions whatsoever, or suits of any warrant by us, for us, or in our names, towards the mayor and citizens of the city aforesaid to be commenced, as also all and singular several other abuses, or uses of forfeits, as also usurping or unjust claiming of any liberties, franchises, jurisdiction, prebeminence, ground, tenements, and hereditaments whatsoever, committed, claimed, made, used before this present day, by the mayor and citizens of the city of Chester, by all or any of them, by what name or names, under pretence of what incorporation or incorporations soever, as also all and every fine, amerciaments and penalties of money, or other forfeits, by means of usurping, not using, or unjustly claiming liberties, franchises, jurisdiction, or hereditance within the city aforesaid. And that they, and every of them, to this present day, be and shall be, freed and disburdened towards us, our heirs and successors for ever, so that we will not, that the said mayor and citizens of the city aforesaid, or their successors, or any of them, our citizens of the city aforesaid,

978 THE CHARTER, 1301

aforesaid, by reason of the premises, or any of them, be henceforth troubled, molested, or vexed in any thing, either by us, or our heirs, or justices, escheators, or other bailiffs, or officers of us, our heirs or successors whatsoever. We will also, and by these presents, for us, our heirs and successors, do grant to the aforesaid mayor and citizens of the city aforesaid, that they have, and shall have, these our letters patent, under the great Seal of England, made and sealed without fine or fee, great or less, any way to be given, or paid for them, to our use or to our hanaper, for that express mention is not made of the true meaning, year, and certainty of the premises, or of any of them, or of other gifts or grants, by us, or any of our progenitors or predecessors to the aforesaid mayor and citizens, aldermen and sheriffs of the city aforesaid, or to the citizens and commonalty of the same city, or to any of them made heretofore, or any statute, act, ordinance, promise, proclamation or restraint, heretofore, to this time, had, made or given out to the contrary, or any thing, cause or matter, in any respect whatsoever notwithstanding.

In witness whereof, we have caused these our letters patent to be made. Witness ourself at Westminster, the fourteenth day of June, the sixteenth year of our reign, &c.

By the queen herself, and of the aforesaid date, by authority of parliament.

\*\*\*\*\*

**A List of the Members in Parliament for the  
City of Chester, from the Restoration of  
CHARLES II.**

1660. **J** JOHN Ratcliffe, William Ince.  
 1661. Sir Thomas Smith, John Ratcliffe.  
 1678. William Williams, Thomas Grosvenor.  
 1680. William Williams, Thomas Grosvenor.  
 1681. William Williams, Roger Whitley.  
 1685. Sir Thomas Grosvenor, Robert Werden.  
 1688. Roger Whitley, Sir Thomas Grosvenor.  
 1689. Sir Thomas Grosvenor, Sir Richard Leving.  
 1695. Richard Leving, Sir Thomas Grosvenor.  
 1698. Sir Thomas Grosvenor, Peter Shackerley.  
 1700. Sir Henry Bunbury, Peter Shackerley.  
 1701. Sir Henry Bunbury, Peter Shackerley.  
 1702. Sir Henry Bunbury, Peter Shackerley.  
 1705. Sir Henry Bunbury, Peter Shackerley.  
 1707. Sir Henry Bunbury, Peter Shackerley.  
 1708. Sir Henry Bunbury, Peter Shackerley.  
 1710. Sir Henry Bunbury, Peter Shackerley.  
 1713. Sir Henry Bunbury, Peter Shackerley.  
 1714. Sir Henry Bunbury, Sir Richard Grosvenor.  
 1722. Sir Henry Bunbury, Sir Richard Grosvenor.  
 1727. Sir Richard Grosvenor, bart. deceased. In  
       his place.  
       Sir Robert Grosvenor, baronet.  
       Sir Thomas Grosvenor, bart. deceased. In  
       his place.  
       Sir Charles Bunbury, baronet.  
 1734. Sir Robert Grosvenor, Sir Charles Bunbury.  
 1741. Sir Robert Grosvenor, Sir Charles Bunbury.  
 1747. Sir Robert Grosvenor, Philip Henry War-  
       burton.

1754. Sir Robert Grosvenor, Richard Grosvenor,  
Esq. afterwards  
Sir Richard Grosvenor, baronet.  
Thomas Grosvenor, Esq. in the room of Sir  
Robert, deceased.
1761. Richard Wilbraham Bootle, Esq. in the  
room of  
Sir Richard Grosvenor, created a peer.
1768. Thomas Grosvenor, Richard Wilbraham  
Bootle, Esquires.
1774. Thomas Grosvenor, Richard Wilbraham  
Bootle, Esquires.
1780. *Thomas Grosvenor, Richard Wilbraham  
Bootle Esquires -*





LIST of BISHOPS, continued from  
Page 497.

1660. Brian Walton, S. T. P. of Peterhouse, Cambridge.

1661. Henry Ferne, S. T. P. Master of Trinity College, Cambridge.

1662. George Hall, S. T. P. of Exeter College, Oxon.

1668. John Wilkins, S. T. P. Dean of Rippon, Warden of Wadham, Oxon. and Master of Trinity, Cambridge.

1672. John Pearson, S. T. P. Master of Trinity College, Cambridge.

1686. John Cartwright, S. T. P. Dean of Rippon, and Prebend of Durham.

1689. Nicholas Stratford, S. T. P. Dean of St. Asaph, and Warden of Manchester.

1709. Sir William Dawes, Baronet, S. T. P. Master of Catherine-Hall Cambridge, and Dean of Bocking; translated to York.

1714. Francis Gastrell, S. T. P. Preacher of Lincoln's Inn, Canon of Christ Church, Oxon.

1726. Samuel Peploe, S. T. P. Warden of Manchester.

1752. Edmund Keene, S. T. P. Master of Peterhouse, Cambridge. *translated to Ely.*

1771. William Markham, S. T. P. Dean of Christ Church, Oxon. translated to York.

1777. Beilby Porteus, S. T. P.

An Account of the reception of the First BISHOP who was appointed to the See of CHESTER after the Restoration: Extracted from the *Kingdom's Intelligencer*, a paper now extremely scarce.

Chester, 14 September, 1661.

THE only news we have here is the gallant reception of our learned bishop, Dr. Brian Walton, into his diocels of Chester. On Tuesday the third instant his Lordship left London, and the Saturday following (September 7), when he came within six miles of Lichfield, some persons of very good worth met him, who came purposely from this city of Chester (above fifty miles from that place). The next day, being Sunday, he rested at Lichfield, where his Lordship, and all we that were with him, went to the Chapter-house, there to pay to God Almighty the duty of the day. I need not tell you the condition of that cathedral by the iniquity of the late times, though the minister is not (all things considered) so much wanted, as some reverend prudent man, whose experience in the church may best take care of those two counties of Warwick and Stafford, a very considerable part of the Church of England. Next morning (Monday September 9) his Lordship went to Stone; but in the mid-way betwixt Lichfield and that town he was met by more persons of quality, who also came from Chester. And next day almost all the gentry of the whole county, and the militia both of the county and city went out to meet him. Five troops of horse met him at Namptwich upon Tuesday night; the day following the spiritual militia (the true sons of the Church of England) came to their reverend diocessan upon the road.

The

The militia of the city received him at the confines of their liberties with much gladness, and with many of the aldermen conducted him into the town ; which he no sooner entered, but many thousands of the people, blessing God for so happy a sight, made many and loud acclamations. Having thus brought him to his palace, they there saluted him in the language of soldiers with several vollies of shot. As soon as he had put on his episcopal robes, he hastened to the performance of his devotions in the choir. When he entered the body of the church, the Dean (Doctor Henry Bridgeman, brother to the Lord Chief Justice Bridgeman) and all the members of the cathedral, habited in their Albes, receiving a blessing from his Lordship, sung the *Te Deum* ; and so compassing the choir in manner of a procession conveyed him to his chair. After the solemnity was ended with his Lordship pronouncing a benediction, they all waited on him back to his palace, and committed him to his rest. The next day the generous Dean gave a noble entertainment to his Lordship and his family, and all the officers, and gentry : where with much chearfulness and great resolution, they professed their affection to the maintenance of episcopal government.

LIST of JUSTICES, continued from  
Page 423.

- 1661. Sir Jeffrey Palmer, Knight and Baronet,  
and Robert Milward, Esq.
- 1662. Sir Job Charlton, Knight, C. J.
- 1674. George Johnson, Esq.
- 1680. Sir George Jeffreys, Knight, C. J.
- 1681. George Warren, Esq.
- 1684. Sir Edward Herbert, Knight, and John  
Warren, Esq.
- 1686. Sir Edward Lutwych, Knight, Serjeant  
at Law, C. J.
- Ditto, Sir Job Charlton, Knight and Baronet,  
C. J.
- 1689. John Trenchard, Esq. Serjeant at Law,  
and Lyttelton Powys, Esq.
- 1696. Sir John Combes, Knight, and Sir Sa-  
lathiel Lovell, Knight.
- 1698. Sir Joseph Jekyll, Knight, C. J.
- 1707. John Pocklington, Esq.
- 1711. John Ward, Esq.
- 1715. Edward Jeffereys, Esq.
- 1717. Spencer Cowper, Esq. C. J.
- 1726. John Willes, Esq.
- 1729. John Willes, Esq. and William Jeffop,  
Esq.
- 1734. John Verney, Esq. and Richard Potin-  
ger, Esq.

1740.

OF CHESHIRE. 985

1740. Mathew Skinner, Esq. Serjeant at Law,  
and the Honourable John Talbot, Esq.

1750. Honourable William Noel, Esq. C. J.

1757. Taylor White, Esq.

1763. John Morton, Esq. C. J.

1773. John Skynner, Esq.

1778. Francis Buller, Esq.

1778. Honble James Barrington.

1780. Lloyd Harrison Esq. C. J.

LIST



LIST of SHERIFFS of CHESHIRE,  
continued from Page 427.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1656. Philip Egerton,<br>Esq.             | 1674. Thomas Bun-<br>bury, Esq.            |
| 1657. Thomas Main-<br>waring, Esq.        | 1675. Sir Robert Duck-<br>enfeld, Baronet. |
| 1658. John Legh, Esq.                     | 1676. Rich. Walthall,<br>Esq.              |
| 1659. John Legh, Esq.                     | 1677. John Davies, Esq.                    |
| 1660.                                     | 1678. Sir Peter Stanley,<br>Baronet.       |
| 1661. Thomas Chol-<br>mondeley, Esq.      | 1679. Sir James Brad-<br>shawe, Knight.    |
| 1662. Tho. Legh, Esq.                     | 1680. Edw. Legh, Esq.                      |
| 1663. Sir John Bellott,<br>Baronet.       | 1681. Edward Downes,<br>Esq.               |
| 1664. Sir Thomas Wil-<br>braham, Baronet. | 1682. Sir Peter Pyndar,<br>Baronet.        |
| 1665. Sir Tho. Delves,<br>Baronet.        | 1683. Peter Wilbra-<br>ham, Esq.           |
| 1666. Sir John Arderne,<br>Baronet.       | 1684. James Daven-<br>port, Esq.           |
| 1667. Sir Rich. Brooke,<br>Baronet.       | 1685. Henry Davies,<br>Esq.                |
| 1668. Roger Wilbra-<br>ham, Esq.          | 1686. Hen. Davies, Esq.                    |
| 1669. Sir Rich. Brooke,<br>Knight.        | 1687. Robert Cholmon-<br>deley, Esq.       |
| 1670. Roger Wilbra-<br>ham, Esq.          | 1688. Tho. Legh, Esq.                      |
| 1671. Edmund Jodrell,<br>Esq.             | 1689. Roger Mainwar-<br>ing, Esq.          |
| 1672. William Lawton,<br>Esq.             | 1690. John Bruen, Esq.                     |
| 1673. Will. Toutchet,<br>Esq.             | 1691. Sir Willoughby,<br>Aston, Baronet.   |
|   | 1692. Peter Legh, Esq.                     |
|   | 1693.                                      |

1693. Sir Will. Glegg, Knight.  
 1694. William Davenport, Esq.  
 1695. Rich. Legh, Esq.  
 1696. Charles Hurleston, Esq.  
 1697. William Whitmore, Esq.  
 1698. Thomas Lee, Esq.  
 1699. Thomas Delves, Esq.  
 1700. Sir Henry Bunbury, Baronet.  
 1701. Lawrence Wright, Esq.  
 1702. John Davenport, Esq.  
 1703. Sir John Chetwode, Bart.  
 1704. John Baskerville, Esq.  
 1705. John Legh, Esq.  
 1706. Sir Francis Leicester, Baronet.  
 1707. Edmund Swettenham, Esq.  
 1708. Sam. Daniel, Esq.  
 1709. Will. Domville, Esq.  
 1710. Clutton Wright, Esq.  
 1711. John Amson, Esq.  
 1712. John Leche, Esq.  
 1713. Sir Thomas Cotton, Baronet.  
 1714. Randle Wilbraham, Esq.  
 1715. Rich. Walchall, Esq.  
 1716. Francis Jodrell, Esq.  
 1717. James Bayley, Esq.  
 1718. John Bromhall, Esq.  
 1719. Samuel Barrow, junior, Esq.  
 1720. Sir Tho. Brooke, Baronet.  
 1721. Edmund Swettenham, Esq.  
 1722. George Davenport, Esq.  
 1723. Sir Tho. Aston, Baronet.  
 1724. Edward Downes, Esq.  
 1725. John Parker, Esq.  
 1726. Rich. Rutter, Esq.  
 1727. Charles Hurleston, Esq.  
 1728. Peter Brooke, Esq.  
 1729. Rob. Davies, Esq.  
 1730. John Daniel, Esq.  
 1731. Edward Warren, Esq.  
 1732. William Brock, Esq.  
 1733. Leigh Page, Esq.  
 1734. Hen. Bennet, Esq.  
 1735. Trafford Barnston, Esq.  
 1736. Will. Dodd, Esq.  
 1737. Tho. Booth, Esq.  
 1738. Wm. Tatton, Esq.  
 1739.

1739. Rob. Hyde, Esq.  
 1740. Sir John Byrne,  
 Baronet.  
 1741. Will. Cheshire,  
 Esq.  
 1742. Peter Legh, Esq.  
 1743. Philip Egerton,  
 Esq.  
 1744. Sir Peter War-  
 burton, Baronet.  
 1745. Tho. Hall, Esq.  
 1746. Ralph Leicester,  
 Esq.  
 1747. Cha. Legh, Esq.  
 1748. Edw. Green, Esq.  
 1749. Geo. Legh, Esq.  
 1750. James Croxton,  
 Esq.  
 1751. Sir Will. Ducken-  
 feild Daniel, Baronet.  
 1752. Sir Rich. Brooke,  
 Baronet.  
 1753. John Leche, Esq.  
 1754. Robert Lawton,  
 Esq.  
 1755. Tho. Sloughter,  
 Esq.  
 1756. Thomas Prescott,  
 Esq.  
 1757. William Robin-  
 son, Esq.  
 1758. John Egerton, Esq.  
 1759. Samuel Harrison,  
 Esq.  
 1760. Sir Peter Leicef-  
 ter, Baronet.  
 1761. John Arden, Esq.  
 1762. Honourable Ri-  
 chard Barry, Esq.  
 1763. John Allager, Esq.  
 1764. John Crewe, Esq.  
 1765. Honourable John  
 Smith Barry, Esq.  
 1766. Peter Brooke, Esq.  
 1767. Sir Lister Holte,  
 Baronet.  
 1768. Hen. Aston, Esq.  
 1769. Philip Egerton,  
 Esq.  
 1770. Sir Robert Cun-  
 liffe, Baronet.  
 1771. John Crewe, Esq.  
 1772. Sir Henry Main-  
 waring, Baronet.  
 1773. George Wilbra-  
 ham, Esq.  
 1774. Will. Leche, Esq.  
 1775. Tho. Patton, Esq.  
 1776. John Astley, Esq.  
 1777. Peter Kyffin  
 Heron, Esq.  
 1778. William Tatton,  
 Esq.  
 1779. *Sam. Bowes Esq.*  
 1780. *Sam. Barron Esq.*  
 1781.  
 1782. *S. Peter Warburton Esq.*  
 1783. *Davies Davenport Esq.*





We have been favoured with the following Copies of the Wills of Mrs. BARBARA DOD, and Doctor JAMES ARDERNE; of which mention is made in the monumental Inscriptions, Pages 878 and 881.

In the Name of G O D. Amen.

**I** BARBARA DOD, of London, Spinster, being weak in body but of perfect mind and memory, thanks be given to Almighty God, do make this my last will and testament in writing. First, I cominend my soul into the hands of Almighty God my Creator, hoping by the merits of Jesus Christ, and by faith in his bitter death and bloody passion, to have the full pardon and remission of all my sins, and my body to be decently buried by such person or persons as I shall nominate hereby and appoint; and as touching the worldly estate wherewith God hath been pleased to bless me withall, I will and bequeath as hereafter followeth, that is to say, I give and bequeath unto Dean Fogg, Mr. Wright, and Mr. Langford, Prebendaries of the Cathedral-church in Chester, all of the county of Chester, and their heirs, or such persons as shall succeed them in that Cathedral-church as Dean and Prebendaries, all my lands in the county of Cheshire, except the lands hereafter named, devised in trust to the use and benefit of these several persons I shall nominate, that is to say, I do for ever give and bequeath all my lands in Boughton and Childer-Thornton in the county of Chester, to the six Clerks, or petty Canons, or Singing-men, what other names you

distinguish them by, that do officiate in the Cathedral-church in the city of Chester, during their natural life, and continuing to officiate in that Cathedral-church, and to their successors that are thought fit persons to officiate in that place; that is to say, my will and desire is, that these six Ministers that do officiate in this place, shall have paid them by equal shares and proportions, the growing rents and yearly profits of these my lands, lying in Boughton and Childer-Thornton afore-said, always provided that the persons chose in these several places be in priest's orders, and that every particular person of these do in their turn preach a sermon on every Good-Friday, concerning the death and passion of Christ, and therein set forth the great and infinite love of Christ in dying to redeem mankind, for which unspeakable mercy, to him be glory for ever, Amen, Amen. Item, I will and bequeath to the poor of St. Werburgh's parish, the sum of ten pounds. Item, I will and bequeath to the poor of Malpas parish, five pounds. Also, I will and bequeath to my most dear and honoured friend Mrs. Lettice Whitley, my gold-watch. Item, I will and bequeath to my cousin Tannete of Broxton's four daughters, ten shillings a piece, to buy them rings. Item, I will and bequeath to Ralph Maddock, and my god-daughter Mary Maddock, ten shillings a-piece. Item, I will and bequeath to Eleanor Cotton, and my god-daughter, ten shillings a-piece. Item, I will and bequeath to Mr. Ralph Burroughes, twenty shillings, for a ring. Item, I will and bequeath to Mrs. Garston, twenty shillings, for a ring. Item, I will and bequeath to my coz. Thomas Gamull's wife, five pounds. Item, I will and bequeath to their son William, five pounds. Item, I will and bequeath to every family of my tenants, The Whole Duty of Man; but it's my will and desire, that all my debts  
and

and legacies be paid before any of the persons I have left my lands to receive any profit from it, or any of the growing rents. And of this my last will and testament, revoking all other, I do institute and appoint the said Mr. Thomas Gamull, of the city of London, Haberdasher of hats, and Mr. ——— Leftwich, of Chester, one of the Petty Canons of the Cathedral-church to be my Executors; and, I do will and bequeath to Mr. Gamull, the sum of ten pounds. And I do will and bequeath to Mr. Leftwich, the sum of five pounds. In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and seal, and published the same this 22d day of May, 1703.

BARBARA DOD.



In presence of  
WILL. PRATT,  
JOSEPH COOKE,  
EDWARD BIRD,  
LYDIA PRATT.

Vera est hæc copia testamenti originalis dictæ BARBARÆ DOD, defcē manibus Thomæ Leftwich, clericis, unius executorum ejusdem, e curia prærogativa Cantuariensi, post probaconem ejusdem ibidem per testes in solenni forma traditi et concrediti, collacone cum eodem facta 7<sup>o</sup>. die Septembris, 1721.

per me,

EDRUM. ROBERTS, Not. Pub.

In

In the Name of GOD. Amen.

**I** JAMES ARDERNE Doctor of Divinity, and Deane of Chester, being weake in body, but of perfect sense and memory, praised be God for it, doe make this my last will and testament as followeth: First of all, I commend my soul into the hands of Almighty God, professing to die in the Communion of the Catholic Church, and more immediately of that part of it in England; and next to this, the best branch of the Catholic I doe esteem to be the Greeke church, excepting only as to their practice of invocation of angels and saints. As to my whole estate, which is at my disposal, and by these presents I declare, that, excepting only a bond in which Captain Beresford and I have joyned, and as for any thing relating to my nephew John Arderne of Peele, or his sister, it will be made to appear by papers, which may be referred to after my death, provided that Ortelius's great Booke of Maps be restored to my brother Sir John Arderne, who onely lent it me during my life, and my seale ring given to my nephew James Arderne, I have not disposed of any thing: I give it to the glory of God, and the service of the Cathedral Church of Chester: more particularly for a small beginning of a Publick Library of Bookes, but if a library cannot be had, I do hereby desire that the Fathers of the first three hundred years, which I have, together with a commonplace booke, which I made out of them, of controversies, may be sett up in the chapter-house for the use of the Deane and Prebends, and if this doe not take place, a further use hereof is, that this may be kept as a stock whereby they may defend the rights and priviledges of this ecclesiastical corporation; and that it may serve to defray the expences of procuring an act of parliament for disposing

posing of the great lease called Jollive's Lease, when it shall fall, soe as shall be most conducing to the wellfare of this cathedrall, and to the public good, excepting onely out of this my whole grant to them, my best suit, as gown, cassock, hatt, silk stockings, doublet, and breeches, which I desire may be given to my curate Mr. Peter Morrey, *and* that my executors do take care of his preferment, he leaveing a very good place to come to me, and that they wou'd pay my curate, and the rest of my servants, a quarter's wages at the quarter day next ensuing my decease; and alsoe that one piece of grey cloth, the same with their suits, may be given to my two servants in livery. And as to my debts, I desire (not having a particular account) that those, and particularly Captain Beresford, may certifie upon oath, what is owing, excepting such whose credit is known to my executors, whom I do hereby appoint and desire to be the prebends of this cathedrall church of Chester, and their successors; and the deane, when there shall be one made, in all things, excepting the furniture of the deanry-house; and I do hereby recall all former Wills that were, or that may be pretended to be made by me, particularly that made in the parish of St. Martin's, Westminster, the last winter. Lastly, I do appoint my body to be buried in the quire of this cathedrall, neare the foot of the altar, with an inscription upon a cheap stone, or brass, set up in the wall, as followeth:—Here lies the body of Dr. James Arderne, brother of Sir John Arderne of this county, awhile Dean of this Church; who, tho' he bore more than a common affection to his private relations, yet gave the substance of his bequeathable estate to this cathedrall; which gift his will was should be mentioned, that clergymen may consider whether it be not a sort of sacrilege to sweep all away from the church and charity into the posses-

# 324 THE HISTORY OF

possession of his kindred, who are not ready.  
 Dec. Oct. the 27th, Ann. Dom. 1682. In testi-  
 monie that this is my last Will and Testament, read  
 and interlined by mee before signing and sealing,  
 I have hereunto set my hand and seal.

JAMES ARDERNE, [L.S.] Signed and  
 sealed in the presence of ELIZABETH KAL-  
 SALL. — MARY BURROUGHS. — JOHN  
 BASNETT.

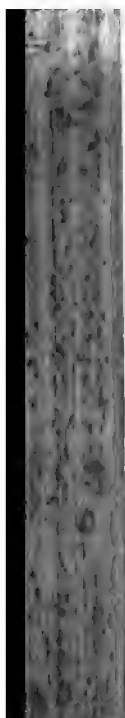
This is a true copy of the original last Will  
 and Testament of the Rev. Doctor James  
 Arderne, late Dean of Chester, deceased, care-  
 fully examined with the said original by me,  
 EDWARD ROBERTS, Dep. Secy.

F I N I S

CS  
 SS

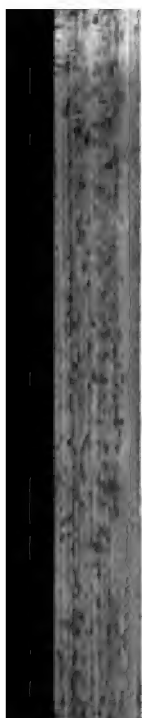
SM














AUG 26 1966

